



T.R.
PRIME MINISTRY
STATE PLANNING ORGANIZATION
General Directorate of Regional Development and Structural Adjustment

YEŞİLİRMAK

BASIN DEVELOPMENT PROJECT

REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT MASTER PLAN



DOLSAR
Engineering Limited
July 2006
Ankara



T. R.
PRIME MINISTRY
STATE PLANNING ORGANIZATION
General Directorate of Regional Development and Structural Adjustment

YEŞİLIRMAK BASIN DEVELOPMENT PROJECT

(AMASYA, ÇORUM, SAMSUN, TOKAT)

REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT MASTER PLAN

*“An environmentally sensitive, competitive, rapidly
developing region, which has become Turkey’s gateway
to the Black Sea and which has raised its quality of life”*



DOLSAR
Engineering Limited
July 2006
Ankara

Published: Ankara, 2006

**MEMBERS OF ACCEPTANCE COMMITTEE, GUIDANCE AND EVALUATION COMMITTEE OF
THE YEŞİLIRMAK BASIN DEVELOPMENT PROJECT AND CONTRIBUTORS FROM STATE PLANNING ORGANIZATION***

ACCEPTANCE COMMITTEE

Ahmet YAMAN	General Director of Regional Development and Structural Adjustment
Cevdet YILMAZ	General Director of Relations with EU
Mehmet ÇIRAK	Head of Monitoring and Evaluation Department
Ömer BİLEN	Head of Monitoring and Evaluation Department
Dr. Cahit BAĞCI	Undersecretariat Advisor

MEMBERS OF GUIDANCE AND EVALUATION COMMITTEE (CONTROL ORGANIZATION)

Cemalettin KAYMAK	Head of Priority Regions for Development Department
Nevin SORGUÇ	Head of Regional Development Department
Deniz AKKAHVE	Head of EU Regional Development Programs Department
Cumhur BOZ	Head of State Economic Enterprises and Social Security Department
Ayşenur GÖNÜL	Head of Financial Markets Department
Ahmet ÇELENKOĞLU	Head of Economic Evaluation Department
Aziz BABACAN	Head of Agriculture Department
Mehmet TARAKÇIOĞLU	Head of Agriculture Department
Murat Ş. YAZAN	Head of Agriculture Department
Abdüllatif TUNA	Head of Department of Industry
Hülya TOKGÖZ	Head of Infrastructure and Services Department
Yılmaz ILGIN	Head of Project, Investment Analysis and Evaluation Department
İlyas ÇELİKOĞLU	Head of Social Policies Department
Yılmaz TUNA	Head of Human Resources Development Department
Sedat ÇETİK	Head of Social Physical Infrastructure Department
Niyazi İLTER	Head of Social Physical Infrastructure Department
Mehmet TEKİN	Head of Social Researches Department
Kamil AYANOĞLU	Head of Social Researches Department

GENERAL DIRECTORATE OF REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND STRUCTURAL ADJUSTMENT

Ahmet KINDAP	Planning Expert
Rasim AKPINAR	Planning Expert
Ayşe ÖZÇÖREKÇİ	Contracted Employee
Metin ÖZASLAN	Planning Expert
Hasan ŞANALMIŞ	Assistant Planning Expert
Mehmet Emin ÖZSAN	Assistant Planning Expert
Nuri Barış TARTICI	Assistant Planning Expert
Murat KARA	Assistant Planning Expert
Mesut AKBAŞ	Assistant Planning Expert
Ahmet TAMER	Assistant Planning Expert

* According to their positions during the execution of the project.

LOCAL PARTICIPATION PROVIDED FOR THE YEŞİLİRMAK BASIN DEVELOPMENT PLAN

ORGANIZATIONS AND ESTABLISHMENTS

Governorates of Amasya, Çorum, Samsun and Tokat,
Yeşilirmak Basın Development Union
Provincial planning directorates of Amasya, Çorum, Samsun and Tokat
Provincial directorates of industry and commerce of Amasya, Çorum, Samsun and Tokat
Provincial agricultural directorates of Amasya, Çorum, Samsun and Tokat
Special provincial administrations of Amasya, Çorum, Samsun and Tokat
Provincial directorates for rural services of Amasya, Çorum, Samsun and Tokat
Provincial directorates of culture and tourism of Amasya, Çorum, Samsun and Tokat
Provincial directorates of health of Amasya, Çorum, Samsun and Tokat
Provincial directorates of national education of Amasya, Çorum, Samsun and Tokat
Provincial directorates of environment and forests of Amasya, Çorum, Samsun and Tokat
Amasya, Çorum, Samsun and Tokat Tax Offices
Provincial directorates of title deeds and cadastre of Amasya, Çorum, Samsun and Tokat
Municipalities of Amasya, Çorum and Tokat, Metropolitan Municipality of Samsun
Municipalities of Amasya – Merzifon, Suluova, Taşova, Çorum-Alaca, Osmancık, Sungurlu, Samsun- Bafra, Çarşamba, Havza, Terme, Tekkeköy, Vezirköprü, Tokat- Erbaa, Niksar, Turhal, Zile
Chambers of commerce and industry of Merzifon, Suluova, Gümüşhacıköy, Taşova, Çorum- Sungurlu, Samsun- Havza, Terme, Çarşamba, Bafra, Tokat- Turhal, Zile, Niksar, Erbaa
Chambers of tradesmen and artisans of Amasya, Çorum, Terme and Taşova
DSİ section directorates of Amasya, Çorum, Samsun and Tokat
Irrigation unions cooperatives of Amasya, Çorum, Samsun and Tokat
Stud cattle breeding unions of Amasya, Çorum, Samsun and Tokat
Amasya Suluova agricultural development directorates
OIZ Directorates of Amasya, Çorum, Samsun, Tokat ve Merzifon, Erbaa, Niksar
SIE Directorates of Amasya, Çorum, Samsun and Tokat
Amasya, İskilip Vocational Education Directorates
Foundations and associations: SAMSIAD, ÇORUMSIAD, TOSIAD
İskilip Public Training Center
Chambers of profession of Amasya, Çorum, Samsun and Tokat (those affiliated with TMMOB, chambers of physicians, chambers of accountants etc.)
Banks in the provinces of Amasya, Çorum, Samsun and Tokat
Financial and intermediary establishments of Amasya, Çorum, Samsun and Tokat
Industrial exploitations in the provinces of Amasya, Çorum, Samsun and Tokat
Samsun Ondokuzmayıs University. Tokat Gaziosmanpaşa University
Central Anatolian Exporters Unions
Samsun Foreign Trade Regional Directorate
Samsun Customs Directorate
Çorum Customs Directorate
VII. Regional Directorate of DSİ/Samsun
Karadeniz (Black Sea) Agricultural Research Institute/Samsun
Local media establishments of Amasya, Çorum, Samsun and Tokat

PARTICIPATION PROVIDED BY USING PARTICIPATORY DATA COLLECTION TECHNIQUES

Focused Group Interview (FGI) in the provinces of Amasya, Çorum, Samsun and Tokat

12 "women and families" FGI meetings
Amasya "seasonal female workers" FGI meetings
Çorum "bricks – tiles workers" FGI meetings
Samsun "tobacco workers" FGI meetings
Tokat "construction workers" FGI meetings
14 "poverty" FGI meetings
"Forest Operation Chiefs" FGI meetings

Meetings

Regional parliament members awareness meetings
Merzifon Industrial Planning and Coordination Meeting
Samsun III. City Congress
Samsun Provincial Development Strategy Meetings (SABEK A.Ş.)
Samsun Special Provincial Strategically Draft Plan Meeting
Irrigation unions and cooperations in Amasya, Çorum and Tokat provinces
Provincial agricultural directorates of Amasya, Çorum, Samsun and Tokat
Provincial food control laboratories Çorum, Samsun and Tokat
Merzifon Stud Cattle Breeders Union
Amasya Yedikır Dam Water Products Production Station
Amasya Regional Forestry Directorate
Forestry head offices of Amasya, Taşova, Çorum, Kargı, İskilip
Samsun, Bafra Vezirköprü, Çarşamba, Salıpazarı, Tokat, Almus
Erbaa, Niksar and village headmen under said head offices

Surveys

Survey on Consolidation of Women and Families
Survey on Poverty, Social Security and Labor
Survey on Manufacturing Industry (large scale entrepreneurs, 10+)
Survey on Manufacturing Industry (small scale entrepreneurs, 10-)
Survey on Business
Survey on Transportation
Survey on Ranking of Settlements

SWOT Analysis Meetings

Çarşamba
Niksar
Merzifon
Zile
Osmancık

SCENARIO ANALYSIS MEETINGS

Amasya
Merzifon (with the participation of Gümüşhacıköy, Suluova)
Samsun (with the participation of Tekkeköy)
Bafra (with the participation of Alaçam, Ondokuzmayıs)
Çarşamba (with the participation of Terme, Salıpazarı, Ayvacık)
Çorum (with the participation of Laçın)
Alaca (with the participation of Boğazkale, Ortaköy, Mecitözü)
Osmancık (with the participation of Kargı, İskilip, Oğuzlar, Dodurga)
Sungurlu
Tokat
Turhal (with the participation of Pazar, Zile)
Niksar (with the participation of Erbaa, Almus)

MEETINGS RELATED TO DEBATES ON CURRENT SITUATION ANALYSIS and STRATEGY and RESTRUCTURING SCENARIOS REPORTS

Çorum (with the participation of Amasya, Samsun, Tokat)

MEETINGS RELATED TO DEBATES ON DRAFT MASTER PLAN

Governorate of Amasya
Amasya Municipality
Merzifon Municipality
Taşova Municipality
Governorate of Çorum
Çorum Municipality
Governorate of Samsun
Samsun Metropolitan Municipality
Bafra Municipality
Governorate of Tokat
Tokat Municipality
Erbaa Municipality
Turhal Municipality

DOLSAR ENGINEERING
YEŞİLIRMAK BASIN DEVELOPMENT PROJECT
PROJECT TEAM

M. Sinan AKER	Project Director
Akın ATAÜZ	Project Coordinator
Rıfat TÜRKKAN	Deputy Project Coordinator
Doğan PEKÇAĞLIYAN	Deputy Project Coordinator
Şahin BEKİŞOĞLU	Group Manager for Economic Structure
Doç. Dr. Feryal TURAN	Group Manager for Social Structure
Sadettin ZORLUTUNA	Group Manager for Urban and Rural Infrastructure (Infrastructure)
Hüseyin ÇİÇEK	Group Manager for Urban and Rural Infrastructure (Urbanization)
Sevgi ARSLAN	Group Manager for Environment

Sermet ADIGÜZEL	Prof. Dr. Cüneyt ELKER
Burhan ARIÖZ	Prof. Dr. Gazi ÖZHAN
Baki ARSLAN	Prof. Dr. Fersun PAYKOÇ
Hüsamettin ATEŞ	Prof. Dr. Gencay ŞAYLAN
Yalçın Kaya AYDOS	Prof. Dr. Hüseyin TATLIDİL
Adil BACAK	Prof. Dr. Levent TURAN
Hakan DAMAR	Doç. Dr. Selim ÇAĞATAY
Nihan DERİNÖZ	Doç. Dr. Alper GÜZEL
Ali Osman ERDEM	Doç. Dr. Meral ÖZHAN
Bilge Çınar ERTEM	Doç. Dr. Turgay ÜNALAN
Ümit GİRİŞ	Doç. Dr. Asuman TÜRKÜN
İzzet KARACAGİL	Dr. Aydın AKBULUT
Şükrü KAYA	Dr. Murat BUKET
Ercüment KOYUNCU	Dr. Ufuk COŞGUN
Nusret KUTLU	Dr. Tayfun PEKÇAĞLIYAN
Ali Onur KUYUCAK	Dr. İdris TOSUN
Mesut ÖNER	Dr. Sarp ÜNER
Ertuğrul ÖZBEK	Melih ARAL
Kağan SOLMAZ	Haşim ALTINÖZLÜ
Murat ŞAHİN	Nejat DURA
Sezin ÜSKENT	Nilgün PEKÇAĞLIYAN

ADVISORY BOARD

Prof. Dr. Servet MUTLU
 Prof. Dr. Ayda ERAYDIN
 Prof. Dr. Bahattin AKŞİT
 Prof. Dr. Süleyman KODAL
 Doç. Dr. Melih PINARCIOĞLU

CONTENTS

1 INTRODUCTION	1-1
1.1 STRUCTURE OF THE REPORT	1-2
1.2 APPROACH AND METHOD	1-4
1.2.1 Strategic Planning Approach	1-4
1.2.2 Planning Approach and Method	1-5
1.3 PLANNING SYSTEM IN TURKEY AND POSITION OF TR83 REGIONAL PLAN	1-8
2 CURRENT SITUATION ANALYSIS, SCENARIO AND STRATEGIES	2-1
2.1 CURRENT SITUATION AND ANALYSIS: PROBLEMS, POTENTIALS AND RESOURCES	2-2
2.1.1 Overview of the Region's Economic and Social Structure	2-2
2.1.1.1 Position of the Region within Turkey	2-2
2.1.2 Demographic Structure	2-6
2.1.3 Economic Structure	2-8
2.1.3.1 Agriculture	2-9
2.1.3.2 Industry	2-18
2.1.3.3 Services	2-23
2.1.4 Social Structure	2-27
2.1.4.1 Education and Health	2-27
2.1.4.2 Culture	2-27
2.1.4.3 Women's Problems, the Poor and the Disadvantaged Groups	2-28
2.1.4.4 Institutional Structure and Social Organization	2-29
2.1.5 The Environment and Spatial Structure	2-30
2.1.5.1 The Environment	2-30
2.1.5.2 Spatial Structure	2-32
2.1.6 Strengths-Weaknesses-Opportunities-Threats (SWOT) Analyses	2-40
2.2 ANALYSIS OF THE EXTERNAL ENVIRONMENT (FUTURE EXTERNAL FACTORS THAT MAY AFFECT THE REGION)	2-43
2.2.1 Expectations Concerning International and National Developments	2-43
2.2.1.1 Changes in the World	2-43
2.2.1.2 The EU: Regional Policies and Implementation Tools	2-44

2.2.2	Expected Changes in Turkey's Demographic and Economic Structure	2-47
2.2.2.1	Turkey's Demographic Structure and its Change	2-47
2.2.2.2	Economic Transformations	2-48
2.2.2.3	Spatial Developments	2-49
2.2.2.4	Conclusion	2-52
2.3	SCENARIO AND STRATEGIES	2-54
2.3.1	Regional Development Scenario	2-54
2.3.1.1	Scenario Preparation Method	2-54
2.3.1.2	Selected Scenario	2-55
2.3.1.3	Basic Forecasts	2-56
2.3.2	Regional Development Strategies	2-66
2.3.2.1	Vision of TR83 Region	2-66
2.3.2.2	Main Strategic Objective	2-66
2.3.2.3	Strategic Objectives and Priorities	2-67
3	REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT MASTER PLAN	3-1
3.1	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 1: BUILD AN EFFECTIVE SPATIAL ORGANIZATION	3-5
3.1.1	Priority 1.1: Develop the Regional Infrastructure in Line with the Philosophy of an Effective Spatial Organization	3-8
3.1.2	Priority 1.2: Prepare the Cities for Future in a Secure and Planned Manner	3-13
3.1.3	Priority 1.3: Transform Rural Settlement Pattern into a Rational Structure	3-22
3.2	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 2: DEVELOPMENT OF HUMAN RESOURCES AND SOCIAL STRUCTURE	3-27
3.2.1	Priority 2.1: Organize Education at Every Level According to The Production and Service Needs of the Region	3-28
3.2.2	Priority 2.2: Develop Institutional Mechanisms Against Poverty, Unemployment and Lack of Security	3-35
3.2.3	Priority 2.3: Improve Urban Social Quality of Life in the Region	3-40
3.2.4	Priority 2.4: Bring Services to the Poor and Disadvantageous Groups in the Countryside	3-48
3.3	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 3: INCREASE COMPETITIVE POWER AND OPEN OUT	3-53
3.3.1	Priority 3.1: Make Use of Agglomeration Economies and Externalities at Regional and Urban Scale	3-55

3.3.2	Priority 3.2: Strengthen the Bond Between Knowledge and Production in Order for Researches to be Effective in Decision-making Processes and Guide Policy	3-59
3.3.3	Priority 3.3: Opening Out	3-63
3.3.4	Priority 3.4: Develop by Diversifying and Promote Regional Tourism	3-65
3.3.5	Priority 3.5: Develop Irrigation in Agriculture and Increase Vegetable Production Generating High Income and Carry out Agricultural Researches	3-67
3.3.6	Priority 3.6: Increase Competitive Power in Animal Husbandry Sector	3-81
3.3.7	Priority 3.7: Strengthen Financial Structures of the SMEs in Agriculture, Industry and Service Sectors in the Region	3-89
3.3.8	Priority 3.8: Develop and Diversify Construction and Transportation Services	3-92
3.4	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 4: PROTECT ECOLOGICAL BALANCES, ENVIRONMENT AND IMPROVE THE SITUATION	3-97
3.4.1	Priority 4.1: Protect and Control Air, Soil, Water and Forest Eco-systems, Reduce the Impacts of Urban-Agricultural Polluters	3-98
3.4.2	Priority 4.2: Protect and Ensure Sustainability of Biodiversity	3-104
3.5	STRATEGIC Objective 5: STRENGTHEN INSTITUTIONAL STRUCTURE	3-108
3.5.1	Priority 5.1: Strengthen Local Government and the Development Agency	3-109
3.5.2	Priority 5.2: Strengthen Civil Society and Private Sector	3-116
3.5.3	Priority 5.3: Develop the Central Public Administration Institutions in the Region	3-128
3.6	CONCLUSION	3-131
4	PROJECTS	4-1
Project 1.1.1.1	Develop the Samsun Port	4-5
Project 1.1.1.9:	Develop CRS-higher center transport network	4-6
Project 1.1.1.10:	Add civilian facilities (terminal building, cargo building, taxiway and apron) to Merzifon Military Airfield and open it to civilian transport to develop air transport in the region	4-8
Project 1.2.1.4:	Create prestige areas and CBDs in Samsun city through urban regeneration projects	4-10
Project 1.2.2.2:	Complete restoration and tourism infrastructure activities in centers that preserve their historical texture and preserve all civilian architectural works for future generations	4-12
	• Support activities to maintain urban historical textures in Amasya with attention to conservation-utilization balance	4-12

Project 1.2.3.2:	Establish accommodation offices to help solve the accommodation problem of people migrating to the city	4-14
Project 1.2.4.2:	Prepare risk management and mitigation plans under DA coordination in province and district centers in the first-degree seismic zone and in the first-degree agglomeration centers	4-16
Project 1.2.5.13:	Design and construct drinking water treatment facilities	4-18
	• Construct Amasya drinking water treatment facilities	4-18
Project 1.3.3.1:	Develop educational facilities under DA coordination at CRSs, in the direction of pilot application experience	4-20
Project 2.1.1.1:	Carry out systematically and rapidly the transition to modular and flexible system in vocational training	4-22
Project 2.1.2.1:	Develop networks between regional universities and production sectors	4-25
Project 2.2.2.1:	Establish and institutionalize regionally a communications network for institutions providing employment services to keep the institutions implementing formal technical education programs informed about the developing industrial branches	4-27
	• Establish network between Tokat Employment Agency (İŞKUR) and vocational and technical high schools	4-27
Project 2.2.2.4:	Provide effective and widespread training on entrepreneurship	4-29
Project 2.3.3.3:	Community centers establish contact rapidly with people migrating to city, identify need on household basis and provide support together with the mechanisms under LA21 and with NGOs, and ensure that newcomers to the city participate in de	4-31
Poje 2.4.1.2:	Encourage certain urban work processes to be organized so as to integrate the countryside (through “homework” or other methods of flexible employment) in suitably placed CRSs in order to reduce unemployment/hidden unemployment	24-33
Project 3.1.1.2:	Eliminate the infrastructural deficiencies (such as electricity, natural gas, transport and communications) and treatment plant that affect production in existing OIZs and SIEs	4-36
	• Eliminate the infrastructural deficiencies that affect production and environment in Çorum OIZ negatively	4-36
Project 3.1.1.3	Commission OIZ II in Merzifon	4-38
Project 3.1.1.5:	Complete the works for the specialized food OIZ whose location has been chosen in the center of Samsun	4-40
Project 3.1.1.6:	Establish specialized OIZs for development of marble production	4-42
Project 3.1.2.1:	Create support mechanisms for modernization of industrial enterprises (SMEs)	4-44
Project 3.1.2.4:	Establish common workshops and laboratories at OIZs and SIEs	4-46
	• Establish a common workshop and laboratory at Çorum OIZ	4-46

Project 3.2.1.3:	Universities develop joint research programs in some critical areas of agriculture, industry and service sectors	4-48
	• Amasya University and the service sector (particularly tourism) in Amasya province develop joint research programs	4-48
Project 3.2.1.7:	Carry out activities in Samsun TDC/Technocity in areas of strategic importance for the region (in machinery and equipment production and new materials and production technologies)	4-50
Project 3.3.1.1:	Establish sectoral foreign trade companies and foreign trade share-capital companies in Samsun to increase exports of industrial and agricultural products, with DA acting as facilitator	4-52
Project 3.3.1.5:	Establish fair areas at international standards in Samsun and Çorum	4-53
	• Establish fair area at international Standard in Samsun	4-53
Project 3.3.1.5:	Establish fair areas at international standards in Samsun and Çorum	4-55
	• Establish fair area at international Standard in Çorum	4-55
Project 3.4.1.4:	Transform the existing protection proposals related with Boğazköy-Alacahöyük historical national park into a management plan and implement it	4-56
Project 3.5.1.5:	Achieve efficient use of soil and water resources and irrigate 38 000 ha land which cannot be irrigated for various reasons in areas opened up for irrigation in the provinces of Tokat, Amasya and Samsun	4-58
	• Raise irrigation rate in Tokat irrigation	4-58
Project 3.5.1.6:	Establish mobile soil analysis laboratories and carry out fertilization according to the results of soil and leaf analysis	4-60
Project 3.5.3.7:	Use thermal resources in greenhouse farming and construct glass greenhouses	4-63
Project 3.5.4.1:	Train trainers and farmers in the subject of organic farming	4-66
Project 3.5.5.8:	Train trainers and farmers in the subject of certificated and hybrid seed production	4-68
Project 3.5.7.1:	Develop production of medicinal plants and spice plants in the provinces of Amasya, Çorum and Tokat	4-71
Project 3.6.1.1:	Disseminate artificial insemination control animal movements and diseases	4-74
Project 3.6.1.3:	Create a databank of cattle raisers and animal pedigree	4-76
	• Create a databank of cattle raisers and animal pedigree in Tokat	4-76
Project 3.6.2.1:	Establish OHZs at centers that have animal potential	4-78
	• Establish OHZ in Çorum	4-78
Project 4.1.1.7:	Address the search for a solution to the problem of solid waste in cities in a comprehensive manner and form partnerships with the private sector and NGOs under municipal sponsorship for	

	the problems of operation and recovery in those cities where infrastructural works have been completed	4-80
	• Prepare and implement Tokat solid waste project	4-80
Project 4.1.1.10:	Establish, and expand where necessary, wastewater treatment facilities in cities	4-82
	• Establish wastewater treatment plant in Merzifon	4-82
Project 4.1.3.1:	Increase activities related with forest rehabilitation, afforestation and erosion control in micro-basin plans	4-84
Project 4.1.3.2:	Afforestation and erosion control activities (including afforestation of certain agricultural areas) to prevent floods, landslides and sedimentation in dams	4-86
Project 4.2.1.3:	Organize research and conservation activities for the flora and fauna in the “sensitive areas” in the deltas of Kızılırmak and Yeşilirmak rivers	4-88
Project 5.1.1.2:	Prepare municipal strategic plans in line with the philosophy of “local economic development/LED” and create sectoral platforms	4-91
Project 5.1.2.1:	Municipalities strengthen the mechanisms and practices that ensure, promote and develop civic participation	4-93
Project 5.2.1.3:	Prepare small enterprises for clustering, encourage development of partnerships and provide consultancy to strengthen the institutional structure of SMEs	4-94
	• Form clustering at Çorum OIZ	4-94
5 EVALUATION AND CONCLUSION		5-1
5.1 LAND USE		5-2
5.2 MONITORING AND EVALUATION		5-22
5.3 RESOURCE REQUIREMENTS AND THE INVESTMENTS TO BE MADE IN THE REGION		5-43
5.4 CONCLUSION		5-59
BIBLIOGRAPHY		B-1
ANNEXES		ANNEX-1
ANNEX 1: POPULATION PROJECTIONS		ANNEX-3
ANNEX 2: LIST OF STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES/PRIORITIES/ MEASURES AND PROJECTS		ANNEX-11

ANNEX 3:	SCHEDULES OF STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES/PRIORITIES/ MEASURES AND PROJECT	ANNEX-71
ANNEX 4:	TABLE OF BRIEF INFORMATION IN STRATEGIC PROJECTS	ANNEX-79
ANNEX 5:	CENTRAL RURAL SETTLEMENTS	ANNEX-91
ANNEX 6:	FORECASTS OF HOUSING NEEDS ON DISTRICT CENTERS BASIS	ANNEX-95
ANNEX 7:	NEW DEVELOPMENTS IN THE WORLD TRADE AND ECONOMY AND REGIONAL FOREIGN TRADE	ANNEX-99

LIST OF TABLES

Table 2.1	TR83 Region Socioeconomic Development Indicators	2-4
Table 2.2	Ranking of TR83 Region Socioeconomic Development Indicators	2-5
Table 2.3	Average Annual Population Growth Rate and Urbanization Rates According to the Administrative Definition of City	2-6
Table 2.4	Sectoral Distribution of GDP by Province and Development Ranking of Provinces, 2001	2-8
Table 2.5	Change in the Shares of the Three Main Sectors in GDP between 1987 and 2001	2-8
Table 2.6	Sectoral Distribution of Employment in TR83 Region, 2000	2-8
Table 2.7	Sectoral Growth Rates, 1987-2001	2-9
Table 2.8	Land Assets in the Region and Turkey, 2002	2-10
Table 2.9	Distribution of Land Assets by Irrigation Area	2-10
Table 2.10	Farm Sizes in the Region and Turkey, 2001	2-13
Table 2.11	Number of Households by Rural Settlement and Agricultural Activity	2-14
Table 2.12	Crop Yields in the Region, Turkey and the World, 2003	2-15
Table 2.13	Comparison of Average Agricultural Production Figures for the Period of 2000-2003 with the Employment Figures of the 2000 Population Census	2-16
Table 2.14	Animal Assets in the Region, 2003	2-17
Table 2.15	Structure of the Regional Manufacturing Industry	2-19
Table 2.16	Numbers of Businesses and Employees, 2002	2-20
Table 2.17	Periodic Changes in the Industrial Sectors of TR83 Region, 1993-2001	2-20
Table 2.18	First Ten Settlements with Significant Industrial Employment and the Share of Industrial Employment	2-21
Table 2.19	Education Level of Employees by Sector in TR83 Region, 2000	2-22
Table 2.20	Distribution of Employment and Value-Added in Services, 2000	2-23
Table 2.21	Resources in the Region with Tourism Potential	2-26
Table 2.22	Settlement Pattern of TR83 Region, 2000	2-36
Table 2.23	Identification of Advantages and Bottlenecks of the Region	2-41
Table 2.24	Basic Features of Scenario A ₂ , 2003	2-55
Table 3.1	Strategic Objective 1 SWOT	3-7
Table 3.2	Strategic Objective 2 SWOT	3-27
Table 3.3	Strategic Objective 3 SWOT	3-54
Table 3.4	Irrigation Projects Constructed by Provincial Directorates of Rural Services	3-69
Table 3.5	Ranking of DSI Projects by Priority	3-70
Table 3.6	Agricultural Areas of Class I and Class II Suitable for Vegetable Growing under Cover	3-74
Table 3.7	Strategic Objective 4 SWOT	3-97
Table 3.8	Strategic Objective 5 SWOT	3-108
Table 4.1	Weights of Strategic Objectives and Distribution of Projects Selected at First Stage by Strategic Objective	4-3
Table 4.2	Thermal Resources Suitable for Establishment of Glass Greenhouses in the Region	4-64

List of Tables

Table 5.1	Current Land Use Sizes, 2000	5-3
Table 5.2	2003 Land Use Sizes	5-3
Table 5.3	Indicators for Monitoring Classified by Strategic Objectives	5-29
Table 5.4	Total Sum of the Required Resources for YBDP Investments	5-46
Table 5.5	Resource Requirement by Strategic objectives	5-47
Table 5.6	Resource Requirement by Sectors	5-51
Annex 1 Table 1	Population Projections According to Cohort Component Method For Amasya Province	Annex-4
Annex 1 Table 2	Population Projections According to Cohort Component Method For Çorum Province	Annex-5
Annex 1 Table 3	Population Projections According to Cohort Component Method For Samsun Province	Annex-7
Annex 1 Table 4	Population Projections According to Cohort Component Method For Tokat Province	Annex-9
Annex 4 Table 1	Table of Brief Information in Strategic Projects	Annex-80
Annex 5 Table 1	Central Rural Settlements	Annex-92
Annex 6 Table 1	Dwelling Stock on The Basis of District Centers and Dwelling House Requirement by Periods	Annex-97
Annex 7 Table 1	Sectoral Growth Rates	Annex-108
Annex 7 Table 2	Main Economic Indicators By Years	Annex-109
Annex 7 Table 3	Exports by Years and Products, 1996-2004	Annex-113
Annex 7 Table 4	Change in Sectoral Exports, 2003-2004	Annex-114
Annex 7 Table 5	Exports By Country Groups, 2004	Annex-114
Annex 7 Table 6	Change in Turkey's Exports to Neighbouring Countries During 1980-2003	Annex-115
Annex 7 Table 7	Change in Exports to Nearby Countries During 1997-2003	Annex-115
Annex 7 Table 8	Numbers of Exporter Enterprises and Export Values	Annex-116
Annex 7 Table 9	Sectoral Breakdown of Amounts of Export from the Region and Provinces	Annex-116
Annex 7 Table 10	Top 10 Exporting Provinces in January 2006	Annex-117
Annex 7 Table 11	Proportion of Exports	Annex-117
Annex 7 Table 12	Made of Exports	Annex-118
Annex 7 Table 13	Reason for Not Making Exports	Annex-118
Annex 7 Table 14	Countries to which Exports are Made	Annex-119
Annex 7 Table 15	Number of Importer Enterprises and Import Values	Annex-119
Annex 7 Table 16	Sectoral Breakdown of Amounts of Imports in the Region and Provinces	Annex-120
Annex 7 Table 17	Top 10 Countries to which Exports were Made from Samsun in January 2006	Annex-120
Annex 7 Table 18	Products Imported in the Largest Amounts by Neighbouring Countries From Turkey	Annex-121

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1.1	Basic Structure of the YBDP Master Plan Report	1-3
Figure 2.1	Socioeconomic Development Ranking of NUTS 2 Level	2-3
Figure 2.2	Socioeconomic Development Ranking of Provinces and Districts of TR83 Region	2-3
Figure 2.3	Natural Resources and Economic Infrastructure of the Region	2-11
Figure 2.4	The Ten Districts with the Highest Proportion of Agricultural Employment	2-14
Figure 2.5	The First Ten Urban Settlements with the Highest Proportion of Industrial Employment	2-21
Figure 2.6-b	Existing Relational Structure	2-33
Figure 2.6-a	Existing Morphological Structure and Functions	2-35
Figure 2.7	Settlement Pattern and Changes, 1980-2000	2-38
Figure 2.8	Manufacturing Industry Labour Force in 1971	2-50
Figure 2.9	Manufacturing Industry Labour Force in 1981	2-50
Figure 2.10	Manufacturing Industry Labour Force in 1990	2-51
Figure 2.11	Manufacturing Industry Labour Force in 2000	2-51
Figure 2.12	Concentrations and Focuses in the Manufacturing Industry in 2000	2-52
Figure 2.13	District Centre Population and Rural Population, 2000	2-58
Figure 2.14	District Centre Population and Rural Population, 2023	2-59
Figure 2.15	District Centres Population, 2000-2023	2-59
Figure 2.16	Rural Population, 2000-2023	2-59
Figure 2.17	Population Sizes in 2000 and 2023 on District Centre Basis	2-60
Figure 2.18	Rural Population Density, 2000	2-61
Figure 2.19	Rural Population Density, 2023	2-61
Figure 2.20	TR83 Region Population Pyramids, 2000-2023	2-62
Figure 2.21	Age Pyramids for 2000-2023 in Regional Provinces	2-63
Figure 2.22	Working Age (15-64) Population on District Centre Basis, 2000-2023	2-64
Figure 2.23	Working Age (15-64) Population Growth Rate (2000-2023)	2-65
Figure 2.24	TR83 Region Strategic Objectives and Priorities	2-68
Figure 3.1	TR83 Region Strategic Objectives/ Priorities/ Measures/ Projects	3-3
Figure 3.2	Forecast of Housing Needs in 2023 on Province and District Centres Basis	3-17
Figure 3.3	Priorities of DSI Irrigation Projects in TR83 Region	3-70
Figure 3.4	Areas Suitable for Vegetable Growing under Cover	3-74
Figure 4.1	Central Rural Settlements and Higher Centre Transport Network	4-7
Figure 4.2	The City of Amasya and the Historical Fabric	4-13
Figure 4.3	Settlements Located in a First-Degree Seismic Zone in the Region	4-17
Figure 4.4	Central Rural Settlements	4-21
Figure 4.5	Settlements with Vocational and Technical Schools, Universities and Advanced Schools	4-23
Figure 4.6	Existing OIZs and SIEs	4-37
Figure 4.7	Centers where the Mobile Soil Analysis Laboratories are Stationed	4-61

List of Figures

Figure 4.8	Places Where Greenhouse Farming is Possible with the Use of Thermal Resource	4-64
Figure 4.9	Areas Where Production of Certificated and Hybrid Seeds is Possible	4-69
Figure 4.10	Areas Where Production of Certificated and Hybrid Vegetable Seeds is Possible	4-69
Figure 4.11	Areas Where Growing of Medicinal and Spice Plants is Possible	4-72
Figure 4.12	Areas Where Intensive Artificial Insemination is Required	4-75
Figure 4.13	Organized Fattening Zones Proposed to be Established	4-79
Figure 4.14	Settlements Covered by the Tokat Solid Waste Project	4-81
Figure 4.15	Areas Where Sedimentation Control and Afforestation Activities are Required to Prevent Floods and Landslides	4-87
Figure 4.16	Sensitive Zones Required to be Protected and Protection Areas	4-90
Figure 5.1-b	Present Land Use -2	5-7
Figure 5.1-a	Present Land Use -1	5-9
Figure 5.2-b	Land Use for the Year 2010 -2	5-11
Figure 5.2-a	Land Use for the Year 2010 -1	5-13
Figure 5.3-b	Land Use for the Year 2015 -2	5-15
Figure 5.3-a	Land Use for the Year 2015 -1	5-17
Figure 5.4-b	Land Use for the Year 2023 -2	5-19
Figure 5.4-a	Land Use for the Year 2023 -1	5-21
Figure 5.5	Basic Approach in Evaluation	5-23
Figure 5.6	M&E Proposal for the DA	5-27
Figure 5.7	GANTT Chart	5-57
Figure 5.8-b	Envisaged Relational Structure	5-65
Figure 5.8-a	Envisaged Morphological Structure and Functions	5-67
Annex 7 Figure 1	Black Sea Basin and TR83 Region External Market Relations	Annex-123

ABBREVIATIONS

AIB	Association of Industrialists and Businessman	DİE ¹	Devlet İstatistik Enstitüsü (State Institute of Statistics)
ALPP	Active Labour Programme Project	DL	Decree Having the Force of Law
AS	Advanced School	DLH	Demiryolları Limanları ve Hava Meydanları İnşaatı Genel Müdürlüğü (General Directorate for Construction of Railways, Harbours and Airports)
ATP	Academics Training Programme		
AYBI	Associations of Young Businessmen and Industrialists		
BİB	Bayındırlık ve İskan Bakanlığı (Ministry of Public Works and Settlement)	DPT	Devlet Planlama Teşkilatı Müsteşarlığı (State Planning Organization)
BPS	Boarding Primary School	DSİ	Devlet Su İşleri Genel Müdürlüğü (General Directorate of State Hydraulic Works)
BRPS	Boarding Regional Primary School	DSYB	Damızlık Sığır Yetiştiricileri Merkez Birliği (Cattle Breeders' Association of Turkey)
BSEC	Organization of The Black Sea Economic Cooperation (Karadeniz Ekonomik İşbirliği Örgütü)	EU	European Union
CAD	Computer Aided Design	EUREPGAP	European Good Agricultural Practices
CAM	Computer Aided Manufacturing	FGI	Focus Group Interview
CBD	Central Business District	FO	Fibre Optic
CC	Community Centre	FOC	Forest Operation Chief's Office
CCI	Chambers of Commerce and Industry	FOD	Forest Operation Directorate
CEEC	Central and Eastern European Countries	FYDP	Five Year Development Plan
ÇEKÜL	Çevre ve Kültür Değerlerini Araştırma Vakfı (The Foundation for the Promotion and Protection of the Environment and Cultural Heritage)	GAC	General Agricultural Census
		GAP	Güneydoğu Anadolu Projesi (Southeastern Anatolia Project)
		GATT	General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade
ÇEVKO	Çevre Koruma ve Ambalaj Atıkları Değerlendirme Vakfı (Environmental Protection and Packaging Waste Utilization Foundation)	GDP	Gross Domestic Product
		GDP-PC	Gross Domestic Product Per Capita
		GIS	Geographical Information System
CIS	Community of Independent States	GNP	Gross National Product
CITES	Convention for Control of International Trade in Endangered Species	GOP	Gaziosmanpaşa University
		GSGM	Gençlik ve Spor Genel Müdürlüğü (General Directorate for Youth and Sports)
CMB	Capital Market Board	HRB	Human Right Board
CMC	Commercial Marketing Centre	Hv.K.K	Hava Kuvvetleri Komutanlığı (Turkish Air Force)
CMD	Council of Ministers Decision		
ÇOB	Çevre ve Orman Bakanlığı (Ministry of Environment and Forestry)	ICT	Information and Communication Technologies
COP	Census of Population	İGEME	İhracatı Geliştirme Etüt Merkezi (Turkish Export Promotion Center)
CRS	Central Rural Settlement		
CSA	Current Situation and Analysis	ILO	International Labour Organization
DA	Development Agency	İMKB	İstanbul Menkul Kıymetler Borsası (Istanbul
DDY	Devlet Demiryolları (State Railways)		
DI	Development Index		

1 By Law 5429, the State Institute of Statistics (DİE) was renamed the Turkish Institution of Statistics (TÜİK). However, considering the dates of publication of the data sources used, reference is made to the State Institute of Statistics.

Abbreviations

	Stock Exchange)	MEKSA	Mesleki Eğitim ve Küçük Sanayii Destekleme Vakfı (Foundation to Promote the Vocational Training and Small Industry)
IRD	Satellite		
ISIC	International Standard of Industrial Classification	MİGEM	Maden İşleri Genel Müdürlüğü (General Directorate for Mining Affairs)
İŞKUR	Türkiye İş Kurumu (Turkish Employment Agency)	MIS	Monitoring Information System
ISPA	Instrument for Structural Policies for Pre-accession	MPM	Milli Prodüktivite Merkezi (National Productivity Centre)
IUCN	International Union for Conservation of Nature	MTA	Maden Tetkik ve Arama Genel Müdürlüğü (General Directorate for Mineral Research and Exploration)
IULA-EMMA	International Union of Local Authorities, Section for the Eastern Mediterranean and Middle East Region	MTP	Medium-Term Programme
JULAB	Joint Use Laboratory	NGO	Non-Governmental Organization
JUW	Joint Use Workshop	NRDS	National Rural Development Strategy
KAF	Kuzey Anadolu Fayı (North Anatolia Fault)	NUTS	Nomenclature of Territorial Units for Statistics
KGM	Karayolları Genel Müdürlüğü (General Directorate of Highways)	OHZ	Organized Husbandry Zone
KHGM	Köy Hizmetleri Genel Müdürlüğü (General Directorate for Rural Affairs)	OGM	Orman Genel Müdürlüğü (General Directorate for Forests)
KOSGEB	Küçük ve Orta Ölçekli Sanayi Geliştirme ve Destekleme İdaresi Başkanlığı (Small and Medium Industry Development and Support Agency)	OIZ	Organized Industrial Zone
		OMÜ	Ondokuzmayıs University
		OPGW	Optical Guide Wire
KOSGEB-İŞGEM	Küçük ve Orta Ölçekli Sanayi Geliştirme ve Destekleme İdaresi Başkanlığı İş Geliştirme Merkezi (Small and Medium Industry Development and Support Agency-Business Development Centre)	ORKÖY	Orman Köy İlişkileri Genel Müdürlüğü (General Directorate for Forestry and Rural Affairs)
		PEB	Provincial Employment Board
		PIU	Project Implementation Unit
		PM	Particular Matter
		PNDP	Preliminary National Development Plan
KTAE	Karadeniz Tarımsal Araştırma Enstitüsü (Black Sea Agricultural Research Institute)	PR	Proposal
kWh	Kilowatt Hour	R&D	Research and Development
KYHM	Köye Yönelik Hizmetler İl Müdürlüğü (Provincial Directorate for Rural Affairs)	R/L	Radio link
LA21	Local Agenda 21	SABEK	Samsun Bölgesel Ekonomik Kalkınma Anonim Şirketi (Samsun Regional Economic Development Joint-Stock Company)
LED	Local Economic Development	SABEKAK	Samsun Bölgesel Ekonomik Kalkınma Konseyi (Samsun Regional Economic Development Council)
LU	Livestock Unit		
M&E	Monitoring and Evaluation	SDMT	School Development Management Team
MAK	Merkez Av Komisyonu (Central Hunting Commission)	SFI	Special Finance Institution
MAM	Marmara Araştırma Merkezi (Marmara Research Centre)	SO	Strategic Objective
MARPOL	Marine Pollution	SGEUA	Secretariat-General for EU Affairs
MB	Micro Basin	SGSE	Strategic Objective Subject Expert
		SHÇEK	Sosyal Hizmetler ve Çocuk Esirgeme

	Kurumu (Social Work and Child Protection Agency)	TOBB	Türkiye Odalar ve Borsalar Birliği (Union of Chambers and Commodity Exchanges of Turkey)
SIE	Small Industrial Estate		
SMAE	Senior Monitoring and Assessment Expert	TOSYÖV	Türkiye Küçük ve Orta Ölçekli İşletmeler Serbest Meslek Mensupları ve Yöneticileri Vakfı (Foundation for Small and Medium Scale Enterprise Professionals and Managers of Turkey)
SME	Small and Medium Scale Enterprise		
SO ₂	Sulphur dioxide		
SPA	Special Provincial Administration		
SRMP	Social Risk Mitigation Project		
SS	Substation	TP	Territorial Plan
SUSPA	Service Union of Special Provincial Administrations	TRACECA	Transport Corridor Europe-Caucasus-Central Asia
SWOT	Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats	TÜBA	Türkiye Bilimler Akademisi (Turkish Academy of Sciences)
SYDTF	Sosyal Yardımlaşma ve Dayanışmayı Teşvik Fonu (Social Assistance and Solidarity Promotion Fund)	TÜBİTAK	Türkiye Bilimsel ve Teknik Araştırma Kurumu (The Scientific and Technological Research Council of Turkey)
TAGEM	Tokat Toprak ve Su Kaynakları Araştırma Enstitüsü (Tokat Soil and Water Resources Research Institute)	TÜMMER	Türkiye Mermer Doğal Taş ve Makineleri Üreticileri Derneği (Union of Turkish Marble, Natural Stone and Related Machinery Producers)
TCDD	Türkiye Cumhuriyeti Devlet Demiryolları İşletmesi (Turkish State Railways)	TÜİK	Turkish Statistical Institute
TDC	Technology Development Centre	TZOB	Türkiye Ziraat Odaları Birliği (Union of Turkish Chambers of Agriculture)
TEDGM	Teşkilatlanma ve Destekleme Genel Müdürlüğü (General Directorate for Organization and Support Services)	UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
TEM	Trans Europe Motorway	UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
TEMA	Türkiye Erozyonla Mücadele Araştırma Vakfı (Turkish Foundation for Combating Soil Erosion, for Reforestation and the Protection of Natural Habitats)	URAK	Uluslararası Rekabet Araştırma Kurumu (International Competitiveness Research Institute)
		USA	United States of America
TESK	Türkiye Esnaf ve Sanatkarları Konfederasyonu (The Confederation of Turkish Tradesmen and Craftsmen)	USSR	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
		VAB	Vocational Advisory Board
		VAS	Vocational Advanced School
TFR	Total Fertility Rates	VTC	Vocational Training Centre
TGİB	Teknoloji ve Uluslararası Gelişim Birliği (Union for Technology and International Development)	WSU	Women's Status Unit
		WTO	World Tourism Organization
		WTO	World Trade Organization
TKB	Tarihi Kentler Birliği (Union of Historical Towns)	YBDP	Yeşilirmak Basın Development Project
		YHKB	Yeşilirmak Havzası Kalkınma Birliği (Yeşilirmak Basin Development Union)
TKİB	Tarım ve Köyşleri Bakanlığı (Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Affairs)	YÖK	Yüksek Öğretim Kurulu (Higher Education Board)
TMMOB	Türkiye Mühendis ve Mimar Odaları Birliği (Union of Chambers of Turkish Engineers and Architects)	YTL	New Turkish Lira
		ZMO	Ziraat Mühendisleri Odası (Chamber of Agricultural Engineers)
TMP	Transport Master Plan		

1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 STRUCTURE OF THE REPORT

Including the Yeşilirmak Basin Development Project (YBDP) Master Plan, prepared for TR83 Level 2 Region which consists of the provinces of Amasya, Çorum, Tokat and Samsun, this report has been prepared in view of the findings in the reports “Current Situation and Analysis” and “The Strategy and Restructuring Scenarios”, which were submitted during the earlier stages, and, in this framework, has been designed as a report which also summarizes the activities performed until this stage and which constitutes an integral whole.

The preparations for the Master Plan are based on data, observations and analyses related to the current situation, and their synthesis, in the framework of the envisaged scenario. This synthesis has been reached by taking into account the characteristics and demands of the regional community, which lives in different parts of the region and at different population densities, which is engaged in different economic activities, and which is in different patterns of social relations. In the studies, a participatory planning approach, seeking the ways of working together as far as possible with the regional communities and institutions, was adopted at all stages from the beginning, from the identification of data gathering methods until the formation and maturation of plan ideas. For this reason, the Master Plan was produced through expert studies based on the demands and expectations of the regional community as well as on objective data and concrete information.

The Master Plan, which is in the nature of a forecast or guide concerning developments in the region, must take account of changes in the world and clues related to possible new changes as well as of the current conditions of the country and the future expectations. For this reason, attention must be paid to the possibility of a consistent re-

lationship between the forecasts concerning the future of the region and the trends of change.

The scenario selected in this framework has identified the basic direction and magnitudes concerning the future of the region. The strategy developed in the framework of this scenario is a breakdown of the critical activities that can be implemented in this region for the realization of the scenario. The proposals in this study were reviewed and examined at each stage as the idea and structure of the master plan was identified, and an integrated and consistent planning exercise was carried out by making the plan proposals and the strategic choices overlap with each other.

The report consists of five parts, and the structure of the report is depicted in Figure 1.1, which reflects the main features of the planning approach and thus of the structure of the report itself and shows how the relationships are established between the vision, main strategic objective, strategies and priorities and the measures and projects given in the report “The Strategy and Restructuring Scenarios”.

The first part is the introduction, which explains the planning approach and method and the position of TR83 region planning within Turkey’s planning system.

The second part starts with the current situation and analysis: problems, potentials and resources, bringing together and synthesizing the information related to the current situation, continues with the opportunities and threats that the region is expected to face in the quest for development, in the framework of an external environment analysis, and concludes with the regional development scenario and strategies. Scenario A₂, selected out of four alternative scenarios, is included under the heading of regional development scenario,

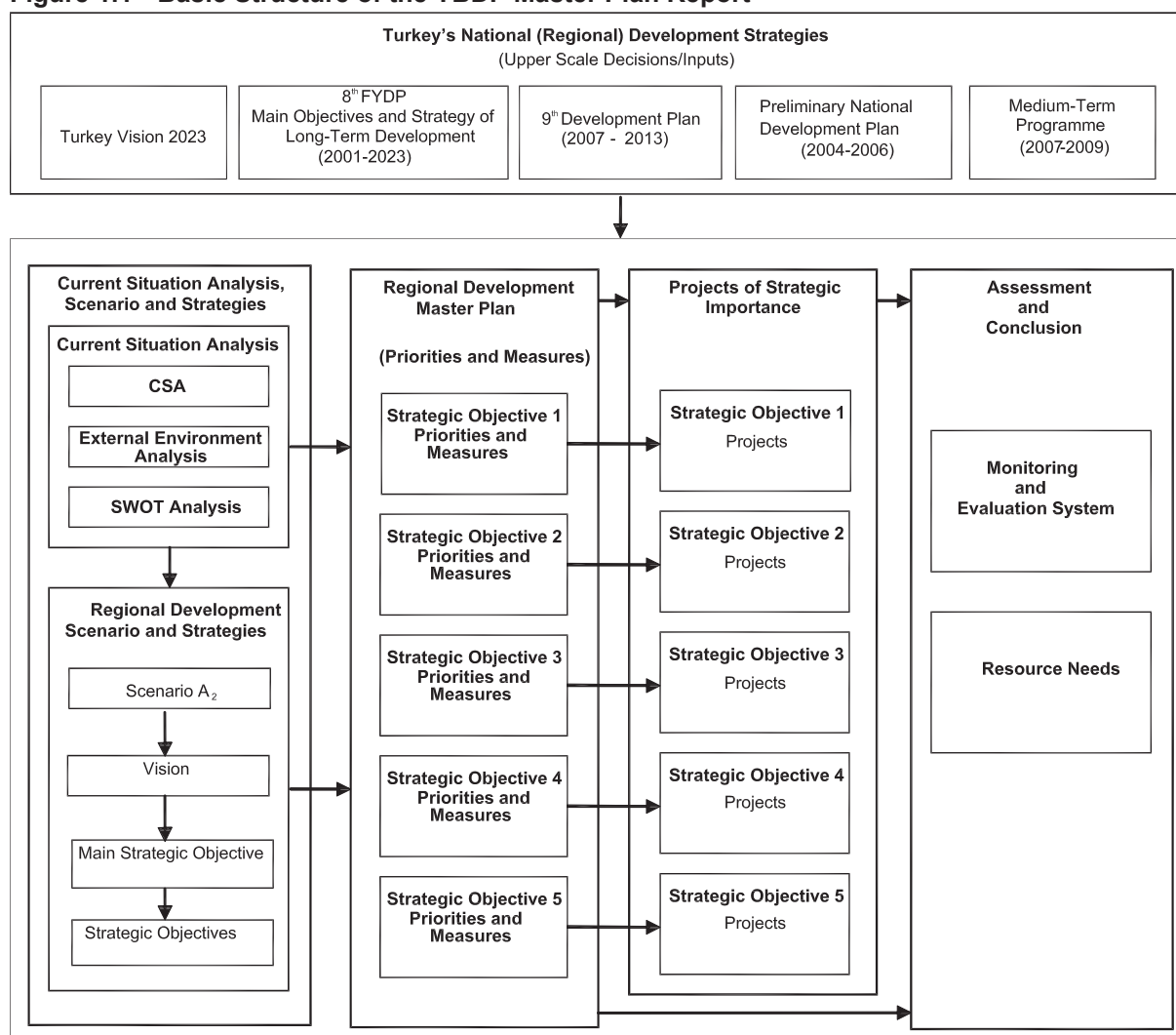
and the vision, the main strategic objective and the strategic objectives and priorities are included under the heading of strategies.

The third part includes detailed explanations of the measures and projects of strategic importance for the development of the region and for the strategic objectives to be achieved.

The fourth part describes the projects of strategic importance.

The fifth part, which is the final part, includes explanations related to the resource needs of the Plan and its monitoring and assessment and finishes with the conclusion, which is in the nature of a synthesis.

Figure 1.1 Basic Structure of the YBDP Master Plan Report



1.2 APPROACH AND METHOD

In the YBDP work, starting from the initial stages of the planning work, an approach was followed which:

- takes account of technical and scientific developments;
- is participatory;
- attaches importance to the local enterprise strength and its comparative advantage;
- is flexible and based on probabilities;
- has the awareness of being in a globalizing world; and
- is based on space.

Before explaining this approach, which overlaps with the strategic planning approach, it will be useful to touch briefly on the strategic planning approach. .

1.2.1 Strategic Planning Approach

Strategic planning is the technique of creating a forecast/ systematics of forecasts related to the future through an approach different from conventional planning. The main distinguishing features of strategic planning are that it defines the initial stage by establishing an image of the future which has been opened to participation by all parties concerned and which has received their support, even if to different degrees, far from being rigid and without seeking a complete determination of the future, and that it continues with the other stages of planning through a flexible, positive approach so that it can make use of advantages at each stage. This setup is a more suitable planning instrument to create the systematic and feasible programmes of a series of more effective and more realistic measures for a shared projection/vision of the future since it will be determined according to democratic and pro-governance principles.

Strategic planning is the exercise of creating a vision of the future that goes beyond the short term and that proceeds through strategic measures

alone and on the path defined by those strategic measures, taking dynamic, rapid, democratic and participatory decisions of projection and displaying the flexibility to renew them as rapidly.

In terms of basic principles, it has the same principles on which “good governance” is based. However, it uses the concepts and instruments of planning in the framework of their own definitions to be able to build the future.

The strength of the strategic plan at its initial stage comes from having a vision that has been discussed and agreed by all parties to the plan or, in other words, a shared and common projection/ideal of the future. The ability to create the vision or a shared projection/common image of the future depends, without doubt, on making a good analysis of the current situation and conditions, constraints and opportunities. The analysis stage may be regarded as a technical stage; however, it will be necessary to work together with the partners and to make efforts to create an environment of mutual confidence, starting from that stage.

As will be clearly understood from the initial principles and from the basic features of the approach, the strategic plan is not a product that can be claimed by the planners or a technical group. As a product which is adopted by all parties concerned and through which a partnership can be established, the strategic plan has the chance of being functional in shaping the future. As much as the technical, administrative parties and planners, all other parties in the position of its natural partners, namely, farmers, entrepreneurs, businessmen, women and men, young people and all other sections of society, are partners and decision-makers of the plan.

To become an instrument which can be used by a wide circle for a conception of the future, the

strategic plan will need to have goals and targets which have been offered by the planning technicians or planners to participants for discussion and which are structured transparently. On this pattern, the strategic plan will, step by step, fulfil certain stages, first with the vision and then with the strategic objectives, the priorities identified for achieving these objectives, and the measures and projects designed to reach these priorities.

The flexible approach and the participatory principles enable the responsibility for the future to be shared by the community to a greater extent, thus allowing its production at a lower cost and a higher quality. In strategic planning, the results, the effects and the quality of interaction/participation rather than the outputs are important. Rather than decisions communicated to the planning environment from outside, decisions harmonized through discussions and negotiations between central public investments and local initiatives and local demands are in question. In this way, regions will be able to turn the studies concerning the future into increasingly more detailed plan documents according to strategies under which they can make better use of their own advantages.

The regional plan made for TR83 is also a plan generated through the strategic planning approach. However, the success and sustainability of the plan depends on maintaining its participatory, flexible character without fixed goals at all stages. The success of the YBDP will depend on establishing an active and dynamic relationship with the regional communities and translating the goals and targets envisaged under this plan into shared common values and into programmes or projects whose details are developed by institutions working with a governance-based concept.

1.2.2 Planning Approach and Method

As stated above, the YBDP work was based on the strategic planning approach. Strategic planning is a planning approach suitable for being addressed with a participatory approach. The flexibility provided by strategic planning and the avoidance of any claim to be all-inclusive are due to the need to integrate changes in the future projections and demands of the community into the plan. There are various techniques suitable for achieving a participatory approach. They were used in the YBDP work according to the characteristics of the subject and of the stage that the planning work reached.

It is generally agreed that certain needs for change will inevitably arise in society and institutions within the long- and medium-term projection time of the plan. Objective changes in conditions, or changes in the subjective value systems of society, may require a review of the plan forecasts and decisions that have been made. Being able to meet rapidly this need for change depends on society's demands in this regard being monitored by the institution that carries out and supervises the implementation of the plan. The planning approach, which determines the needs of society through objective criteria from the beginning and which enables the plan to display the required flexibility according to developments, must also have organized the participation processes according to this concept.

For the reasons explained above, the YBDP work seeks to establish a structure that will enable the plan to be produced through a participatory approach. Starting from the stage of gathering and interpreting data, the planning work identified a working approach and methods in accordance with the requirements of the participatory approach. To obtain data and information, mainly two methods were followed:

- Using printed and non-printed data and sources available; and

- Conducting field research to obtain new information.

Under the first, use was made of sources published in printed form or in the electronic medium by local or central public institutions or private organizations or individuals, and of sources not published. To gain access to these sources and especially to unpublished official sources, correspondence and meetings were made, and these sources were obtained to a great extent.

To obtain new data, the field research was conducted on each subject differently according to the nature of the subject. (The method for each piece of research is included in the first part of the CSA reports, explaining in detail how, from what sources and through what techniques the data were collected).

Basically, two field research techniques were used:

- Quantitative data collection techniques; and
- Qualitative data collection techniques.

The quantitative data collection techniques, that is, the work of collecting data from the field through a questionnaire structured on the basis of a sampling plan or through systematic observations, were implemented for:

- the industrial sector;
- the input-output analysis;
- the renewal of the work of grading the settlements; and
- the flora, the fauna and the aquatic living beings.

The qualitative data collection techniques were preferred for the general approach of the study and implemented on the ground in accordance with the characteristics of the sector.

In the last 20 years, participatory and qualitative analysis and research techniques have been used

extensively in projects related to development. It is possible to gather detailed information rapidly and within a short time through such techniques. An attempt is made to understand the problems of local people by taking their own experience as a basis. To minimize the disadvantages of this research method, information is gathered on the same subject from different sources, and the information obtained from one source is compared with the information obtained from the other sources (triangulation) in order to acquire "objective" information about the general situation to the maximum extent possible. One of the greatest advantages of these approaches is that they enable participation in the project process. Those instruments and techniques which were considered to be the most useful in understanding the subject were employed, taking the qualitative research method as the basis.

The qualitative research method is suitable for participatory data gathering (using such techniques). Since a participatory planning approach was adopted in the YBDP, it was considered that the use of participation from the stage of data gathering would be in conformity with the overall approach of the plan. In this way, data (qualitative data) are gathered by establishing a closer relationship with sections of society and providing the possibility of acquiring more detailed information on the cause-effect relations. In addition, data gathered through the participatory method are more guiding in designing the future and in shaping the plan proposals. Gathering data through the participatory method produces better results as to what must /can be the areas in which information is to be collected and the direction in which the research will be extended or can be deepened.

Regarding the qualitative data gathering techniques, basically the following were used during the field research:

- focus group interviews (FGI); and
- in-depth interviews.

Through the technique of focus group interviews

and techniques such as problem searching, brain storming and SWOT, an attempt was made to collect material suitable for analysis.

During the in-depth interviews, information was collected from individuals who were observed to have deeper or more extensive knowledge of the subject during the focus group interviews or the interviews held with source individuals at various levels of organizations, usually on appointment, or by going from one source of information to another through a snowball approach.

In conclusion, the YBDP is a regional plan generated through the participatory approach. As the explanations concerning method show, at all stages of the planning work, each relevant measure was addressed with an approach that would achieve maximum possible participation, through techniques conforming to the requirements of the stage in question and of the type of information. For this purpose, attention was paid to selecting quantitative and qualitative information gathering techniques suitable for participation; use was made of techniques such as SWOT analysis, scenario analysis and small group discussions, which are suitable for interaction with society and institutions and which enable the identification of demands and expectations for the shaping of the planning proposals; interviews, meetings and discussions were held with various sections of society for the purposes of gathering data and information and shaping the plan proposals; and feedback was obtained from regional communities and institutions about the proposals developed. In the field work conducted until the present, many people in the region were informed about the planning work, their opinions were asked, and use was made of this feedback and information. Regional communities or individuals extensively participated in the planning work.

1.3 PLANNING SYSTEM IN TURKEY AND POSITION OF TR83 REGIONAL PLAN

A brief description of the planning levels in Turkey is considered useful to show the position of this work in the country's overall planning system. According to Development Law numbered 3194, plans have the following grades with regard to the areas they cover and their purposes:

1. Regional plan,
2. Urban development plan,
Master development plan,
Implementation development plan.

In addition, the definitions article of the Development Law defines the territorial plan as “the plan that determines settlement and land use decisions as regards housing, industry, agriculture, tourism and transport in accordance with national and regional plan decisions” and the master development plan as “the plan... arranged... in conformity with regional or territorial plans, if any” (Development Law, art. 5). Therefore, the law defines another plan between the regional plan and the master Development plan.

Provincial development plans are prepared without being defined in the structure of grades or in any law. On the other hand, Special Provincial Administrations Law numbered 5302 defines the provincial territorial plan which it requires the special provincial administrations to prepare jointly with greater city municipalities in greater cities or with provincial municipalities in other provinces.

In this framework, it is possible to make a grading as follows: the regional plan and, on a lower scale, the provincial development plan, the provincial territorial plan and the Development plan. Development plans are prepared on two scales: the master Development

The Regional Plan

According to Development Law numbered 3194, the State Planning Organization makes or causes to be made regional plans, where they are considered necessary, in order to determine the trends of socioeconomic development, the development potential of settlements, the sectoral targets and the distribution of activities and infrastructures (Development Law, art. 8-a).

Turkey's experience in the area of regional planning, whose importance was clearly emphasized particularly after the 1990s, consists of:

- Antalya Region's Project,
- Marmara Region's Project,
- Zonguldak Region's Project,
- Çukurova Region's Project, and
- Keban Project

which were started before the introduction of national planning and continued during the first two plan periods, and:

- Eastern Marmara Planning Project,
- Zonguldak-Bartın-Karabük Regional Development Project,
- Southeast Anatolia Project (GAP),
- Eastern Anatolia Project (DAP), and
- Eastern Black Sea Regional Development Project (DOKAP),

which were started in the 1980s and some of which are still in progress (DPT, 2006).

The Yeşilırmak Basin Development Project is a regional plan being prepared at the NUTS 2 level.

The Territorial Plan

The authority to prepare or cause to be prepared and to approve territorial plans which are defined in the Development Law (excluding areas determined by special laws) is entrusted to the Ministry of the Environment and Forests by Article 2(h) and

Article 10(c) of Law numbered 4856 which entered into force upon its publication in the Official Gazette on 08 May 2003.

The Provincial Territorial Plan

A duplication of authority arises between the “Territorial Plan” which is defined above and which is assigned as a duty to the Ministry of the Environment and Forests, on the one hand, and the law article/paragraph entitled “Provincial Territorial Plan” which, although not clearly defined in the Special Provincial Administration Law, is similar in its name to the “Territorial Plan” included among the duties of the Ministry of the Environment and Forests, on the other. For this reason, a circular issued by the Ministry of the Environment and Forests on 25 April 2005 states that all powers related to the Provincial Territorial Plans initiated before the publication of the Special Provincial Administrations Law in 50 provinces, including Amasya, Çorum, Samsun and Tokat, shall be used by the Ministry. In these circumstances, it may be considered that the “Territorial Plans” for the provinces in TR83 Region will be prepared by the Ministry of the Environment and Forests in accordance with the regional plan.

The Provincial Development Plan

The position and scope of provincial development plans within the planning hierarchy is legally uncertain and devoid of a legal basis. Provincial development plans have been prepared for Bolu, Düzce, Mersin, Çankırı, Batman, Sivas, Şanlıurfa and Manisa. In this scope, the provinces of Kayseri and Karaman have prepared provincial development plans. In addition, a district development plan, the only example of its kind, is also being prepared in Turkey. The district development plan of Pozantı in the province of Adana is the only district development plan.

In Samsun, one of the provinces in TR83 Region, efforts are also being made to prepare provincial

development plans. Samsun Regional Economic Development Joint-Stock Company is working to prepare a Provincial Development Plan for Samsun.

As yet, a clear breakdown and comparison of provincial development planning work has not been made.

The Urban Development Plan

The Master Development Plan

The Development Law defines the master development plan as “the plan drawn up to indicate the general uses of land parcels, the main types of regions, the future population densities of regions, their building densities, if necessary, the directions, sizes and principles of development for various settlement areas, their transport systems, the solutions to their problems, etc. in accordance with regional or territorial plans where available, and to serve as a basis for the preparation of implementation development plans, which is explained by a detailed report and which constitutes an integral whole with that report” (Development Law, art. 6).

The Implementation Development Plan

The Development Law defines the implementation development plan as “the plan that is drawn up on approved current maps in accordance with the principles of the master development plan, recording on them the cadastral status, if available, and that shows in detail the building blocks of various areas, their densities and layouts, the roads and streets, the stages of implementation to serve as a basis for the necessary development implementation programmes, and other relevant details” (Development Plan, art. 6).

Changes taking place in the world, and reconsideration of approaches towards urbanization in Turkey, have resulted in the need to revise Development Law numbered 3194. Work is continuing on the

draft Law of Planning and Development which has been produced by the Ministry of Public Works and Settlement.

Turkey's current planning system represents a clear picture of duplicated planning powers without a hierarchy between the various plans that are made. There are also legal definitions for certain planning issues that could fall under regional plans.

In a decision-making environment where the plan hierarchy is established, the plan that has been prepared must start the plan work by evaluating the options of taking the decisions of upper scale plans, if they exist, as given or (if there are planning flexibilities) opening a reasoned debate for the revision of the upper scale plan decisions and reaching a conclusion. The plan prepared in accordance with the upper scale decisions must only develop a plan conforming to the legend of its own scale, must not go into details which should be specified by lower scale plans and, if necessary, must only prepare special/warning notes related to the adoption of lower scale decisions, leaving evaluation and decision-making to the lower scale plans.

However, since there are problems in certain respects in the relations of Turkish plans with their upper and lower scales, the plans both have excesses and deficiencies in terms of the decision-making area that conforms to their scales and legends and have to solve many problems concerning the violation of their power and duty limits.

Such problems were also encountered in the preparation of the YBDP. Since a "country spatial policy plan" does not yet exist, gaps were often encountered with regard to important decisions that must be taken at the country scale, and an effort was made to overcome them in the framework of assumptions. On the other hand, although plans which are called provincial development plans

have been prepared in the region, many details at the level of provinces and even of districts were included in the YBDP work.

2 CURRENT SITUATION ANALYSIS, SCENARIO AND STRATEGIES

2.1 CURRENT SITUATION AND ANALYSIS: PROBLEMS, POTENTIALS AND RESOURCES

TR83 Region, which includes the provinces of Amasya, Çorum, Samsun and Tokat, with an area of 37 600 km², accounts for 5 percent of Turkey's total surface area and 4,42 percent of its population as of 2000. In the last 20 years, the region has lost out three fourths of its natural population growth through migration and retained only a small part of it. As a result, the total population of the region, which was 2 545 739 in 1980, became 2 999 460 in 2000. This is one of the fundamental characteristics of the region.

The region's economy grew more slowly than the national average in the period of 1987 to 2000 (3,06 percent as against 3,63 percent). Due to migration from the region, the growth of income per capita was slightly above the national average, and the proportion of the region's average income to the national average, which was 0,655 in 1987, became 0,725 in 2000. The main reason for the relative underdevelopment of the region is the insufficiency of industrial development. In 2001, the contribution of the manufacturing industry to national income was 19,4 percent in the region as against 25,7 percent for the whole of Turkey. The lack of industrialization means very high levels of agricultural employment (67 percent) in the region and reflects the relative underdevelopment of this region. The social indicators, the rates of literacy, the rates of schooling at various levels and the health and other social development indicators in the region are close to the national averages. All four provinces in the region have the status of Province with Priority for Development, and only Samsun is outside the scope of Law 5084 on the Promotion of Investments and Employment and the Amendment of Certain Laws.

2.1.1 Overview of the Region's Economic and Social Structure

2.1.1.1 Position of the Region within Turkey

One of the objectives of regional planning in Turkey is to reduce interregional disparities of socioeconomic development and to achieve the required solidarity for this purpose. Socioeconomic indicators such as GDP, GDP per capita, the sectoral distribution of employment, indicators concerning the demographic structure, and the rate of unemployment, are used in the ranking of socioeconomic development to identify interregional differences and to determine policies towards their elimination.

In the assessments made using these indicators, 12 of the total of 26 NUTs level 2 in Turkey have been identified as regions with priority under the Regional Development Axis of the PNPD.

These regions are generally located in East and Southeast Anatolia and ranked the lowest in terms of socioeconomic development. The provinces in these 12 regions, except the provinces of Gaziantep, Konya and Kayseri, have the status of Area with Priority for Development. TR83 Region is one of these 12 regions with priority.

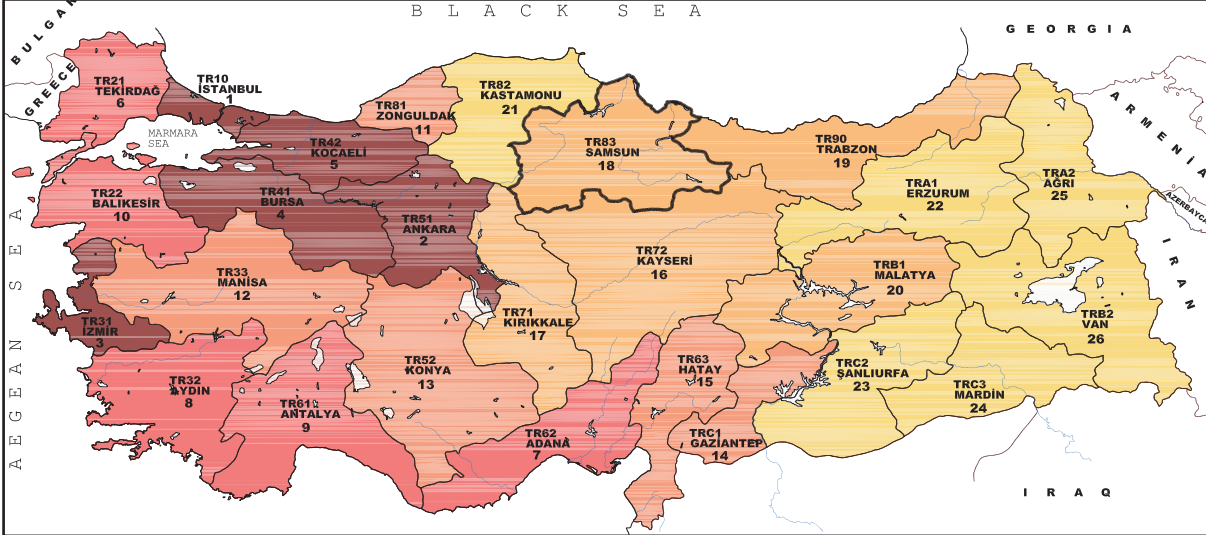
2.1.1.1.1 General Assessment of the Region and its Provinces in Terms of Basic Indicators

Among the twenty-six NUTS 2 Regions, TR83 ranks eighteenth in socioeconomic development. Among the twelve regions with "priority", it ranks fourth after TR52, TRC1 and TR72. The regions with priority, except TR52, are located to the east of a fictitious line that runs from İskenderun to Zonguldak. It will be useful to pay attention to this geographical position while discussing the position of TR83 among the 26 regions and the 12 regions with priority.

In the ranking of the provinces by socioeconomic development, Samsun ranks 32nd among the 81 provinces, immediately above the national average. The other provinces in TR83 Region are ranked below the national average, with Amasya

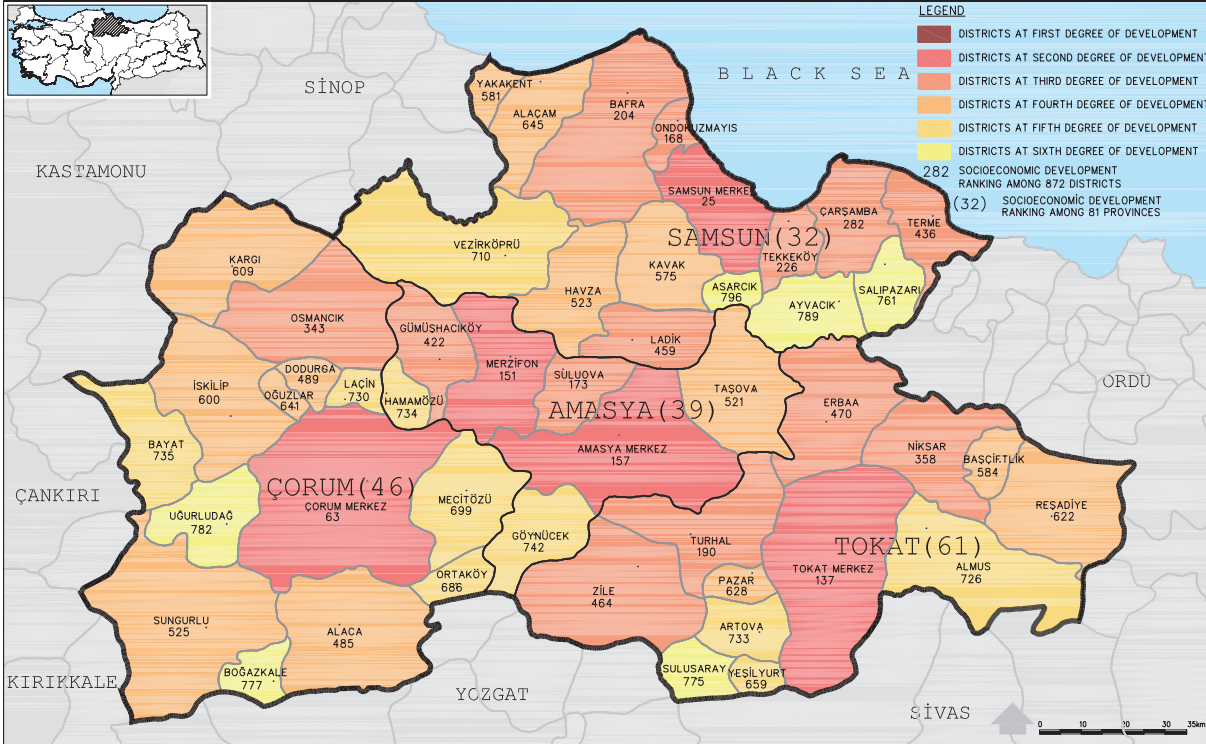
39th, Çorum 46th and Tokat 61st. Comparative information on the region and provinces according to 58 indicators defined by the DPT is given in Table 2.1, Table 2.2, Figure 2.1 and Figure 2.2.

Figure 2.1 Socioeconomic Development Ranking of NUTS 2 Level



Source: DPT (2003-6).

Figure 2.2 Socioeconomic Development Ranking of Provinces and Districts of TR83 Region



Source: DPT (2004-5).

Table 2.1 TR83 Region Socioeconomic Development Indicators

Variable	Year	Unit	Provinces of TR83 Region				TR83 Region	Turkey
			Amasya	Çorum	Samsun	Tokat		
DEMOGRAPHIC INDICATORS								
1 Total Population	2000	Persons	365 231	597 065	1 209 137	828 027	2 999 460	67 803 927
2 Urbanization Rate	2000	Percentage	53,83	52,24	52,54	48,52	51,53	64,90
3 Average Annual Population Growth Rate	1990-2000	Per Mille	1,65	-1,92	4,04	14,15	5,19	18,28
4 Population Density	2000	Persons/km ²	64,19	46,67	133,12	83,15	79,94	88,00
5 Fertility Rate	2000	Number of Children	2,34	2,66	2,55	3,06	2,65	2,53
6 Average Household Size	2000	Persons	4,52	4,67	4,81	5,79	4,97	4,50
EMPLOYMENT INDICATORS								
7 Proportion of Agricultural to Total Employment	2000	Percentage	61,47	67,61	63,37	74,03	66,89	48,38
8 Proportion of Industrial to Total Employment	2000	Percentage	5,80	7,35	6,86	4,91	6,29	13,35
9 Proportion of Commercial to Total Employment	2000	Percentage	5,64	5,69	7,87	4,38	6,21	9,67
10 Proportion of Financial to Total Employment	2000	Percentage	1,37	1,38	1,67	1,03	1,40	3,11
11 Proportion of Wage Earners to Total Employment	2000	Percentage	33,00	26,27	28,94	20,52	26,61	43,52
12 Proportion of Female Wage Earners to Total Employment	2000	Percentage	4,50	3,49	5,50	2,62	4,19	8,81
13 Proportion of Employers to Total Employment	2000	Percentage	1,01	1,37	1,98	0,95	1,46	2,61
EDUCATION INDICATORS								
14 Proportion of Literate Population	2000	Percentage	87,39	83,11	86,21	85,67	85,59	87,30
15 Proportion of Literate Female Population to Total Population	2000	Percentage	80,88	76,40	79,52	79,20	78,97	80,62
16 Proportion of University Graduates to School Finishers	2000	Percentage	6,32	4,83	6,51	5,18	5,83	8,42
17 Rate of Schooling in Primary Education	2001-2002	Percentage	99,60	100,20	107,27	74,65	95,50	98,01
18 Rate of Schooling in High Schools	2001-2002	Percentage	41,15	36,59	39,37	26,03	35,31	36,92
19 Rate of Schooling in Vocational High Schools	2001-2002	Percentage	22,46	17,73	21,79	17,06	19,73	20,49
HEALTH INDICATORS								
20 Infant Mortality Rate	2000	Per Mille	47,00	51,00	48,00	45,00	47,75	43,00
21 Number of Doctors Per Ten Thousand People	2000	Persons	7,00	7,00	14,00	5,00	9,43	13,00
22 Number of Dentists Per Ten Thousand People	2000	Persons	1,20	1,00	1,00	0,00	0,93	2,20
23 Number of Pharmacies Per Ten Thousand People	2000	Number	2,70	2,00	3,00	1,00	2,36	2,90
24 Number of Hospital Beds Per Ten Thousand People	2000	Number	13,00	26,00	27,00	16,00	22,03	23,00
INDUSTRIAL INDICATORS								
25 Number of Organized Industrial Zone Parcels	2000	Number	85,00	155,00	258,00	295,00	793,00	28 726,00
26 Number of Small Industrial Estate Businesses	2000	Number	840,00	1 327,00	2 322,00	1 332,00	5 821,00	81 302,00
27 Number of Manufacturing Industry Businesses	2000	Number	23,00	87,00	96,00	42,00	248,00	11 118,00
28 Average Annual Number of Manufacturing Industry Employees	2000	Persons	1 897	5 028	8 340	4 798	20 063	1 130 488
29 Installed Capacity in Manufacturing Industry	2000	Horsepower	31 825	70 714	154 069	56 906	313 514	13 478 078
30 Electricity Consumption Per Capita in Manufacturing Industry	2000	kWh	210,00	221,00	310,00	109,00	224,62	550,00
31 Value-Added Per Capita in Manufacturing Industry	2000	TL Million	-17,00	94,00	83,00	221,00	111,11	350,00
AGRICULTURAL INDICATORS								
32 Value of Agricultural Production Per Rural Person	2000	TL Million	1 632,00	1 188,00	1 241,00	905,00	1 177,44	1 124,00
33 Share of Value of Agricultural Production in National Total	2000	Percentage	1,03	1,27	2,66	1,44	6,40	100,00
CONSTRUCTION INDICATORS								
34 Number of Flats	2000	Number	75 950	114 547	255 042	133 690	579 229	16 235 830
35 Proportion of Flats with Running Water	2000	Percentage	99,00	95,00	99,00	95,00	97,29	97,00
FINANCIAL INDICATORS								
36 Share in Gross Domestic Product*	2001	Percentage	0,36	0,67	1,37	0,78	3,17	100,00
37 Gross Domestic Product Per Capita*	2001	TL Million	1 743	2 003	2 035	1 660	1 889	2 600
38 Number of Bank Branches	2000	Number	31	47	95	45	218	7 786
39 Bank Deposits Per Capita	2000	TL Million	219,00	268,00	358,00	131,00	260,50	939,00
40 Share in Total Bank Deposits	2000	Percentage	0,13	0,25	0,68	0,17	1,23	100,00
41 Share in Total Bank Loans	2000	Percentage	0,26	0,27	0,69	0,30	1,52	100,00
42 Amount of Agricultural Loans Per Rural Person	2000	TL Million	188,00	111,00	100,00	87,00	108,80	138,00
43 Amount of Industrial, Commercial and Tourism Loans Per Capita	2000	TL Million	125,00	81,00	124,00	64,00	98,90	392,00
44 Municipal Spending Per Capita	2000	TL Million	68,00	50,00	72,00	52,00	61,40	82,00
45 General Budget Revenue Per Capita	2000	TL Million	89,00	74,00	155,00	51,00	102,10	464,00
46 Amount of Income and Corporation Tax Per Capita	2000	TL Million	43,00	36,00	64,00	27,00	45,60	165,00
47 Amount of Public Investment Per Capita	1995-2000	TL Million	96,00	388,00	305,00	40,00	222,80	248,00
48 Amount of Investment with Promotion Certificate Per Capita	1995-2000	TL Million	415,00	1 257,00	576,00	354,00	630,60	2 668,00
49 Exports Per Capita	1995-2000	USD	0,00	160,00	406,00	95,00	221,80	2 249,00
50 Imports Per Capita	1995-2000	USD	0,00	45,00	1 522,00	176,00	671,20	3 967,00
INFRASTRUCTURE INDICATORS								
51 Proportion of Asphalt Roads in Rural Settlements	2000	Percentage	57,03	45,70	28,76	38,96	39,40	45,23
52 Proportion of Population with Adequate Drinking Water Supply	2000	Percentage	98,26	98,05	78,41	99,94	89,53	84,98
53 Proportion of DGH Asphalt Roads	2000	Percentage	96,15	97,71	95,89	93,62	95,96	91,28
OTHER INDICATORS								
54 Number of Private Automobiles Per Ten Thousand People	2000	Number	520,00	418,00	527,00	329,00	449,70	652,00
55 Number of Motorized Land Vehicles Per Ten Thousand People	2000	Number	925,00	797,00	899,00	557,00	787,70	1 056,00
56 Electricity Consumption Per Capita	2000	MWh	0,90	1,00	1,00	0,00	0,70	1,40
57 Value of Telephone Call Units Per Capita	2000	Number	1 326,00	1 014,00	1 448,00	763,00	1 157,70	1 852,00
58 Proportion of People with Green Cards	2000	Percentage	27,00	32,00	32,00	24,00	28,90	15,00

Source: DPT (2003-2), DPT (2003-1), (*)DİE (2004-4)

Table 2.2 Ranking of TR83 Region Socioeconomic Development Indicators

Variable	Ranking of TR83 Region's provinces within TR83 Region				Ranking of TR83 Region's provinces within Turkey				Ranking of TR83 Region within regions of Level 2
	Amasya	Çorum	Samsun	Tokat	Amasya	Çorum	Samsun	Tokat	
Socioeconomic Development Ranking					39	46	32	61	18
DEMOGRAPHIC INDICATORS									
1 Total Population	4	3	1	2	53	38	14	26	8
2 Urbanization Rate	1	3	2	4	46	51	50	60	19
3 Average Annual Population Growth Rate	3	4	2	1	65	70	62	34	23
4 Population Density	3	4	1	2	39	60	14	27	12
5 Fertility Rate	4	2	3	1	46	35	39	21	10
6 Average Household Size	4	3	2	1	51	46	41	16	11
EMPLOYMENT INDICATORS									
7 Proportion of Agricultural to Total Employment	4	2	3	1	44	24	37	6	7
8 Proportion of Industrial to Total Employment	3	1	2	4	48	38	40	59	17
9 Proportion of Commercial to Total Employment	3	2	1	4	48	47	20	64	14
10 Proportion of Financial to Total Employment	3	2	1	4	47	46	29	64	17
11 Proportion of Wage Earners to Total Employment	1	3	2	4	38	62	49	76	22
12 Proportion of Female Wage Earners to Total Employment	2	3	1	4	36	55	29	67	15
13 Proportion of Employers to Total Employment	4	3	2	1	66	45	21	68	18
EDUCATION INDICATORS									
14 Proportion of Literate Population	1	4	2	3	37	60	47	51	17
15 Proportion of Literate Female Population to Total Population	1	4	2	3	35	55	40	45	16
16 Proportion of University Graduates to School Finishers	2	4	1	3	33	70	31	61	19
17 Rate of Schooling in Primary Education	3	2	1	4	36	34	15	73	14
18 Rate of Schooling in High Schools	1	3	2	4	21	35	26	62	15
19 Rate of Schooling in Vocational High Schools	1	3	2	4	32	48	35	52	14
HEALTH INDICATORS									
20 Infant Mortality Rate	2	4	3	1	23	15	19	27	5
21 Number of Doctors Per Ten Thousand People	2	3	1	4	51	49	9	68	13
22 Number of Dentists Per Ten Thousand People	1	2	3	4	33	44	34	75	17
23 Number of Pharmacies Per Ten Thousand People	2	3	1	4	27	37	24	58	14
24 Number of Hospital Beds Per Ten Thousand People	4	2	1	3	62	18	15	54	13
INDUSTRIAL INDICATORS									
25 Number of Organized Industrial Zone Parcels	4	3	2	1	47	32	21	16	8
26 Number of Small Industrial Estate Businesses	4	3	1	2	40	21	9	20	2
27 Number of Manufacturing Industry Businesses	4	2	1	3	50	20	18	38	12
28 Average Annual Number of Manufacturing Industry Employees	4	2	1	3	50	39	23	40	15
29 Installed Capacity in Manufacturing Industry	4	2	1	3	50	33	21	37	15
30 Electricity Consumption Per Capita in Manufacturing Industry	3	2	1	4	40	37	31	54	18
31 Value-Added Per Capita in Manufacturing Industry	4	2	3	1	81	41	45	24	16
AGRICULTURAL INDICATORS									
32 Value of Agricultural Production Per Rural Person	1	3	2	4	16	33	31	51	13
33 Share of Value of Agricultural Production in National Total	4	3	1	2	40	28	9	21	2
CONSTRUCTION INDICATORS									
34 Number of Flats	4	3	1	2	51	35	16	31	11
35 Proportion of Flats with Running Water	1	3	2	4	7	52	10	48	12
FINANCIAL INDICATORS									
36 Share in Gross Domestic Product*	4	3	1	2	54	37	15	30	10
37 Gross Domestic Product Per Capita*	3	2	1	4	49	38	37	53	16
38 Number of Bank Branches	4	2	1	3	48	37	16	41	11
39 Bank Deposits Per Capita	3	2	1	4	51	47	32	65	18
40 Share in Total Bank Deposits	4	2	1	3	54	35	17	46	12
41 Share in Total Bank Loans	4	3	1	2	34	33	13	27	10
42 Amount of Agricultural Loans Per Rural Person	1	2	3	4	7	22	27	31	8
43 Amount of Industrial, Commercial and Tourism Loans Per Capita	1	3	2	4	23	41	24	53	16
44 Municipal Spending Per Capita	2	4	1	3	25	45	21	41	12
45 General Budget Revenue Per Capita	2	3	1	4	41	51	21	65	16
46 Amount of Income and Corporation Tax Per Capita	2	3	1	4	45	54	27	62	17
47 Amount of Public Investment Per Capita	3	1	2	4	60	14	20	79	14
48 Amount of Investment with Promotion Certificate Per Capita	3	1	2	4	65	35	56	67	22
49 Exports Per Capita	4	2	1	3	65	39	29	45	18
50 Imports Per Capita	4	3	1	2	64	53	17	40	13
INFRASTRUCTURE INDICATORS									
51 Proportion of Asphalt Roads in Rural Settlements	1	2	4	3	36	45	60	49	18
52 Proportion of Population with Adequate Drinking Water Supply	2	3	4	1	10	12	59	3	12
53 Proportion of DGH Asphalt Roads	2	1	3	4	32	22	34	43	10
OTHER INDICATORS									
54 Number of Private Automobiles Per Ten Thousand People	2	3	1	4	30	40	29	47	15
55 Number of Motorized Land Vehicles Per Ten Thousand People	1	3	2	4	32	35	34	51	16
56 Electricity Consumption Per Capita	3	1	2	4	43	52	41	70	20
57 Value of Telephone Call Units Per Capita	2	3	1	4	35	52	27	70	12
58 Proportion of People with Green Cards	3	1	2	4	22	8	6	27	1

Source: DPT (2003-2), DPT (2003-1, (*) DiE (2004-4).

2.1.2 Demographic Structure

The total population of the region increased from 1 795 862 in 1960 to 2 999 460 in 2000. The proportion of the region's population to Turkey's population was between 6,3 and 6,6 percent during the years 1927 to 1965 but started to decline after 1965 and dropped to 4,42 percent in 2000.

In recent periods, the population growth rate has been falling in the region. Turkey's population maintained an annual growth rate of around 25 per mille on average during the period of 1960 to 1985 and entered into a steady downward trend after 1985. During the same period, the regional population growth was below the national average due to the effect of migration. The falling trend in the population growth rate observed after 1985 was more conspicuous in the region than in Turkey as a whole. The average annual growth rate fell from 15 per mille to around 5 per mille.

During the years 1980 to 2000, the highest population growth rate was observed in the provinces of Tokat and Samsun at 14,20 per mille and 9,13 per mille, respectively. These rates are considerably higher than in the two other provinces of the region. Samsun is followed by Amasya at 3,40 per mille. The lowest rate of growth was observed in Çorum at 2,16 per mille. The average annual growth rate in the region is similar to the national

average but on a much faster downward trend. The natural growth rate in the region is falling parallel to the national average. The fact that the population growth rate is declining faster than the national average is explained by outward migration.

Looking at the rates of migration, the results of the general population census show that the region has been constantly giving out net migration since 1970 and that the ratio of the outward migration to the population at the end of the period reached its highest level in the period of 1985 to 1990. The outward migration is, to a large extent (70 percent), from cities in the region to cities in other provinces. The lifelong outward migration rate is the highest in the province of Çorum and the lowest in the province of Samsun. The ratio of migration from villages in the region to cities in another province to the population of the province is around 20 percent, which is significantly lower than the ratio of migration from cities to cities. Migration from villages to villages between the four provinces in the region is at a negligible level (7 to 10 percent). These findings indicate that the migration occurs in stages and that it can be kept within urban settlements in the region if measures to create employment are taken.

Regardless of whether province and district centres according to the administrative definition or

Table 2.3 Average Annual Population Growth Rate and Urbanization Rates According to the Administrative Definition of City

	Average annual population growth (per mille)				Urbanization rate (percent)			
	1980-1985	1985-1990	1980-2000	1990-2000	1980	1985	1990	2000
Amasya	9,77	0,54	3,40	1,65	37,5	41,5	45,5	53,8
Çorum	9,40	3,14	2,16	-1,92	29,3	33,4	41,6	52,2
Samsun	19,21	9,30	9,13	4,05	34,2	36,9	45,3	52,5
Tokat	16,89	11,42	14,20	14,26	32,1	36,2	42,9	48,5
TR83	15,21	7,37	8,23	5,20	33,0	36,6	43,9	51,5
Turkey	25,20	21,95	21,01	18,45	43,9	53,0	59,0	64,9

Source: DİE (2002-3), DİE (2002-4), DİE (2002-5), DİE (2002-6), DİE (2003-1).

settlements with a population over 20 000 are considered to be cities, the level of urbanization in the region is lower than the national average. Except the rural population of Tokat, where the fertility rate is quite high (3,06), the rural population in the provinces of the region and in the region as a whole has decreased in absolute terms. According to the administrative definition, the rate of urbanization is 51,5 percent in the region as against 64,9 percent across Turkey. The provinces with the highest and lowest rates of urbanization in the region as of 2000 are Amasya (53,8 percent) and Tokat (48,5 percent). The level of urbanization does not differ greatly as between the provinces.

The average household size in the region is 4,97, which is above the national average of 4,50 for 2000. The province that makes the largest contribution to the higher average household size in the region is Tokat with an average of 5,79 persons. The developments observed in household size during the last twenty years reflect the effects of demographic change. The average household size in the region is falling in line with the national trends.

The urbanization indicators and the falling trend in household size display a certain similarity for the provinces of the region. Tokat is the province where urbanization is developing at the slowest rate. The province of Çorum shows a development conforming to the trend of demographic change throughout the period. It has rapidly moved away from the position of the least urbanized province, and its household size has dropped below the regional and national averages. The region is evolving towards a position close to the national averages in terms of demographic indicators. However, as pointed above, the level of urbanization remains below the national average.

The fertility rate in the region displayed a rapid fall between 1980 and 1985, while it has remained almost constant during the last 15 years. According to the results of the 2000 population census,

the fertility rate in the region (2,65) is marginally higher than the national average (2,53). The provinces with the highest and lowest fertility rates in the region are, respectively, Tokat with 3,06 and Amasya with 2,34, which is even below the national average.

Due to the effect of the demographic developments observed in the age groups pyramid, the ratio of population in the 0-14 age group (30,22 percent) is gradually falling while the ratio of population in the 15-64 age group (62,89 percent) and over 65 (6,88 percent) is increasing, according to the data for 2000. The ratio of working age and elderly population is rising in the region as in the rest of Turkey.

It is observed that the infant mortality rate came quite close to the national average in 2000. The infant mortality rate was 200 per mille in the 1970s and dropped to 48 per mille by 2000. There was an even faster drop in the child mortality rate, from 90 per mille in 1970 down to 9 per mille by 2000. As a result of the rapid improvement in both indicators, the region has caught up with the national averages.

In terms of life expectancy at birth, it is observed that the region did not make as much progress as Turkey in general during the period of 1975 to 1997. In that period, life expectancy at birth increased by 8 to 8,5 years in the region as against 10 years in Turkey as a whole. Comparing women and men with regard to life expectancy at birth, it is observed that women have a greater life expectancy than men in the provinces of the region as in the rest of the world. The figures and the direction of development concerning the population structure indicate that the region is close to the averages for Turkey and developing in the direction of the national trends.

2.1.3 Economic Structure

In every province of the region, the share of the agricultural sector in GDP is much higher than the national average. According to the figures for 2001, the share of the agricultural sector's product in the regional provinces is near double the national average.

Between 1987 and 2001, the shares of the three basic sectors in GDP in the region and in Turkey as a whole changed in a similar way. In that period, the share of the agricultural sector dropped from 20,0 percent to 12,1 percent in the country as a whole and from 30,0 percent to 20,0 percent in the region. A considerable decrease occurred in the share of the agricultural sector while the shares of industry and services increased. At the beginning and the end of the period, the share of industry was, respectively, 25,8 and 25,7 percent in the country as a whole, remaining almost unchanged, while the region witnessed an increase from 15,7 percent to 19,4 percent. In the same period, the share of services increased from 56,4 percent to 62,2 percent generally in the country and from 54,3 percent to 60,6 percent in the region. These figures indicate that the agricultural sector in the region remains important although its share has decreased, while industrialization is increasing. The growth in the sector of services is parallel to the overall national trend.

The weight of the agricultural sector is even more conspicuous in employment. The main reason for this high figure of agricultural employment is the definition proposed by the ILO, according to which persons who have no other job and have been

Table 2.5 Change in the Shares of the Three Main Sectors in GDP between 1987 and 2001

Sector	1987		2001	
	Region	Turkey	Region	Turkey
Agriculture	30,0	17,8	20,0	12,1
Industry	15,7	25,8	19,4	25,7
Services	54,3	56,4	60,6	62,2
Total	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0

Source: DPT (2003-2), DİE (2004-4).

Table 2.6 Sectoral Distribution of Employment in TR83 Region, 2000

Sector	Male	Female	Total	Region (percent)	Turkey (percent)
Agriculture	364 038	471 307	835 345	66,89	48,4
Industry	68 076	10 460	78 536	6,29	13,4
Services	290 870	43 993	334 863	26,82	38,2
Total	722 984	525 760	1 248 744	100,00	100,0

Source: DİE (2002-3), DİE (2002-4), DİE (2002-5), DİE (2002-6), DİE (2003-1).

Table 2.4 Sectoral Distribution of GDP by Province and Development Ranking of Provinces, 2001

Sector	Amasya	Çorum	Samsun	Tokat	Region	Turkey
Percentage distribution						
Agriculture (percent)	21,7	19,9	20,4	18,5	20,0	12,1
Industry (percent)	7,7	10,6	15,2	39,6	19,4	25,7
Services (percent)	70,5	69,6	64,4	41,9	60,6	62,2
GDP (percent)	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
GDP per capita* (YTL)	1 288	1 431	1 452	1 107	1 335	1 847
Development ranking among 81 provinces (2000)	39	46	32	61	18	-

* Population for 2000

Source: DPT (2003-2), DİE (2004-4).

engaged in agricultural work for only one hour as a minimum during the last two weeks are counted within agricultural employment. As a result of this definition, almost all of the female working age population appears as employed in agriculture.

The growth analyses made for the 13 years between 1987 and 2000 show that the growth rate of the agricultural sector was close to the national average while the growth rates in the other sectors were somewhat below the national average (Table 2.7).

The growth rate of the industrial sector between 1987 and 2001 was 2,72 percent in the region and 3,5 percent in the country as a whole, and the region lagged behind the national average in terms of industrialization. According to the data for 2000, 6,3 percent of the total employment in the region was in the industrial sector. The relevant percentage for the country in general was 13,4. As of 2000, industrial value-added per capita was YTL 111,1 for the region, about one third of the national average of YTL 350 in that year. Electricity consumption per capita is 224,6 kWh in the region, about half the national average of 550 kWh.

Industrial growth is focused in Tokat and Çorum while services are focused in Samsun. The industrial growth in the province of Tokat is due to heavy public investment while the growth in Samsun originates from private sector investment. Despite this growth in the industrial sector, the region has lagged behind the country in terms of industrialization.

In 2001, the share of the service sector in the region was 60,6 percent as against 62,2 percent for the country in general, and this sector accounted for 26,82 percent and 38,2 percent of total employment in the region and in the country, respectively. The provinces where the service sector takes the largest share are Amasya, Çorum, Samsun, and Tokat, in the same order of sequence. According to the rate of development of the sector, the provinces are ranked as follows: Samsun, Amasya, Çorum and Tokat.

Field studies undertaken in the region show that important progress has occurred in the agricultural sector in recent years. These changes are not yet reflected in the national income figures (because the data cover the period until 2001). However, it is observed that major changes have taken place over the last five years.

2.1.3.1 Agriculture

The agricultural sector provides 20 percent of the gross regional product. This sector's share in employment was 67 percent in 2000. Agricultural income is due mainly to crop production. Animal husbandry accounts for about 25 percent of the agricultural sector. Aquaculture and forestry have a very small share (1 percent). Between 1987 and 2001, the growth rate of the agricultural sector was 0,64 percent, below the national average of 0,82 percent (Table 2.7). The share of agriculture is the highest in the province of Amasya, followed by the provinces of Samsun, Çorum and Tokat (Table 2.4). On a district basis, the central districts

Table 2.7 Sectoral Growth Rates, 1987-2001

Sector	(percent)					
	Amasya	Çorum	Samsun	Tokat	Region	Turkey
Agriculture	-0,16	-0,87	0,60	2,72	0,64	0,82
Industry	-1,56	3,02	1,23	5,22	2,72	3,50
Services	2,57	2,53	2,80	2,44	2,65	3,00
GDP	1,28	1,75	1,96	3,31	2,11	2,79

Source: DİE (1997-3), DİE (2002-2), DİE (2004-4).

of Amasya, Çorum and Tokat and the districts of Merzifon, Bafra, Çarşamba, Niksar, Erbaa, and Zile, are the leading districts in agricultural production and employment.

2.1.3.1.1 Land Assets, Soil Characteristics and Crop Production

The region's total area of 3,8 million hectares consists mostly of agricultural and forest land (Table 2.8). The region is rich in forest land but poor in grazing land, which is concentrated in Çorum and Amasya. Agricultural land constitutes about one third of the total land assets, but only one third of the agricultural land is economically irrigable.

The region is quite lucky in terms of soil structure

Table 2.8 Land Assets in the Region and Turkey, 2002

Type of land	Region		Turkey
	Area (hectares)	percent	percent
Agricultural	1 653 259	43,5	34,4
Pasture	412 296	10,8	26,2
Forest, heathland	1 325 011	34,9	26,4
Other	412 945	10,8	13,0
Total	3 803 511	100,0	100,0

Source: TKİB (2003-1), TKİB (2003-2), TKİB (2003-3), TKİB (2003-4).

and irrigation possibilities. Of the soil in the region, 11,6 percent is deep or very deep, 15 percent medium deep, 37,4 percent shallow, and 36,1 percent very shallow. It has been determined that 11,3 percent of the soil in the Yeşilirmak Basin is either not affected or affected very little by water erosion, 23,7 percent affected to a medium extent, 47 percent heavily, and 17,3 percent very heavily, while 12,3 percent of the soil in the Kızılırmak Basin is either not affected or affected very little by water erosion, 28,7 percent affected to a medium extent, 39,4 percent heavily, and 16,1 percent very heavily.

Among the NUTS 2, the region ranks third in field crops production at 5 million tons (8,8 percent), fourth in vegetable production at 2 million tons (8,6 percent) and thirteenth in fruit production at 312 000 tons (2,2 percent) (Dolsar, 2004-1). The regional surplus production of field crops, vegetables and fruit is marketed to outside the region, and exports of cherries and tomatoes are increasing every year in quantity and value.

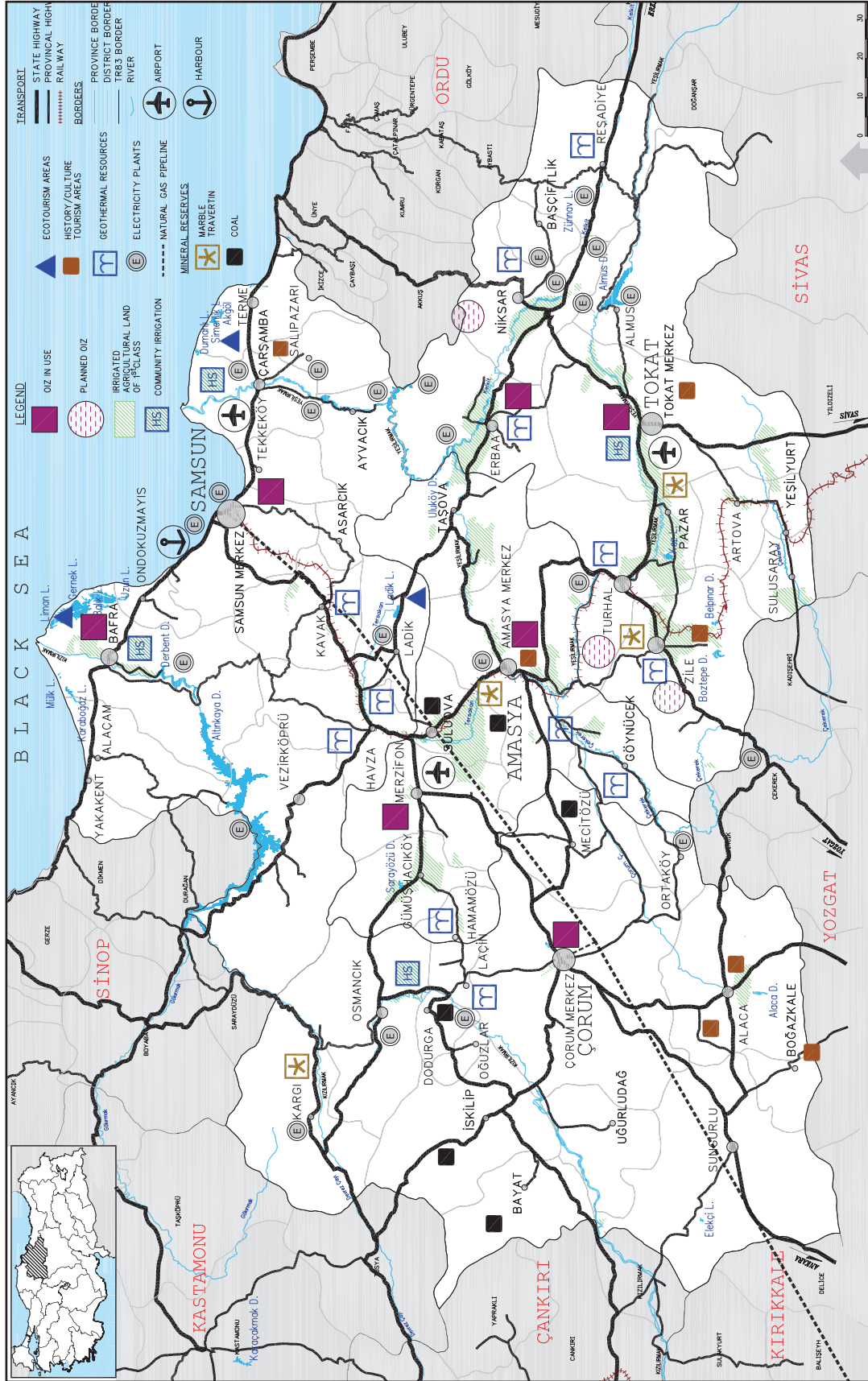
Of the total economically irrigable area of 530 875 hectares in the region, 453 percent (240 655 hectares) is actually irrigated (Table 2.9). The irrigated area is spread throughout the region. Irrigation concentrates in the central districts of Tokat and Amasya and in the districts of Niksar,

Table 2.9 Distribution of Land Assets by Irrigation Area

	Area (hectares)	Percent
Land assets in the region	3 803 511	100,0
Agricultural land in the region	1 653 259	43,5
Non-agricultural land (forests, pastures, stony and rocky areas, settlements, water surface)	2 150 252	56,5
Economically irrigable area	530 875	100,0
Area opened up for irrigation	240 655	45,3
Total area of irrigation projects included in the investment programme and under construction	80 612	15,1
Irrigation areas with planning, projects and studies completed	210 608	39,6
Total area to be opened up for irrigation (planning + projects + construction)	290 220	54,7

Source: DSİ (2004-3), TKİB (2003-1), TKİB (2003-2), TKİB (2003-3), TKİB (2003-4).

Figure 2.3 Natural Resources and Economic Infrastructure of the Region



Erbaa, Çarşamba, Bafra and Suluova (Figure 2.9). Irrigation is one of the main determinants of productivity and of the crop pattern. Considering the crop pattern in the irrigated areas, it is observed that policultural farming is carried out. In the irrigated areas, fruit, vegetables and industrial crops have a greater preponderance in the region's crop pattern in comparison with Turkey in general.

An important problem concerning irrigation is the fact that such a high proportion as 44 percent of the total land covered by DSI irrigation projects is not irrigated for various reasons. Another important issue related to irrigation is the maintenance and repair of the existing facilities. In recent years, a policy has been followed towards the operation of constructed irrigation facilities by users. This policy, which is basically rational, has led to new problems because users are not sufficiently organized and as a result of the habit of expecting the government to provide everything. Due to legal shortcomings, the expected development cannot be achieved in land aggregation.

During the course of time, changes have occurred in the size of agricultural land and the number of agricultural enterprises in the region. In spite of the decrease in agricultural areas in the region and in the country as a whole between 1991 and 2001, no important change took place in farm sizes in the region (Table 2.10). The total agricultural areas in the region decreased from 11,6 million decares in 1991 to 10,2 million decares in 2001. However, in spite of the decrease in agricultural areas, there was an increase in vegetable and fruit growing areas in parallel to the increase in irrigated areas.

2.1.3.1.1.1 Agricultural Enterprises

Most agricultural enterprises have small land assets. In addition to the small size of agricultural enterprises, excessive land fragmentation is another problem. The farm sizes in the region are close to the national averages. According to the results of the GAC for 2001, the number of agricultural en-

terprises with 0 to 20 decares of land in the region is 68 881 (30 percent) while the number of those with 0 to 49 decares of land is 158 943, constituting 70 percent of all agricultural enterprises. The number of enterprises with more than 50 decares of land is 68 484.

The total number of agricultural enterprises in the region decreased by 16,8 percent from 263 894 in 1991 to 227 427 in 2001. Over the same period, there was no important change in farm sizes, which were 44,0 and 45,6 decares in 1991 and 2001, respectively. In the said ten years, the average number of parcels decreased from 5,7 to 4,3 and the average parcel size increased from 7,7 decares to 10,5 decares. Accordingly, the average farm size and the average parcel size increased by 4 percent and 37 percent, respectively, while the average number of parcels decreased by 24 percent. These figures are behind the national averages, and the agricultural enterprises in the region consist mostly of small enterprises (Table 2.10). It is not possible for enterprises, other than those such as agriculture under cover and poultry farming which do not require large holdings of land, to obtain a sufficient income with less than 50 decares of non-irrigated land.

About three fourths of enterprises carry out both crop production and animal husbandry. Crop production and animal raising, when conducted in a balanced way, ensure improved productivity in agricultural enterprises. However, the small size of agricultural enterprises and the insufficient animal stocks lead to low agricultural productivity. Other than fattening and poultry farming, there are no specialized agricultural enterprises which carry out commercial crop or animal production on a large scale. This enterprise structure is the main cause of low productivity. It must be stated that the agricultural development policies followed so far have served to maintain this structure.

The small scale agricultural enterprises which are widespread in the region are, on average, 4,56

Table 2.10 Farm Sizes in the Region and Turkey, 2001

Farm size (decares)	1991					2001						
	Total number of farms	Total number of parcels	Total land (decares)	Average farm size (decares)	Average number of parcels	Average parcel size (decares)	Total number of farms	Total number of parcels	Total land (decares)	Average farm size (decares)	Average number of parcels	Average parcel size (decares)
Landless	3 694						1 469					
0-5	8 201	12 561	21 353	2,6	1,5	1,7	6 595	7 949	19 467	3,0	1,2	2,4
6-9	21 752	51 555	139 903	6,4	2,4	2,7	16 667	31 710	111 323	6,7	1,9	3,5
10-19	54 049	186 226	730 259	13,5	3,4	3,9	44 150	126 956	625 741	14,2	2,9	4,9
20-49	106 137	580 724	3 188 051	30,0	5,5	5,5	90 062	389 769	2 866 762	31,8	4,3	7,4
50-99	48 701	374 724	3 083 357	63,3	7,7	8,2	47 547	271 122	3 249 798	68,3	5,7	12,0
100-199	18 133	196 198	2 324 734	128,2	10,8	11,8	17 355	116 984	2 265 490	130,5	6,7	19,4
200-499	6 338	95 726	1 650 362	260,4	15,1	17,2	3 343	32 475	926 238	277,1	9,7	28,5
500-999	413	9 041	219 498	531,5	21,9	24,3	218	3 696	160 542	736,4	17,0	43,4
1000-2499	165	3 266	180 675	1 095,0	19,8	55,3	18	54	20 614	1 145,2	3,0	381,7
2500-4999	1	20	3 650	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5000 +	4	114	64 657	16 164,3	28,5	567,2	3	14	53 603	17 867,7	4,7	3 828,8
Total	267 588	1 510 155	11 606 499	44,0	5,7	7,7	227 427	980 729	10 299 578	45,6	4,3	10,5
Landless	101 610						54 523					
0-5	251 686	411 477	667 059	2,7	1,6	1,6	178 006	292 514	481 987	2,7	1,6	1,6
6-9	381 287	1 003 039	2 511 091	6,6	2,6	2,5	290 461	664 173	1 952 471	6,7	2,3	2,9
10-19	752 156	2 722 088	10 042 501	13,4	3,6	3,7	539 816	1 650 312	7 378 022	13,7	3,1	4,5
20-49	1 274 609	6 636 480	38 668 961	30,3	5,2	5,8	950 840	3 831 683	29 531 619	31,1	4,0	7,7
50-99	713 149	5 119 892	46 750 693	65,6	7,2	9,1	560 049	2 836 069	38 127 032	68,1	5,1	13,4
100-199	383 323	3 347 557	49 216 633	128,4	8,7	14,7	327 363	1 881 198	43 884 395	134,1	5,7	23,3
200-499	173 774	1 849 928	46 487 432	267,5	10,6	25,1	153 685	997 015	42 075 497	273,8	6,5	42,2
500-999	24 201	349 784	14 982 493	619,1	14,5	42,8	17 429	135 983	11 218 554	643,7	7,8	82,5
1000-2499	10 266	126 080	13 856 621	1 349,8	12,3	109,9	4 199	32 760	5 476 930	1 304,3	7,8	167,2
2500-4999	1 930	30 136	6 538 082	-	-	-	222	1 189	695 541	-	-	-
5000 +	441	4 811	4 789 427	10 860,4	10,9	995,5	57	509	3 526 175	61 862,7	8,9	6 927,7
Total	4 068 432	21 601 272	234 510 993	59,1	5,4	10,9	3 076 650	12 323 405	184 348 223	61,0	4,1	15,0

Source: DİE (2004-14), DİE (1994-1)

hectares in size, about one fourth of the average farm size of 16,5 hectares in the 15 member countries of the EU. They cannot carry out high quality mass production at high standards, access information, create resources to develop agricultural mechanization, use advanced agricultural technologies and inputs effectively and sufficiently, and go for specialization, do not consider it neces-

sary to employ agricultural consultants, are not interested in marketing organizations and farmer training, and carry on production with primitive methods. As a result of all these negative conditions, agricultural production costs rise and the possibility of competing with other countries in agriculture diminishes (Dolsar, 2004-1).

A phenomenon recently observed in our country is the increase in the number of families who live in rural areas but whose main source of income is not agriculture. Between 1991 and 2001, the number of people living in the countryside and obtaining income from non-agricultural activities increased about 4-fold. This phenomenon is observed also in the region. The figures given in Table 2.11 concerning the type of activity show that farming is not the main source of income for 20 percent of the families who live in villages. This proportion increases with settlement size.

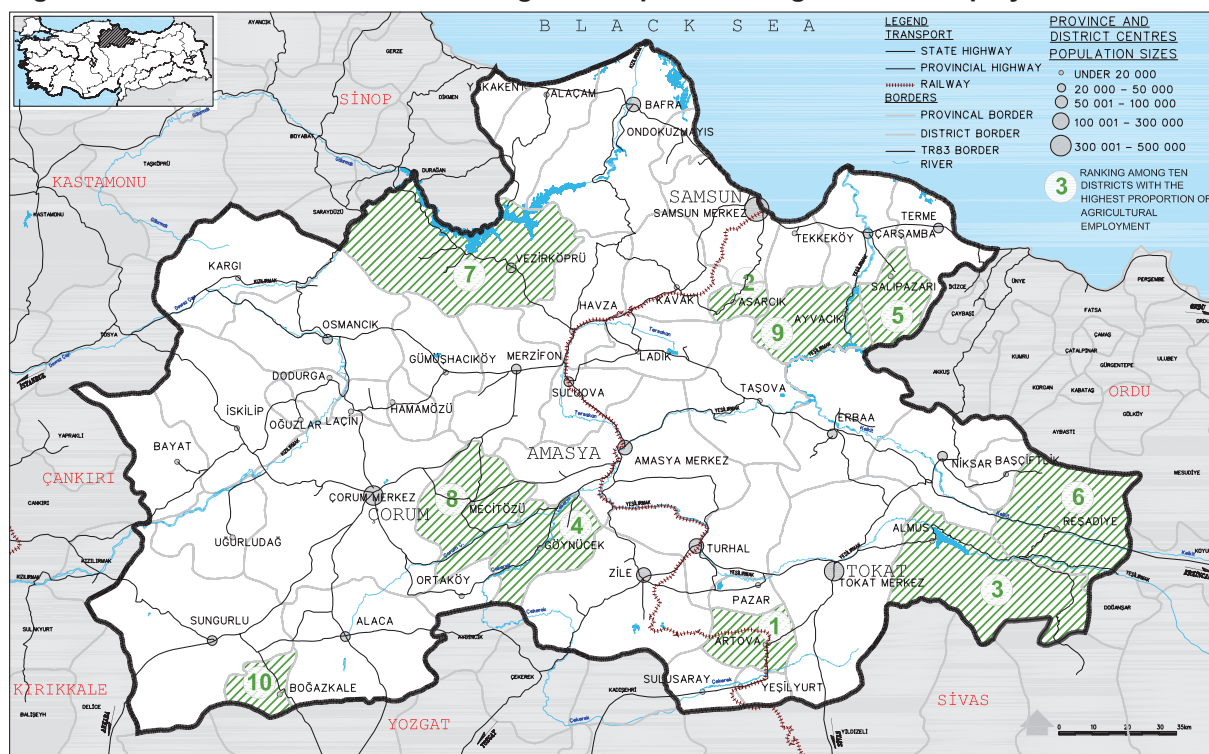
Table 2.11 Number of Households by Rural Settlement and Agricultural Activity

	1991		2001	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
Total number of settlements	2 646		2 818	
Total number of households	283 712	100,0	349 232	100,0
Number of households engaged in agriculture	267 588	94,4	277 552	79,5
Number of households not engaged in agriculture	16 124	5,6	71 680	20,5

Source: DİE (2004-7).

Looking at the ten districts where the proportion of

Figure 2.4 The Ten Districts with the Highest Proportion of Agricultural Employment



Source: DPT (2004-5).

agricultural employment is the highest, it is noted that they are also among the least developed districts in terms of socioeconomic development ranking (Figure 2.4). It will be more explanatory to use agricultural production figures in determining those districts which come to the fore in terms of agricultural activities. The top ten districts in this respect are Çarşamba, Bafra, Terme, Erbaa, Zile, Alaca and the central districts of Amasya, Çorum and Tokat.

2.1.3.1.1.2 Productivity

The existence of more favourable soil and climate conditions for certain agricultural products in the region is reflected in the productivity figures, which are generally above the national averages. The relatively high productivity in the region is observed in cherries, onions, tomatoes, green beans, and soya, in the same order of sequence. Considering that the level of input use in the region does not differ much from the national average, these productivity differences reflect the compara-

tive advantages of the region (Table 2.12). In the region, Amasya achieves productivity higher than the national average in cherry production, Tokat in tomato production, and Samsun in soya and green bean production. The figures of productivity for soya and green beans are even higher than the world averages.

Since most of the agricultural enterprises are family businesses, they obtain an important part of labour from their family members. There is considerable hidden unemployment in regional agriculture. The labour supply in the region's countryside is much greater than what is needed for agricultural production. The labour need for current production has been calculated to be 58 million days/year for crop production and 27 million days/year for animal husbandry activities, totalling 85 million days/year (Dolsar, 2004-1). On the other hand, the labour supply (263 million days/year) is more than three times the need.

Some of the region's products with a comparative advantage are directly consumed in Turkey and abroad, while part of the products such as sunflowers, sugar beet, sour cherries, tomatoes and beans are used as industrial raw materials. In the region, Amasya comes to the fore in the production of apples, cherries and okras, Çorum in high-quality wheat for bread, chickpeas and rice, Samsun in rice, maize, red peppers for paste, cabbages, green beans, artichokes and winter vegetables, and Tokat in tomatoes, summer vegetables, apples, walnuts and mahaleb cherries. Some of these products are identified with the names of the provinces. Growers have acquired experience and a certain accumulation of experience in the production of these crops.

As one of the indicators of comparative advantages, the average agricultural production figures per capita in the region between 2000 and 2003 are compared with the country in general and with neighbouring and similar countries (Table 2.13). This comparison indicates that TR83 Region has

Table 2.12 Crop Yields in the Region, Turkey and the World, 2003

Crops	Yield in Turkey (kg/ha)	Yield in the region (kg/ha)	Important producing countries and their average crop yields	
			Country	Average yield (kg/ha)
Wheat	2 099	1 990	France	6 235
Maize	5 015	4 087	Spain	9 112
Chickpeas	959	982	China	4 000
Green beans	8 258	8 820	Greece	8 434
Soya	3 148	3 191	Argentina	2 803
Sunflowers	1 475	968	China	1 724
Sugar beet	40 141	33 769	Chile	60 000
Tomatoes	42 391	47 372	Brazil	59 231
Onions	19 313	23 552	Germany	34 523
Cherries	10 039	22 000	Iran	8 628
Apples	23 020	15 730	Italy	31 960

Source: FAO (2004).

Table 2.13 Comparison of Average Agricultural Production Figures for the Period of 2000-2003 with the Employment Figures of the 2000 Population Census

Territorial Units of Level 2	Provinces	Total Population	Agricultural Employment According to 2000 Population Census			Crop Production	Animal Production	Animal Products	Total Animal Production	Total Agricultural Production	Production Figure Per Individual Working in Agriculture (YTL at 2000 Prices)
			Male	Female	Total						
TR 52 KONYA	Karaman	243 210	29 272	33 735	63 007	250 272 151	42 347 345	59 725 848	102 073 192	352 345 343	5 592
TR 71 KIRIKKALE	Niğde	384 081	50 774	64 867	115 641	263 851 857	47 413 019	20 191 139	67 604 158	331 456 015	2 866
TR 83 SAMSUN	Anasaya	365 231	43 128	51 718	94 846	156 167 467	43 562 437	46 255 854	89 818 291	245 985 758	2 594
TR 71 KIRIKKALE	Nevşehir	309 914	44 266	58 235	102 501	203 233 230	24 137 525	21 432 556	45 570 081	248 803 312	2 427
TR 71 KIRIKKALE	Kırşehir	253 239	26 613	35 410	62 023	82 914 911	29 297 987	21 578 713	50 876 700	133 791 611	2 157
TR C2 ŞANLIURFA	Ş.Urfa	1 443 422	147 211	165 402	312 613	480 827 657	142 119 617	49 909 639	192 029 256	672 856 913	2 152
TR 52 KONYA	Konya	2 192 166	232 834	279 617	512 451	552 487 364	243 000 859	228 161 756	471 162 614	1 023 649 979	1 998
TR 83 SAMSUN	Samsun	1 209 137	131 892	188 207	320 099	423 034 088	109 121 258	96 642 561	205 763 819	628 797 908	1 964
TR C2 ŞANLIURFA	Diyarbakır	1 362 708	109 750	144 496	254 246	315 921 513	115 802 661	63 971 444	179 774 104	495 695 617	1 950
TR 71 KIRIKKALE	Aksaray	394 084	48 873	61 795	110 668	128 058 993	48 545 816	31 908 127	80 453 943	208 512 936	1 884
TR 83 SAMSUN	Çorum	597 065	71 106	96 008	167 114	161 094 007	68 012 083	67 461 156	135 473 239	296 567 247	1 775
TR 82 KASTAMONU	Kastamonu	375 476	54 599	76 691	131 290	89 371 025	77 878 003	49 151 985	127 029 987	216 401 012	1 648
TR 82 KASTAMONU	Çankırı	270 355	36 283	45 189	81 472	57 567 162	37 846 426	35 614 608	73 461 034	131 028 196	1 608
TR 71 KIRIKKALE	K.Kale	383 508	27 378	31 893	59 271	61 131 221	17 690 467	11 189 127	28 879 594	90 010 815	1 519
TR 82 KASTAMONU	Sinop	225 574	30 939	43 776	74 715	37 404 469	42 809 186	23 646 125	66 455 312	103 859 781	1 390
TR 83 SAMSUN	Tokat	828 027	117 912	135 374	253 286	195 971 172	82 295 362	39 722 453	122 017 814	317 988 987	1 255
TR 52 KONYA		2 435 376	262 106	313 352	575 458	802 759 515	285 348 203	287 887 603	573 235 807	1 375 995 322	2 391
TR 71 KIRIKKALE		1 724 826	197 904	252 200	450 104	739 190 212	167 084 814	106 299 662	273 384 476	1 012 574 688	2 250
TR C2 ŞANLIURFA		2 806 130	256 961	309 898	566 859	796 749 170	257 922 278	113 881 083	371 803 361	1 168 552 531	2 061
Türkey		67 803 927	5 443 771	7 133 056	12 576 827	14 275 453 698	5 504 478 379	4 616 900 235	10 121 378 614	24 396 832 312	1 940
TR 83 SAMSUN		2 999 460	364 038	471 307	835 345	936 266 735	302 991 140	250 082 023	553 073 164	1 489 339 899	1 783
TR 82 KASTAMONU		871 405	121 821	165 656	287 477	184 342 656	158 533 615	108 412 718	266 946 333	451 288 989	1 570

Note: The figures have been reduced to prices of 2000 by the following coefficients, which have been calculated using Table 19-1 in The Statistical Yearbook of Turkey 2004, DİE 2005.
 2000=1, 2001=1,423, 2002=2,225, 2003=2,980
 Source: DİE (2003-1), DİE (2003-11).

production figures per capita which are higher than the neighbouring TR82 region but lower than the averages for other regions and for the country in general. There are important differences also between the provinces in the region and those in other regions. The agricultural production figure per capita is YTL 5 592 in the province of Karaman while this figure is YTL 2 594 in the province of Amasya, the difference being 2,15 times. The provinces of Samsun and Çorum in the region are placed in the middle ranks in terms of the agricultural production figure per capita, at YTL 1 964 and YTL 1 775, respectively. The province of Tokat, ranking the last, has an agricultural production figure of YTL 1 255 per capita. The low figure in the region, and in the province of Tokat in particular, is due to the large rural population and the large proportion of this which appears to be employed in agriculture. TR83 Region, which does not rank high in the comparison of total production figures, may come to an advantageous position as a result of the decrease in rural population through outward migration and by concentrating on the above-mentioned products which have a comparative advantage.

2.1.3.1.2 Animal Husbandry

8,3 percent of the total number of cattle in Turkey is located in this region. As observed in the country as a whole, numbers of cattle and sheep are falling in the region. This fall in numbers will not

create problems as long as the existing local breeds of cattle are replaced with culture breeds of higher yield. However, although the number of culture breed cattle increased in Turkey as a whole between 1988 and 2003, this number decreased in the region except for the province of Çorum.

Çorum and Samsun are Turkey's leading centres in the production of eggs and broilers, respectively. The rich plant cover of the region has the potential that will be sufficient for much more beehives than their current number, which forms 4,2 percent of all beehives in Turkey.

2.1.3.1.2.1 Animal Husbandry Enterprise Sizes

The animal husbandry enterprises are generally small scale enterprises with 2 to 10 heads of cattle where crop production and animal husbandry are conducted together. In the small scale enterprises of milk cattle, the milk production cost is high and the cold chain necessary for preserving the quality of milk has not been established in full due also to the effect of the settlement pattern.

In the region's animal husbandry sector, poultry keeping is the only sector at EU standards from the point of productivity. The poultry enterprises consist of small and medium enterprises housing 8 000 to 60 000 laying hens.

Table 2.14 Animal Assets in the Region, 2003

	Cattle (heads)	Sheep (heads)	Goats (coarse hair and Angora) (heads)	Laying hens (number)	Broilers (number)	Other fowls (number)	Beehives (number)
Amasya	125 376	99 889	13 745	310 450	53 200	43 888	15 686
Çorum	167 746	138 759	19 451	2 875 250	21 600	72 185	42 175
Samsun	315 278	229 711	13 029	1 309 370	5 757 500	148 183	83 224
Tokat	234 934	196 145	17 854	382 616	15 445	66 755	36 209
TR83	843 354	664 504	64 079	4 877 686	5 847 745	331 011	177 294
Turkey	9 879 000	25 432 000	6 825 000	60 343 000	217 133 000	6 135 000	4 242 136

Source: Amasya Tarım İl Müdürlüğü (2004), Çorum Tarım İl Müdürlüğü (2004), DİE (1999-3), DİE (2004-19), Samsun Tarım İl Müdürlüğü (2004), Tokat Tarım İl Müdürlüğü (2004-1).

2.1.3.1.2.2 Water Product Enterprises

Trout and a small quantity of carp are bred in fresh waters in the region. Breeding is carried out in small family enterprises. There are no facilities with a large capacity which are engaged in commercial breeding. The expected result has not been fully obtained from salmon breeding started in the Black Sea. The aquaculture potential in the region has not been sufficiently exploited and the expected output has not materialized.

The expected result has not been obtained from stocking with trout and mirror carp implemented in dam reservoirs. In the last 5 years, new facilities have not been established in the region, where about 100 families are identified to be engaged in freshwater pisciculture. The main bottlenecks in this area include the lack of fry for stocking, the problems experienced with the General Directorate of National Property and local governments in the leasing of ponds, and water pollution.

There are about 2 200 families who earn a living by marine fishing. It is estimated that aquaculture can contribute about 23-24 million Dollars a year to the regional economy if the aquaculture potential in the region is exploited at full capacity.

2.1.3.1.3 Forestry

35,4 percent (1,8 million hectares) of the region is covered with forest areas, of which 61,6 percent consists of standard forests and 38,4 percent of coppices. The forests in the region are of low quality. Half the standard forests and coppices are degraded. It is estimated that forest cuttings are 2,6 times the "natural growth calculated in forest management plans". Although some of these cuttings are performed by forest enterprises in accordance with annual production plans, illegal cuttings are excessive in the region. In Turkey, the

area of Amasya is the area where forest crimes are committed the most with a share of 18,1 percent among 24 areas. It is followed by the area of Kastamonu with 6,0 percent and the area of Mersin with 5,6 percent. In forest crimes, the lowest rate is in the area of Artvin with 0,7 percent.

Of the village population, 65,4 percent is located in forest villages in Amasya, 71,1 percent in Çorum, 77,6 percent in Samsun, and 78,1 percent in Tokat.

2.1.3.2 Industry

The share of the industrial sector and the rate of industrial development in the region lagged behind the national averages between 1987 and 2001 (Tables 2.5 and 2.7). Considering all industrial indicators and the agricultural indicators together, it is noted that industrialization is not sufficiently developed in the region and that the agricultural sector remains dominant.

2.1.3.2.1 Manufacturing Industry

2.1.3.2.1.1 Manufacturing Industry Value-Added

Detailed information was collected under the work on the Input-Output Table prepared for the region concerning the manufacturing industry production and value-added. According to this work, the sub-sectors that provide the highest value-added in the regional manufacturing industry are tobacco processing, food and beverages production, and non-metallic products manufacturing. The high figure observed in tobacco reflects the pricing policy of the state monopoly.

2.1.3.2.1.2 Manufacturing Industry Employment

According to the results of the general population census for 2000, the manufacturing industry employment in the region is 78 536 persons. Based

on this broadest definition, 6,3 percent of the total employment in the region (1 248 744 persons) is in the industrial sector, consisting principally of the manufacturing industry. According to the results of the population census, the manufacturing industry employment was 56 716 persons in 1985 and 59 773 persons in 2000. Over this period, the number of women employed in the manufacturing industry dropped from 12 124 to 8 258.

After population census results, the most comprehensive source on this subject is the industrial censuses of the DİE. According to them, the number of persons employed in the industrial sector in the region was 47 040 in 2002. The breakdown of this figure by firm size is quite striking. A large part of both the enterprises and the employees concentrate in the group of enterprises that employ less than 10 workers, employing a total of 19 012 persons in 2002.

It may be considered that the difference between the figures of the population census and the industrial census is due to employees without a certain workplace and those who are employed without registration in registered firms.

All enterprises in the region, other than the 2 tobacco processing factories and 4 sugar factories owned by the public sector, fall under the European Union's definition of SME.

2.1.3.2.1.3 Productivity in the Manufacturing Industry

For the changes that occur during the course of time in industrial employment and value-added, the main source is the DİE survey covering businesses that employ 10 or more workers. This source indicates that, unlike the partial growth in national income series, there are no major changes in the manufacturing industry production and employment.

2.1.3.2.1.4 Public-Private Sector Enterprises

The dominance of the public sector in Samsun, Amasya and Tokat is due to the tobacco and sugar factories. The 38 public sector enterprises in the region provide one third of the total manufacturing industry employment and two thirds of the value-added. In connection with the new economic programme, significant reductions are taking place in all of the public sector activities, which consist of copper processing and sugar, tobacco and fertilizer production. In the region, 20 030 persons are employed in the total of 247 businesses employing 10 or more workers. According to the data for 2000, value-added per capita is YTL 16 600 in the region, YTL 29 300 in İzmir, and YTL 20 900 in Turkey as a whole.

Table 2.15 Structure of the Regional Manufacturing Industry

(YTL at 2003 prices)

	Value-added	Production value	Value-added/production
Food and beverages	447	1 289	0,35
Tobacco processing	488	755	0,65
Textiles	151	176	0,86
Clothing, etc.	141	221	0,64
Leather goods	25	31	0,81
Wood and cork products	21	63	0,33
Paper and paper products	47	103	0,46
Printing and publishing	64	123	0,52
Chemicals	103	244	0,42
Non-metallic products	254	407	0,62
Basic metals	107	287	0,37
Metal goods	100	206	0,49
Other machinery and equipment	138	171	0,81
Motorized vehicles	38	91	0,42

Source: DOLSAR (2004-3).

2.1.3.2.1.5 Manufacturing Industry Choice of Location

Analyses at district level document that industry concentrates in a few settlements in the region. The rate of industrial employment, which is 6,3 percent generally in the region, is above the regional average in Samsun, Çorum and Bafra and below this average in the other settlements. In recent years, the rate of industrialization in the region has been faster in Çorum than the other provinces, although this province is still far from the level of industrialization in Samsun.

Table 2.16 Numbers of Businesses and Employees, 2002

Number of employees	Number of businesses	Percent of businesses	Number of employees	Percent of employee
1-9	8 849	94,7	28 028	59,6
10-19	198	2,1	2 775	5,9
20-29	137	1,5	3 277	7,0
30-39	116	1,2	4 286	9,1
40-49	10	0,1	420	0,9
50-59	4	0,0	210	0,4
60+	35	0,4	8 044	17,1
Total	9 349	100,0	47 040	100,0

Source: DİE (2004-8).

2.1.3.2.1.6 Education Level of Employees

The breakdown of employment in the regional manufacturing industry by sector and education level according to the General Population Census for 2000 is given below in Table 2.19. About one fourth of all employees have received high school and university education. There are no significant differences in the education level of employees between the sub-sectors.

The industrial structure of TR83 Region, which concentrates in a limited number of sectors, includes three types of enterprise. First, the leading position of public sector factories in sugar and tobacco is noticeable. They have been followed by a spontaneous process of industrialization, which involves industries that process local inputs such as the food industry, the stone and earth industry and the wood and forest products industry.

The industrial enterprises in the second group are the producers of metal goods, machinery and equipment that have come into being to meet the machinery needs of those in the first group. They have developed over time and started to produce also for other regions.

Table 2.17 Periodic Changes in the Industrial Sectors of TR83 Region, 1993-2001

(at 2003 prices)

Years	Number of businesses	Number of employees (thousand)	Value-added (million YTL)	Value-added per employee (YTL)
1993	307	24	937	39 045
1994	273	22	607	27 598
1995	274	20	743	37 142
1996	280	21	602	28 682
1997	281	22	686	31 170
1998	272	21	831	39 585
1999	254	20	1 074	53 723
2000	247	20	940	46 980
2001	223	17	962	56 582

Source: DİE (1995-2), DPT (2002-2), DPT (2004-7).

The third group includes industries that are not directly related to the resources of the region, that are relatively new for the region, and that develop according to foreign demand in part as well as domestic demand. This last category includes the clothing industry in the first ranks among the sectors operating in the region. Although they do not rank high, other manufacturing industries, including different products such as special-purpose machinery, medical supplies, metal goods, computer tapes, and recording materials, have become increasingly more important in recent years.

In the manufacturing industry of TR83 Region, the leading sectors in terms of both the number of businesses and employment for 1985, 1992 and 2002 are the food, beverages and tobacco industry the textiles, clothing and leather industry, the forest products and furniture industry and the metal goods, machinery and equipment industry, according to the ISIC R2 classification, in the

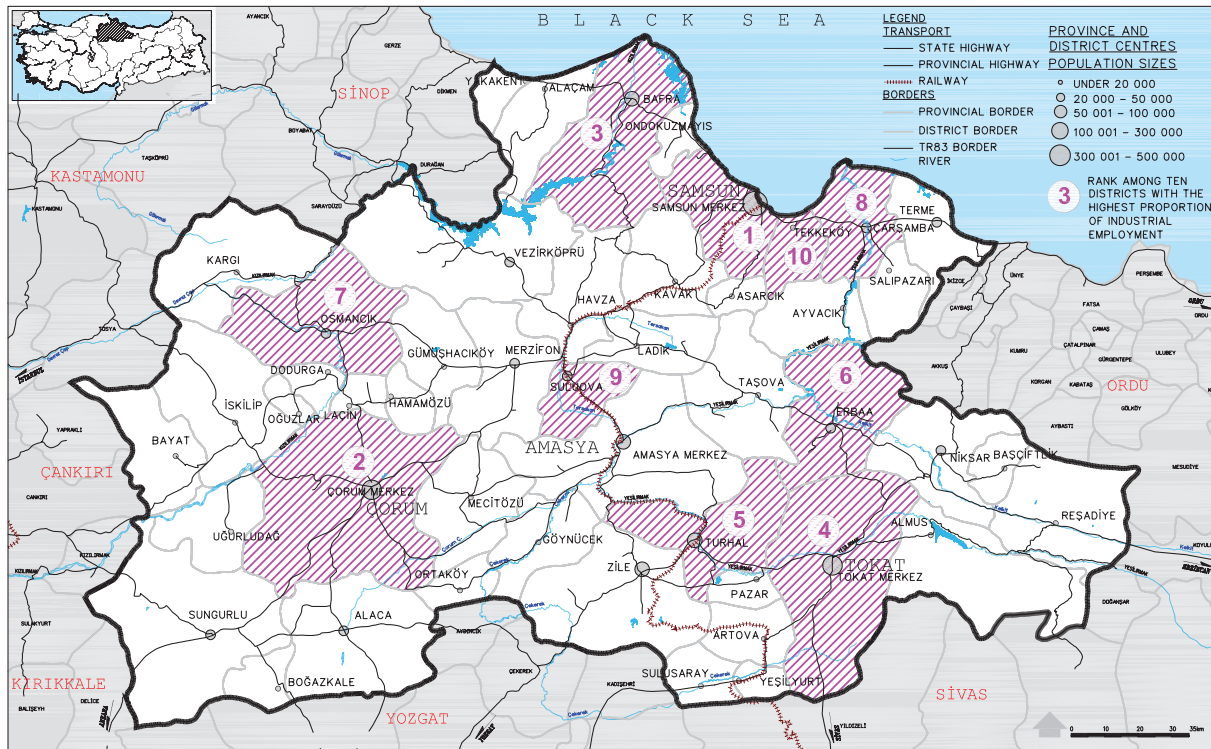
same order of sequence. Between 1985 and 2002, the textiles, clothing and leather industry and the chemicals, petroleum, coal and plastics industry moved backward regarding their share in

Table 2.18 First Ten Settlements with Significant Industrial Employment and the Share of Industrial Employment

Seq.	Settlement	Share of industrial employment (Percent)
1	Samsun Centre	25,8
2	Çorum Centre	15,6
3	Bafra	7,8
4	Tokat Centre	5,8
5	Turhal	5,2
6	Erbaa	5,0
7	Osmancık	4,8
8	Çarşamba	4,4
9	Suluova	2,9
10	Tekkeköy	2,6

Source: DİE (2002-3), DİE (2002-4), DİE (2002-5), DİE (2002-6).

Figure 2.5 The First Ten Urban Settlements with the Highest Proportion of Industrial Employment



Source: DİE (2002-3), DİE (2002-4), DİE (2002-5), DİE (2002-6).

the number of businesses, and the textiles, clothing and leather industry, the forest products and furniture industry and the metal goods, machinery and equipment industry moved backward regarding the number of employees.

2.1.3.2.1.7 Industrial Organization

In the region, there are 13 OIZs with 7 of them in operation and 28 SIEs with 3 of them in the investment programme. In the OIZs located in the region, 677 enterprises are active as of 2004, employing a total of 8 477 persons, and 286 parcels remain empty. There are no empty parcels in the Samsun OIZ. The average rate of occupancy in the region is 68,5 percent for the SIEs. This rate is close to 90 percent in the provinces other than Samsun. Among the organizations that provide support to industry in the region, the KOSGEB has one centre each in Samsun and Çorum.

2.1.3.2.2 Mining

Mining in the region consists of the extraction of marble and of raw materials for tiles, bricks and ceramics. The important mineral reserves in TR83

Region include marble, lignite, antimony, bentonite and chromium. In addition, the region has rich geothermal resources along the North Anatolia Fault Line.

According to data for 2001 and 2002, the most important minerals for TR83 Region in terms of production are bentonite, forming 3,09 percent of the output in Turkey, marble, forming 2,81 percent, chromium, forming 2,70 percent, and manganese, forming 1,84 percent. These are followed by clay at 1,79 percent, limestone (the raw material for cement) at 1,66 percent, and lignite at 0,66 percent.

Comparing the known reserves with the annual quantities of production, it appears that the visible reserves will not be a constraint on the development of mining activities in the future. It is observed that the products of the mineral processing industry in the region are not of very good quality. It is considered that this is due to the structure of the industry rather than to the quality of the raw materials used. When the marble reserves in the region, which concentrate in the provinces of Amasya and Tokat are processed and exported, they can become a driving force in regional development.

Table 2.19 Education Level of Employees by Sector in TR83 Region, 2000

(Percent)

	No school finished		Primary education		High school		University		Total	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
Food and beverages	930	4,3	14 269	65,4	5 523	25,3	1 111	5,1	21 833	100,0
Textiles	448	3,4	9 919	75,4	2 473	18,8	314	2,4	13 154	100,0
Forest products	412	3,8	8 849	81,4	1 446	13,3	164	1,5	10 871	100,0
Paper	23	1,3	963	53,4	656	36,3	163	9,0	1 805	100,0
Chemicals	97	2,6	2 150	58,0	1 103	29,8	354	9,6	3 704	100,0
Stone and earth industry	596	7,1	6 415	76,4	1 173	14,0	218	2,6	8 402	100,0
Metal goods	52	3,2	1 093	66,5	399	24,3	99	6,0	1 643	100,0
Transport vehicles	287	2,8	7 574	72,7	2 043	19,6	508	4,9	10 412	100,0
Other manufacturing	31	4,7	454	69,1	143	21,8	29	4,4	657	100,0
Total	2 876	4,0	51 686	71,3	14 959	20,6	2 960	4,1	72 481	100,0

Source: DİE (2002-3), DİE (2002-4), DİE (2002-5), DİE (2002-6).

2.1.3.2.3 Electricity, Gas and Water Production

The region is a net exporter in electricity generation. This is observed in the relatively high value-added and employment in the sector of electricity, gas and water. In this sub-sector, there is a considerable concentration in the province of Samsun.

The share of the construction industry in regional GDP is close to the national average. The figures of employment and value-added have developed close to the regional averages.

2.1.3.3 Services

In the service sector, the main sub-sector in terms of value-added and employment is commerce, as shown in the table below. In comparisons of productivity within the service sector, those employed in personal services appear below the average figures for the region. It is estimated that in an evaluation to be made excluding public sector employees, productivity in services will be found at the level of agriculture.

The contribution of the financial institutions to the service sector and their value-added per employee are surprisingly small. It is believed that the changes created in the banking sector by the crisis of 2001, and the reduced share of the public sector in banking, have affected the region more than the rest of Turkey. The reduced share of Halk Bank and Ziraat Bank in the financial sector will adversely affect the region, which receives 4 percent of the loans extended by these two banks but only 1 percent of the total loans of the Turkish banking system when they are excluded. In the region, the share of commerce in the economy is somewhat higher than the national average. The most developed provinces with regard to commerce are Samsun and Çorum. In Amasya and especially in Tokat, commercial activity is well below the national average. However, the growth rate of commercial activity in Amasya is above the national average. Samsun is and remains to be the

most important centre of commerce in the region. The sector of commerce is rapidly developing in Amasya, where it is observed that the incomes from hotel and restaurant operation in particular are relatively high due to the tourism potential of this province.

The Samsun fair has lost its popularity. Currently, there are no more than a few national or regional fairs held in Samsun. There are a sufficient number of good quality accommodation facilities in Samsun, which has a strong infrastructure of fairs, also considering the new park areas which have been arranged. Wishing to take advantage of this infrastructure, regional businessmen are making efforts to put specialized fairs into practice. In the province of Çorum, there is an exhibition area, and work is underway to construct a developed industrial exhibition complex.

The volume of external trade through the three customs offices located in the region (Çorum, Tokat and Samsun) is quite low. The amount of exports made through these customs offices is less than 1 percent of Turkey's total exports. The ratio for imports is similar. Iron or steel goods, zinc and goods made of zinc, and ships and boats, are also included among imports. The products imported for the purpose of exports are exported through

Table 2.20 Distribution of Employment and Value-Added in Services, 2000

	Employment	Value-added (percent)
Construction	13,03	11,76
Retail and wholesale commerce	23,21	47,59
Transport	7,24	34,69
Financial institutions	5,24	3,82
Community services	51,28	2,14
Total	100,00	100,00

Source: DİE (2002-2), DİE (2002-3), DİE (2002-4), DİE (2002-5), DİE (2002-6).

the Samsun Free Zone. The main export markets are Israel, Italy, China, the USA and France.

It is concluded that the agricultural and animal products of the region are shipped mainly to big cities (İstanbul, Ankara, İzmir) and to the neighbouring regions of Kastamonu, Kayseri and Trabzon. The small industrial enterprises procure raw materials and services from big cities and market their products to nearby regions. About 25 percent of Turkey's imports of tobacco is imported by TR83 Region. An important part of Turkey's imports of cereals also goes into our country through the region.

Other than tobacco products and sugar production, the most developed sector based on agriculture is the production of flour, fodder, bread, and pastries, which is based on cereal production. 8 percent of the flour factories in Turkey are located in this region. The flour produced is sold to nearby regions and also exported.

Heat-resistant ceramic products, limestone, copper, and tractor trailers for agricultural purposes, included among the industrial products, are used in the nearby or other regions. The industrial products exported from the region to other countries include zinc and goods made of zinc, goods made of iron or steel, copper and goods made of copper, ships and boats.

The exports of fodder, fruit, vegetables, meat, wooden articles, cereals and flour from the region are significant in quantity even though they do not make up a very large proportion of Turkey's total exports of these products. Considering that exports are made from the region mainly to growing markets such as Russia, Georgia and Romania, it is predicted that this export potential will gradually increase.

Metal ores and fertilizers are among the goods imported by the region from abroad. In addition, oil products, cotton and wool fibre, sewing thread,

cotton yarn, knitwear, leather products, paper, stationery, printed books, paints, plastic raw materials, ceramic sanitary products, aluminium and light metal casting products are obtained from other regions of Turkey. Mechanical connection parts and certain mechanical products are obtained from the region of Kayseri and boats for pleasure and sporting purposes from the regions of Trabzon and Kastamonu.

The field studies conducted in the region show that an important part of the industrial organizations employing more than 10 persons have export connections. Among the countries to which these organizations make exports, Iran takes the lead, followed by Italy and the USA. It is noted that the EU countries stand at the head of the countries to which exports are made. Italy, England, Germany and Russia, in the same order of sequence, are the main countries from which imports are made.

In the region, services of storage and warehousing are insufficient. Luggage trade, one of the issues that might affect regional foreign trade, has lost its importance in parallel to the general trend in Turkey.

The Samsun Free Zone, located in Samsun Harbour, reached a trade volume of USD 25 million in the first quarter of 2004. In the Zone, there are a total of 10 businesses and 28 offices. Of the 10 licensed users in total, 5 carry out production and 5 are engaged in trading. The firms in the Free Zone mainly trade with Russia and the Community of Independent States (CIS) and sell foodstuffs and construction materials.

Samsun has the only harbour of international status connected to its hinterland by a railway which is operated by the TCDD. The operating capacity of this harbour, which is well below its physical capacity, may be considerably increased by procurement of additional cranes and equipment. Samsun has also the only international airport capable of serving civil aviation and therefore tourism. The

initiatives to open up a military airport in Merzifon for civilian traffic have not brought any results for the time being. The airport commissioned in Tokat was closed soon afterwards due to lack of passengers, but a private company has recently started flights again.

Although the construction sector does not have a very large share in regional GDP (4,4 to 7,1 percent between 1987 and 2001), it affects many related sectors (as shown by the regional I-O analysis). In addition, it is one of the sectors that have strategic importance as it can provide employment to population with low levels of skill and education. The share of this sector in total GDP in the region is lower than the national average (respectively, 4,4 percent and 5,2 percent for 2001 at current prices). The regional development index of the sector is also behind its national level.

In the terms of employment created in the sector, the region has a lower proportion compared with Turkey in general (respectively, 3,49 and 4,60 percent for 2000). However, in the period of 1980 to 2000, the proportion of employment created by the regional construction sector developed more rapidly than the national average. In that period, the share of the construction sector in total employment rose from 4,13 to 4,60 percent in Turkey as a whole and from 2,78 to 3,49 percent in the region.

With regard to the construction sector, the region has the advantage that some of the construction materials are produced in the region, including materials such as bricks and roof tiles, which are also marketed to outside the region. Due to its natural resources, the region has the chance of achieving development in the production of construction materials such as forest products and processed marble. Construction, which is one of the sectors affected the most by the economic crisis, is showing signs of recovery in the sub-sectors of building construction and non-building construction in the region as in the rest of Turkey.

2.1.3.3.1 Tourism

TR83 Region has various natural, historical and cultural assets that can be put into use. World tourism is going through a transformation towards a structure dominated by small enterprises. With different types of tourism such as nature, culture, history, health, congress and excitement tourism, although very limited in scale and proportion for the time being, there is developing a tourism movement that can occur throughout the year.

The region has a considerable ancient and historical/cultural heritage due to the fact that it has been inhabited continuously since pre-historic times. In addition, an environment that is not yet very polluted (except water resources) offers possibilities for the development of tourism in the region. They include a large number of thermal resources, natural formations such as lakes and caves, deltas which include wetland ecosystems, and areas designated as wildlife protection zones or national parks. Of these resources, those which have the potential of being used for the purpose of tourism are shown in the table below.

Regional tourism movements depend essentially on domestic tourism. The accommodation facilities in the region constitute only 1,8 percent of the national total. Since the average times of stay are even lower than the national averages, the region's share in the number of nights spent is even smaller. An important part of the facilities in the region are municipality-certified facilities. Samsun alone meets half the annual tourism demand in the region. Although possessing assets such as Hattusa, which has been selected as one of the nine cultural heritages in the world, Çorum attracts less demand in comparison with Samsun and only as much demand as the other provinces in the region, indicating a lack of publicity work in this sector.

Samsun Harbour attracts a traffic load below its capacity due to infrastructural and operational problems. The only international airport capable

of serving civil aviation and therefore tourism is located again in Samsun.

Table 2.21 Resources in the Region with Tourism Potential

Prov.	Name	Nearest Settlement and Distance to it		Purposes and Possibilities of Use	Description
AMASYA	Amasya City Centre	Amasya	-	historical urban fabric and examples of civil architecture	
	Lake Borabay	Taşova	25 km	camping, trekking, climbing	First Degree Natural Site and Tourism Centre
	Yedikır Dam Reservoir	Suluova	7 km	ornithology, angle fishing	Yedikuğular Bird Sanctuary
	Terziköy Hot Springs	Amasya	27 km	hot springs, health tourism	
ÇORUM	Boğazköy-Hattusa Archaeological Site	Boğazkale	-	archaeological site	Boğazkale National Park
	Alacahöyük Archaeological Site	Alacahöyük	-	archaeological site	Alacahöyük National Park
	Ortaköy-Sapinuva Archaeological Site	Ortaköy	-	archaeological site	
	İskilip and Kargı Plateaus	İskilip Kargı	13-26 km	excursion/picnic area, viewing spot, nature tourism, trekking	
SAMSUN	Fish Lakes	Bafra	20 km	ornithology, angle fishing	Kızılırmak Delta Wetland Ecosystem
	Çarşamba Lakes	Çarşamba	12 km	nature tourism, fishing	Kızılırmak Delta Wetland Ecosystem
	Simenit and Akgöl	Terme	8 km	ornithology, ecotourism	Yeşilirmak Delta Wildlife Protection Area
	Havza-Ladik Thermal Facilities/Lake Ladik	Havza- Ladik	-	hot springs, health tourism, water sports, nature, trekking	
TOKAT	Lake Zinav	Reşadiye	25 km	excursion and picnic area	Envisaged capacity: 1 250 persons
	Sulusaray Hot Springs	Sulusaray	2 km	hot springs, health tourism	130 beds
	Reşadiye Hot Springs	Reşadiye	1 km	hot springs, health tourism	Envisaged capacity: 30 beds, 7 400 persons
	Balıca Cave	Pazar	6 km	cave tourism	-
	Topçam Plateau	Tokat	15 km	excursion and picnic area	Envisaged capacity: 10 to 15 families

Source: Kültür ve Turizm Bakanlığı (2004-5).

2.1.4 Social Structure

2.1.4.1 Education and Health

In all of the provinces in the region, the illiteracy rate is above the national average for all periods. In the region, Çorum is the province with the highest illiteracy rate and Amasya with the lowest. One fourth of the female population in the region are still illiterate. For the teaching year of 2001-2002, the pre-schooling rate across Turkey was 6,2 percent. For the teaching year of 2005-2006, this rate was a gross 13,41 percent in the age group of 3 to 5 and 19,89 percent in the age group of 4 to 5. The rate of schooling in secondary education rose to a gross 85,18 percent and a net 56,63 percent. In the region, the pre-schooling rate was 4,9 percent for the teaching year of 2001-2002. The rate of schooling in primary education in the region (95,5 percent) is close to the national average (98 percent). The rate of schooling in secondary education (35,3 percent) is slightly below the national average (36,9 percent). The rate of schooling in vocational and technical secondary education is 19,7 percent, which is below both the national average and the averages of the neighbouring TR72, TR82 and TR90 regions. This indicates that there is a lack of vocational guidance and there exist considerable shortcomings in the training of skilled labour.

In the region, there are the Ondokuzmayıs University in Samsun (26 875 students in the teaching year of 2003-2004) and Gaziosmanpaşa University in Tokat (8 452 students). Amasya and Çorum Universities have been established by the amendment of law that entered into force upon its publication in the Official Gazette dated 17 March 2006 and numbered 26 111. (Before the establishment of Amasya University, there were 5 726 students at the Faculty of Education, 3 366 students at the Vocational Advanced School of Amasya, 377 students at the Health Vocational Advanced School, and 499 students at the Vocational Advanced School of Merzifon).

It is observed that the region's health indicators are also below the national averages. The health institutions with beds are inadequate in terms of both equipment and staff. The average population per doctor was 787 for Turkey as of 2000 and dropped to 715 in 2005. The figures for the region were 1 061 and 924 in 2000 and 2005, respectively. Especially in district public hospitals, the rates of bed occupancy are very low, indicating that the existing capacity is underused. The health stations, although sufficient in number, do not operate efficiently. The manpower in the health sector is not adequate and skilled. Geographical distribution is uneven. The immunization efforts are conducted generally by the health stations, and the rates of vaccination are far from the theoretical targets. The ratio of population without insurance cover is quite high.

2.1.4.2 Culture

Culturally, the region has a rich historical line. In the region, which hosted important trade routes in the past, one may see various civilizations from the Assyrian trade colonies to the Seljuks and works belonging to these civilizations. There are a total of ten museums in the region. Considering the distribution within the region of the cultural assets registered by the museums and recorded in their inventories, the first two ranks are held by the provinces of Tokat and Samsun, followed by Amasya and Çorum. Amasya has 13 libraries, Çorum 18, Samsun 19 and Tokat 15. In addition, various festivals are organized in the region.

Shortcomings are observed in the region with regard to the conservation of existing cultural assets and the level of development of the conservation awareness. In most of the cities, the historical fabric cannot be conserved because of the tendency to construct multi-storey buildings on the sites of old structures, and conservation is often limited on a building scale. In the region generally, Amasya is the province that has been the most successful in conserving its traditional culture. Efforts are be-

ing made to activate the tourism potential through conservation and restoration activities and the promotion of the city. The restoration of the river-side houses, the restoration of the Lunatic Asylum, where mental and nervous disorders used to be treated in the past, and its allocation for the municipal conservatory, and the use of the Beyazıt Complex as a public library, may be regarded as important steps. Having been an important centre during many periods, Çorum is a province very rich in archaeological works. However, there is serious destruction since the examples of civil architecture from the Seljuk and Ottoman periods are situated in new building development areas. With economic development and urban growth, most of the Çorum houses either have been destroyed or are left to dilapidation. These houses feature very fine examples of plasterwork.

In Samsun, the traces of past cultures are left on a building scale only, and no area of a size that can be described as an urban site has been preserved. In Tokat, conservation work is continuing also on a building scale, and some tombs, mosques and bazaars have been restored. This province, located at a junction of roads in the past, was one of the important centres in Anatolia. For this reason, it has many inns and bazaars from the Ottoman period, but most of them are not well-maintained and not in use.

2.1.4.3 Women's Problems, the Poor and the Disadvantaged Groups

In the region, there are different problems in issues concerning women and gender equality, poverty, unemployment and the disadvantaged groups. The illiteracy rates among women in the region (83 percent in the cities, 72 percent in the countryside) are behind the national average (86 percent in the cities, 75 percent in the countryside). It is noted that the level of education among women in all types of schooling is behind both that of men and the national averages. Services provided to the poor and elderly and to children are not at the

adequate level.

When the disadvantaged groups are studied in terms of income distribution, an uneven income distribution is observed generally in Turkey. This is true also for the region, although the income distribution in the region was relatively better than in Turkey as a whole in 2003. In TR83 Region, the top quintile of the population has a share of 46,3 percent while the lowest quintile has a share of 5,8 percent, and the Gini Coefficient is 0,40.

The total unemployment in the region is lower than in Turkey generally. However, rates of unemployment differ between the cities and the countryside and between women and men. In 2000, the rates of unemployment in the provincial centres in the region were higher among women (29 percent) than among men (11 percent), and the female rate of unemployment was above the national average (23 percent). In contrast, male unemployment in the cities of the region was below the national average (13,7 percent). In the same year, the central district of Samsun ranked first in the region with an unemployment rate of 12,44 percent. Looking at the region as a whole, higher rates of unemployment among women emerge as women employed in agriculture in the countryside migrate to the cities.

As of the year 2000, the actively insured population in the region makes up 37,07 percent of total employment, which means that 62,93 percent of employment is non-registered. In the region, 71,87 percent of total population benefits from the services of the State Pension Fund, the Social Security Fund for the Self-Employed and the Social Insurance Agency. A considerable part of these people face the problem of poverty. An increase is observed in the number of Green Card holders in the region due to economic crises, rising unemployment and falling incomes. The increase in the number of people who receive the old age benefit for 65+ is also a significant indicator. In the region, 35 percent of the population aged 65 and

more received this benefit in 2004. In other words, about one third of this category of population was not covered by any social security scheme and was in poverty.

2.1.4.4 Institutional Structure and Social Organization

In the region, the actors to implement institution-building that will shape development are the regional civil society, the public institutions and organizations (central government bodies and local authorities), the private sector, the universities and other research and development institutions, the organizations of civil society in a semi-public status (bar associations, chambers, unions, labour unions, etc.) and the non-profit non-governmental organizations. The central government is represented in the region by 4 provincial governorates, 48 district governorates and the regional directorates of the DSI, the TCK and the Bank of Provinces, while the local authorities consist of 195 municipalities (one metropolitan municipality, 4 first-level municipalities, 44 district municipalities and 146 sub-district municipalities), 2 644 villages and 4 special provincial administrations. In the region, there are chambers of trade and industry, chambers affiliated to the TMMOB, bar associations, chambers of physicians, chambers of artisans and craftsmen, and many foundations and associations. Various cooperatives and unions of farmers also operate.

One of the participatory platforms in the region is the Yeşilirmak Basin Development Union, formed by the special provincial administrations of Amasya, Çorum, Samsun and Tokat. In addition, the Kelkit Basin Development Union, which was formed by the governorates of Tokat, Erzincan, Giresun, Gümüşhane and Sivas, the Gaziosmanpaşa University of Tokat, the Republic University of Sivas, the ÇEKÜL Foundation and certain district municipalities, and which acquired the status of union in 2004, is another important participatory organization. The Local Agenda 21

organizations in the city of Samsun and in the district of İskilip are two other actors working towards the extension of the governance system.

The problems encountered in providing regional development with an institutional structure are due both to the internal structuring of the organizations in which the actors are present and to the malfunctions in the formation and continuity of their dialogue and coordination with each other. In relation to internal structuring, it is observed that the public institutions and organizations with their insufficient resources and lack of specialist and technical personnel and equipment cannot provide high-quality services and have difficulties in adapting to changing and diversifying conditions. There is a large number of municipalities without technical personnel as against an excess of administrative personnel. Due to limited possibilities of living and a low quality of life, the region cannot attract the skilled and specialized labour that it needs; on the contrary, its educated young population is migrating to other provinces.

The fact that the areas of responsibility of the regional directorates representing the central government in the region do not overlap with the boundaries of TR83 Region leads to shortcomings and creates bottlenecks for regional development. Amasya and Samsun are within the activity area of the regional centres in the province of Samsun; Çorum is within the activity area of those in the province of Ankara; and Tokat within the activity area of those in Samsun or Sivas. The areas of responsibility of the regional directorates centred in Samsun usually cover also the provinces of Sinop and Ordu.

Another example of participatory organization for the purpose of development is the Samsun Regional Development Council (SABEKAK). The members of the Council are the Governorate of Samsun, the Metropolitan Municipality of Samsun, the Ondokuzmayıs University, the Samsun Union of Municipalities, the Samsun Chamber of Trade

and Industry, the Samsun Commodity Exchange, the Samsun Union of Artisans and Craftsmen, the Credit and Development Cooperative of Artisans, the Samsun Chamber of Agriculture, and the Samsun Branch of the Union for Technology and International Development (TGİB). The programme of the SABEKAK is directed towards preparing a strategic plan to achieve local economic development, detailing this plan and obtaining projects, implementing them, addressing the problems of companies in the area of institution-building, and developing cooperation between the university and SMEs. Founded with the aim of implementing this programme, SABEK Company seeks to contribute to the development of businesses by producing regional implementation projects for Samsun, improving the technology, market and investment infrastructure, and carrying out activities for international publicity.

The existence of professional chambers in a semi-public status, associations, foundations and non-profit non-governmental organizations in the region is an advantage for institutionalizing development and ensuring participation. There are problems in the relations of these institutions both with each other and with the central and local authorities and the public. NGOs, especially professional associations, have limited powers and resources and therefore limited activities and services. They prove insufficient in drawing attention to problems and undesirable developments and in creating public opinion. They lack the capacity to participate effectively in the process of implementing and supervising the decisions adopted by the central and local authorities. For successful development, it is of great importance that the existing NGOs in the region should play an active role in the development process and that the regional people should participate and assume responsibility in the development process through channels which will be opened with central authority-local government-NGO coordination.

2.1.5 The Environment and Spatial Structure

2.1.5.1 The Environment

The most salient morphological characteristic of TR83 Region is its uneven topography, which consists of mountains and heights extending generally in the east-west direction and of valleys and plains formed as a result of their erosion by Yeşilırmak and its tributaries in the east and by Kızılırmak in the west. The soil characteristics and climatic conditions of the region create a sensitive and fragile environment in this uneven geography. Steep valley-sides eroded by rivers, and barren lands without trees or a retaining plant cover, are washed by rains into rivers, and soil erosion emerges as one of the most important and widespread problems in TR83 Region. In addition, the negative externalities of such activities as settlement, agriculture and industry excessively pollute the environment and especially the rivers. Another threat to the environment comes from the failure to take the necessary and sufficient measures for the protection of the wetlands in the Yeşilırmak and Kızılırmak deltas and of the ecological environment in the habitats of species peculiar to the region and for the maintenance of biological diversity. In this framework, the important environmental problems of the region may be grouped under three headings:

- Increase of polluting sources and pollution;
- Extinction of species peculiar to the region as a result of erosion and overuse;
- Lack of management for protection areas and special zones in accordance with norms.

Pollution may be classified in four types: water pollution, soil pollution (due to solid waste and agricultural chemicals), air pollution, and noise pollution. Domestic solid and liquid wastes, industrial wastes, agricultural sources, animal husbandry

activities and other pollutants are influential in the pollution of water resources.

Yeşilırmak, Kızılırmak, and Kürtün Creek, flowing into the Black Sea, contribute to marine pollution in terms of various parameters. The fact that a very large part of the waste water discharged into Yeşilırmak, Kızılırmak and their tributaries is not treated increases Turkey's contribution to the pollution of the Black Sea. Of the waste water released through these rivers into the Black Sea, 3,4 percent is discharged to the receiving medium after treatment, 10,4 percent after preliminary treatment, and 86,2 percent without any treatment. The fact that all settlements (except Atakum, Ondokuzmayıs, Terme and Bafra) on the Black Sea coastal strip, and especially the city of Samsun, discharge their sewage waters directly into the sea, and store their solid wastes in an irregular manner, contributes to pollution.

Of the municipalities in the region, only five (the central district of Çorum and the districts of Atakum, Ondokuzmayıs, Bafra and Terme in Samsun) have domestic waste water treatment facilities. In TR83 Region, domestic solid waste constitutes an important problem.

Work on soil pollution in the region is mainly at the academic level.

Measurements of air pollution are made in the provincial centres on the basis of SO₂ and PM. The cities of Çorum and Samsun are among provinces with first-degree pollution. The Ministry of the Environment and Forests has started work to establish an "Air Pollution Monitoring Network" and it is programmed that measurement stations should be established in the cities of Çorum and Samsun.

The measurements of noise pollution made in the region are insufficient. Especially in the cities of Çorum and Tokat, measurements of noise are next to nil.

Excessive cutting in forests is an important environmental problem for TR83 Region. In deforested areas, soil erosion is one of the most important problems. The erosion is severe in comparison with other river basins.

The Yeşilırmak and Kızılırmak deltas, two of the most important wetlands of Turkey, are located in the region. The Kızılırmak Delta is a Ramsar Protection Area. This region is one of the regions that make an important contribution to Turkey's floral wealth. The total number of species is 3 957, including 475 endemic species. This region is home to more than one third of Turkey's endemic plants, which constitute 30,9 percent of all plant species in the country.

The threats to plant species and population are due to excessive grazing, forest fires, building and road construction, cutting of forests, taking of sand from sea shores, and similar reasons. Uninformed and excessive consumption leads to the disruption of the food chains in the aquatic system and to the growth of algal biomass to such an extent as can disturb balance in the system.

In terms of the fauna, 6 amphibian, 9 reptile, 20 bird and 40 mammal species and sub-species according to the European Red List and 11 amphibian, 31 reptile, 513 bird and 47 mammal species and sub-species according to the Bern Convention, Annex II, have been identified in the region. According to the Central Hunting Commission (CHC) decision, Annex II, the list of species under protection does not include amphibians, reptiles and mammals, and the number of bird species that must be protected is 681. The CHC should rapidly adopt a decision for the amphibian, reptile and mammal species which, as is the case with the flora, are threatened by a multitude of different factors and need to be placed under protection for their survival. (In all four provinces, the widest list of protection is in this group of species.)

Since they have a very extensive impact, environ-

mental problems are considered to be one of the important aspects of the regional plan. Although the region has the environmental problems described above, the degradations and losses have not yet reached a point of no return. A careful implementation of the regional plan and environmental policies can reduce the losses and pollutions and, in some cases, permit the recovery of environmental assets. The fact that the Kızılırmak Delta has been designated as a Ramsar Area, that the Regulation for the Protection of Wetlands has been published, and that the Ondokuzmayıs University in Samsun has a Department of Biology, thus providing an R&D capacity, should be regarded as a positive opportunity for the region in terms of the flora, the fauna and the aquatic living beings.

2.1.5.2 Spatial Structure

2.1.5.2.1 Urbanization

The settlement system in the region has 5 levels. Samsun, which has the metropolitan status, is a centre of level 5. In terms of the functions it accommodates, Samsun is a regional centre, and its harbour is the region's gateway to the world. The cities of Amasya, Çorum, Tokat and Merzifon are centres of level 4. The other district centres in the region function as centres of level 3 (Figure 2.6-a).

The region's level of urbanization is below the national average. Defining settlements with a population greater than 20 000 as cities, the rates of urbanization in the region and in Turkey as a whole were, respectively, 43,6 percent and 59,3 percent in the year 2000. Like the rest of Turkey, the region entered into an accelerating process of urbanization after 1950. However, certain specific features are observed in the region. In this process, there has been migration from the regional countryside to regional cities and big cities on a national scale and also from regional cities to big cities which are considered to offer relatively better and more diverse employment opportunities, con-

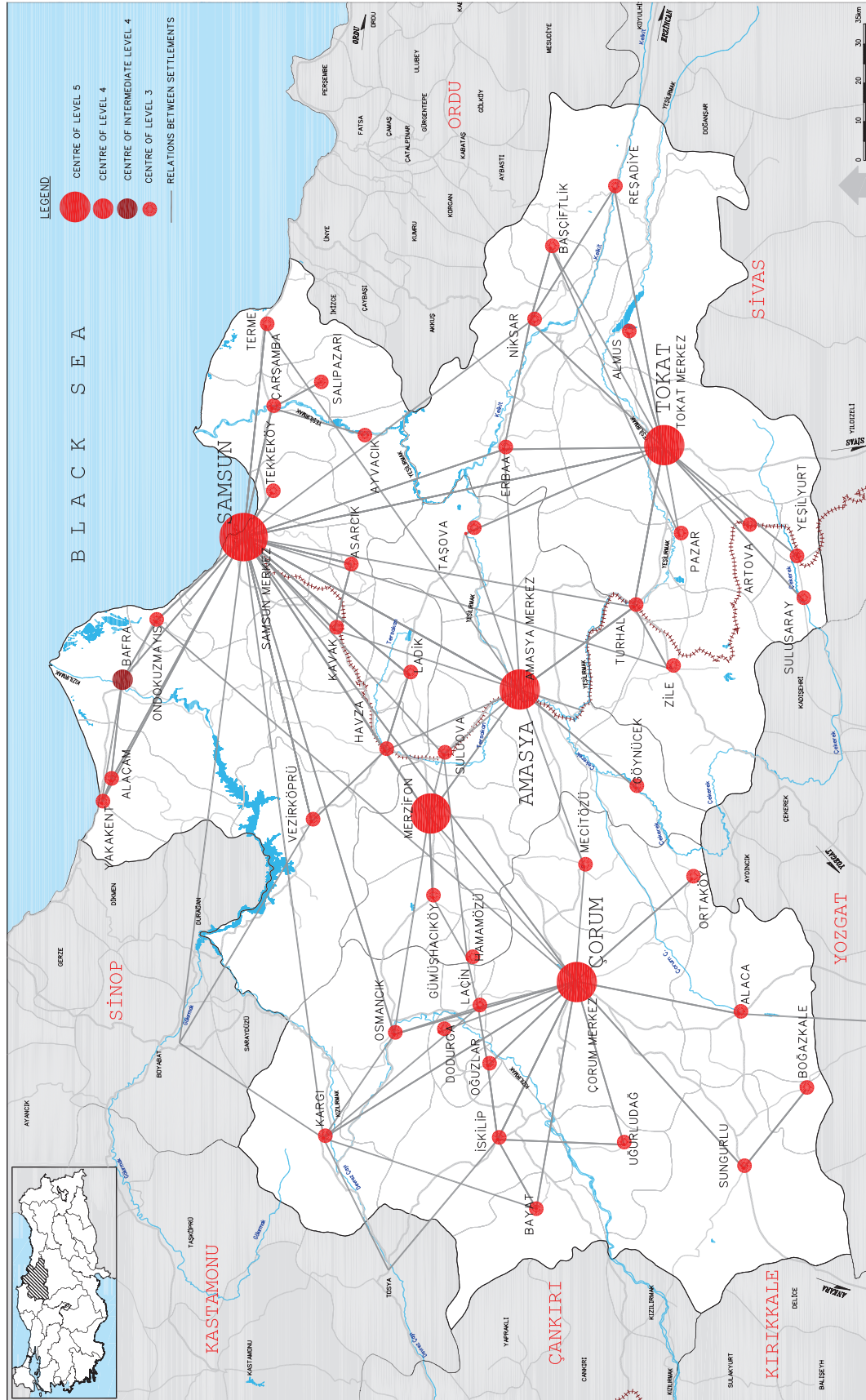
ditions of living and culture, and urban standards. The regional centres, which have failed to make sufficient progress in the industrial sector and to develop employment opportunities, have become unable to attract the outward migration in the rural areas of their hinterlands. Since 1950, Turkey has experienced an urbanization rate of 6 to 8 percent while this rate in the region has been only 2 or 3 percent.

In the region, there are 17 urban centres with a population greater than 20 000. On the Black Sea coast, the cities of Bafra, Samsun, Çarşamba and Terme constitute an urban zone/corridor which extends in the east, housing 40 percent of the urban population in TR83 Region. Tekkeköy, which is defined as a settlement in the process of urbanization and which is a suburb of the city of **Samsun**, is located within the said corridor. However, an important feature of the urbanization pattern in the region is the fact that the rate of urbanization has not yet taken a definite direction within the region. In this respect, there is no differentiation according to groups of city size and this is true also of the sub-regions.

Samsun, housing the largest urban population in the region, may be called a metropolitan city. Being a centre of level 5, Samsun is a service and control centre on a regional and supra-regional scale with the functions it accommodates. It has achieved important progress in the manufacturing industry. The morphological structure of the region and the functions of the cities are given in Figure 2.6-a.

The city of **Çorum** is a centre of level 4 and a service centre on the sub-regional scale. The city has achieved a process of industrialization which may be called the 'Çorum Model'. In this model, industrialization started at the first stage on small scales and on the basis of local resources (the food industry and the stone and earth industry); at the second stage, it continued to expand by producing machinery and equipment for those industries; and at the last stage, it developed with

Figure 2.6-b Existing Relational Structure



industries operating in new subjects of production towards the domestic and even international markets, without being dependent on local resources (and with the capability to choose location in any part of the country). Çorum is an industrial city that can achieve local development within the region. It is considered that, with this potential it has, it is capable of integrating with the outside world.

The city of **Tokat** is a service centre on the sub-regional scale, in the status of a centre of level 4. In the city, especially the industry based on agriculture has developed through the effect of public sector industrial investments. In Tokat, development is also observed in the manufacturing industry.

The city of **Amasya** is a centre of level 4 and a service centre on the sub-regional scale. The city has not been able to achieve the same degree of development in the industrial sector as in the service sector. However, the fact that the city has been able to preserve its cultural and historical fabric and has successfully continued to functionalize these assets in an integrated fashion in space and together with their complements makes one think that the city has created a model of development peculiar to it. Amasya is moving forward in the

process of development as a city of culture and tourism.

The city of **Merzifon**, being also a district centre, has the functions of a centre of level 4. The location of the city at the intersection of the Ankara-Samsun highway and the İstanbul-Erzincan highway enhances its accessibility. Merzifon has benefited also historically from the advantage of being at a junction. It is observed that there are an active local entrepreneurship and efforts for development in the manufacturing industry in the city.

Of the cities in the region, Bafra, which is a centre of intermediate level 4, and Çarşamba, Turhal, Erbaa, Suluova and Osmancık, which are centres of level 3, may be defined as industrial focuses based on agriculture. In addition, the cities of Sungurlu, Alaca, Zile and Niksar have also made progress in the industry based on agriculture.

The grading work performed with the aim of updating the regional grades and their areas of influence shows a one-way and hierarchical structure of relations between the regional settlements (Figure 2.6-b).

Table 2.22 Settlement Pattern of TR83 Region, 2000

Settlements		Number	Population	Average settlement size	Percentage of total number of settlements	Percentage of population
Prov. and district centres	Centre of level 5 (Samsun, regional metropolis)	1	363 180	363 180	0,0	12,1
	Centres of level 4 (Amasya, Çorum, Tokat and Merzifon)	4	348 814	87 204	0,1	11,6
	Centres of level 3 (Turhal, Bafra, Zile, Çarşamba, Erbaa, Niksar, Suluova, Sungurlu, Osmancık, Terme, Alaca and Vezirköprü)	12	596 895	49 741	0,4	19,9
	Cities Total	17	1 308 889	76 993	0,6	43,6
	Centres of level 3 with population under 20,000	31	236 645	7 634	1,1	7,9
Province and district centres total		48	1 545 534	32 199	1,7	51,5
Sub-districts and villages	Forest villages	2 015	879 482	436	71,2	29,3
	Non-forest villages	769	574 444	747	27,2	19,2
	Sub-districts and villages total	2 784	1 453 926	522	98,3	48,5
Settlements Total		2 832	2 999 460	1 059	100,0	100,0

Source: DİE (2002-3), DİE (2002-4), DİE (2002-5), DİE (2002-6).

2.1.5.2.2 Rural Settlements

According to the results of the General Population Census for 2000, TR83 Region has a total of 2 832 settlements, 93,3 percent of which are in the village status. 69,5 percent of the villages in the region have a population under 500. The forest villages, making up 76,2 percent of the regional villages, have an average population of 436, as against 747 for the non-forest villages. 12 percent of the regional population lives within the metropolitan borders of Samsun, which may be called the metropolis of the region, while the population living in the four provincial centres of the region, including Samsun, makes up about one fourth of the regional population. A little more than half the rural population lives in the forest villages, which constitute more than three fourths of all villages. These villages are also the areas with the highest loss of population due to migration from the countryside.

The large rural population and the considerable share of the forest villages in this population add to the importance of services provided to these areas. In addition to the Directorate-General for Rural Services¹, which provided services to all of the rural areas until its powers and duties were abolished, the Directorate-General of ORKÖY, which is affiliated to the Ministry of the Environment and Forests, conducts activities towards forest villages. A large number of projects (units) have been prepared concerning the implementation areas envisaged in the "Forest Villages Development Plans" which started to be prepared in 1974 on a district basis throughout Turkey with the aim of developing the forest villages. Although forest villages development plans have been prepared, and from time to time revised, since 1974 also for the districts of TR83 Region, it cannot be said that the projects in question have produced the expected benefit in terms of rural development. The resources at the rate of 1 per thousand which the law requires to be transferred from the general

¹ The Directorate-General for Rural Services was closed by Law 5286 concerning the abolition of the Directorate-General for Rural Services and the amendment of certain laws.

budget to the Directorate-General for ORKÖY applications have not been transferred regularly. A very large number of projects, not proportionate to the resources actually allocated, have not been implemented, while those which have been put into practice have not been supervised, and have not shown the way for subsequent/similar applications through the monitoring of results, since adequate mechanisms have not been developed. During the last 20 years, although 178 077 units of work have been planned, the implementation has been limited to 9 424 and the rate of implementation has been 5,3 percent. An evaluation has been made only for apiculture among these units, but the results have not been reflected in applications.

In TR83, three sub-regions may be defined in terms of rural population density. The first sub-region, extending along the Black Sea coastal strip and covering Yakakent, the plain of Bafra, the rural area of the central district of Samsun, the plain of Çarşamba, and the rural area of Terme, has the highest density of rural population (over 0,6 person/hectare) (Figure 2.7: Sub-region I).

The second sub-region, which has the medium population density (0,2 to 0,4 person/hectare), consists of two different areas. The first area, located to the south of the coastal zone, starts from the district of Vezirköprü in the northeast, covers the rural areas of Havza, Kavak, Taşova, Erbaa and Niksar in the middle, and ends in the rural areas of Başçiftlik and Reşadiye in the southeast. This corridor is not suitable for agriculture due to its topography and natural conditions, except for the depression plains extending along the Yeşilirmak, and the average village population here is small (Figure 2.7: Sub-region II). The second area covers the southern parts of the region, including the districts of Zile, Suluoova and Merzifon and the central districts of Amasya and Çorum. The density of rural population in this area is low due to limited irrigation possibilities (Figure 2.7: Sub-region II).

The third sub-region, which has the lowest density

of rural population (under 0,2 person/hectare), extends in the east-west axis in the middle part of the region. This sub-region, where forest areas and mountainous sections are intensive, starts from Vezirköprü and extends until Başçiftlik. It is observed that the scattered rural settlement pattern here creates problems in service provision and results in the inability of certain places to benefit from services (Figure 2.7: Sub-region III).

2.1.5.2.3 Housing

Although there is a sufficient amount of housing in the cities of the region, the fact that unlawful buildings form a large part of the total building stock, that the cities consist of low-quality living areas without social and technical infrastructure, and that they are under a great risk of natural disasters, indicates the existence of qualitative housing problems in the region. The lack of mechanisms for the renewal and transformation of built-up areas within the planning and housing policy results

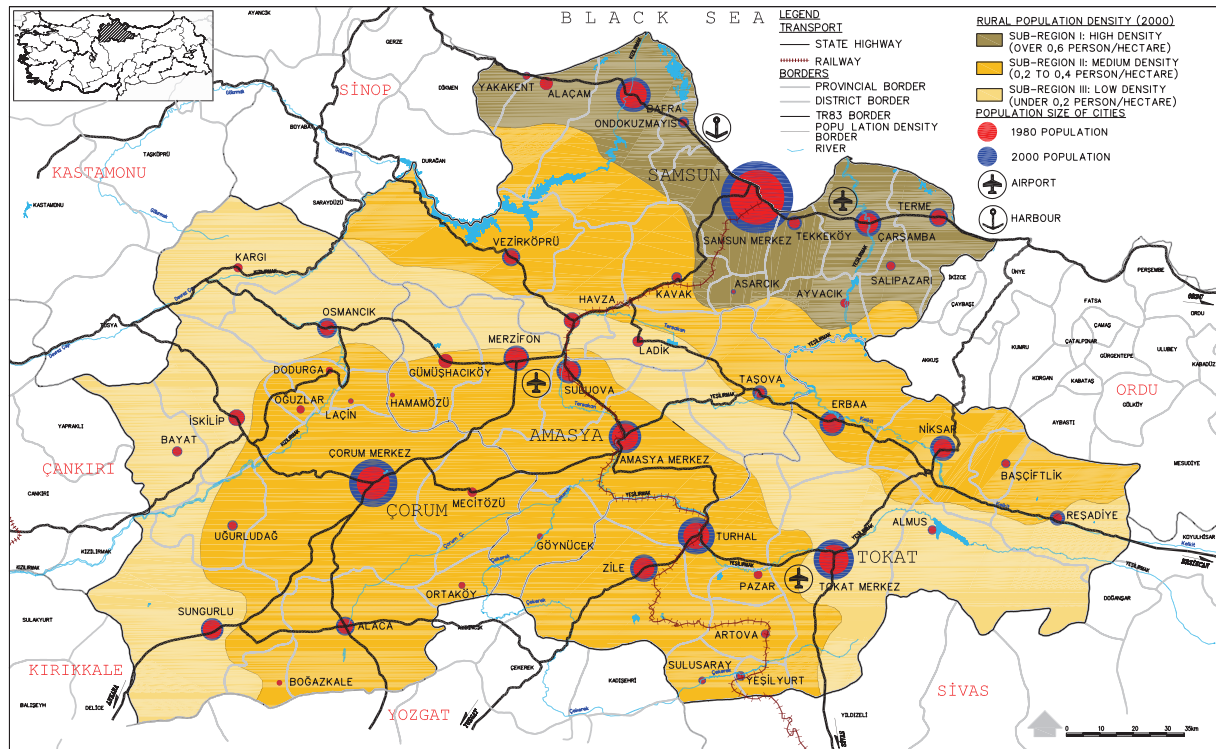
in the continuation of these problems.

2.1.5.2.4 Urban and Rural Infrastructure

The municipalities obtain 28 percent of the drinking and washing water from surface sources and 72 percent from underground sources. In those settlements which have a municipal organization, the underground water comes from 1 367 drilling wells owned by the DSİ (draught equal to 210,0 hm³/year) and 308 drilling wells owned by the KHGM (draught equal to 28,2 hm³/year). The dependence on underground waters indicates the importance of protecting these water sources against pollution. For the supply of water to those settlements which have a municipal organization, the DSİ has constructed drinking water supply facilities for the settlements of the Metropolitan Samsun, Çorum and Ondokuzmayıs.

In terms of the administrative structure of water supply, 35 percent of the regional population

Figure 2.7 Settlement Pattern and Changes, 1980-2000



Source: DİE (2002-3), DİE (2002-4), DİE (2002-5), DİE (2002-6).

is served by the KHGM and 65 percent by the municipalities as of the year 2000². In those settlements which have a municipality, 86 percent of the population receives its drinking and washing water from the network while 14 percent without the network obtains its drinking water from wells, springs, fountains and neighbourhood fountains.

The KHGM provided sufficient drinking water supply to 90 percent of the rural population in the region (2 644 villages and 1 050 875 people). This ratio is 85 percent for the whole of Turkey.

The goal of leaving no village without water supply has been achieved in Tokat and Çorum but not in Samsun due to the scattered pattern of settlement in the province. Of the villages there, 51 percent have a network, 44 percent have village fountains, and 5 percent have no water supply. In the 133 towns with a municipality, the sewage network serves 88 percent of the population. There are waste water treatment facilities in only four municipalities in Samsun (the central district of Samsun and the districts of Ondokuzmayıs, Bafra and Terme) and one municipality in Çorum.

In 2004, the region generated an amount of electricity near the double of what it consumed from hydroelectric power stations. Considering the number of failures and the duration of power cuts in the medium voltage lines, the number of failures per sub-station in the region is 1,56. This figure is the highest in Samsun (2,07) and the lowest in Çorum (0,47). In Samsun, both the number of power cuts is large and their duration is long.

In the region, the use of natural gas has been introduced in stages in Samsun and Çorum. Natural gas distribution contracts have been awarded in Tokat and Amasya.

Communications infrastructure is available in 90

² Following the closure of the KHGM, 35 percent of the population served by the KHGM in terms of drinking water supply has been attached to the provincial directorates for rural services.

percent of the region. All of the existing telephone exchanges are digital. In communications, the long-distance network transmission lines are connected to each other on the ring through fibre optic cables. The transmission infrastructure consists of overhead lines at the rate of 75 percent and underground lines at the rate of 25 percent in the cities and the countryside. The sector has a large failure rate as in energy.

Mobile telephone communication has made considerable progress in the region as in the rest of Turkey.

In the region, there are 3 mobile telephone operators and their infrastructures. The number of licensed Internet service providers in the region has reached 109. The ADSL system has been in the process of establishment since 2002 and regional demand for the system is growing due to its greater speed.

2.1.5.2.5 Transport

According to road section in the region, traffic concentrates on the Ankara-Samsun road and the Karabük-Erzurum road, which intersect in Merzifon. The highest value with regard to traffic occurs around the metropolitan area of Samsun as it includes also the urban traffic.

Agricultural products (16,9 percent) and construction materials (16,5 percent) have the largest share of the cargo transported by trucks on the road. These are followed by foodstuffs and mixed goods. The most important point of departure for cargo is Samsun and, secondly, Çorum. The points of destination are Samsun, Çorum, Tokat and Amasya, in the same order of sequence.

Since the region does not have strong relations with the west in particular, the railways are used very little. Mineral ores constitute more than half (62 percent) of the railway transport in the region. The other cargoes transported in the largest amounts are construction materials (13 percent)

and non-food products (11 percent). In rail transport of cargo, the points of departure are Samsun, Turhal and Amasya, and the destination is Sivas, at which the Samsun line joins the national network.

The Samsun Harbour is one of the harbours with the highest functional characteristics in terms of its infrastructure and equipment capacity and its hinterland among Turkey's harbours on the Black Sea coast. Since it has road and railway connections, the harbour provides a suitable environment for combined transport. 2 380 000 tons of cargo a year can be handled in the harbour, which has a wharf length of 1 756 metres and a capacity of receiving 1 130 ships a year. It can receive 972 mixed cargo ships and 158 bulk cargo ships. It has a ferryboat, Ro-Ro ship and train ferry systems terminal. The Ro-Ro service, which used to serve three different points from Samsun in the past, currently operates between Samsun and Novorossiysk only.

The two civilian airports in the region are located in Çarşamba, Samsun, and in Tokat. The Airport of Çarşamba was commissioned for service in 1998. It has a capacity of 26 280 aeroplanes/year or 2 000 000 passengers/year. However, the actual rate of utilization is only 2 000 to 2 500 aeroplanes/year and 130 000 to 170 000 passengers/year. The capacity utilization rates are 10 percent for aeroplane traffic and 9 percent for passenger traffic. The Airport of Tokat has a capacity of 8 750 aeroplanes/year and 150 000 passengers/year. Efforts are being carried on locally to open up the military airport in Merzifon for civilian transport.

At present, the road traffic volume is not near the capacity in any section in the region. The utilization of the harbour and railways is well below the capacity. As in the rest of Turkey, the problem in the region is mainly due to the lack of combined transport, and this is what the development of its infrastructure depends on.

2.1.6 Strengths-Weaknesses-Opportunities-Threats (SWOT) Analyses

The findings of the SWOT studies concerning the local opportunities and the priorities of the local community are presented in this section. These analyses summarize all of the studies undertaken by the DPT in 5 provinces and by Dolsar in 5 districts and later in 14 province and district centres.

Table 2.23 Identification of Advantages and Bottlenecks of the Region

Strengths	Approaches to develop the strengths
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Rich diversity of agricultural products suitable for processing ● Existence of specialized and experienced farmers engaged in contract farming ● Existence of nuclei for industrialization ● Existence of a mass of entrepreneurs and sufficient capital ● Existence of an experienced workforce eager to work ● Existence of universities, advanced schools and vocational advanced schools ● Existence of a harbour city and the connection of the harbour to Central Anatolia ● Suitable urban grading order in the region ● Existence of an urban-historical fabric 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Promoting the development of specialized farming and high productivity ● Promoting agriculture-industry integration through contract farming ● Supporting development in places where nuclei are located ● Supporting entrepreneurs and promoting the establishment of multi-partner companies ● Implementing policies to increase employment and programmes such as on-the-job-training and giving support to training ● Enhancing the relationship of universities with the region ● Ensuring that the Samsun Harbour develops as an important export gate ● Developing a new policy for the urban grading to become more balanced ● Preserving cultural and natural assets and developing new accommodation facilities
Weaknesses	Approaches to reduce the weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Pressure from excess population in rural areas ● Utilization of agricultural areas for non-agricultural purposes ● Failure to give required attention to drainage ● Incorrect and unnecessary use of fertilizers and incorrect application of pesticides ● Lack of interest on the part of farmers in pollution problems, soil analysis and agricultural extension and training ● Obsolescent or inadequate irrigation infrastructure ● Small size of agricultural enterprises ● Excessive land fragmentation and slow progress in land aggregation ● Old age of population working in agriculture ● Unions and cooperatives being ineffective ● Decline of animal husbandry ● Insufficiency of roughage production ● Absence of livestock exchanges ● Insufficient entrepreneurial spirit ● Very slow rate of industrialization ● Insufficiency of collective action and social cooperation ● Industrial businesses being generally very small and operating with backward technology and at low productivity ● Bank deposits not being turned into investment in the region ● Lack of skilled labour in all sectors 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Creating job opportunities for people who will come to the cities and developing non-agricultural activities in the countryside ● Developing policies to prevent utilization of fertile agricultural areas for non-agricultural purposes ● Using existing fertile agricultural areas with consideration given to salination and erosion threats ● Developing policies to render agricultural extension activities more effective ● Raising farmers' awareness of soil analyses ● Allocating more resources for maintenance and repair services ● Accelerating work on land aggregation ● Concentrating agricultural production around certain centres ● Ensuring that young people take an interest in agriculture ● Designing and implementing policies for development of unions and cooperatives ● Developing animal husbandry in the region ● Increasing the roughage production ● Establishing livestock exchanges ● Raising the entrepreneurial spirit and ensuring that industrialization opens out to domestic and foreign markets ● Encouraging the growth of enterprise size to improve productivity and competitiveness ● Creating institutional structures that will act jointly ● Improving management skills in manufacturing, marketing and quality and developing improvement programmes ● Developing finance policies to direct savings towards investment ● Developing programmes to train skilled labour and training labour according to need

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Lack of employment opportunities for trained young population and tendency of young people to leave the region ● Problems of development and urbanization in cities not being addressed through scientific approaches ● Insufficient number of tourism facilities and lack of publicity ● Inability of a great part of the region to benefit from services and its remoteness from principal markets ● Local partnerships and non-governmental organizations not being sufficiently developed 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Creating new job opportunities and making the region a centre of attraction ● Developing urbanization and urban transformation policies in view of the original characteristics of cities ● Planning tourism sector developments in an integrated fashion ● Improving the communication and transport infrastructure and developing new infrastructure ● Promoting the development of civil society in the region and ensuring the development of a pro-governance concept
---	--

Opportunities	Approaches to develop the opportunities
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Suitability of climatic conditions for all types of agricultural products (excluding citrus fruits) ● Fertile and vast agricultural lands and high capacity of irrigation ● Suitable environment for aquaculture ● Forest assets over the national average ● Existence of mineral reserves (marble and lignite) and geothermal resources ● Protected rich natural and cultural heritage ● Possibility to double irrigated areas ● Three provinces (Amasya, Tokat and Çorum) being within the scope of Law 5084 for Promotion and four provinces being on the list of Areas with Priority for Development ● Strong potential for special purpose tourism such as plateau and mountain tourism ● Some of Turkey's east-west and south-north basic axes going through the region and these basic axes becoming more important ● Turkey's membership of Black Sea Economic Cooperation ● Availability of EU funds 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Extending agricultural production with high value-added towards industry and foreign markets ● Not allowing fertile agricultural areas to narrow down ● Encouraging aquaculture with high-value added in rivers, lakes and ponds ● Protecting the forest assets and ensuring their optimal use by the community ● Developing minerals and especially marble reserves and geothermal resources ● Developing policies to preserve the historical and natural heritage, also considering the development of tourism ● Properly determining public investment priorities and monitoring implementation ● Rationally using the possibilities concerning incentives and preparing a structure where incentives will not be needed through a gradual transition to a structure capable of coping with freely competitive conditions ● Fully implementing conservation policies that give priority to nature and protecting the environment ● Preparing and implementing transport and communication programmes to improve and modernize the existing infrastructure of transport and communication ● Developing trade, special purpose tourism and environment programmes with other BSEC member countries ● Carefully monitoring Turkey-EU integration, increasing resource utilization, and developing the capacity to communicate in foreign languages

Threats	Approaches towards the threats
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Danger of deforestation and erosion ● Serious environmental problems created by air, water and soil pollution and urban waste ● Degradation of nature, failure to preserve historical and cultural assets and lack of publicity for natural, historical and cultural assets ● Social problems resulting from the restriction of planting areas by the sugar, hazelnut and tobacco laws ● Decrease in the production of certain crops caused by imports ● Delays in the completion of investments started by the DSI ● Environmental ecology being affected by pollution originating outside the region ● The region being located on the North Anatolia Fault Line 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Protecting the forest wealth of the region and reducing erosion ● Encouraging municipalities to generate solutions for solid waste and waste water management ● Developing tourism and generating conservation policies for historical works and archaeological sites ● Providing technical support and training on alternative crops to farmers who suffer loss of income ● Giving support through technology, training and environmental policies for the creation of a competitive rural economy ● Selecting the DSI projects of high priority and rapidly completing them ● Preventing within the region environmental and water pollution which will become even more serious in the future ● Fully implementing the earthquake and disaster regulations to keep all building activity in the region under supervision

2.2 ANALYSIS OF THE EXTERNAL ENVIRONMENT (FUTURE EXTERNAL FACTORS THAT MAY AFFECT THE REGION)

2.2.1 Expectations Concerning International and National Developments

- The restructuring of the public sector on the basis of efficiency and accountability; and
- The private sector beginning to get organized in line with the principles of corporate management.

2.2.1.1 Changes in the World

Especially since the 1980s, a series of rapid changes have taken place in the world. Transformations such as globalization, the more efficient functioning of markets, increasing competition, advances in the information and communication sectors, the liberal economy, opening out, and the fact that producers are forced to integrate in a single market, have begun to influence all countries. These developments have led to a separation and spatial distribution of production processes in many countries of the world.

While demand for high technology products is moving from the local to the global, demand and supply have remained at the local level in the case of simple technology products. For this reason, many countries, especially Asian countries, have developed their technology policies in that direction. The economic policies implemented since the 1990s, and competition in the global market, have resulted in countries and institutional structures becoming increasingly more similar to each other and converging in terms of certain indicators. Turkey, too, has developed in the same direction.

The main features of these changes may be summarized as follows:

- The introduction of policies designed to achieve macroeconomic stability;
- The liberalization of foreign trade and capital flows;
- Financial market reforms;
- Privatization;
- The liberalization of public service markets;
- Strengthened inspection and supervision of markets;

Although the macroeconomic policies implemented are similar in many countries, the countries differ in growth performance for various reasons. This is due mainly to their different institutional and cultural/social structures.

Countries such as Ireland and Korea have rapidly developed and prospered in recent decades. Between 1960 and 2000, Korea evolved from a poor and traditional society of agriculture to a modern industrial society. Asian countries, and especially China, have undergone major changes since 1990. Their export-oriented development policies, an open economy, and the successful implementation of macroeconomic policies, are the basic factors that explain these rapid changes. The developments in question have been achieved through the correct and timely implementation of infrastructure investments by the public sector as well as the depth of the financial markets, the existence of economic freedoms, guaranteed property rights, and transformations such as the completion of market reforms conducive to competition. With these programmes, certain countries have also achieved a balanced distribution of income and the development of high-quality administrative and institutional structures.

Studies on the effect of incentives and regulations in developing countries show that regulations which restrict competition and adversely affect private sector governance disrupt the process of technological development and have a negative effect on productivity growth. The results of studies indicate that such incentive policies create negative results, fail to generate productivity

growth, cause a misallocation of resources, and have a detrimental impact on GDP in the medium and long term.

2.2.1.2 The EU: Regional Policies and Implementation Tools

The policies developed in the EU framework aim to create more and better jobs together with greater social cohesion and sustainable growth and to make the economy more knowledge-based, competitive and dynamic. For this purpose, measures are taken with a view to:

- Becoming an information society open for all;
- Creating a European area of research and innovation;
- Implementing economic reforms to make the internal market fully operational;
- Achieving efficiency and integration in the financial markets;
- Preparing the suitable environment for the establishment and expansion of SMEs and strengthening entrepreneurship; and
- Improving the skills of the population that can be employed and preventing social exclusion.

Investments in human capital are increased and more resources allocated for such areas as knowledge, innovation and training.

According to the Lisbon Strategy of 23-24 March 2000 adopted by the EU, the main strategic objective is “to become the most competitive and dynamic knowledge-based economy in the world, capable of sustaining economic growth with more and better jobs and greater social cohesion.” The following points have been identified to achieve this main goal.

Under the “goals of preparing the transition to a competitive, dynamic and knowledge-based economy”, the following programmes are proposed:

- An information society open for all;
- Establishing a European area of research

and innovation;

- Creating a friendly environment for starting up and developing innovative businesses, especially SMEs;
- Economic reforms for a complete and fully operational internal market;
- Efficient and integrated financial markets; and
- Coordinating macroeconomic policies: fiscal consolidation, quality and sustainability of public finances.

Under the “goals of modernizing the European social model by investing in people and building an active welfare state”, the following programmes are proposed:

- Education and training for living and working in the knowledge society;
- More and better jobs for Europe: developing an active employment policy;
- Modernizing social protection; and
- Promoting social inclusion.

Under the “goals of implementing the policies and a more consistent and systematic approach”, the following programmes are proposed:

- Implementing a new, open method for coordination; and
- Mobilizing the necessary instruments.

Various instruments are defined for achieving the goals set by Union policies. The Structural Funds, the Cohesion Fund and the Community Initiatives are instruments defined for member countries, and the regional policies are implemented through these instruments. For the period of 2000-2006, the Structural Funds are implemented in Target regions of member countries in accordance with the defined criteria. The “European Regional Development Fund”, the “European Social Fund”, the “European Agricultural Guidance and Guarantee Fund” (Guidance Section) and the “Financial Instrument for Fisheries Guidance” are the main instruments towards these targets.

The Cohesion Fund is intended to contribute

towards projects to improve the environment, the transport infrastructure and the transport networks in relatively underdeveloped countries of the Union. In the framework of the Community Initiatives, projects are supported through the programmes Interreg III, Urban II, EQUAL and Leader.

In the period of 2007-2013, the instruments for the implementation of EU policies are grouped basically under three headings: Convergence, Regional Competitiveness and Employment, and European Regional Partnership-Cooperation. The aim of the convergence priority is to improve the growth and employment conditions of less developed regions and thereby accelerate their convergence to developed regions. The Regional Competitiveness and Employment priority aims to improve the competitiveness of regions and their attractiveness for investors and to create better job opportunities in regions. In the priority area of European Regional Partnership, the aim is to support projects for the development of cross-border, international and national cooperation between regions.

Policy instruments have also been defined for candidate countries. Pre-Accession Financial Assistance has the aim of contributing to the development of candidate countries before accession and bringing these countries closer to the Union's goal of economic and social cohesion. These funds are grouped under the headings of PHARE, ISPA and SAPARD. PHARE is a financial assistance instrument designed for economic and social harmonization. ISPA has been created to improve the environment and transport infrastructures. SAPARD is a financial instrument which is used to support rural development.

At present, Turkey benefits from the EU funds grouped under the heading of "Pre-Accession Financial Assistance for Turkey". To be able to benefit from the said funds, Turkey has prepared the Preliminary National Development Plan (PNDP) covering the period of 2004-2006. Of Turkey's 26 NUTS 2 regions, twelve regions

which are relatively less developed in socio-economic terms have been selected as regions with priority, and the preparation and implementation of the regional development programmes supported by EU Pre-Accession Financial Assistance for Turkey are being conducted in these regions (DPT, PNDP). The Development Programme for Level 2 Regions TR82 (Çankırı, Kastamonu, Sinop), TR83 (Amasya, Çorum, Samsun, Tokat) and TRA1 (Bayburt, Erzincan, Erzurum) is included within the scope of such Financial Assistance. The implementation of the Programme is being conducted under DPT coordination.

During the period of 2007-2013, Turkey as a candidate member of the EU will be subject to the Framework Regulation for the Pre-Accession Financial Assistance Instrument (IPA) which has been prepared by the European Commission with regard to Pre-Accession Financial Assistance and which is not yet approved. The said Regulation lays down the new structure applicable to candidate countries in particular during the period of 2007-2013. In this framework, candidate countries will be eligible for the funds on the basis of the following priorities:

- Institutional Capacity,
- Cross-Border Cooperation,
- Regional Development,
- Improvement of Human Resources, and
- Rural Development.

(DPT, 2005-3)

In EU countries as in the rest of the world, the success in practice of incentive policies based on selection of strategic sectors is a matter of debate. Countries such as Turkey which may introduce policies to support labour-intensive sectors in the short term and in certain areas must consider the overall effects of such policies on the economy. Considering that there would be difficulties in the long-term implementation of such policies, the strategies for exit must also be designed at the outset.

For sectors where strong social externalities exist,

the EU is revising the state aids system it implements in view of the need for R&D investments and of the possibilities of financing. New member countries, too, are expected to seek ways of making rational use of incentives/ arrangements such as a horizontal incentive scheme and R&D, regional development, employment, training, etc. for specified areas.

According to calculations made by the OECD, the proportion of GDP per capita in Central and Eastern European countries to the EU average considerably increased after they were given a perspective of membership. GDP per capita in Turkey is around 27 percent of the EU-15. This proportion has not changed significantly since the 1970s. In Turkey, too, the perspective of eventual EU membership is expected to bring GDP per capita closer to the EU average and contribute to fast and stable growth.

2.2.1.3 Economic Forecasts on Turkey until 2013

The Ninth Development Plan envisages a decrease for agriculture (from 9,9 percent to 7,8 percent) and an increase for industry (from 25,9 percent to 27,2 percent) and for services (from 64,2 percent to 65,0 percent) in the percentage distribution of the sectors in GDP at current prices between 2007 and 2013. In this period, GDP will grow by 7 percent a year on average (DPT 2006-2: 55).

For the same period, an increase is predicted in the rate of participation in the labour force from 48,6 percent to 50,7 percent. Although this increase is due to a greater participation of women in the labour force (from 25,4 percent to 29,6 percent), women's rate of participation in the labour force remains 1/3 to 1/2 of the figure for men. The rate of participation in the labour force showed a small decrease (from 49,9 percent to 48,3 percent) between 2000 and 2005, but the average rate between 2007 and 2013 is expected to be 49,8 percent (DPT 2006-2:38,63).

In terms of the sectoral distribution of employment, the downward trend in agricultural employment (from 28.0 percent to 18.9 percent) and the growth in non-agricultural employment (from 72.0 percent to 81.1 percent) will continue during the period of 2007-2013. Agricultural employment dropped from 36,0 percent to 29,5 percent between 2000 and 2005. In contrast, the rate of employment in industry rose from 17,7 percent to 19,4 percent and the rate of employment in services from 46,3 percent to 51.1 percent over the same period. The Ninth Development Plan envisages a slight decrease for industry (from 19,7 percent to 19,4 percent) and a considerable increase for services (from 52,4 percent to 61,7 percent) in the sectoral distribution of employment between 2007 and 2013 (DPT 2006-2:38,63).

It is predicted that the share of agriculture in total employment will rapidly decrease and that the share of services will rapidly increase. The share of industry in total employment will enter into a falling trend while the level of income rises (above USD 15 000). It is thought that Turkey will lose employment in agriculture first at a slow rate but the loss of employment will accelerate together with the transformation in agriculture as EU membership gets nearer. The non-agricultural rate of unemployment is above the overall rate of unemployment and increased from 9,4 percent in 2000 to 13,6 percent in 2005. The average rate for the Eighth Plan is 14,2 percent (DPT 2006-2:14).

The rate of unemployment rose from 6,5 percent to 10,3 percent between 2000 and 2005. This rate is higher than the EU-15 rate for 2005 (7,9 percent). Although the crisis of 2001 was influential on the increase in Turkey, another important reason is the fact that less additional labour demand was created by enterprises which used labour more efficiently after the crisis. The Ninth Development Plan envisages a fall in the rate of unemployment (from 10,4 percent to 7,7 percent) between 2007 and 2013. However, the rate of unemployment will remain considerably high (9,6 percent on aver-

age), mainly due to the structural transformation taking place in the labour market. It is expected that population will continue to leave the countryside and agricultural employment to shift into other sectors during the period of the Ninth Plan (DPT 2006-2:38,63).

It is considered that the development of the service sectors will be important as a solution to unemployment. It is expected that tourism, health care, commerce, fair organization, and finance, will be the most important areas of investment growth in the service sectors. It is assumed that the capacities to create net investment growth will be higher in the sectors of industry and services.

The contribution of factor productivity to growth was as high as 42 percent between 2001 and 2005. The sectoral breakdown of growth shows that the largest contribution came from the industrial sector. In this period, the average annual rate of growth was 1,1 percent in agriculture, 4,3 percent in services, and 5,1 percent in industry (DPT 2006-2:15). The total factor productivity (TFP) growth was 1,8 percent on average in the period of the Eighth Plan. The annual growth of TFP is expected to be 2,3 percent between 2007 and 2013 (DPT 2006-2:14, 56).

In terms of labour productivity indicators (2004), Turkey is at a rather low level compared with other countries except those such as China, India and Romania. The very low productivity in the agricultural sector is one of the main reasons for the low average in Turkey (DPT 2006-2:20).

GDP per capita (in USD) is expected to rise from 2 879 in 2000 to 5 215 in 2007 and to 10 099 in 2013. In the EU-15, GDP per capita in 2005 was USD 33 517. The Ninth Development Plan (2007-2013) predicts an economic growth rate of 7 percent while GDP per capita grows by an average of 9,9 percent a year. Thus, it is predicted that important progress will be made in the process of nominal convergence to the EU and that Turkey

with a GDP of about 800 billion dollars will become the seventeenth largest economy in the world (DPT 2006-2: 14, 56).

2.2.2 Expected Changes in Turkey's Demographic and Economic Structure

2.2.2.1 Turkey's Demographic Structure and its Change

The demographic structure of Turkey's population has undergone important changes since the foundation of the Republic. In the early 1920s, when Turkey had not yet moved to the phase of demographic transition (from a condition dominated by high fertility and mortality rates to a condition of low fertility and mortality rates), the demographic scenarios and future predictions were totally different from today. Turkey's population in that period was a little more than Istanbul's current population of 13 million. The life expectancy at birth was around 30 years. 25 percent of newborn babies used to die before they reached the age of 1 and a woman to have 7 children on average.

During the period of time from the 1920s to the present day, striking changes have occurred in Turkey's demographic structure. The annual population growth rates moved below 2 percent until the 1940s. The crude birth and death rates remained high until that period. The highest population growth rate was recorded in the period of 1955-1960 at 2,85 percent a year. The pro-natalist policy in favour of population growth gave way to a liberal anti-natalist policy in the 1960s.

It may be said that Turkey's population has now completed the demographic transition. Today, the population has exceeded 70 million, the life expectancy at birth has reached 69 years, the infant mortality rate has fallen below 30 per mille, and the average number of children that women are expected to have by the end of the fertility age has come down to the level of 2,2.

The fertility rates rapidly fell and decreased by one third in the last quarter of the twentieth century. The total fertility rate, which was around 5 in the late 1970s, dropped to 2,6 in the 1990s. The “2003 Population and Health Survey of Turkey” shows that fertility has started to decline again after a stagnation observed in the late 1990s. According to this survey, the total fertility rate is around 2,2, immediately above 2,1 live births, considered to be the reproduction rate.

The life expectancy at birth has steadily increased and reached 67 years for men and 71 years for women. The increases in life expectancy at birth that have been achieved in recent periods are due to the improvement of infant survival probabilities as well as the fall in the adult death rates. Infant and child mortality in Turkey displays a structural change also in terms of neonatal and post-neonatal deaths. According to recent findings about infant mortality rates, the child survival probabilities have increased by 30 percent in the last 5 years.

As a result of these radical changes in demographic rates, a transition has occurred from a very young population to a population that will rapidly age in the coming years. In the next 30 years, the number of children in the age group of 0 to 14 will not change much and the population in the age group of 20 to 54 will rapidly grow and almost double while the elderly population, currently numbering 3,6 million, will reach 10 million by 2030 and 15 million by 2050.

The demographic change has not occurred in different population groups in the same way. The differences of demographic behaviour between geographical, climatic, cultural, social and economic groups have become deeper. For example, although changes have occurred in all regions towards a lower fertility rate, the regions continue to differ in terms of the fertility rate. These differences have become more conspicuous as Turkey has come down to a lower fertility level. When the process of decreasing fertility in Turkey is taken as

a criterion, there is a difference of some 30 years between the regions with low fertility and those with high fertility.

The rapid population movements have taken place simultaneously with the changes in the birth and death rates. The population of Turkey, which may be described as predominantly agricultural in the early 1920s, has today turned into a population about 75 percent of which lives in the cities. Both the changes in the birth and death rates and the population movements, which concentrated in certain periods, have created large metropolitan areas such as Istanbul.

Population projections based on recent demographic changes indicate that the population of Turkey will reach around 90 million in 2023, the centenary of the Republic.

2.2.2.2 Economic Transformations

The expectation that the gradually falling population growth rates and a young population in Turkey will favourably affect economic growth is considered a window of opportunity for Turkey. However, for the change in the structure of population to be reflected in the level of income per capita, improvements must be achieved also in other indicators.

Turkey, which entered the second half of the twentieth century as an agricultural society, radically changed its economic structure in the latter period of the century, and a rapid disintegration took place in its agricultural sector. In Turkey, the share of agriculture in total production fell from 25 percent in 1980 to 13 percent in 2000. The shares of the manufacturing industry and services, on the other hand, greatly increased both in production and in employment. Despite these changes, however, Turkey still looks like an agricultural society in terms of employment, even if not in terms of production. Moreover, labour productivity in the agricultural sector is very low and continues to fall in relative terms.

The growth of employment following this structural change is below what was expected. Although the capital stock has grown in recent periods, the growth of employment has been rather low. As a result of the disintegration in agriculture, the rapid population growth in cities, the fact that the urban population consists mainly of young age groups, and the initial withdrawal of women from the labour force together with urbanization in particular, the rate of participation in the labour force appears quite low in Turkey today. In contrast, the average rate of participation in the labour force is around 75 percent in the EU.

A country must both increase its production and increase employment with more productive use of labour. It is a rather difficult achievement to increase both labour productivity and employment. In recent years, Turkey has achieved an increase in labour productivity but not a comparable increase in employment. However, a similar relationship between these two indicators is also observed in the new member countries of the EU. Such a relationship may continue for the next 10 years.

Over the period of at least 10 years contemplated for accession to the EU, one of the main goals is for Turkey to steadily achieve high rates of growth. Turkey can achieve this goal if it implements appropriate macroeconomic policies in a determined way. In addition to macroeconomic policies, it seems essential that Turkey should make progress in opening out and technological development and innovation to achieve rapid growth.

In the 2023 strategy created by the TÜBİTAK, it is proposed that an R&D fund, a national research programme and guided R&D projects should be set up for investments to be undertaken by the private sector in selected areas of technological activity and that a system of incentives should be established in this framework. In addition, mechanisms for the diffusion of technological progress are important. In this context, it is necessary to develop

cooperation and strategic partnerships between main industries and supply industries. This will enable transition from conventional technologies to a competitive level of quality and productivity based on Information and Communication Technologies (ICT).

2.2.2.3 Spatial Developments

Analyses³ made concerning the manufacturing industry labour force are important in terms of both identifying the main features of the changes in spatial organization after 1980 and showing how Turkey has been affected by the policies of globalization and opening out. These results give certain clues for being able to analyze how TR83, particularly Samsun, has been affected by the post-1980 policies.

In the 1970s, when the relationship with international capital and foreign markets was limited, the concentration of the manufacturing industry labour force displays a rather homogenous distribution except for İstanbul and its near vicinity. The impact of the site selection criteria of Public Economic Enterprises is clearly observed in this distribution (especially the concentrations on the Black Sea coast and in Samsun). On this map, Zonguldak, Samsun, Trabzon and Rize on the Black Sea coast, and Adana and Mersin on the Mediterranean coast, in addition to traditional urban centres such as İstanbul, Ankara and İzmir, are important in terms of the manufacturing industry labour force (Figure 2.8: colours get darker as concentrations increase).

In 1981, when liberal policies are being introduced, the pattern of labour concentration has not yet changed. The reduced customs protection and state investments and the introduction of external markets show their impact in later periods; the concentration in Samsun and on the Black Sea coast completely disappears after 1990

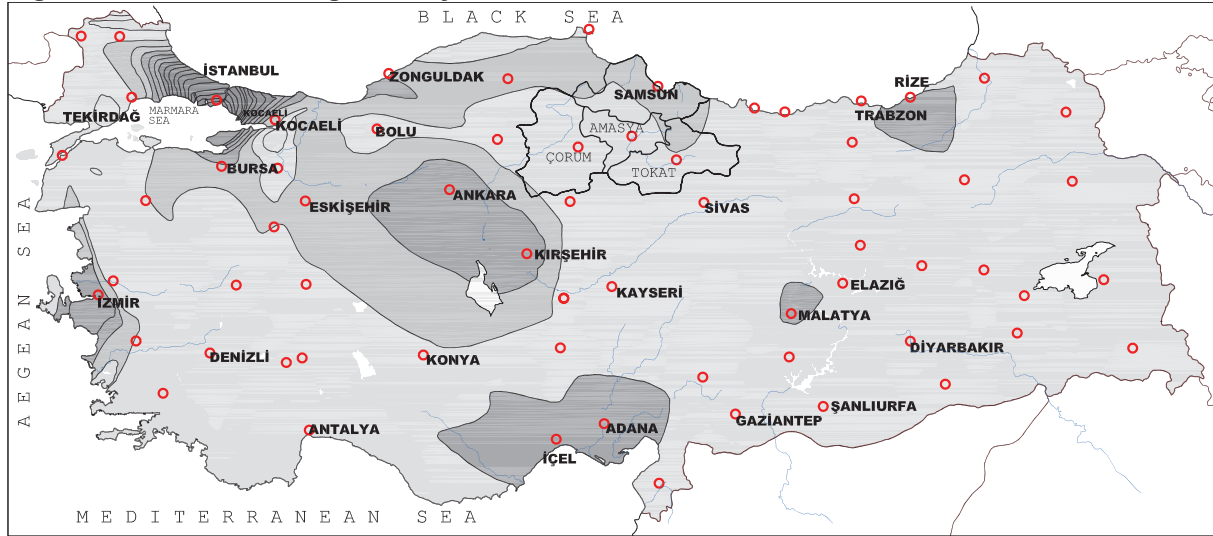
³ For this analysis, use has been made of Koroğlu T. and Koroğlu B.A. (2004).

(Figures 2.9 and 2.10: colours get darker as concentrations increase).

Looking at the distribution of the manufacturing industry labour force in 1990, it is observed that the widest diversification and most homogenous distribution in the country are reached. In this period, both the strength of state investments has not fully disappeared and the impact of newly emerging industrial focuses has begun to be seen.

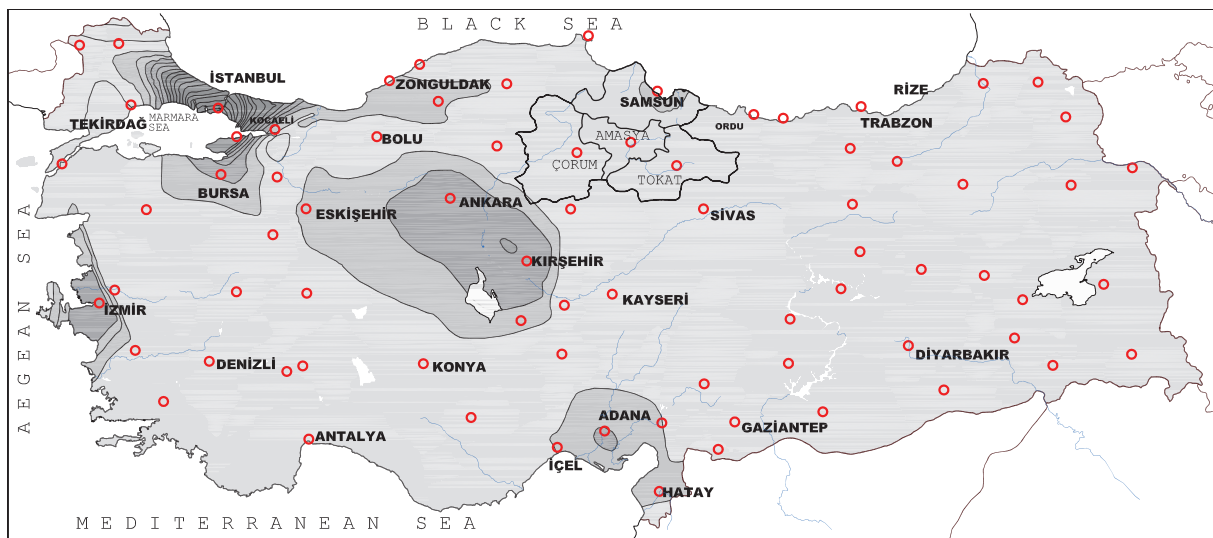
Istanbul's power of attraction steadily increases and the city develops a stronger network of relations with the urban centres and industries to the east. İzmir increases its influence towards the east and north while Adana displays a fragmented development in the manufacturing industry. It is noted that Denizli, Konya, Gaziantep and Kayseri are growing stronger as new focuses. It appears that state investments have been influential in the concentration around Malatya and Elazığ and

Figure 2.8 Manufacturing Industry Labour Force in 1971



Source: Köroğlu and Köroğlu (2004).

Figure 2.9 Manufacturing Industry Labour Force in 1981



Source: Köroğlu and Köroğlu (2004).

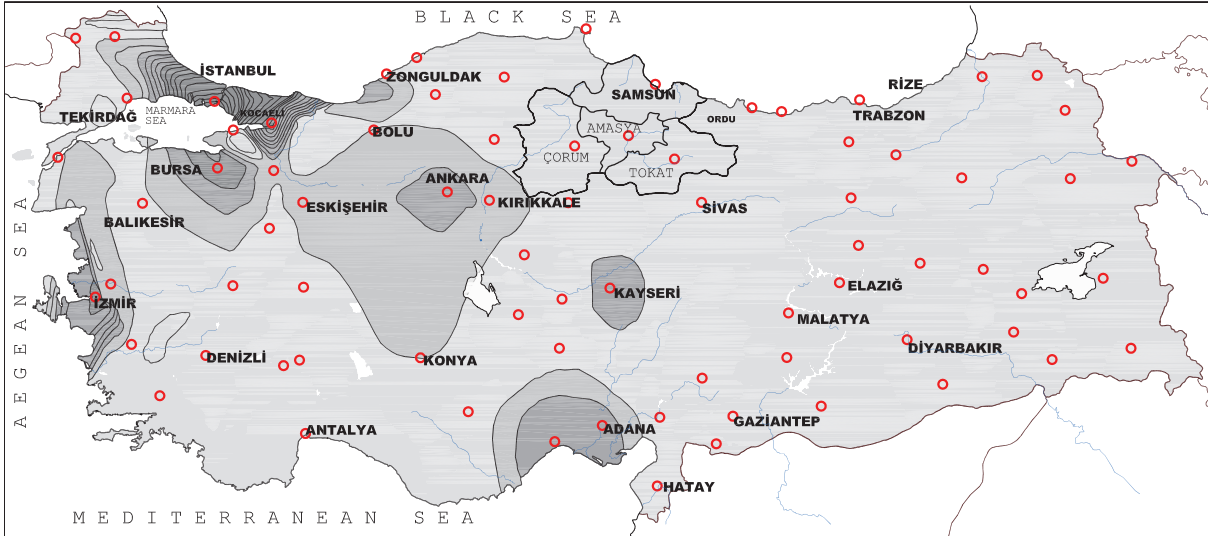
around Samsun and Rize on the Black Sea coast (Figure 2.11: colours get darker as concentrations increase).

In 2000, the spatial impact of the new policies is observed more clearly. The influence of İstanbul as a metropolitan centre or urban area becomes more conspicuous, the relationship between İzmir and Manisa becomes clearer, and the new focuses such as Denizli, Konya, Kayseri and Gaziantep remain

strong. In addition, a concentration emerges along the axis of Adana, Mersin and Gaziantep. In 2000, it is noted that the manufacturing industry labour force concentrations due to public sector investments have completely disappeared (Figure 2.12: colours get darker as concentrations increase).

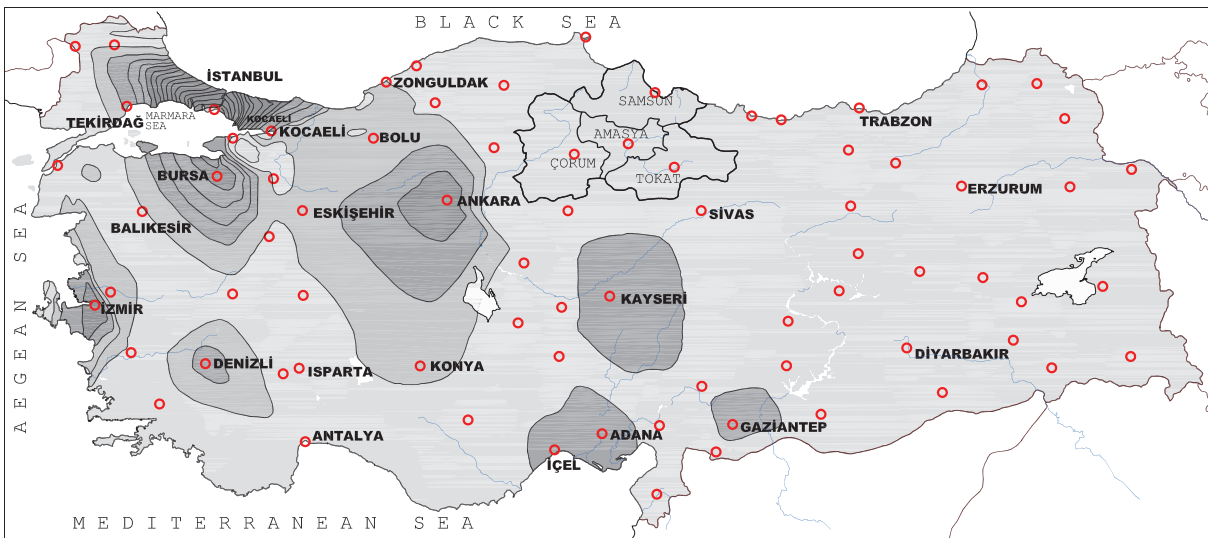
When the manufacturing industry labour force distribution maps for the year 2000 are interpreted from the point of polycentric and monocentric

Figure 2.10 Manufacturing Industry Labour Force in 1990



Source: Koroğlu and Koroğlu (2004).

Figure 2.11 Manufacturing Industry Labour Force in 2000



Source: Koroğlu and Koroğlu (2004).

development models, it may be argued that the urban areas such as Denizli, Kayseri, Ankara and Konya which are specialized generally in labour-intensive manufacturing industries have developed as “monocentric urban focuses”. İstanbul, on the other hand, is at the opposite pole. Here, the emergence of an urban region may be mentioned, considering also many other indicators that can be interpreted as pointing to a polycentric development.

The İzmir-Manisa relationship, and Adana, Mersin and Gaziantep in the south, display characteristics that can be interpreted as a pattern of polycentric settlement. However, more research and information is needed understand and explain the development of these urban areas. Nevertheless, this analysis may have interesting results for TR83. Based on the observations of coastalization and, even if at different degrees of importance, urban zone formation in the Marmara, Aegean and Mediterranean regions, consideration should be given to the prospect of coastalization in the Black Sea region and the related formation of a polycentric urban zone in the future.

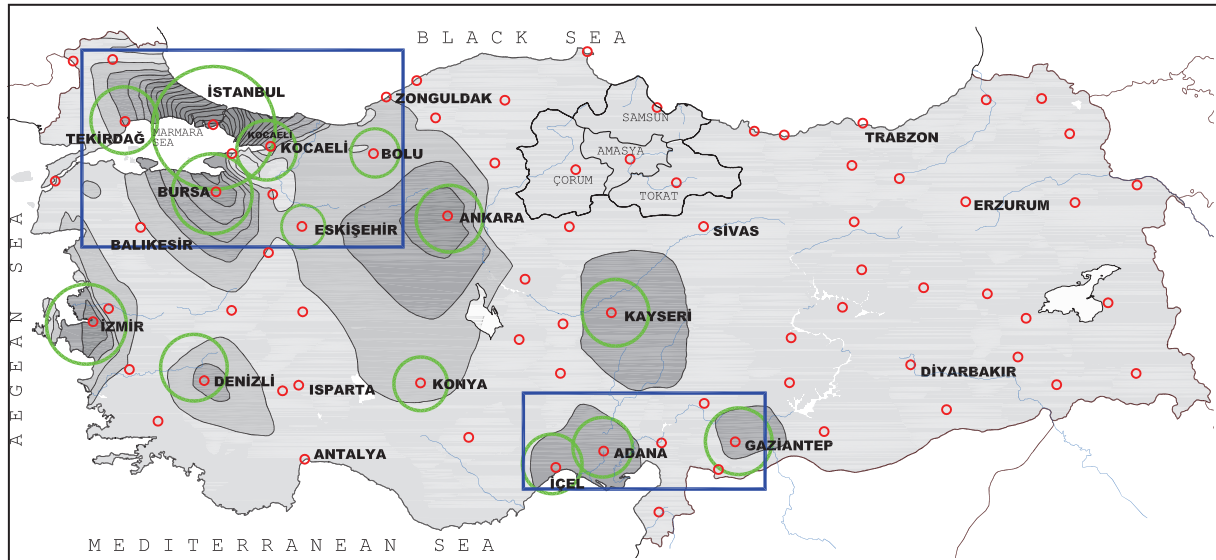
It is envisaged that the city of Samsun will in the

future acquire the status of a metropolitan city in the Black Sea region. However, this development should be expected to differ both in scale and in character from the polycentric developments that have currently emerged across the country. Samsun is yet at the initial stage of the formation of a labour force in the manufacturing industry. However, in the framework of advantages provided by a planned development and of outward-oriented economic policies, it seems highly probable that the city may organize and develop a production and population potential evolving in a polycentric structure and becoming coastalized towards the Black Sea.

2.2.2.4 Conclusion

The forecasts made for TR83 in the master plan and the strategy determined for the implementation of this plan must be in conformity with developments in the world and in Turkey and with the structural transformations currently under way in Turkey, which is getting prepared to become part of an increasingly more global world. In economic terms, the changes in the sectoral distribution of production and employment in Turkey, the expected growth in factor productivity, and the economic

Figure 2.12 Concentrations and Focuses in the Manufacturing Industry in 2000



Source: Koroğlu ve Koroğlu (2004).

indicators such as the rate of unemployment, are generally in conformity with the TR83 plan forecasts. TR83 will rapidly urbanize by moving away from the current predominantly rural structure, and the agricultural sector which dominates its economy (at least in terms of employment) will display a proportional decline in favour of the other sectors. In addition, the demographic expectations concerning TR83 have similarities to the changes that Turkey in general has already undergone and is now undergoing in terms of certain parameters.

Considering the prominent changes during the last quarter of the twentieth century in spatial concentrations in the manufacturing industry, results emerge concerning TR83 and particularly the city of Samsun with its wider periphery. These assessments on a country scale, which are made according to the dominant economic policy approaches in Turkey, permit a wider interpretation to be made for TR83 and the city of Samsun regarding the implementation of the master plan and its strategy which have been prepared in accordance with a vision of polycentric development. The priorities and developments determined at the level of the country and the plan forecasts at the NUTS 2 level, when evaluated together, render more reliable the areas of strategic measure envisaged for TR83 and show that they are in conformity with the national developments.

2.3 SCENARIO AND STRATEGIES

2.3.1 Regional Development Scenario

Although better in many indicators as compared with the eastern regions of the country, the region lags behind the more developed western regions. The regional economy, dominated by agriculture, cannot mobilize its internal dynamics, nor can it sufficiently use the positive contributions of external factors. The region, from which outward migration occurs, transfers skilled labour and capital to western provinces, especially to İstanbul. To reverse this situation, it is necessary to mobilize the internal dynamics of the region and to develop the sectors of agriculture, industry and services in an integrated manner. While making these efforts, it is also intended that the natural balance should be protected, that the resources should be used in accordance with the principle of sustainability, and that welfare should be spread more widely and social inequalities eliminated or minimized.

Although it has land, sea and air transport for integration with its close neighbours and the outside world, the region is not sufficiently integrated with the outside. Although the region has a total of four universities, including the newly established Amasya and Çorum universities, and vocational advanced schools affiliated to them, and trained manpower, the resources in question have not been sufficiently put into use and the region has in a sense become locked out. To overcome this situation, the resources of the region must be put into use and opened out, and agriculture, industry and tourism services must be developed.

In an environment where means of transport and communication are advancing, borders disappearing and globalization is spreading across the world, the region must adapt itself to the current age, follow technological innovations, make itself known in the country and abroad through new inventions and products, and make its presence

felt. The region must develop its manufacturing industry by making new advances and open its agricultural products to the outside world by processing them and putting value added into them.

In the region, there is a need to create entrepreneurs for tapping and mobilizing the natural resources in question, to organize capital accumulation such that it will contribute to the regional economy, and to assist investors in every respect and clear the way for them. The Master Plan leads the way and points out what can be done for the development of the region by making use of agglomeration economies and externalities. For the Plan to be more than a piece of paper, the public sector, the private sector, NGOs and broad masses of people must own and implement it. The Plan will be influential in shaping the future of the region. However, since it is not possible to plan the next 20 years in full, the Plan must be revised in its future implementation according to new requirements, and it must be implemented in a flexible way according to the conditions of the day.

2.3.1.1 Scenario Preparation Method

Before preparing a scenario, the available information was evaluated and consideration was given to the experience acquired in the region and to the proposals and opinions of the regional community during the SWOT analyses made. It was decided by experts that four different scenarios for regional development should be prepared and the most realistic one selected. The first scenario envisaged the development of the region on its own, in line with the current trends, without any additional effort in the region. Under this scenario, the region would continue to lose population through outward migration and remain in a position of underusing its resources, lagging behind the western regions but in a better state than the eastern regions. This was named Scenario A₀. On the other hand, Scenarios

A₁, A₂ and A₃ contained successively higher rates of growth, addressing greater industrialization and employment, falling population in agriculture, offering a better quality of life in cities to the population released from agriculture, and developing the service sector, as the main themes. The scenarios were based on the goals of the Long-Term Strategy on which the Eighth Five-Year Development Plan (2001-2005) was founded. In the end, it was decided to choose Scenario A₂ rather than A₃, the most ambitious scenario for the region to achieve these goals. The reason for choosing Scenario A₂ is that the rate of GDP growth in the region under this scenario is higher than the national average. Instead of checking the current migration from the countryside, an effort is made to create better living and employment opportunities in the cities. It is intended that migration to outside the region should slow down, that industry and services should develop, and that Samsun, one of the regional cities, should develop as a centre of trade and as the region's gateway to the outside and become a metropolis.

2.3.1.2 Selected Scenario

The rate of GDP growth under Scenario A₂ is above what is predicted for Turkey. Migration from the countryside will continue rapidly, the rate of urban population growth will increase, and migration to outside the region will continue but at a slower rate. The economic structure of the region will considerably change in favour of industry and services. As a result of this change, the big cities in the region, especially Samsun, will come to the fore. The level of income per capita will get close to the national average, and the ratio of rural to urban incomes will rise to about 50 percent. Under this scenario, the big cities in the region grow in importance, and it is envisaged that Samsun will become an important centre of imports and exports and a centre of education and health care serving not only the provinces in the region but also the provinces to the east and west of it and the northeastern part of Central Anatolia.

Table 2.24 Basic Features of Scenario A₂, 2003⁴

		At 2003 fixed prices	
		Value	Percent
I	Income (YTL million)		
i)	Agriculture	5 549	13,8
ii)	Industry	9 614	24,0
iii)	Services	24 906	62,2
	Total	40 069	100,0
II	Employment (thousand)		
i)	Agriculture	542	41,2
ii)	Industry	238	18,1
iii)	Services	537	40,8
	Total	1 318	100,1
III	Population (thousand)		
	Rural	944	24,6
	Urban	2 898	75,4
	Total	3 842	100,0
IV	Income Per Capita (YTL)	10 429	

⁴ The method used for the population projection work carried out at the scenario stage involved forecasting the future size of total population by province according to an exponential function. The reason for being unable to carry out a more detailed study for the forecast of population size was that the latest migration data available from the DIE at this stage was for the period of 1985-1990 (about 20 years ago). According to the result obtained using this projection technique, the expected population of the region for 2003 is 3 843 000. At the initial stage of the master plan studies, statistics were produced and became available which are suitable for the use of more detailed projection techniques. The master plan studies require a population projection which is spatially more detailed and which can be related more to the other factors envisaged for the development of the region. For this reason, a new and healthier population projection study was made using the cohort component method. This is a projection made in view of age groups and gender according to districts and with rural-urban breakdown for each district. The inputs required for the projection are the total fertility rate, life expectancy at birth and migration data by age group and gender on a district basis. As a result of the detailed projection study made using this method, the total population found for the region is 3 395 000, including a rural population of 854 800 and an urban population of 2 541 100.

2.3.1.3 Basic Forecasts

The cohort component method was used to make population projections on a district basis, with rural-urban breakdown and in terms of age groups. In this method, the following data by age group are used:

- Gender,
- Total fertility rate,
- Life expectancy at birth, and
- Migration.

Under this method, use was made of the distribution of the quintile age groups according to the results of the General Population Census for 2000 as the initial population. The people aged 80 and above were selected as the last age group. The population whose age was not known was distributed to the other age groups. The gender ratio at birth was taken to be 105 (i.e. 105 girls against every 100 boys). This is an assumption which may be used generally for every population, unless there is information to the contrary.

The Total Fertility Rates (TFR) determined for provinces in the General Population Census for 2000 (2,34 for Amasya, 2,66 for Çorum, 2,55 for Samsun and 3,06 for Tokat) were taken to be the initial value of projection and it was assumed that the TFR would decrease in parallel to the development of the region, and these assumptions were used in the projection.

The figures of life expectancy at birth estimated on a province basis for 2000 were taken from the "Human Development Report" published by the United Nations Development Programme in 2004 (UNDP, 2004). Other than this publication, there are no data of life expectancy at birth on a province basis. The life expectancy at birth is 61,6 for men and 65,3 for women in Amasya, 64,0 for men and 67,8 for women in Çorum, 64,6 for men and 69,4 for women in Samsun, and 61,6 for men and 65,5 for women in Tokat.

The current information concerning migration in the provinces of the region is the data published from the General Population Census for 2000.

The numbers of migration to and from the provinces of the region during the period of 1995-2000 were taken as a basis, using the information on the place of residence five years before the date of the census. In addition, the figures of internal and external migration for the provinces of the region from 1965 to 2000 can be studied using the data of population censuses. By examining the trends of net migration between 1965 and 2000, it was estimated that the annual number of net migrations as from 2000 was -2 000 persons in Amasya, -6 000 persons in Çorum, -10 000 in Samsun and -8 000 persons in Tokat (distributed equally between men and women). The percentage distributions by age group of the total number of migrating persons do not differ significantly either in the sub-groups of a country's population or between countries and over time. For this reason, it was assumed that the estimated percentage distribution of men and women in the years 1985 to 1990 concerning the whole of Turkey for the age-specific migration percentage distribution of men and women (DİE, 1995-1) was applicable also to the provinces of the region.

In addition, it was predicted that outward migration from the region would decline under Scenario A₂ and migrations originating from the region would be attracted to cities in the region and that the urbanization rate in the region would be around 75 percent for the year 2023.

Population projection results

Although the populations of the provinces in TR83 Region grow over time, the population growth rates of the provinces are below the national average.

Looking at the population growth rates of urban and rural areas, it is observed that the population growth rate in rural areas, which was positive in

the period of 1980 to 1985, became negative in the periods of 1985 to 1990 and 1990 to 2000 or, in other words, the rural population declined. According to the projection results, the rural population at the level of districts shifted towards city centres and the urban population increased (Figures 2.13, 2.14, 2.15 and 2.16).

As for the urban population, although the growth observed in the period of 1985 to 1990 slowed down in the period of 1990 to 2000, the urban population is continuing to increase. Nevertheless, the urbanization rate in the region is below the national average. According to the projection forecasts and their results, the rural densities will decrease following the migration of rural population to cities and continue to exist only in those areas where agriculture is intensively carried out (Figures 2.18 and 2.19).

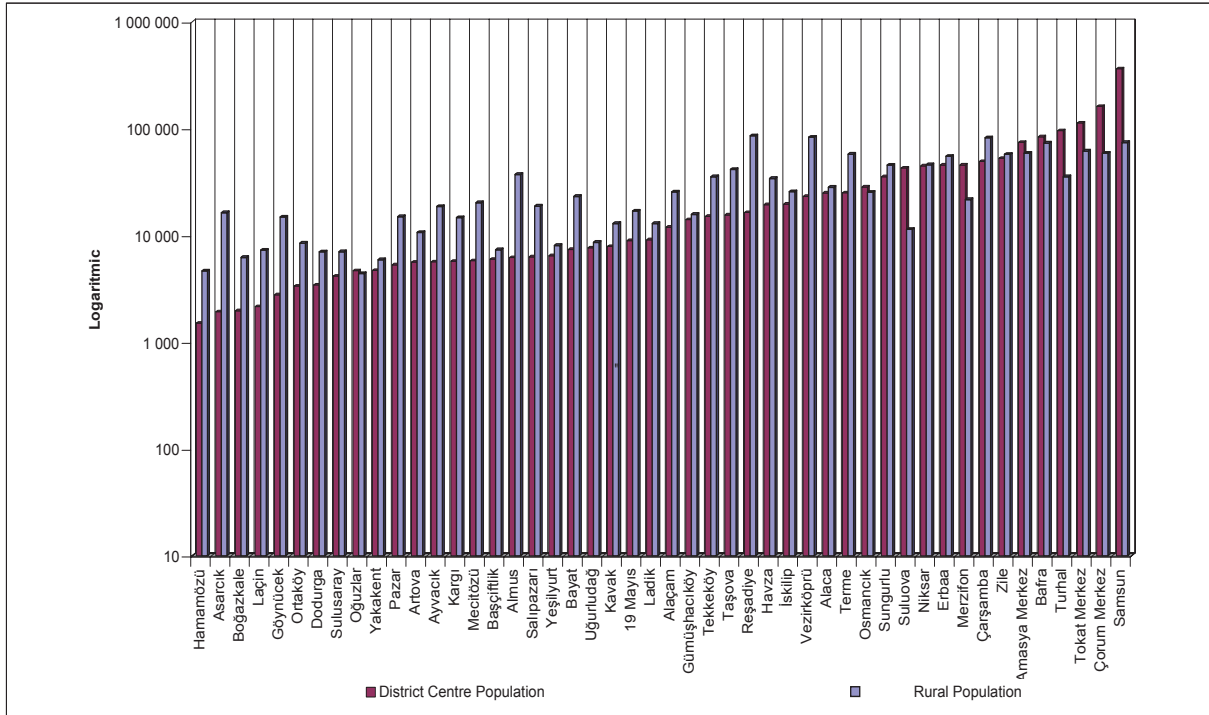
In 2000, the rural population is greater than the district centre (city) population in 38 of the 48 districts (Figure 2.13). However, it is predicted that in 2023, the urban population will have exceeded the rural population, even if by a small difference, in most districts and that in the case of big cities, the existing difference will become even greater.

Considering the same data directly in terms of the change in rural and urban populations, it is observed that the rural population as a whole will be above the 2000 population, and at a higher rate in the case of certain districts (Figure 2.15). The opposite situation is observed in the rural population, which in 2023 will be below its level in 2000 except for two districts (Figure 2.16). In the year 2023, the rural concentration is observed mainly on the Black Sea coastal strip and in the districts of Niksar and Erbaa along the Kelkit basin, one of the river basins in the inland part (Figure 2.19).

The increases in the urban population of the region according to the population projections are given in Figure 2.17, which shows that the city of Samsun will rapidly grow and remain the biggest

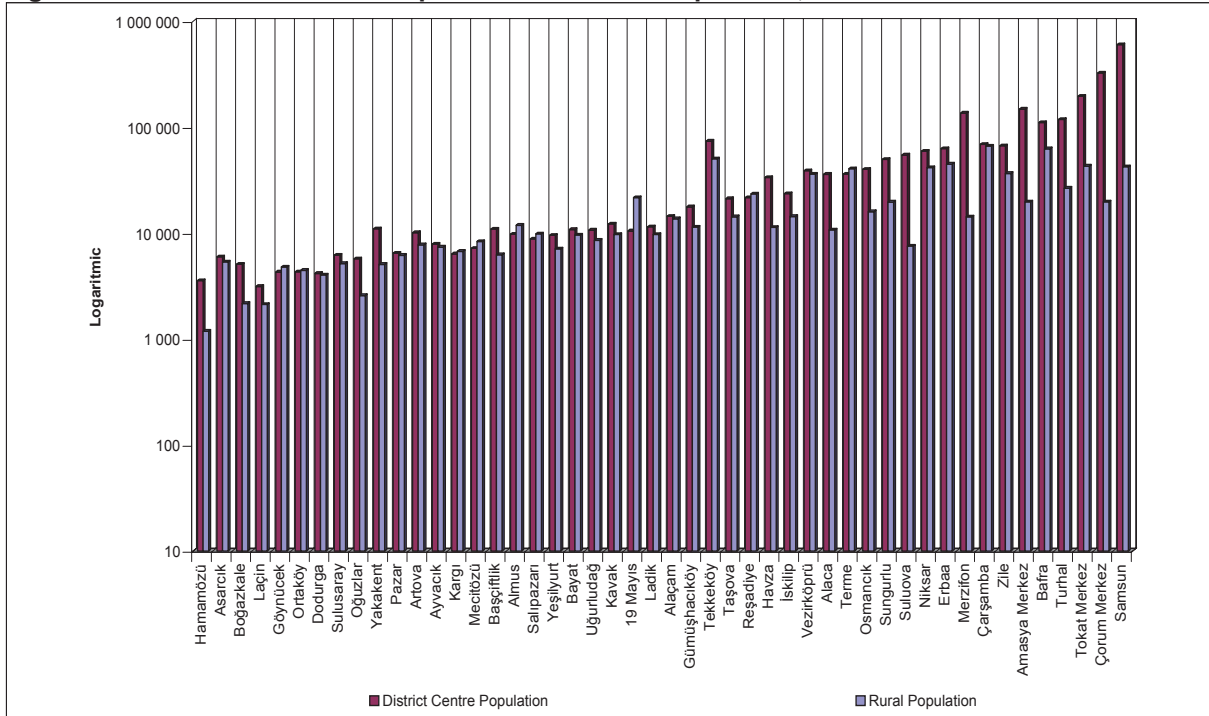
city in the region. Çorum is the second biggest city and displays a high rate of growth. Tokat and Amasya are also cities where strong population growth will be observed. However, the city that is expected to display the strongest growth in comparison with its 2000 population is Merzifon (excluding Tekkeköy, which is already part of the city of Samsun). On the other hand, the expected growth in Turhal and Bafra, whose 2000 populations display a strong concentration, is not as high as in those five cities.

Figure 2.13 District Centre Population and Rural Population, 2000



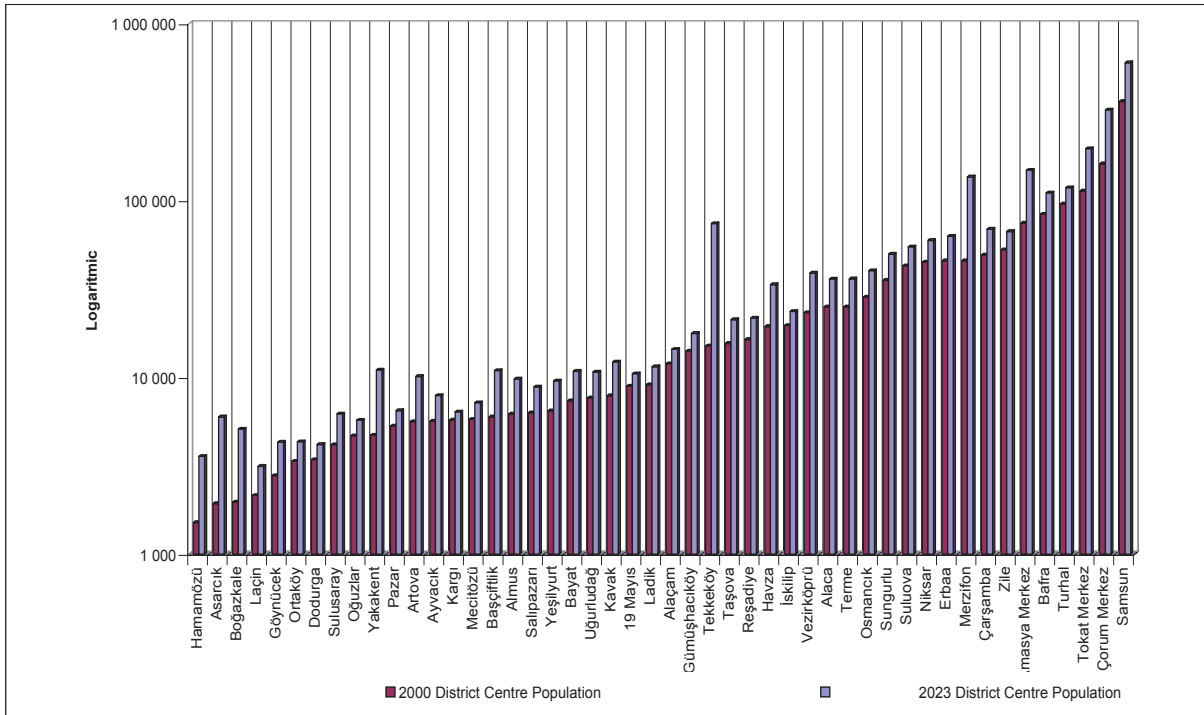
Source: DİE (2002-3), DİE (2002-4), DİE (2002-5), DİE (2002-6).

Figure 2.14 District Centre Population and Rural Population, 2023



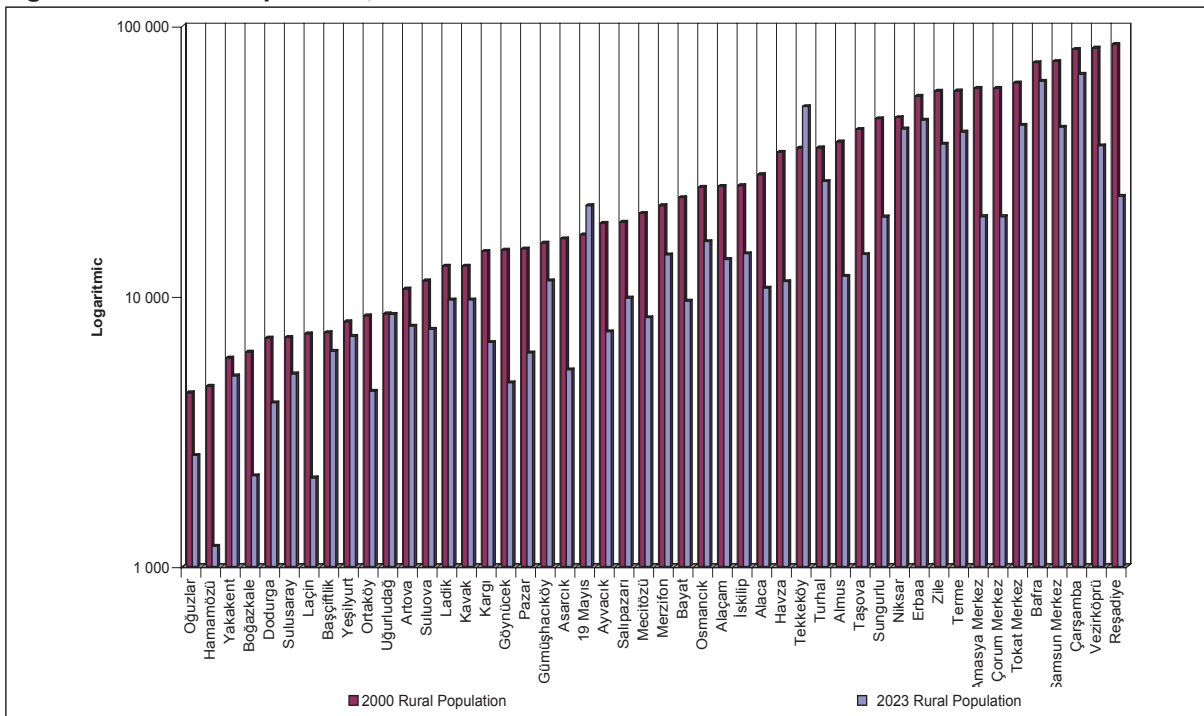
Source: DOLSAR (2005-1).

Figure 2.15 District Centres Population, 2000-2023



Source: DİE (2002-3), DİE (2002-4), DİE (2002-5), DİE (2002-6), DOLSAR (2005-1).

Figure 2.16 Rural Population, 2000-2023



Source: DİE (2002-3), DİE (2002-4), DİE (2002-5), DİE (2002-6), DOLSAR (2005-1).

Source: DiE (2002-3), DiE (2002-4), DiE (2002-5), DiE (2002-6), DOLSAR (2005-1).

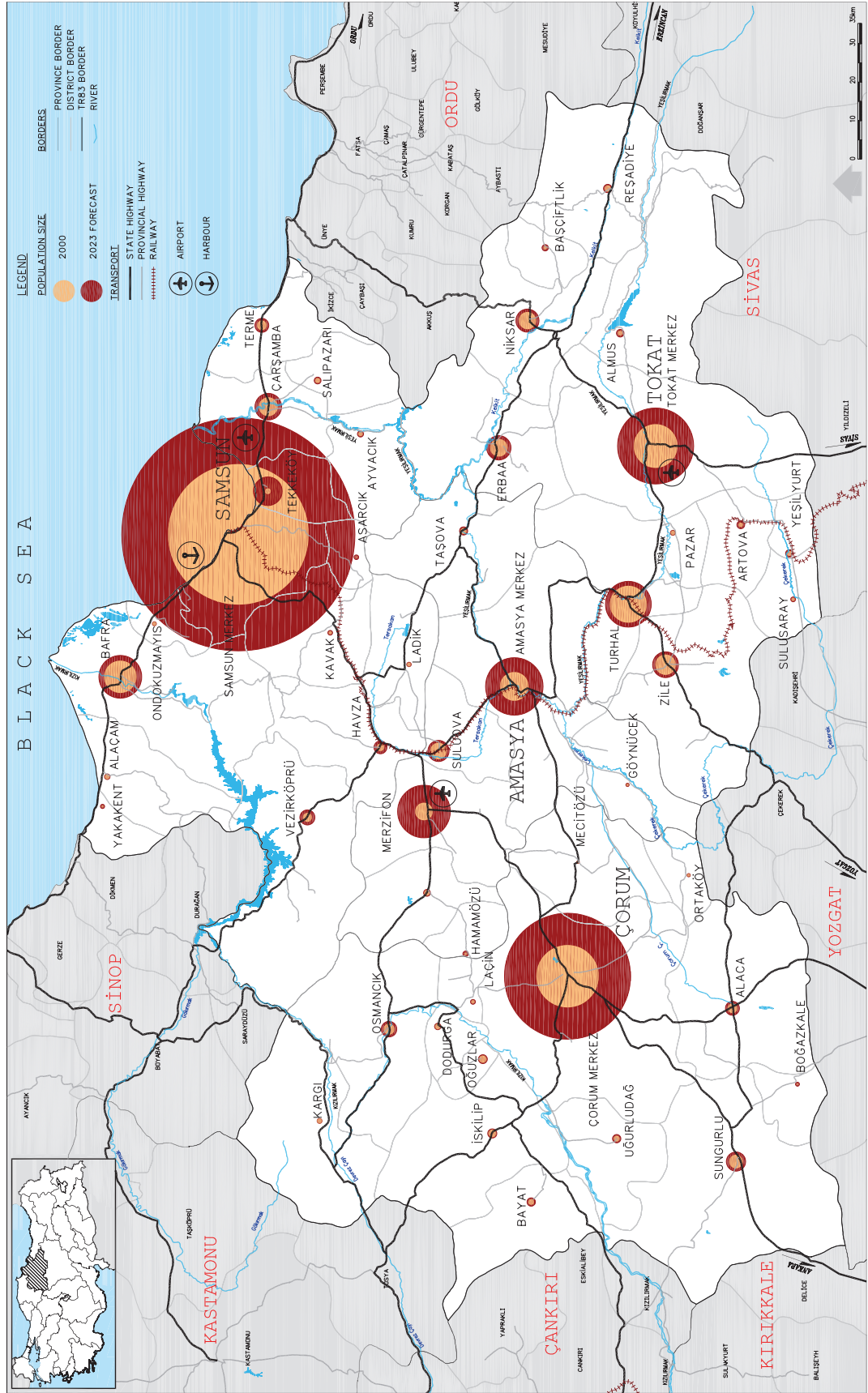
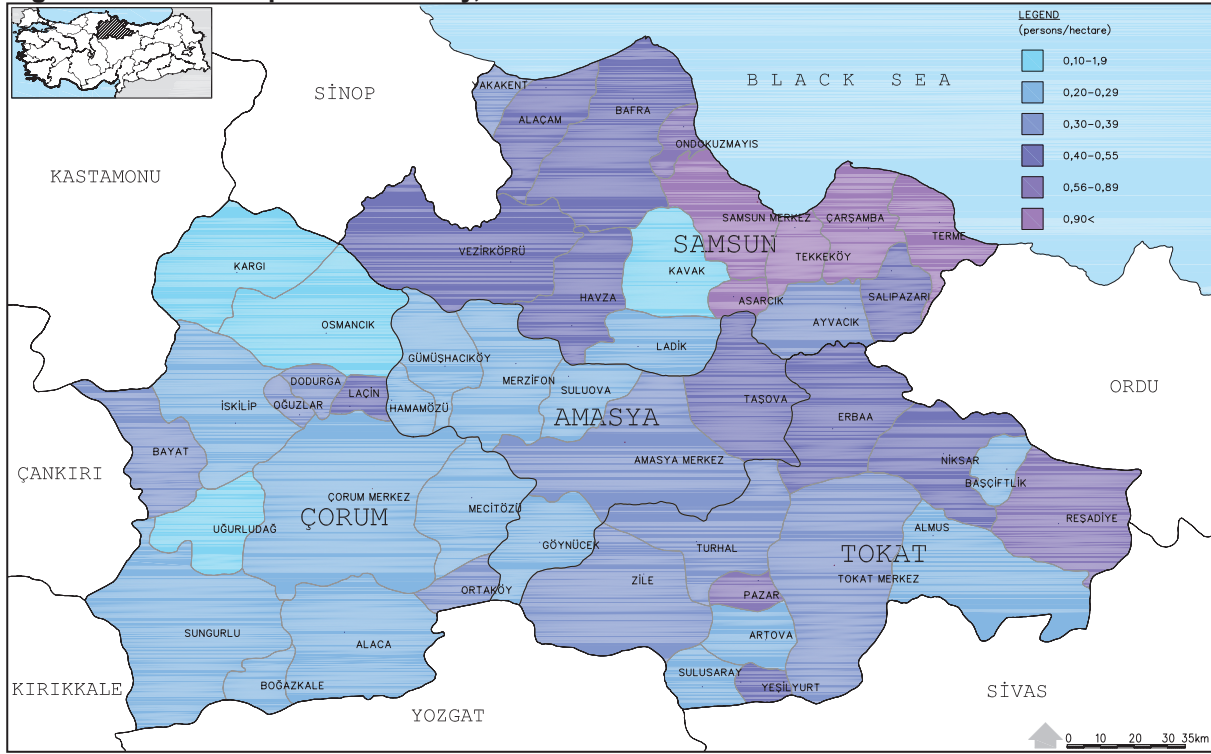
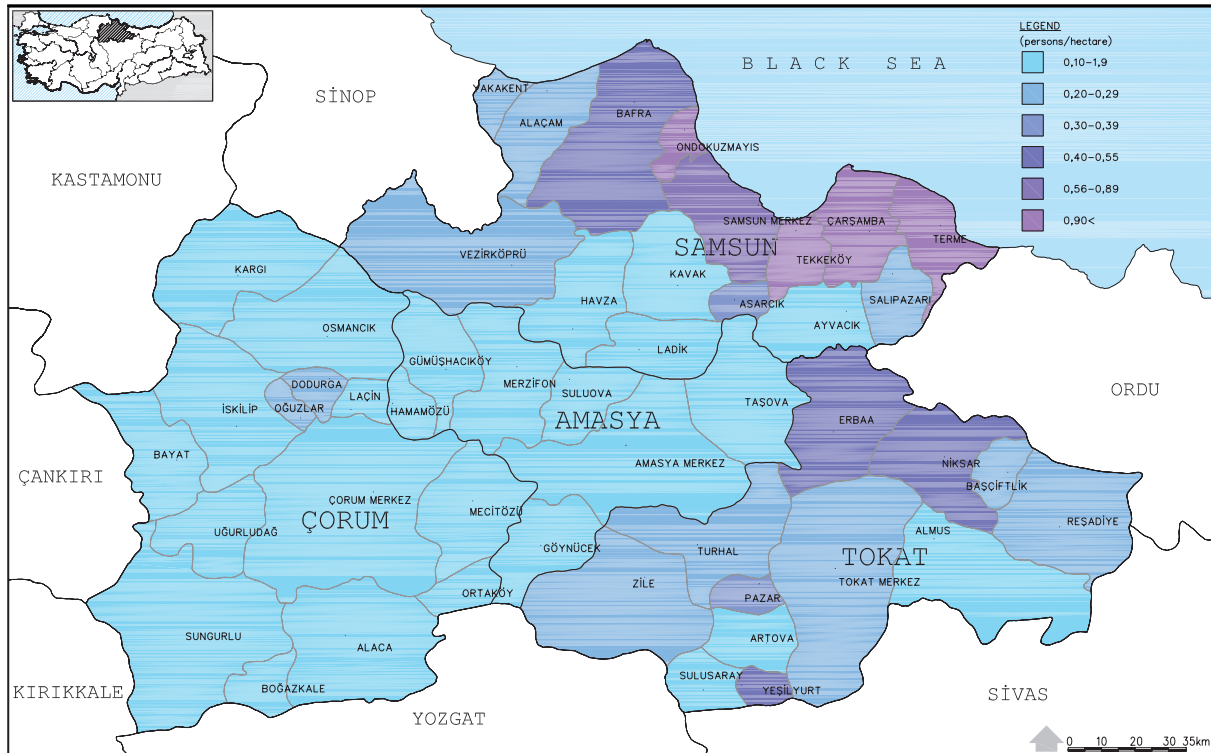


Figure 2.18 Rural Population Density, 2000



Source: DİE (2002-3), DİE (2002-4), DİE (2002-5), DİE (2002-6).

Figure 2.19 Rural Population Density, 2023



Source: DOLSAR (2005-1).

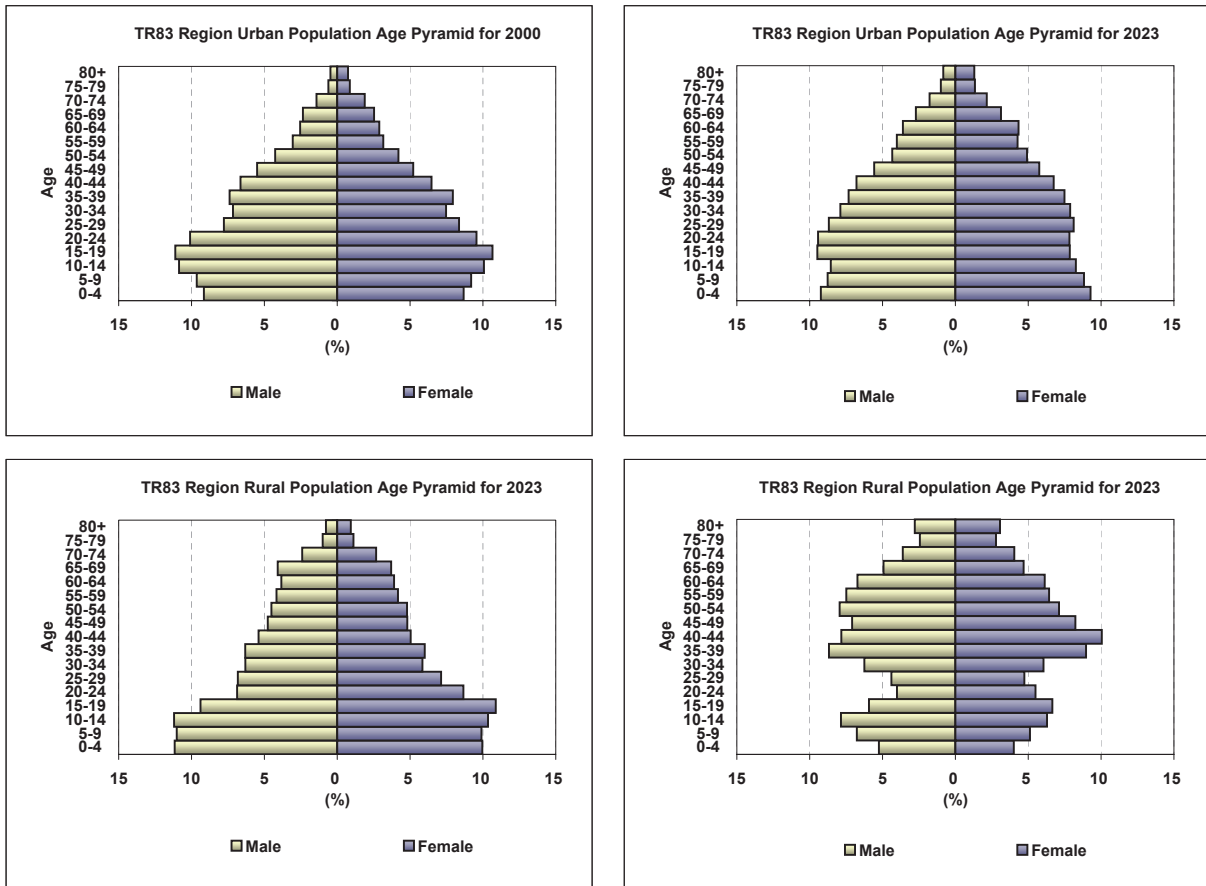
Examining the age pyramid structure of the region, although there are certain differences between the provinces, the population pyramids narrow down over time and take on a cylindrical shape. In parallel to the changes taking place over time in the structure of population (falling rates of fertility), the age dependence ratios follow a downward trend. Although this fall is faster than Turkey in general, the age dependence ratio is higher than for the country in general as of 2000. The projection results indicate that, in terms of age distributions, the share of young population in total urban population decreases in parallel to the falling rate of fertility and that this situation goes much further in the age distribution of rural population with a visible decrease taking place in young population and with elderly population significantly increasing

in the rural areas (Figure 2.21).

The total fertility rates in the provinces of the region have dropped to three children or less and the average rate for the region is somewhat higher than the national average. These figures, which are above 2,1 children, the rate of reproduction, contribute to the growth of the population at decreasing rates.

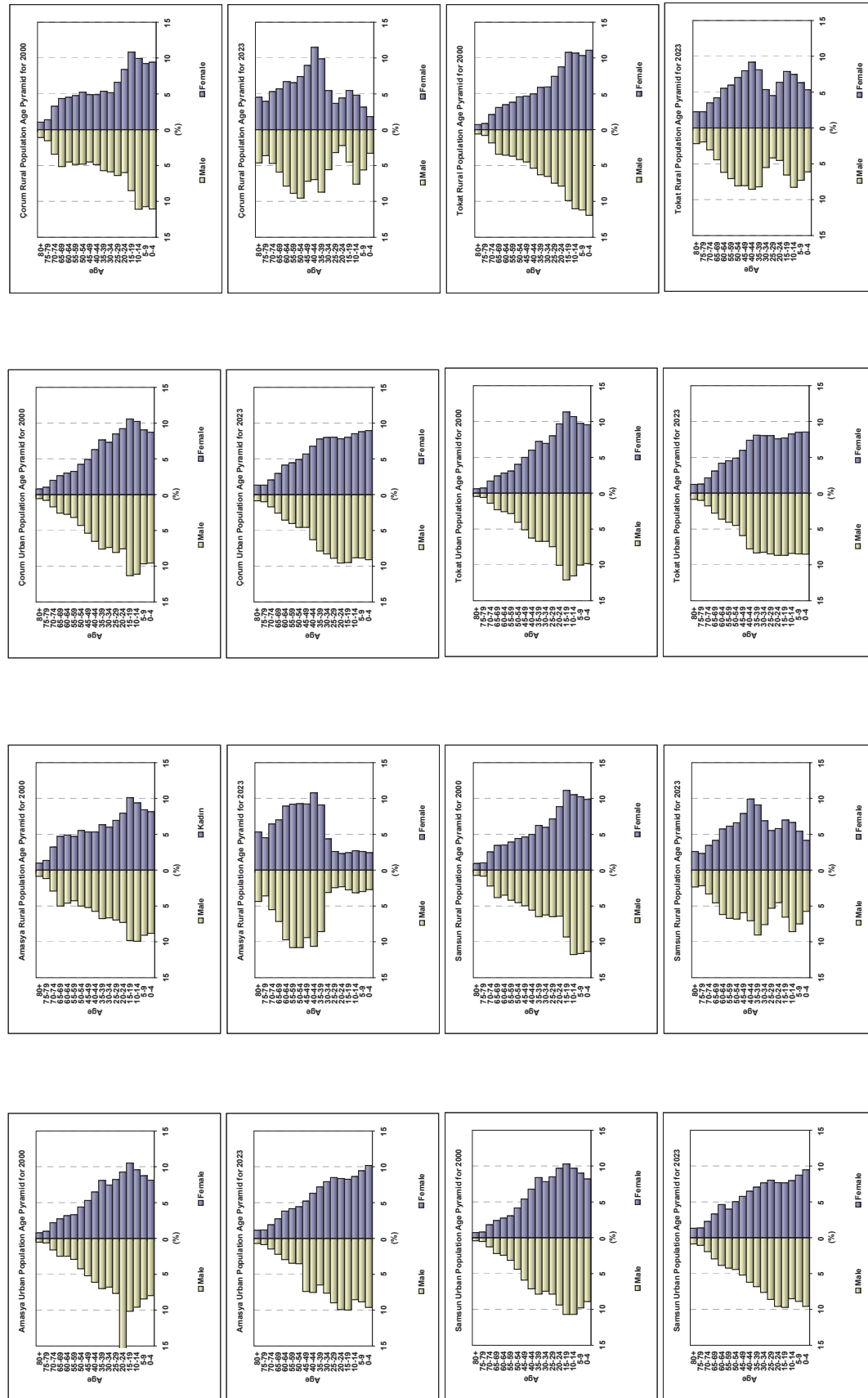
However, due to loss of population through outward migration, the population of the region and the populations of its provinces are not growing at the rate implied by the fertility rates. Both the lifelong migration data and the five-year migration rates obtained from population censuses show that all of the provinces in the region have been

Figure 2.20 TR83 Region Population Pyramids, 2000-2023



Source: DİE (2002-3), DİE (2002-4), DİE (2002-5), DİE (2002-6), DOLSAR (2005-1).

Figure 2.21 Age Pyramids for 2000-2023 in Regional Provinces

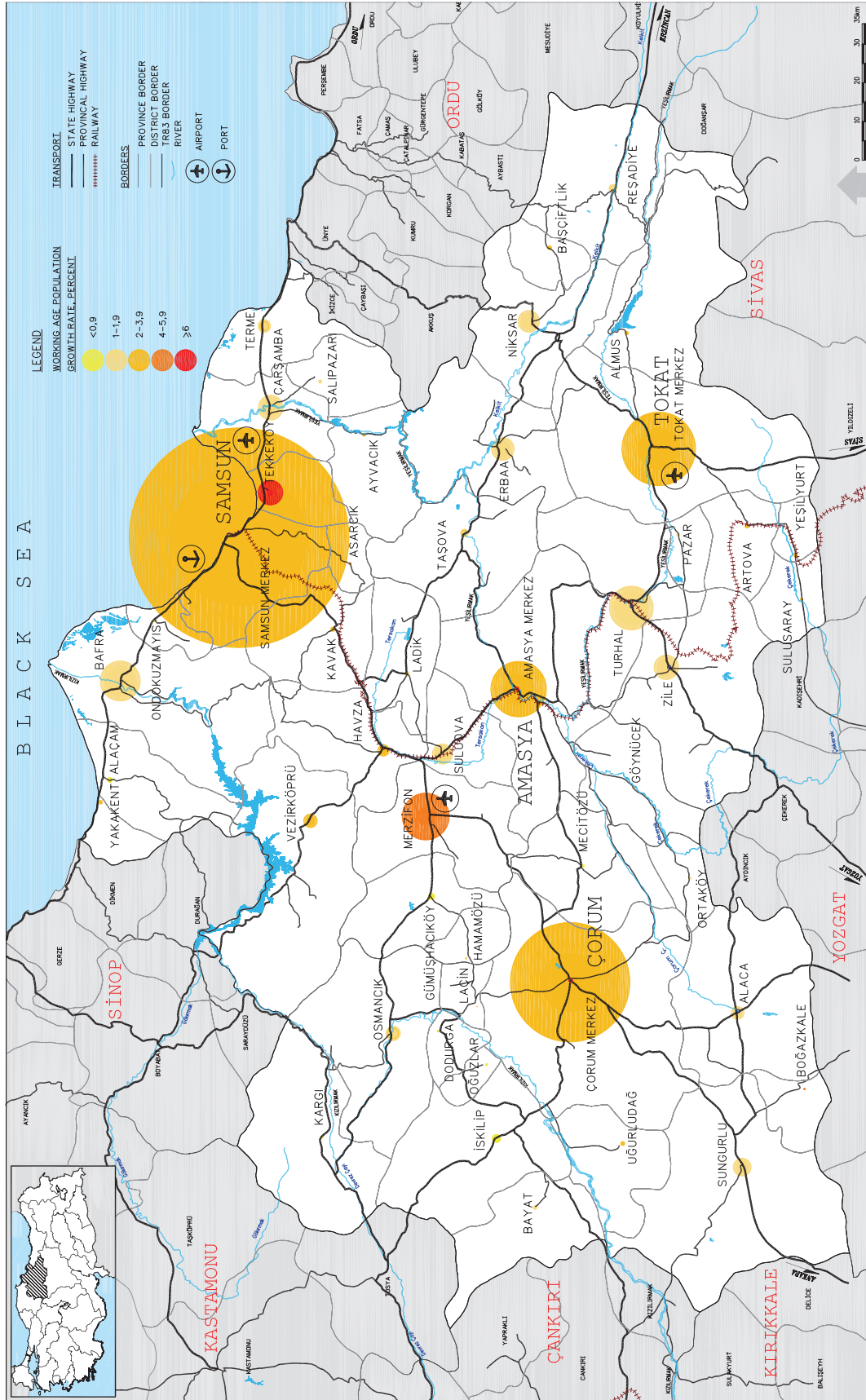


Source: DİE (2002-3), DİE (2002-4), DİE (2002-5), DİE (2002-6), DOLSAR (2005-1).

[illegible]

2-64

Figure 2.23 Working Age (15-64) Population Growth Rate (2000-2023)



Source: DiE (2002-3), DiE (2002-4), DiE (2002-5), DiE (2002-6), DOLSAR (2005-1).

losing population through outward migration for a long time now. The negative numbers and rates of net migration cause the regional population to grow more slowly and have a negative effect on the age structure of the population as the migration concentrates in certain age groups.

In the period of 2000-2023, the regional population will continue to grow more slowly because the above trends, especially the trend of outward migration, will continue even if at decreasing rates. While the continued falling trend in fertility contributes to the slow growth of population, the downward trends in mortality, together with improvements in the infant and child death rates in particular, will contribute to the increase of life expectancy at birth and to the ageing of the population.

Developments and improvements to be achieved in the region through planned interventions over this period will cause fertility to drop faster than expected (total fertility rates rapidly approaching the rate of reproduction), the mortality indicators to improve faster than expected (life expectancy at birth rapidly increasing) and, most importantly, net migration to approach zero as outward migration decreases. Net migration dropping to zero and then turning positive will result in a faster growth of the regional population, and the diminishing negative impact of outward migration on the age structure will have favourable results with regard to human resources in the region.

2.3.2 Regional Development Strategies

Turkey's National (Regional) Development Strategies, the CSA, the SWOT Analysis, Regional Development Potential and Dynamics, and the selected Scenario A₂, were used as the main inputs in developing the regional development strategies, and the vision, the main strategic objective, the strategic objectives and the priorities, measures and projects were identified in line with the five-level strategic planning system.

2.3.2.1 Vision of TR83 Region

The vision that symbolizes the future of the region describes the outlines of a future which can be achieved. For TR83 Region, the vision has been determined as follows:

“An environmentally sensitive, competitive, rapidly developing region, which has become Turkey’s gateway to the Black Sea and which has raised its quality of life.”

2.3.2.2 Main Strategic Objective

The main strategic objective is “to transform and develop the spatial, social and economic structure”. In other words, the goal is to ensure the sustainable development of social and economic transformations of structure, matching the renewed spatial structure of the region. According to this main goal, regional development is defined under three headings:

- Transformation of spatial structure,
- Transformations of economic structure; and
- Transformations of social structure.

The sustainability of socioeconomic developments means not creating a negative impact or pressure on the ecology of the region and mitigating the ecological problems that have arisen until now.

Economic and social developments in the region and their effects on the regional ecology occur not only in the area of socioeconomic relations but also in the physical space of the region, which incorporates these developments through cities and urban activities increasing in density across the geography, transformations taking place in the countryside and rural settlement, and networks of infrastructure being established/improved between settlements, and which has a determining effect on the direction/intensity and character of

the change. Space constitutes the bed in which socioeconomic and ecological developments take place.

Regional development is meaningful only if it is sustainable. For this reason, development must be achieved by institutionalizing it. If development does not occur by socially developing and restructuring itself, sustainability will be accidental. To be able to compete with the outside world and within itself continuously, the region must both operate its existing institutional structures more efficiently and create new institutional mechanisms and structures.

2.3.2.3 Strategic Objectives and Priorities

The strategy to ensure the realization of Scenario A₂ envisaged for TR83 has determined the strategic objectives in view of the SWOT analyses that were taken into consideration at the scenario stage and in line with the higher plan decisions, as stated above.

Structure of the strategy for TR83 Region

The main strategic objective is to transform and develop the spatial, social and economic structure.

The strategic objectives determined for TR83 Region are the following:

- Creating an effective spatial organization;
- Developing the human resources and the social structure;
- Increasing the competitiveness of enterprises and opening out;
- Protecting and improving the ecological balances and the environment; and
- Strengthening the institutional structure.

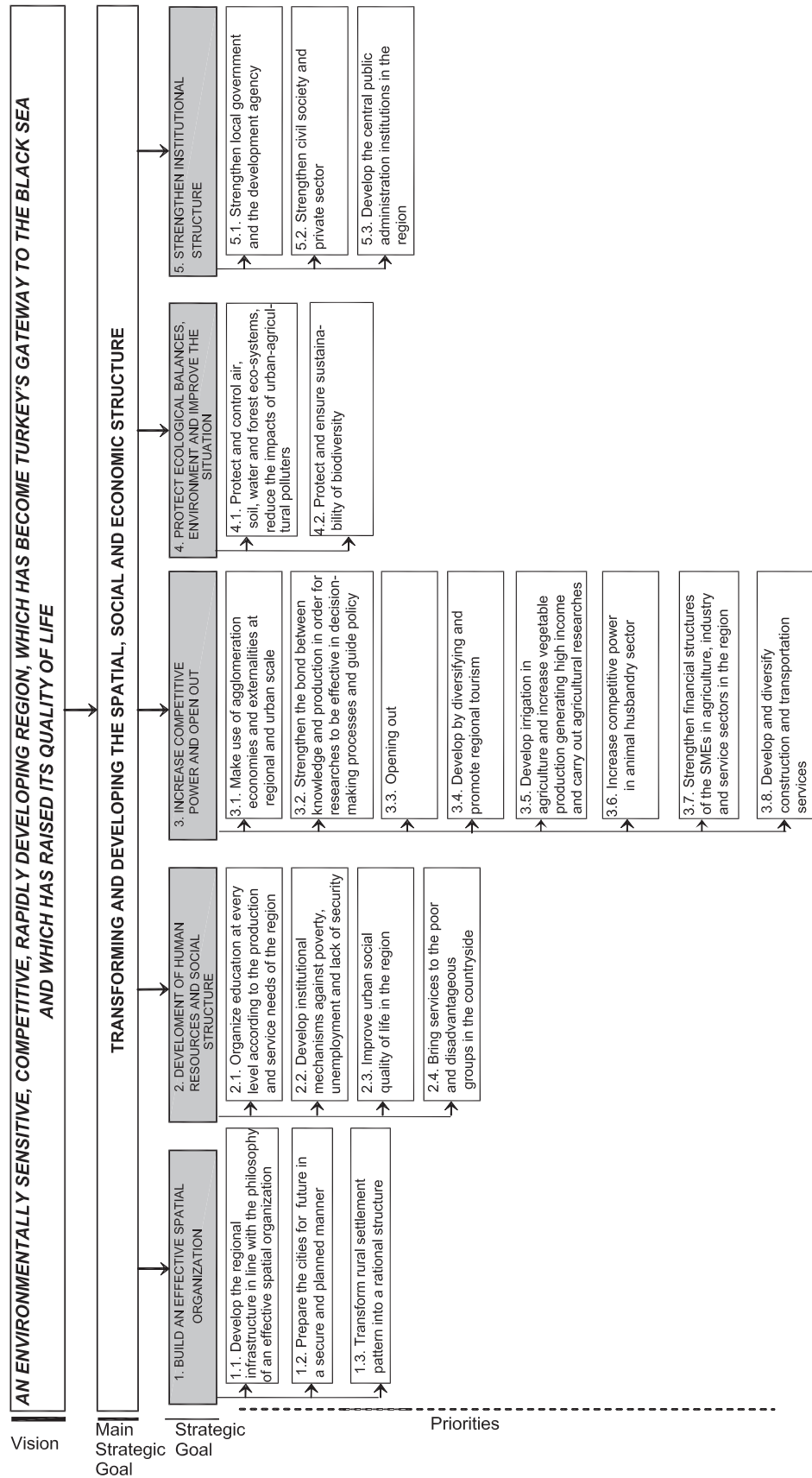
TR83 will achieve a transformation parallel to Turkey's change in the past. Physically and socially, it will move away from the position of a non-

urbanized region, from which outward migration steadily occurs, by making use of the agglomeration economies and the externalities to be provided by the spatial strategy. In the region

- Urbanization will accelerate, urban centres will become stronger and offer more diverse and better-quality services, and outward migration in the region will be turned towards urban centres in the region by the end of the plan period;
- The quality of life in the countryside will be improved through the services to be provided by central rural settlements;
- A more efficient production infrastructure and a higher income per capita will be achieved in rural and urban areas; and
- These developments will be achieved more rapidly and with a smaller public and private investment cost.

The strategic objectives and priorities, together with the measures and projects developed at the stage of the Master Plan work, are given in section 3.

Figure 2.24 TR83 Region Strategic Objectives and Priorities



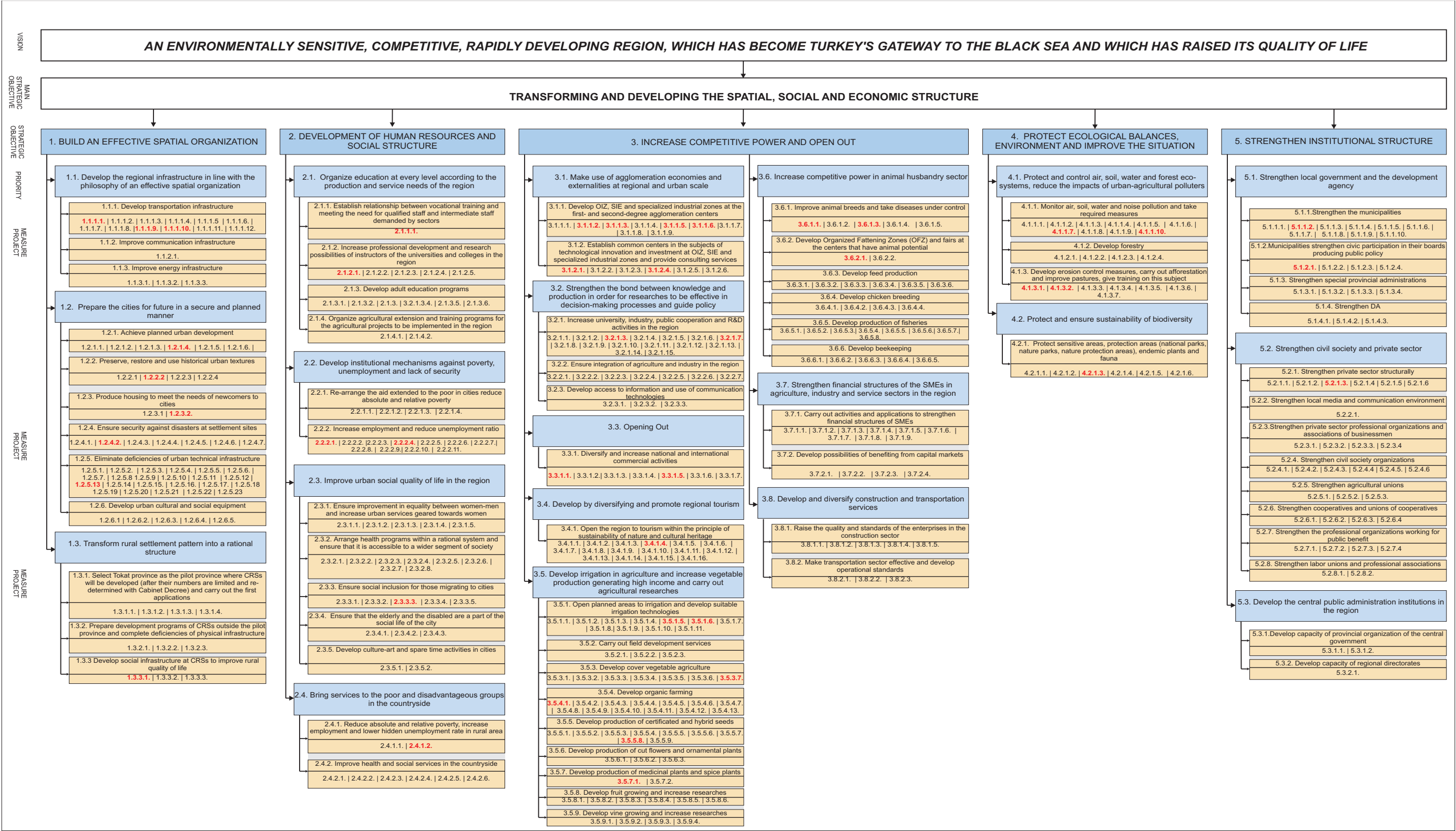
3 REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT MASTER PLAN

INTRODUCTION

Since the YBDP Master Plan is addressed through the strategic planning approach, the plan document needs to define the strategic backbone or path which will ensure that the future can materialize as determined in the vision and strategic objectives. As explained in the earlier sections, the vision for regional development, and the strategic objectives and priorities selected on the basis of this vision, determine the strategic development direction of the plan. To detail this determination and to show in concrete terms how development can take place, the measures and projects are described in this section with comprehensive explanatory notes.

It is obvious that a region will need thousands of projects to ensure its development during a future period of 20 years. However, as a requirement of the strategic approach, the Master Plan details only part of these projects, resting content with an initial forecast of what can be the measures that will develop in the course of time or that will be detailed and broken down into sub-headings after they are discussed by regional communities. For this reason, only those projects which have a strategic character have been selected and detailed so that the potentially very extensive list of measures and projects can turn into a strategic road map arranged according to their degrees of importance and priority. For the Master Plan to have an intensified character of expression, it was intended that the list of projects should be kept as short as possible, including only those projects with the greatest strategic importance for regional development. The selected projects are presented in Section 4.

Figure 3.1 TR83 Region Strategic Objectives/ Priorities/ Measures/ Projects



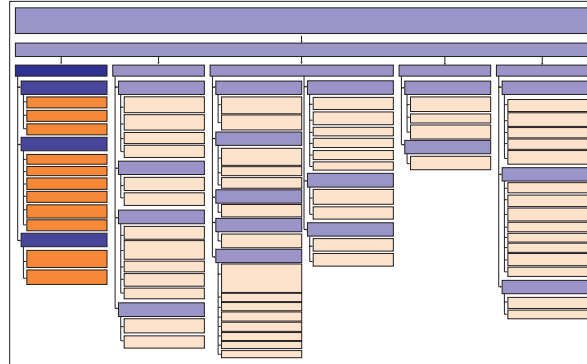
Note: Red-coloured numbers show the selected project numbers.
List covering priorities measures and projects is given in Annex 2 and sketches are given in Annex 3 in respect of strategic objectives.

3.1 STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 1: BUILD AN EFFECTIVE SPATIAL ORGANIZATION

Achieving rapid and low-cost social and economic development in the region depends on creating the infrastructure compatible with social and economic development and preparing the spatial organization to support this development. For this reason, **transformation into a polycentric structure which will increase the rate of urbanization and allow the regional settlement system to benefit from externalities and agglomeration economies** has been defined as a strategic objective. This goal forms a basis for the social, economic, ecological and institutional strategic objectives envisaged for regional development, interacts and combines with them, and constitutes the main channel of the basic strategy.

One of the composite indicators that may be used to summarize the problems of the region is the fact that the region is losing population. People in the region leave the rural and urban areas and relocate to urban areas in other (western) regions. When migration is defined as the perception/identification by rational agents of greater opportunities in other geographical regions compared with their own, this problem, also considering its quantitative and qualitative features, may be interpreted both as a loss of resources for TR83 and as a burden for other regions, given their infrastructure and employment conditions.

In the year 2000, most of the regional population (56,4 percent) lived in rural areas (when a city is defined as a settlement with a population over 20 000). The rural character of the population is much stronger compared with Turkey in general. The rural population is scattered in a large number of small settlements. For the same year, the number of rural settlements is 2 784 and 69,5 percent of them have a population under 500. In addition, 36,5 percent of the villages in the region have more than one area of settlement. For this reason,



it is difficult and costly to make the infrastructural investments that will raise the quality of life in rural settlements. 67 percent of the regional population is employed in agriculture. However, there is a considerable problem of hidden unemployment in agriculture and the labour supply is 3 times greater than the need. Agricultural productivity is very low. Moreover, it is observed that there has been an increasing tendency of migration from the rural areas over the last 25 years.

The urban characteristics and urban size and diversity in the region have not yet reached the power to guide and facilitate the development of the region. For the cities to become the engine for development, their quality of life should be improved and their employment opportunities increased and diversified. Urbanization in the region will provide faster development at a lower cost by benefiting from agglomeration economies and externalities.

This strategy has three important dimensions:

- Growth of cities and their strengthening in a polycentric urban structure;
- Development of “central rural settlements” in the countryside; and
- Articulation of settlements and creation of networks.

These three developments will radically change the spatial pattern in the region. In this way, TR83 will have an urbanized structure with a more pro-

ductive and more diverse economy and a better quality of life in the countryside and in the cities. Rendering space suitable for these developments to occur is, therefore, the first strategic objective.

As the first dimension of the strategic objective, for the cities in the region to grow and to strengthen in a polycentric urban structure, five urban centres (Samsun, Çorum, Tokat, Amasya and Merzifon) which accommodate the functions of level 5 and level 4 centres have been identified as **first-degree centres of agglomeration**. In addition, 12 urban centres (Bafra, Turhal, Zile, Çarşamba, Erbaa, Niksar, Suluova, Osmancık, Sungurlu, Alaca, Terme and Vezirköprü) which accommodate the functions of level 3 centres have been identified as **second-degree centres of agglomeration** and the remaining district centres as local service centres.

Samsun will be the most powerful engine for regional development. The city will contribute to the development of the entire region through its production and the services it offers. As the biggest city in the region and as its gateway to the outside world, Samsun will form a capacity to contribute to the development of the other urban centres and of the region as a whole through the externalities it will provide for diversified and specialized production activities.

It is estimated that, within Samsun's polycentric relations and together with the centres whose urban functions it will develop, an agglomeration of settlements with a total population of about one million (including Havza) will come into being on the coastal strip in the future. This strip of concentration (the metropolitan area of Samsun) will offer considerable opportunities in the performance of the urban functions that affect regional development, in the acceleration and development of specialization and in the provision of externalities.

The projected growth of population will occur through the migration to be attracted by all settlements within the urban system, although mainly by the city of Samsun. It is foreseen that the migration

to be received by the polycentric urban system will be at an increasing rate in terms of 5-year periods.

Çorum will remain the most dynamic city of the region in terms of industrialization and continue to attract population. Çorum will be a city specialized in the field of industry, maintaining all of the different types of industrialization which it has been developing from the start, and accelerating its development in those industries which create high value-added. Together with Sungurlu and İskilip, included in the network of polycentric relations, a total population of about 400 000 will be within this network.

Agricultural production around the city of **Tokat** and the other cities in the province of Tokat which are integrated with that city due to their network relations will diversify and develop further both as a result of their valuable agricultural land and due to irrigation projects. In parallel with this development, industrialization will continue in the cities. The salient feature of this industrialization is the presence of industries based on agricultural raw materials. The urban system of Tokat will develop in agricultural industry, where it has a comparative advantage. It is expected that Tokat will achieve a development in the sectors of industry and services that is similar to Çorum's model of development based on local resources. The development of non-agricultural industry and of industries and services oriented to external markets and relations will also contribute to improving the qualities of Tokat and other urban centres.

Tokat's relations with the other urban centres with which it has developed network relations have always been stronger in comparison with the other big cities in the region. It is predicted that the total population of Tokat in 2023 will be slightly above 500 000 together with Erbaa, Niksar, Turhal and Zile, other urban settlements within this system.

Amasya is a city which has been successful in protecting and maintaining the urban cultural heritage and which has been able to create a course for urban development through its own efforts.

Although it is the centre of a rich agricultural area, and on the basis of its agricultural richness, it has preserved its urban identity and developed its cultural infrastructure.

Amasya is expected to continue its development in the future on this track in which it is specialized, benefiting from the comparative advantages it has in areas such as education, cultural activities and tourism. In addition, the city is expected to start developing in areas such as agricultural industry, the marble industry, the forest industry and furniture-making, to seek the creation of designs and brands with the support it will receive from the university in the city, and to maintain its development by diversifying its resources for development. Due to its advantageous location, Merzifon, one of the districts of Amasya, has chosen a different direction of development from the city of Amasya. The district of Suluova, which is located closer to Merzifon's area of influence, has also displayed a course of development that differs from the city of Amasya. The population of Amasya together with Taşova is expected to be around 170 000 in the year 2023. The migration to be received by Amasya during the plan period will also be more limited in comparison with the other urban settlements in the region. The

opportunities and advantages that the city has in terms of its topography, location, rich historical fabric and economic development can be used better with such a population size. centre that it accommodates, its being a historical city centre, its location (at the junction of the axes that are Anatolia's main connecting lines and intersect the region in the west-east direction and in the southwest-northeast direction), its OIZ on the Ankara-Çorum and Samsun highway connection, its entrepreneurship and its dynamism in the development of industrial capacity. There are fertile and irrigable agricultural lands in its hinterland. These advantages make Merzifon, although a district, one of the most advantageous urban centres in the region for development. Merzifon's population is expected to reach 230 000 together with the other urban centres with which it will be in a network of relations, including Osmaniye on the transport axis in the west-east direction and Suluova to the east.

As the second dimension of the strategic objective, 57 rural settlements with development potential have been identified as "central rural settlements" (The method for the selection of CRSs is explained under the priority of transform the rural settlement pattern into a rational structure).

Table 3.1 Strategic Objective 1 SWOT

Strengths	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Existence of an urban grading order suitable for transforming the spatial organization of the region into an efficient structure Existence of an urban culture with a long past in the region Existence of an urban-historical fabric in the region Existence of a rich natural and cultural heritage in the region, endowed with a mountainous structure, a coastal structure, and historical works, some of which are protected under international agreements, and existence of resources suitable for special interest tourism 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Failure to address problems of land development and urbanization in cities adequately and through scientific approaches Degradation of nature, failure to protect historical and cultural assets and lack of publicity for them Inability of a great part of the region to benefit from services and its remoteness from major markets
Opportunities	Threats
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Existence of a strong will to develop industrial and agroindustrial capacity Possibility for local administrations to prepare for rapid urbanization 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pressure caused by excess rural population Old age of population working in agriculture and this, coupled with lack of resources, preventing efforts to increase rural incomes Location of the region on the North Anatolia Fault Line

The third dimension of the strategic objective is to strengthen the relations between regional settlements so that they interact with each other and synergy is created on the regional scale.

The strategic objective of transforming the spatial organization into a polycentric structure supports the goal of "Improving the Infrastructural Services and Protecting the Environment" and the priority of "achieving rural development in a balanced structure" under the medium-term strategies (DPT, 2003-5:73). This strategic objective is also parallel to "Increasing the Economic Strength of the Regions, Reducing the Interregional Development Gaps and Accelerating Rural Development", the fourth axis of development under the Preliminary National Development Plan (2004-2006) which receives inputs from the long-term strategy. In addition, the "National Rural Development Strategy" with its principle of 'spatial concern' and 'strategic objective 2: developing human resources and their level of organization and the local development capacity' and 'strategic objective 3: developing the physical infrastructure services and improving the quality of life in rural areas' (and the two priorities under this strategic objective) is also a strategy that supports and strengthens the spatial arrangements envisaged in the countryside (Yüksek Planlama Kurulu, 2006).

As may be seen in Table 3.1, there are strengths and opportunities, including in particular the existence of an urban grading order suitable for transforming the spatial organization of the region into an efficient structure. On the other hand, to eliminate the threats and weaknesses, the cities need to be prepared for this transformation.

The transformation of the functions accommodated by the settlements, their ability to articulate with/complement each other, the condition of the transport and communication networks between settlements, and a developed culture and behaviour of cooperation between cities themselves, will be influential in the formation of the above-described spatial structure

3.1.1 Priority 1.1: Develop the Regional Infrastructure in Line with the Philosophy of an Effective Spatial Organization

One of the basic requirements of regional development is to develop the regional transport, communication and energy infrastructures and to minimize the 'friction' resulting from infrastructure and related services. The regional transport infrastructure needs to be developed for the region to benefit from agglomeration and concentration economies, for the settlements to complement each other in the production and marketing process, for the region to have access to markets outside the region, and for the transport infrastructure to facilitate/support these relations.

Infrastructures need to be improved to provide uninterrupted and high-quality energy, which has vital importance for the quality of life and the factors of production in settlements, to the centres of agglomeration and production. Likewise, the communication infrastructure needs to be developed so that the urban centres where concentration will be encouraged can articulate with each other in terms of communication and for the region to open out.

Measure 1.1.1: Develop Transport Infrastructure

Current Situation

All types of transport existing in our country (land, rail, sea and air transport) are available in TR83 Region; however, the land transport system (state, province and village roads) is the most developed network as in Turkey generally and in the rest of the world, and this system provides service over a wide area. On the other hand, the railway network consists of only two lines and has a very limited share in both passenger and goods transport. The only harbour in the region is located in Samsun, and connected to inner parts by land and rail. Air transport has not developed in the region to any considerable extent. Samsun Airport, one of the two airports in the region, operates at about 10

percent of its capacity. Tokat Airport, once closed due to lack of demand, is now used by private airline companies.

National Scale Plan Decisions

Since TR83 Region is located on the transport corridors determined in the framework of various international organizations of which Turkey is a member and from which it hopes to obtain economic benefits thanks to its connections with the economic zones formed in its neighbourhood, the measure of developing the transport infrastructure is also in compliance with national and international decisions.

Among the land transport networks created under the Asian Land Transport Infrastructure Development Project, Highways A (Asian Highway Network) are located in TR83 Region on the Gerede-Merzifon-Samsun-Trabzon-Sarp main corridor and the Gerede-Merzifon-Amasya-Reşadiye-Erzincan-Erzurum-Ağrı-Gülbülak secondary highway. In addition, the Black Sea Ring Corridor, established in the framework of the Black Sea Economic Cooperation (BSEC) Organization, envisages the use of the same routes. The Trans-European North-South Motorway Project (TEM) considers the Gerede-Merzifon-Samsun connection within the “multi-lane” feeding road network of the motorway network. The Çorum-Samsun and Tosya-Reşadiye connections in TR83 Region form the state highway connections of the Economic Cooperation Organization highway network.

The measure complies with the measure of “building the structures to connect areas where production facilities are concentrated to the existing transport network or improving these roads” under the second priority of the Preliminary National Development Plan (PNDP) (DPT, 2003-5). In the Medium-Term Programme (MTP), it is stated that:

- The efforts to integrate our national transport networks that provide the connection of EU countries to the countries of the Caucasus, Central Asia, South Asia and the Middle East with the Trans-European

transport networks will be accelerated by making maximum use of EU resources;

- The existing highway infrastructure will be improved by completing the construction of divided highways and raising its standards;
- Main harbours will be created and effective management of harbours achieved; and
- Regional air transport will be developed (DPT, 2005-3).

These policies are in conformity with the measure of developing the transport infrastructure.

Strategic Importance

One of the basic requirements of regional development is to minimize the ‘friction’ resulting from transport infrastructure and services in the provision of transport within the region and with other regions. For the region to transform into a structure where agglomeration and concentration economies are used and settlements complement each other in the production and marketing process and also for the region to have access to the markets of other regions, the regional transport infrastructure needs to be developed such that it can facilitate / support these relations.

Lower Scale Developments

The development of the transport infrastructure will be achieved by improving the transport infrastructure that is currently of inadequate quality, considering the national transport corridors and the transport corridors determined in the framework of international organizations (highways A, the Black Sea Ring Corridor, and the TEM). The transport infrastructure will be developed by raising the standards of the existing highways to the standards of divided highways in order to improve the existing highway infrastructure, by developing the Samsun Harbour for the region to open out and to increase its competitiveness, and by completing Çorum’s STOL-type airport and opening up the Merzifon Military Airport for civilian transport with the aim of developing air transport.

Projects

Seaway

1.1.1.1 Develop the Samsun Port

1.1.1.2 Initiative to include Samsun Port in TRACECA corridor

1.1.1.3 Train personnel of Samsun Port

Railway

1.1.1.4 Develop transportation service standards of existing railway providing connection between Samsun Port and Central Anatolia by taking account of alignment with the EU and take initiatives towards combined transportation

Highway

1.1.1.5 Complete Delice-Samsun divided road at transit road standard

1.1.1.6 Complete, at divided road standard, the in-region deficient stretches of TEM route which is a part of BEC road route, Merzifon-Gürbulak section E-Roads, A-Roads

1.1.1.7 Complete the in-region deficient stretches (Çarşamba-Terme) of the Eastern Black Sea Coastal Highway which will broaden Samsun's hinterland in the Eastern Black Sea by paying attention to the ecological conditions and sensitive zone characteristics.

1.1.1.8 Complete, at divided road standard, the highway connection which connects the Black Sea to the Central East over Tokat-Sivas-Malatya and which is not at sufficient standard

1.1.1.9 Develop CRS-Higher center transport network

Airway

1.1.1.10 Add civilian facilities (terminal building, cargo building, taxiway and apron) to Merzifon Military Airfield and open it to civilian transport to develop air transport in the region

1.1.1.11 Complete the runway and infrastructure technical deficiencies of Tokat airport which is under civil use and encourage regional transportation

1.1.1.12 Complete Çorum STOL-type airport which is under construction

Measure 1.1.2: Improve Communication Infrastructure

Current Situation

Communication infrastructure is available in all settlements in the region, including ninety percent of the small villages. Nearly all of the existing telephone exchanges are digital. Some of the exchanges in the countryside appear to be analogue.

The city network lines consist of principal and local lines. Communication between provincial centres is provided through Fibre Optic (FO) networks, which are interconnected. Transmissions between the exchanges are provided through FO cables, Radio Link (R/L) stations, or satellites (IDR), depending on the condition of the area.

Of the lines that form the networks in the urban and rural areas, about 25 percent are underground and 75 percent overhead. These proportions vary as between urban and rural areas in the region. Most of the problems experienced in communications within the city are due to the fact that the local lines consist of overhead lines which are open to interference and that the installations within buildings have not been established according to standards.

National Scale Plan Decisions

The measure of improving the communication infrastructure is parallel to national scale plan decisions. In the section of the basic goals and strategy of long-term development in the Long-Term Strategy and the Eighth Five-Year Development Plan, it is envisaged that the share of the communications sector in total public investments will be maintained at its current levels until 2010 and gradually reduced from 2010 onwards, and it is estimated that the share of communications investments in total private sector investments will increase during the period and especially after 2010.

Under the measure of “developing the infrastructure required for rapid data communication and e-trade in relation to SMEs” with a view to enhancing the competitiveness of SMEs, which is the first priority of the first development axis under the PNDP, it is stated that “the necessary information and communication technologies infrastructure and applications will be developed to ensure that SMEs can compete on a global scale, and rapid data communication and e-trade possibilities will be increased for enterprises to obtain advantages in such areas as communication, information, customer and supplier relations, and cooperation with other enterprises.”

In the Ninth Development Plan Strategy (2007-2013), under the heading of extending information and communication technologies towards the priority of enhancing competitiveness, it is stated that competition will be increased in the electronic communications sector and that widespread, effective, speedy and safe access to information at low costs will be provided through alternative infrastructures and services.

In the MTP, it is stated that “the information and communication technology infrastructure will be developed and Internet use extended to support transformation into the information society.”

Strategic Importance

The region and Turkey must expand and strengthen their regional and national communication networks with their close and distant surroundings and integrate with the global information infrastructure through these networks. The existing communication infrastructure must be developed and strengthened in parallel to economic and social development. To develop and strengthen this infrastructure, all telephone exchanges must be made digital, alternatives of access between exchanges must be increased, and the necessary infrastructure must be established to increase the capacity and speed of sound/data/image transmissions through access channels/ lines.

Lower Scale Developments

The measure will be implemented by increasing the capacity and speed of sound/data/image transmissions, renewing the communications between first- and second-degree agglomeration centres with lines that use fibre optic technology, and installing those lines underground.

Projects

1.1.2.1 Renew the communication among the first-degree agglomeration centers with the lines using fiber optic technology and take it underground

Measure 1.1.3: Improve energy infrastructure

Current Situation

Transmission in the region is currently provided through high voltage lines. The total length of these lines, most of which are located in rural areas, is 1 720 km for the 154 kV system and 1 240 km for the 380 kV system. Turkey's exchange of electricity with its neighbours takes place through this main route. There are a total of 17 substations (SS) to which the transmission lines are connected. In these substations, electricity is transformed to the required voltage and offered for use by consumers. The total installed power of the substations is 1 653 MVA and the average load rate is 69 percent. There are substations where the load rate exceeds the critical level and goes above one hundred percent. The substations of Samsun-1, Samsun-2, Samsun 19 Mayıs, Kayabaşı, Tokat, Amasya and Çorum-2 are the SSs where critical loads occur.

For the electricity transmission system to operate without problems in the region, in the country and in the countries with which energy is exchanged, alternative ring connections must be established on both voltage levels, and the capacities of the existing lines and substations must be according to need in the medium and long term. In addition,

the earth wires in the existing transmission lines must be replaced with steel armoured earth wires containing fibre optic cables, which are called OPGW (Optical Guide Wires), and the new transmission lines must be installed accordingly.

The Blue Stream, the line that transports the natural gas purchased from the Russian Federation, enters our country through TR83 Region (the province of Samsun) and extends to the western parts of the country. As of the year 2006 in the region, natural gas infrastructure work is under way in the central district of Çorum and partly in the central district of Samsun, while design studies are in progress for the central districts of Amasya and Tokat.

The distribution lines consist of medium voltage (17 459 km) and low voltage (23 214 km) lines. Most of the medium voltage lines are overhead, even within cities. In the region, the existing electricity distribution system infrastructure has been established usually through the implementation of short-term plans. This infrastructure causes urban visual pollution, power cuts and increased rates of loss and theft.

There are 10 708 distribution transformers to which the distribution lines are connected, with a total transformer capacity of 2 050 MW and a load rate of 22 percent.

Electricity distribution in the region is performed at five different voltage levels instead of a single voltage level, which is ideal and capable of direct connection. This causes operational problems and increased losses. The medium voltage lines that feed industry, agriculture, residences and rural areas overlap each other. There are a large number of transformers (30 to 40) on a single line. A local failure occurring in the countryside leads to a power cut in the industrial or residential sector. Selectivity to keep line failures and power cuts local has not been established.

Contracts have been awarded to the private sector for the construction of the lines that will form the

natural gas infrastructure in the cities of the region.

The region has a potential for the use of renewable energy sources in heat and electricity generation. It is possible to obtain energy from drops of 5 to 10 metres in small water sources.

The total potential installed capacity in the provinces of the region corresponds to 5,7 percent of the total in Turkey, and the total hydroelectric power generation potential to 5,6 percent of the total in Turkey.

In addition, biowaste (urban and animal wastes), currently causing environmental pollution in the region, represents a potential for energy generation. Animal waste in the total amount of 300 000 tons/year is discharged from poultry farms and fattening houses in the region. It is possible to generate biogas from animal waste. The total amount of urban solid waste in the provinces of the region is 923 547 tons/year. This energy can be used both for electricity generation and for heating through combined cycle garbage thermal power stations.

The irradiance periods in the region are 5,3 hours/day and 7,18 hours/day and the solar energy potentials 1 120 kWh/m² and 1 314 kWh/m² per annum. The irradiation figures in the province of Çorum are above the national average while the solar energy potentials and irradiation periods in the provinces of Tokat, Amasya and Samsun are below the national averages. On the other hand, Turkey, which has the second largest wind energy potential after England, has the potential to reach an installed capacity of 43 000 MW. The region has the lowest speed (< 4,5 m/s) and wind energy (<100 W/m²) in terms of wind potential. Therefore, among renewable energy sources, wind energy has a secondary importance for being used in heat and electricity generation. In the region, 11 corporate bodies have received licences from the Energy Market Regulatory Authority under the provisions of the Electricity Market Licensing Regulation.

National Scale Plan Decisions

The measure of improving the energy infrastructure is also parallel to national scale plan decisions. In the basic goals and strategy of long-term development (2001-2023), it is envisaged that the shares of the energy, transport and communication sectors in total investments will maintain their current levels until 2010 and gradually decrease from 2010 onwards. Under the priority of increasing and making more effective the public investments towards the improvement of infrastructural services and the protection of the environment as one of the main goals for medium-term development, it is stated that priority will be given in public investments to energy, irrigation and urban infrastructure investments and to investments that will ensure balance between transport sub-sectors, considering the regional development strategies (DPT, 2003-5).

In the Ninth Development Plan, the priorities of improving the business environment and developing the energy and transport infrastructures under the development axis of enhancing competitiveness entail decisions to improve the energy infrastructure. In the framework of these priorities, it is envisaged that:

- Physical infrastructures for enterprises such as energy, transport, information and communication technologies will be improved;
- Suitable investment locations will be provided including organized industrial zones and small industrial estates in particular;
- The quality of infrastructures for production of goods and services will be improved, giving priority to energy and transport investments; and
- Possibilities of access will be increased and the share of infrastructural services in the cost of production will be brought down (Yüksek Planlama Kurulu, 2006).

Strategic Importance

Improving the energy infrastructure in the region has a strategic importance for enhancing the

competitiveness of enterprises and for creating an effective spatial organization.

Lower Scale Developments

The measure will be implemented by strengthening the transmission lines and substations that provide electricity to units where critical loads occur and in particular where the power need is intensive, and to Organized Industrial Zones, and by completing the natural gas infrastructure for use in first and second degree agglomeration centres and in OIZs..

Projects

- 1.1.3.1 Strengthen the substations and the transmission lines supplying electricity to OIZs and to the units where critical loadings occur and where particularly power demand is intensive
- 1.1.3.2 Complete the natural gas infrastructure in order for the same to be used at first and second-degree agglomeration centers and at OIZs
- 1.1.3.3 Generate heat and electrical energy from renewable energy resources

3.1.2 Priority 1.2: Prepare the Cities for Future in a Secure and Planned Manner

The implementation of the main goal and strategy determined for the creation of a new spatial pattern, one of the strategic objectives identified for the development of TR83 Region, will start by preparing a spatial environment that attracts and enables economic and social activities, and contributes to their sustainability, in important urban settlements which will act as the engine for development.

Urbanization in the region must develop and become stronger. For this, however, the cities must be well prepared in the direction of development, and such preparation must start before the arrival of the population expected to join the city. In order

both to reduce and eliminate their current problems and to ensure that newcomers contribute to the development of the city and of the region, the cities need to embark upon preparations in a planned manner.

Measure 1.2.1: Achieve Planned Urban Development

Current Situation

Although cities in the region have undergone a process of urbanization that is slower than on average for the country in general, they have developed in an unplanned manner and a great part of the built-up area has been formed in the recent period. However, the lack of planning is not the main problem observed in cities. In all of the cities in the region and nearly all of the settlements with a municipality, development plans have been prepared to ensure planned development and too much land has been opened up for development. However, both the incorrect decisions in development plans and the non-implementation of/non-compliance with the plans have resulted in urban problems.

The Plan foresees that, while 51,5 percent of the regional population in 2000 lived in cities according to the administrative definition (or 43,6 percent when a city is defined as a settlement with a population above 20 000), 74,8 percent in 2023 will be living in cities according to the administrative definition (or 68,4 percent according to the definition of city $\geq 20\ 000$). However, nearly all of the cities in the region have problems such as deficiencies of technical and social infrastructure, the growth of the city towards valuable agricultural areas, and development in areas with disaster risks. To solve these problems and to achieve sustainable development, the concentrated urban form must be implemented and the cities must develop in accordance with the plans.

National Scale Plan Decisions

The planned urban development measure conforms with Turkey's national scale policy and plan

decisions. In the section Long-Term Strategies of the Eighth FYDP, it is stated that the rate of urbanization is expected to reach 90 percent by 2023 (DPT, 2000), and in the PNDP, among the priorities of the national regional development strategy, it is proposed that investments should be supported in physical and social infrastructures which are important for new investments to be undertaken and for the urban quality of life to be raised (DPT, 2003-5). In the Medium Term Programme, in the section of the development axis of "regional development and reducing interregional development gaps", it is stated that "in cities which are under intensive pressure of migration, their basic problems resulting from migration will be identified and the physical and social infrastructure will be improved in those areas which are affected the most" (DPT, 2005-1).

Strategic Importance

Cities have an economic importance due to market scale and other social externalities from the point of demand and to the effects of division of labour and specialization from the point of supply. For this reason, increasing the rate of urbanization in TR83 Region is important in terms of the advantages and economies to be provided by urbanization. On the other hand, the cities need to prepare themselves for this development and to create both the high-quality living areas sought by educated manpower and the sites of production sought by investors.

Therefore, in line with the forecast that the cities in the region will receive considerable migration during the plan period, they need to be prepared for the future in a planned manner.

This measure is intended to:

- direct the current outward migration from the region's countryside to outside the region towards cities in the region;
- increase urban agglomerations in first and second degree agglomeration centres;
- achieve improvements in the parameters that affect the urban quality of life which

emerges from the interaction of the natural environment and the built environment; and thus

- create habitable and desirable cities in the region.

Lower Scale Developments

Sustainable urban development will be achieved by ensuring that urban development takes place in a planned manner, by training municipal technical staff, currently not adequate in quality and quantity, on plan hierarchy and town planning and implementation, and by revising current development plans in view of the population expected to migrate from the regional countryside to cities and of the existing urban problems, in accordance with “Strategic Plans” which are envisaged under the project for the preparation of the municipal strategic plan on the concept of “Local Economic Development”.

Projects

1.2.1.1 Train municipal technical personnel on plan hierarchy and urban planning, application

1.2.1.2 Prepare master development plan for the whole Samsun Metropolitan area foreseen to be developed

1.2.1.3 Strengthen relationship of Samsun city with the sea

1.2.1.4 Create prestige areas and CBD in Samsun city through urban regeneration projects

1.2.1.5 Revise existing plans to meet the needs of the population foreseen to arrive by migration in the first-degree agglomeration centers (outside Samsun)

1.2.1.6 Complete ring road at first-degree agglomeration centers to reduce the congestion created by transit traffic in the urban area

1.2.1.7 Develop mass transportation system at the first degree agglomeration centers and prepare transportation master plans giving priority to pedestrians

1.2.1.8 Landscape surroundings of streams at the settlements with in-city stream and build recreation areas

Measure 1.2.2: Preserve, Restore and Use Historical Urban Textures

Current Situation

Certain cities have maintained their existence for about 4 000 years. However, as in other urban settlements in Turkey, a rapid urbanization process has occurred over the last 50 years and the historical urban environment has been destroyed through unplanned and illegal construction activity. Cities such as Amasya, Tokat, Merzifon, Bafra, Zile, Niksar, Vezirköprü and Hamamönü have been able to preserve their historical urban fabric even if partly. Designations of urban sites, which are effective in conservation, have in the end resulted in the transformation of these fabrics into unusable, dilapidated areas (due to certain bureaucratic obstacles and urban development).

Municipalities have prepared special development plans for protected areas, but those plans have not been implemented. Although it is considered that the possibility introduced by the latest amendment (through Law 5226) to Law 2863 Concerning the Protection of Cultural and Natural Assets for the establishment of conservation, implementation and supervision offices to conduct actions and procedures relating to cultural assets within metropolitan municipalities, governorates, and those municipalities which are permitted by the Ministry of Culture and Tourism, will help overcome the bureaucratic obstacles standing in the way of conservation and will mobilise the local capacity, an uninformed implementation of these actions can damage the historical fabric.

National Scale Plan Decisions

The measure of the conservation, restoration and utilisation of the historical urban fabric is in conformity with Turkey’s national scale policies and plan decisions. In the PNDP section “Main Goal and Strategy of National Regional Development”, it is stated that support will be given for activities such as the restoration of historical and cultural assets and the renovation and reconstruction for tourism

purposes of public buildings such as small-scale public infrastructures related to tourism, museums, and cultural centres, with a view to improving the living conditions in underdeveloped regions (DPT, 2003-5).

In the MTP, it is stated in the axis of regional development and reducing interregional gaps in development that historical, cultural and natural assets of a local character will be prioritized and turned into benefit, observing the conservation-utilization balance, and in the section of tourism policies that all investments related to the sector will be addressed in an approach that protects and develops the natural, historical, social and cultural environment (DPT, 2005-2).

Strategic Importance

In cities, which are functional in the development of the region, considerable population increases will occur by the end of the plan period. In this process, the historical fabrics that reflect the local cultural identity of cities need to be protected from destruction and also to be provided with functions and used in activities that enhance the urban social infrastructure. This has a strategic importance which directly affects the development of cities as habitable and good quality settlements.

Lower Scale Developments

The establishment of the conservation, implementation and supervision offices will make it possible to conserve the historical fabrics in cities and to provide them with functions. The conservation-utilization balance will be achieved through a participatory model and local support.

Projects

1.2.2.1 Create and implement organization/finance models for conservation master plans prepared for protected sites

1.2.2.2 Complete restoration and tourism infrastructure activities in centers that preserve their historical texture and preserve all civilian architectural works for future generations

- **Support activities to maintain urban historical textures in Amasya with attention to conservation-utilization balance**

1.2.2.3 Prepare and implement urban regeneration projects in areas that have reached the end of their economic or physical life and that have become dilapidated

1.2.2.4 Integrate Harşena Fortress into the historical and touristic texture of Amasya

Measure 1.2.3: Produce Housing to Meet The Needs of Newcomers to Cities

Current Situation

Although there is no shortage of housing in the regional cities, the large proportion of illegally constructed buildings in the housing stock and the fact that the cities include low-quality living areas without social and technical infrastructures and are exposed to major disaster risks indicate that there are qualitative problems of housing in the region. The fact that the national planning and housing policy does not include mechanisms to ensure the renewal and transformation of built-up areas results in the continuation of these problems.

According to projections, the rate of urbanization in the region will be 75 percent in 2023. New housing will be needed in parallel to the increase in the rate of urbanization. The housing need has been calculated on a province and district centres basis for the target years. The method of calculating the housing need, and the size of the housing need, are given in Annex 6.

National Scale Plan Decisions

Turkey's national plans also attach the required importance to the production of housing both for the purpose of accommodation and for the purpose of ensuring healthy urbanization. In the Eighth FYDP, it is stated in relation to the housing sector that public resources will be directed towards the production of land with ready infrastructures to bring a healthy solution to the problem of housing in cities and that measures will be taken to prevent illegal construction activity and making of shanty houses.

Strategic Importance

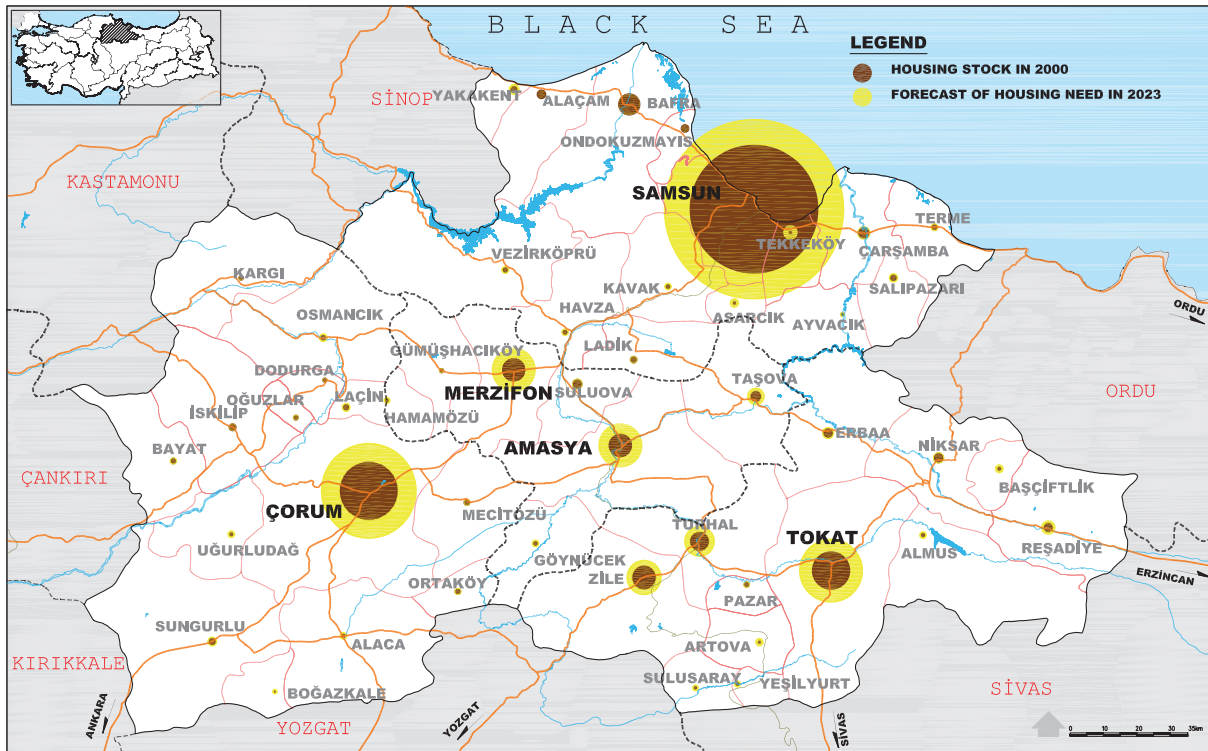
The first strategic objective envisaged for the development of the region includes creating an effective spatial organization and increasing the rate of urbanization. To attract population from the regional countryside to the regional cities, the production of housing for newcomers in the cities has a strategic importance for the urbanization and therefore development of the region. In ad-

dition, the housing supply needs to be diversified for a planned development of the cities and to stop construction of illegal buildings, which have a considerable proportion in the current housing stock although the cities of the region have not experienced a rapid urbanization process.

Lower Scale Developments

Although it is possible for all of the housing that will be needed in the cities of the region to be produced by the private sector, good quality housing for all income groups cannot be produced in this way. Therefore, the housing need in the regional cities will be met through cooperation between the local governments and the private sector. In addition, cooperation needs to be established between the local governments and the Housing Development Administration (TOKİ), which is a central public agency, in order to benefit from its experience and technical capacity.

Figure 3.2 Forecast of Housing Needs in 2023 on Province and District Centres Basis



Projects

1.2.3.1 Produce housing by taking account of different income groups at first-degree agglomeration centers

1.2.3.2 Establish accommodation offices to help solve the accommodation problem of people migrating to the city

Measure 1.2.4: Ensure security against disasters at settlement sites

Current Situation

Due to the existence of the North Anatolia Fault Line (KAF) which runs through the central and southern parts of the region and which has the most important tectonic structure in Turkey, the provinces of Amasya, Çorum, Samsun and Tokat are located in a very critical area in terms of tectonic movement and the earthquake disaster it may cause. The province and district centres situated on plains formed by live faults have a particular importance in this respect.

National Scale Plan Decisions

The importance attached to disaster safety is observed also in national documents. Under the axis of good public governance, one of the MTP axes of development for the programme period, it is stated that duplications of power and responsibility between relevant institutions will be eliminated in order to provide an integrated system of disaster management covering the time before, during and after a disaster, that the current legislation will be reviewed, that standards will be developed in relation to disaster safety in town planning and building construction, that the supervision of the development and building process will be achieved, that the responsibilities and penalties will be made clearer, and that the division of duties between institutions will be reviewed (DPT, 2005-2).

Strategic Importance

Cities and urbanization need to strengthen for an effective spatial organization. The geological structure of the region makes it necessary for natural disaster risks to be taken into account to ensure sustainable urbanization and for the physical and social arrangements that will be made in the region to be brought into line with the fact that the region is located in a first-degree seismic zone. In the region, planning a development prepared against seismicity and disasters has a strategic importance.

Lower Scale Developments

The potential risk from natural disasters such as earthquakes, landslides, floods, etc. which can occur in the region may be contained or, in some cases, eliminated through correct site selection and correct settlement plans and through an "Avoidance Master Plan" and "Risk Management" to be addressed on a regional basis.

Risk management is the most important component of disaster management. Risk management, which is of vital importance for regional development, and preparation of avoidance and action plans which are required for the implementation of risk management, have priority in plan considerations. The concept of risk management includes studying the characteristics of the damage and adversities that may result from disasters in order to minimize those adversities and identifying and implementing the effective measures that can be taken in advance to mitigate their damage.

Law 5197 on Special Provincial Administrations and Law 5393 on Municipalities, respectively, charge special provincial administrations and municipalities with the duty of risk mitigation.

Projects

1.2.4.1 Transfer regional geological information to GIS layer information medium

1.2.4.2 Prepare risk management and mitigation plans under DA coordination in province and district centers in the first-degree seismic zone and in the first-degree agglomeration centers

1.2.4.3 Prepare risk management and mitigation plans for the cities located in deposit/accumulation plains with high basal water table

1.2.4.4 Complete flood protection facilities in urban areas

1.2.4.5 Prepare natural disaster emergency plans region-wide at higher scale and province-wide for all provinces of the region

1.2.4.6 Establish region-wide emergency information system

1.2.4.7 Develop awareness raising training materials for and conduct training on disasters and earthquake for all provinces and districts in the region

Measure 1.2.5: Eliminate Deficiencies of Urban Technical Infrastructure

Current Situation

As in the rest of Turkey, the region entered into an accelerating process of urbanization in demographic terms after 1950. Although the region has not experienced an urbanization process as rapid as in big cities on the scale of Turkey, the fact that sufficient urban land has not been supplied to meet the housing need which has resulted from migration to its cities, and that investors have turned for speculative purposes to the land and housing market which brings high rent with minimum risk, has resulted in the development of the cities in an unplanned manner and with considerable illegal building construction. High-density urban areas with inadequate social and technical infrastructures have come into being in the region during this period.

The transport infrastructure is inadequate in most of the regional cities. In addition, the cities have

certain neighbourhoods not served by the drinking water supply and sewerage infrastructure. These problems, identified also by qualitative studies made through participatory techniques in the region on various dates and by SWOT analyses, result in a falling urban quality of life.

National Scale Plan Decisions

The measure of eliminating the deficiencies of urban technical infrastructure is in conformity with the national plan decisions. Under the priority of increasing and making more efficient the public investments towards the goal of improving the infrastructural services and protecting the environment, one of the main goals of medium-term development, it is stated that priority will be given in public investments to urban infrastructure investments, taking regional development strategies into consideration (DPT, 2003-5). In the Ninth Development Plan, under the priorities of developing the urban infrastructure, protecting the environment and improving the business environment within the scope of the development axis of enhancing competitiveness, it is stated that the urban infrastructure will be completed in an integrated fashion that raises the quality of work and life and promotes competitiveness (Yüksek Planlama Kurulu, 2006).

Strategic Importance

Eliminating the deficiencies of infrastructure in cities will both increase the quality of life in cities and make them centres of attraction for population, on the one hand, and strengthen the production infrastructure and enhance the competitiveness of enterprises, thus making them centres of attraction for enterprises, on the other hand. For this reason, the measure of eliminating the deficiencies of urban infrastructure has a strategic importance to achieve the strategic objectives of increasing the competitiveness of enterprises and creating an effective spatial organization.

Lower Scale Developments

The measure will be implemented by improving the urban transport infrastructures and completing the deficiencies in the sewerage infrastructures.

Projects

Transportation

1.2.5.1 Complete the light rail system whose implementation works are under way in Samsun

1.2.5.2 Build urban area transportation data bases

1.2.5.3 Produce new infrastructures at First Degree Agglomeration Centers according to the "Transportation Master Plan" in line with the own resources of municipalities in the direction of national standards

1.2.5.4 Increase capacity of Samsun terminal as outlet point of the regional transport network

Sewerage System

1.2.5.5 Revise design of sewerage system in line with the results of revision of development plan at Samsun Metropolitan Area

1.2.5.6 Renew the collector system that has become inadequate in Çorum city

1.2.5.7 Revise and implement sewerage projects in Tokat city

1.2.5.8 Revise and implement sewerage projects in Amasya city

1.2.5.9 Revise and implement sewerage projects in Merzifon city

Drinking Water

1.2.5.10 Renew drinking water network in Çorum city

1.2.5.11 Renew drinking water network in Tokat city

1.2.5.12 Renew drinking water network in Amasya city, explore additional water resource for water supply in Amasya and Merzifon cities

1.2.5.13 Design and construct drinking water treatment facilities

- **Construct Amasya drinking water treatment facilities**

Energy

1.2.5.14 Improve electricity infrastructure in Samsun city to prevent electricity loss and theft

1.2.5.15 Improve electricity infrastructure in Çorum city to prevent electricity loss and theft

1.2.5.16 Improve electricity infrastructure in Tokat city to prevent electricity loss and theft

1.2.5.17 Improve electricity infrastructure in Amasya city to prevent electricity loss and theft

1.2.5.18 Improve electricity infrastructure in Merzifon city to prevent electricity loss and theft

Communications

1.2.5.19 Renew communication infrastructure in Samsun city with fiber optic cables

1.2.5.20 Renew communication infrastructure in Çorum city with fiber optic cables

1.2.5.21 Renew communication infrastructure in Tokat city with fiber optic cables

1.2.5.22 Renew communication infrastructure in Amasya city with fiber optic cables

1.2.5.23 Renew communication infrastructure in Merzifon city with fiber optic cables

Measure 1.2.6: Develop Urban Cultural and Social Equipment

Current Situation

The fact that sufficient urban land has not been supplied to meet the housing need which has resulted from intensive migration to regional cities, that national/urban housing policies do not exist, and that, as a result of the financial policies which have been followed, investors have turned for speculative purposes to the urban land and housing market which brings high rent with minimum risk, has resulted in the development of the cities in an unplanned manner and with considerable illegal building construction. 37 percent of the buildings in the province and district centres in the region have no construction licence. In this period, attempts have been made to provide the needed housing through illegal building construction on the periphery of the cities, on the one hand, and by constructing additional storeys within the city. In this process, densities within the city have increased and high-density urban areas without social and technical infrastructures have come into being. The possibility of a balanced development has not existed for urban social and cultural amenities. This is

a situation that adversely affects urban quality.

National Scale Plan Decisions

National scale plans and decisions also attach importance to the development of urban cultural and social amenities. In the section of the PNDP on “Interregional Gaps in Economic and Social Development”, it is foreseen that new investments will be made towards the deficiency of physical and social infrastructures in urban and rural areas in underdeveloped regions, which is pointed out as a problem, and that support will be given for physical and social infrastructure investments which are important to raise the urban quality of life.

Strategic Importance

For the regional cities to become attractive to trained manpower and entrepreneurs, their inadequate urban cultural and social amenities need to be developed. This measure is intended to create high quality living areas in the cities and to strengthen their social infrastructure.

Lower Scale Developments

The measure can be implemented by developing social infrastructure and forming recreation areas through transformation projects and landscaping in those areas in the cities where the cultural and social infrastructure is found to be inadequate, by providing library, museum and congress services in the cities, by promoting urban culture, by establishing new education facilities, and by developing institutions that provide care for the elderly and children.

Projects

1.2.6.1 Develop a complex suitable for organization of international meetings and congresses in Samsun in cooperation with Samsun Metropolitan Municipality to integrate the region and the city into the outside world

1.2.6.2 Determine, together with the local private sector and civil society, the number of, and produce, new educational facilities (basic education and

vocational training classrooms) to be constructed every year at the first-degree agglomeration centers in order to reduce the number students per classroom until the year 2015 and to provide means of education to newcomers

1.2.6.3 Develop institutions providing care for the elderly and the children in cities at the first-degree agglomeration centers in cooperation with public sector and NGOs

1.2.6.4 Construct sport areas suitable for every age and different types near housing areas; ensure that sports are included in daily living activities

1.2.6.5 Develop recreation, service and social togetherness areas that will provide excursion, rest and association with nature, by giving consideration to transportation, environmental protection and cultural programs at urban scale

3.1.3 Priority 1.3: Transform Rural Settlement Pattern into a Rational Structure

In the year 2000, about half the population of the region lived in rural areas. In the region, which has an uneven topography covered with forests, the fact that the rural population is located in small settlements and widely scattered in spatial terms, and that there is a large number of villages with affiliated settlements, means an excessive fragmentation of the rural population, complicating both economic activity and organization of basic social and technical infrastructure. This settlement pattern cannot provide the necessary size for the formation of various economic activities and has the effect of increasing costs and reducing efficiency in the provision of basic infrastructure and services. For this reason, the quality of life is rather low in rural settlements.

To raise the rural quality of life without creating idle capacities and through efficient use of public resources, it is required that the rural settlement should evolve towards a more rational structure and that the rural population should form greater settlements. In this way, better quality services will be provided to the rural population more economically. In the settlement pattern, as the number of small settlements gradually decreases and as the population concentrates in relatively greater rural centres, this will enable the rural population to have access to better quality and more continuous services and the non-agricultural (but agriculture-related) economic activities to develop further owing to a more concentrated population.

Measure 1.3.1: Select Tokat Province as the Pilot Province Where CRSs will be Developed (after their numbers are limited and re-determined with cabinet decree) and Carry out the First Applications

Current Situation

Among the NUTS 2, TR83 is the second region with the highest number of settlements and the highest number per hectare. The number of villages per unit area in the region is well above the Turkish average. Although the number of settlements is high in the region, its population density is below the Turkish average. The fact that most (69,5 percent) of the settlements in the region have a population in the range of 0 to 500 and the large number of settlements with annexes create a non-economical situation with regard to service provision.

“Central Settlements” determined in 1997 by Council of Ministers Decision (CMD) numbered 9236 to achieve unity in timely and complete provision of services for rural areas by the implementing agencies to peripheral settlements through certain settlement centres with priority could be determined as settlements in which population would concentrate, but when the population growth trend in these settlements and their spatial distribution were examined, it was found that not all of the Central Settlements were suitable for aggregating the population. In the analysis made for this purpose, those settlements whose population in 2000 was greater than 1 000 and whose population growth over the last 20 years was positive (settlements that achieved development within their own ecological balances and without any external intervention) were identified. After mapping these settlements, their spatial distribution was examined and the settlements close to each other that have a greater population, more advanced social and technical infrastructures and better accessibility (a total of 57) were identified as Central Rural Settlements (CRS) (Figure 4.1).

The list of these CRSs is given in Annex 5. To start implementation in the settlements identified as CRS, it is necessary first to revise the relevant CMD in line with the proposals.

It is considered that it would be useful to carry out the activities to raise the quality of life in the CRSs initially in a pilot province and to extend these subsequently to the other provinces of the region with the benefit of the experience from pilot implementation. Thus, the province of Tokat, whose rural character is the most dominant and for which the largest number of CRSs are proposed, has been selected as the pilot province.

National Scale Plan Decisions

Effective use of public resources, rationalization, and raising the rural quality of life, are in conformity with national plan decisions. Under the priority of increasing and making more effective the public investments towards the goal of improving the infrastructural services and protecting the environment, one of the main goals of medium-term development, it is stated that the rationalization efforts which are carried out to increase the effectiveness of the public investment programme and in which considerable progress has been made will be maintained and that the principles of public benefit and efficiency will be adopted as the basis in providing infrastructural services (DPT, 2003-5).

In the National Rural Development Strategy (NRDS), it is stated that it is necessary to improve the physical infrastructure and provide more effective services with a view to:

- Developing the infrastructure for the market integration of the rural economy;
- Facilitating the access of enterprises and rural population to services; and
- Strengthening rural areas and settlements as a healthy, habitable and sustainable working and life environment

for the purpose of developing the rural economy and raising the rural quality of life under the strategic objective of developing the physical infra-

structural services and enhancing the quality of life in rural areas, and that it will be ensured that the investments and services in this framework are implemented on the appropriate scale and through models which take account of individual and public health, which are sensitive to the rural environment, which ensure high security of supply and which are based on participation, contribution and ownership by the beneficiaries (Yüksek Planlama Kurulu, 2006).

Strategic Importance

It is foreseen that the rural population will be around 25 percent (approximately 854 800 persons) by the end of the period. In Turkey, during the planned period (after 1960), searches for a model to raise the quality of life in rural areas have become diversified and efforts have been made to solve this basic problem through various models of development such as central villages and village-towns. However, progress has remained limited in development, planning and implementation, with only 1 percent of village settlements having been provided with settlement planning (DPT, 2006). Therefore, implementing the activities for the CRSs initially on a pilot basis before their implementation across the region and extending these to the whole of the region based on the results of pilot implementation is quite important for achieving the transformation of the rural settlement pattern into a rational structure and the improvement of the rural quality of life.

Lower Scale Developments

The measure will be implemented by preparing development plans for the CRSs in the province of Tokat, eliminating their deficiencies of technical and social infrastructure, and improving the quality of such infrastructure.

Projects

- 1.3.1.1 Prepare development/additional development plans at CRSs by taking account of population forecast
- 1.3.1.2 Complete deficiencies of urban physical infrastructure of CRS municipalities
- 1.3.1.3 Plan development of educational facilities at CRSs
- 1.3.1.4 Plan development of health facilities at CRSs

Measure 1.3.2: Prepare Development Programs of CRSs outside the Pilot Province and Complete Deficiencies of Physical Infrastructure

Current Situation

The excessive number of rural settlements in the region, their small population, and their scattered pattern of settlement, have a negative impact on service provision costs and efficiency. Of the 57 CRSs identified to become centres of service and attraction for the rural population, 39 have a municipality organization while 18 do not. Land development plans have been prepared in 27 of the 39 settlements that have a municipality (Dolsar, 2004-1). The CRSs, which are expected to display social and economic progress, need to be developed in a planned manner.

National Scale Plan Decisions

Towards the priority of developing and protecting rural settlements under the strategic objective of developing the physical infrastructural services and raising the quality of life in rural areas in the National Rural Development Strategy (NRDS), it is stated that arrangements will be made to extend "rural settlement planning" especially in those rural settlements which receive migration, in which demand for second houses is strong and which have a high rate of population growth (Yüksek Planlama Kurulu, 2006). As stated under measure 1.3.1, it is emphasized that adequate and healthy drinking

water supply will be provided in settlements where drinking water supply is not sufficient and that water distribution networks and then sewerage infrastructures will be built for residences in settlements where healthy and adequate drinking water is available (Yüksek Planlama Kurulu, 2006).

Strategic Importance

The population of the CRSs, which are foreseen to become centres of attraction for the rural population, is expected to grow through migration. Therefore, conducting the development of the CRSs in a planned manner and completing their missing technical infrastructures have a strategic importance for the rural settlement pattern.

Lower Scale Developments

The measure will be implemented by preparing the development plans of the CRSs in the provinces of Amasya, Çorum and Samsun in the light of experience from pilot implementation in the province of Tokat and by completing their missing technical infrastructures.

Projects

- 1.3.2.1 Prepare development/additional development plans at CRSs by taking account of population forecast
- 1.3.2.2 Eliminate deficiencies of, and develop, the physical infrastructure (transportation, communications, energy) reaching, CRSs in the direction of pilot application experience
- 1.3.2.3 Complete deficiencies of urban infrastructure (sufficient and healthy drinking water, sewerage, transportation, environmental arrangement) of the existing and new development areas at CRSs, in the direction of pilot application experience

Measure 1.3.3: Develop Social Infrastructure at CRSs to Improve Rural Quality of Life

Current Situation

To raise the rural quality of life, it is necessary to complete the missing social infrastructures and services in the regional countryside in an economical way. For economical service provision in the countryside, the provision of services in certain centres must be encouraged.

National Scale Plan Decisions

Aggregating rural population in CRSs conforms with higher level plan decisions. In the section of the PNDP on “Interregional Gaps in Economic and Social Development”, reference is made to the lack of physical and social infrastructure in the urban and rural areas of underdeveloped regions, and it is stated that measures will be taken to complete the physical and social infrastructures (DPT, 2003-5). Concerning the development of human resources, the level of organization and the local development capacity, which is the second strategic objective of the NRDS, it is stated that difficulties in access to social services (education, health care, social security and the like) reduce the attraction of the countryside as a living area and increase the importance of:

- Developing human resources, social capital and the local stock of knowledge and skills;
- Strengthening solidarity consciousness and cooperation and partnerships focused on local/regional development and providing extension training to eliminate the deficit of vocational and technical knowledge in rural manpower; and
- Disseminating enterprise culture and enhancing the productivity of the rural community

in accelerating rural development based on local resources (Yüksek Planlama Kurulu, 2006). It is stated that the social infrastructures and services to be provided in this context will be developed

and extended considering the local conditions, the settlement pattern and the service provision and development potential of settlements (Yüksek Planlama Kurulu, 2006).

Strategic Importance

The fact that rural settlements are small and scattered makes the provision of various services non-economical and leads to the inadequacy of services that affect the quality of life. To provide the services (the public services in particular) towards these areas in an economical way and to improve the rural quality of life, it is highly important for the CRSs to be strengthened and to become centres that serve the rural settlements around them. .

Lower Scale Developments

To raise the rural quality of life in an economical way, it is proposed that:

- The missing technical infrastructures (drinking water supply, sewerage, electricity, communications) should be completed or the quality of the existing ones improved;
- The public transport and communications infrastructure should be directed towards these areas strongly and with priority, and it should be ensured that the CRSs are in uninterrupted contact with their respective higher level settlements;
- Settlement-related public investments (such as market places, agricultural consulting/training-research stations, health stations, BRPS, BPS, etc.) should be directed towards these areas; and
- Investments by the private sector or by unions of farmers or cooperatives (warehouses, cold stores, milk gathering centres, initial processing or preliminary processing, shocking and packaging units, etc.) should also be directed towards these areas.

The expected population development will occur depending on the natural power of the centre.

Projects

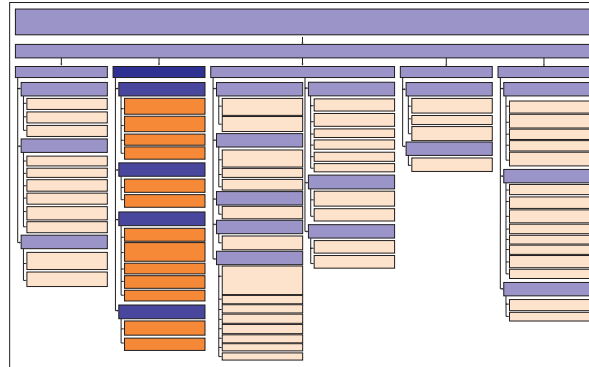
1.3.3.1 Develop educational facilities under DA coordination at CRSs, in the direction of pilot application experience

1.3.3.2 Develop health facilities under DA coordination at CRSs, in the direction of pilot application experience

1.3.3.3 Develop recreation and sport areas at CRSs in the direction of pilot application experience

3.2 STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 2: DEVELOPMENT OF HUMAN RESOURCES AND SOCIAL STRUCTURE

The development of TR83 depends on the formation of human capital and social capital, together with economic developments and in order for economic developments to take place, and on the preparation of cities for this transformation. The physical-spatial, economic, ecological and institutional strategic objectives envisaged for regional development are thus complemented by and integrated with the social strategic objective.



The average annual population growth rate in the region steadily fell between 1980 and 2000 (Table 2.3). Between 1990 and 2000, the province of Çorum lost population. In Amasya and Samsun, the average annual population growth rate is well below the national average. Rural population is falling in all of the provinces except Tokat and in the region as a whole. The emptying of the countryside and the inability of the ageing and falling

population in settlements to benefit from services at the required level will create economic and social problems. In addition, the urbanization rate in the region is also below the national average (Table 2.3). The rural community has been continuously migrating from the countryside to the city for the last 50-60 years, and the migration has been mainly (70 percent) from cities in the region to cities in other provinces.

Table 3.2 Strategic Objective 2 SWOT

Strengths	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A certain amount of development in the region in terms of non-governmental organizations • Low population density • Deep-rooted cultural heritage in the region • Cultural assets protection awareness observed strongly in certain places 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Social security not being sufficiently developed in the region • High rates of unemployment and poverty • Education and health services being inadequate • Low status of women and their low level of education • Non-governmental organizations and their relations with each other being weak
Opportunities	Threats
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A strong cultural heritage in the region • Loss of population in the countryside • Possibility of using incentives for the establishment of non-governmental organizations • Possibility of achieving rapid development by taking advantage of other externalities of universities and their connections with every sector • Ensuring that local initiative is promoted for institution-building in the region through arrangements made in the laws related to local governments • Possibility of obtaining necessary technical and financial assistance to protect local cultural assets in the process of alignment with the EU 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Insufficient protection and care for historical and cultural assets • Inability of the regional people to open out to the world because of their low level of access to information society technologies

Under the goal of “creating an economic structure capable of competing in the international market and turned towards high technology”, which is among the goals in the PNDP, one of the priorities is “forming the infrastructure for transition to the knowledge-based economy”, and the priorities under the goal of “developing human resources and increasing their employability” are “developing education services and creating equal opportunities in employment” and “improving health care services” (DPT, 2003-5: 76-77). Turkey’s medium-term goals are related with the development axes of the PNDP and constitute the second axis. Active employment policies and strengthening the education system are the priorities under this axis (DPT, 2003-5: 106-110).

The main objectives and measures included under the axis “B. Social Inclusion and Combating Poverty”, one of the development axes of the Medium-Term Programme strategies, and under the headings “A. Education”, “B. Health” and “D. Science and Technology”, which are among the sectoral policies, constitute the upper scale decisions for the strategic objectives and priorities of TR83 Region.

For TR83 Region, improving the quality of life in rural-urban continuity, ensuring that every level of information is more accessible and of better quality, and developing the human resources and the social structure, have been identified as a strategic objective, considering low urbanization, outward migration, the education needs at all levels, and other findings, as determined in the CSA, in line with the development axes and the policies designed for the country in the PNDP and the MTP, also taking the expectations of the local community into account.

3.2.1 Priority 2.1: Organize Education at Every Level According to The Production and Service Needs of the Region

The region is in a better condition than other regions with priority in terms of certain social indicators. The rates of literacy and the rates of schooling at the various levels of education are close to the national averages. A similar situation applies regarding health and other indicators of social development. However, the rate of schooling in vocational and technical secondary education is 19,7 percent, which is below both the national average and the averages for the neighbouring regions of TR72, TR82 and TR90.

Consideration has been given to the priority of “developing education services” under the medium-term strategy and the priority of “developing the education system” under the PNDP and to the related measures of “strengthening the link between the labour market and education, increasing the use of information and communication technologies in education, and enhancing the opportunities of lifelong education for adults” (DPT, 2003-5: 109). In addition, the policies included in the section “A. Developing Human Resources and Increasing Employability” under the heading of “development axes in the programme period” in the MTP have been taken into consideration. Furthermore, the policies in the section “A. Education”, the policies in the section “D. Science and Technology” and the policy in the section “E. Agriculture” under the heading of sectoral policies have also been taken into consideration (DPT, 2005-2: 19-21 and 29-36).

Priority is accorded to organizing the space of TR83 Region so as to ensure that public services, especially education services, reach the community more easily and at a lower cost and to improving the quality and extending the scope of education services at all levels from pre-school education. Assuming that the rates of full coverage in basic

education will be achieved for girls and boys as required by the law, it will be possible to implement the education priority by developing vocational education, ensuring the qualitative development of the regional universities and advanced schools, strengthening adult education parallel to urbanization, and achieving acceleration and transformation in agricultural extension policies.

Measure 2.1.1: Establish Relationship Between Vocational Training and Meeting the Need for Qualified Staff and Intermediate Staff Demanded by Sectors

Current Situation

According to data for the year 2002, the rate of schooling in vocational and technical education in TR83 Region is 19,7 percent, which is quite close to the national average (20,5 percent). In the region, the rate of those who have completed a secondary vocational school is very low (0,19 percent). Although the rate of those who have completed a high school of vocational education is higher (3,6 percent), this is not at the sufficient level. Most of those who have completed a high school of vocational education are boys (3,0 percent as against 0,6 percent for girls). Men who have completed a vocational school are employed the most in electricity, financial institutions, social services, and transportation, in the same order of sequence. Vocational Training Centres (VTC) and Adult Education Centres among the institutions of extended education in the region are not effective in vocational education (Dolsar, 2004-1).

Considering only the manufacturing industry, it is observed that a great part of employment occurs in the sector of food, beverages and tobacco products (30,1 percent) and other important parts in the sector of textiles (18,1 percent) and in the sector of forest products (15,0 percent). Of all employees in the manufacturing industry, 71,3 percent have received primary education and 20,6 percent high school or equivalent education (Dolsar, 2004-1). These data indicate that the labour force in the

manufacturing industry is not sufficiently educated and that the vocational and technical education provided in the region does not have the capacity to satisfy the need of the manufacturing industry.

National Scale Plan Decisions

The PNDP envisages that the education system will be strengthened as one of the priorities under the development axis of developing human resources and increasing employment. Through the measures under this priority, it is envisaged that the link between the labour market and education will be strengthened and that the opportunities of lifelong education for adults will be enhanced (DPT, 2003-5: 107-109).

Among the active employment policies defined in the MTP on the development axes of developing human resources and increasing employability, it is stated that:

- “Efforts will be made for transition to a modular and flexible system in vocational education to raise the manpower with the qualifications demanded in the market”;
- “Mechanisms will be created to strengthen cooperation between education and the labour market in order to raise the skilled labour demanded by businesses”; and
- “Division of labour and cooperation based on programme integration will be achieved between vocational advanced schools and vocational and technical secondary education institutions, and practical education in cooperation with industry will be achieved” (DPT, 2005-2: 18-19).

Strategic Importance

For effective and efficient production and increased employment in the sectors of industry and services, which are expected to develop together with the urbanization required for social development in TR83 Region, it is necessary to create a network of direct cooperation between formal and extended vocational education and the economic sectors, as foreseen also in the national scale

plans. A similar need exists for the agricultural sector, which will become more technology-oriented. In the framework of increased relations with the outside world, the productive sectors will need to be more flexible in production. Changes in employment according to the qualifications required for adaptation to technological developments and production require a stronger organic link between vocational and technical education and demand.

Lower Scale Developments

To implement the measure, a vocational choice and orientation system accompanied by an effective guidance service will be established for the young and urban population, which will gradually increase. To provide a modular education capable of responding in a flexible way to changing needs, a special effort will be required especially in cities. In parallel, the infrastructure and equipment of education institutions will be developed with the support of local initiatives and local public administrations. The system of vocational certification and qualification will be implemented through regional institutions in a standard fashion, starting with extended education.

Projects

2.1.1.1 Carry out systematically and rapidly the transition to modular and flexible system in vocational training

Measure 2.1.2: Increase Professional Development and Research Possibilities of Instructors of The Universities and Colleges in the Region

Current Situation

In addition to the Ondokuzmayıs University in Samsun and the University of Gaziosmanpaşa in Tokat, two new universities have been founded in Çorum and Amasya. The regional universities together with the advanced schools affiliated to them need to develop further and their academic staff

to be improved in number and quality. However, even the staff positions of the existing universities have not been completed. One of the most important problems for the universities is the shortage of teaching staff (Dolsar, 2004-1).

National Scale Plan Decisions

In its section on 'Strategic objectives of Long-Term Development', the Eighth FYDP envisages a "transformation of the economic and social structure by strengthening the capability of science and technology and developing new technologies" (DPT, 2000: 21).

The PNDP supports the use of new technology and R&D in agricultural and industrial enterprises. One of the conditions required for this is to increase the possibilities of universities and advanced schools.

In the MTP, in the development axes of developing human resources and increasing employability, it is stated that "the units and programmes of higher education institutions will be updated in accordance with the process of transformation into the information society and with national and international developments and requirements". Furthermore, in the sectoral policies concerning education, it is stated that higher education institutions will acquire a competitive structure based on specialization and their activities to create resources by producing services will be supported (DPT, 2005-2: 18, 30). For these reasons, the universities and advanced schools in the region need to develop their teaching staff.

Strategic Importance

Providing rural and urban production with a competitive structure is a strategic objective in the development of the region. In an increasingly more globalized environment, enterprises can have competitiveness through increased use of science and technology. The readiness of enterprises for continuous change and for adaptation, and the ability of the region to gain advantages through

innovation, are related to the capacity of science and technology. An important part of the institutional power to enable the region to acquire this capacity is provided by the regional universities and advanced schools. The existing and future higher education capacity needs to be extended with high quality staff and specialized knowledge, and new generations to be prepared academically and professionally for a more competitive world. The creation of a common area by the regional universities in staff training and infrastructure development to achieve competitiveness and excellence will increase the region's chances of development. For this reason, the effort to be made by the regional universities and advanced schools together with other local actors to develop and train their members and assistants of teaching staff in quantity and quality has a strategic importance for preparing the future.

Lower Scale Developments

For the universities to recognize the needs of the region and to become capable of responding to those needs, relations must be established with the private sector and cooperation developed between institutions. To ensure the qualitative development of their young members of staff, the regional universities need to make protocols with selected universities outside the region for post-graduate studies or to plan the use of EU education and research funds for this purpose. To benefit from the scientific capacity available in the Black Sea area, academic exchange programmes need to be developed with neighbouring countries.

In this planning effort, cooperation with the private sector and other institutions in the region will raise the efficiency of the universities. Local relations between institutions will also help the universities increase their research capacity and endowments. In addition to playing a practical and strategic role in local development, the universities will also carry out generation of scientific knowledge for innovation to be permanent.

Projects

2.1.2.1 Develop networks between regional universities and production sectors

2.1.2.2 Carry out activities for participation in instructor training programs in (off-region) universities with adequate infrastructure in order to train employees at universities and colleges, together with private sector, for integrated projects squaring with regional development purpose expands Academics Training Program (ATP) with qualified off-region universities

2.1.2.3 Ondokuzmayıs University develops common programs with overseas universities in strategic areas for the region (in the subjects of production of machinery and equipment and new materials and production technologies)

2.1.2.4 Ondokuzmayıs University and supra-university research institution design and conduct researches in areas falling outside the demands of policy or market organizations

2.1.2.5 Encourage teaching staff from foreign countries (from particularly the countries around Black Sea) to serve on short –or long- term basis at the regional universities

Measure 2.1.3: Develop Adult Education Programs

Current Situation

The adult education centres in the region organize usually two types of course: vocational courses and social-cultural courses. In addition, there are courses on similar subjects organized in cooperation with other institutions, courses organized in connection with revolving funds, courses for sergeants and corporals on active duty, and courses for the disabled. Literacy courses are also provided. Participation in literacy courses is at a low level compared with overall adult education (5,3 percent for the teaching year of 2003-2004) and for this reason they are quite insignificant. However, women constitute more than half of those participating in such courses in the region and in all of the provinces. The rate of those attending adult

education in the total population is less than one per mille in the region (2000).

Considering vocational courses and sociocultural courses as a single group, women constitute the majority (53,6 percent) of those attending such adult education courses in the region. However, the rate of population attending such adult education is rather small (1,7 percent). The rate of women attending adult education in the total female population is slightly higher (1,8 percent).

Vocational courses may be divided into two groups as computer training and traditional vocational training. In vocational training, computer-related courses are important. The socio-cultural courses are usually in the nature of hobby training or preparation of students for examinations. Foreign language teaching should be considered important in socio-cultural adult education. Forms of training provided in cooperation with other institutions and training provided to soldiers on active duty are usually in the nature of vocational training. It may be said that there is a gender differentiation in vocational courses, some vocations considered for men and others for women.

The rate of women in computer training (computer knowledge and computer operating) does not exceed 38 percent for the region, with 33,9 percent for computer operating and 40,67 percent for computer knowledge training. Samsun is the province where the rates of women and men in computer training are the closest to equality (44,2 percent in computer knowledge training and 50,1 percent in computer operating). The lowest rates of women in the region are in Amasya with regard to computer knowledge training and in Tokat with regard to computer operating.

The ratio of apprentices and adults attending vocational training centres (VTC) in the region to the total number of people receiving VTC training in Turkey is quite high (5,1 percent). This ratio is higher for those who receive journeyman, master

and master-teacher training.

The adult education programmes need to be developed in the framework of the Socrates/ Grundtvig 2 Learning Partnership Programmes and the Leonardo da Vinci Programmes, from which a very limited number of individuals and institutions are currently benefiting in the region.

National Scale Plan Decisions

The Main Goals and Strategy of Long-Term Development envisages a transformation into the information society (DPT, 2000), and measure 2.3 included under the priority of developing the education system on the development axis of Developing Human Resources and Increasing Employment in the Preliminary National Development Plan envisages strengthening the opportunities of lifelong education for adults (DPT, 2003-5). In the Medium-Term Programme (2007-2009), the development axis of Developing Human Resources and Increasing Employability requires the preparation of a strategy for lifelong education (DPT, 2006-1) while extensive space is allocated to lifelong education in the draft Ninth Development Plan, under the headings of Increasing the Sensitivity of Education to Labour Demand and Developing the Education System in 7.3 Strengthening Human Development and Social Solidarity, defined as one of the Main Goals: Development Axes (DPT, 2006-2).

Strategic Importance

The development of adult education programmes is important for the region. The reasons for this are briefly stated below:

It is expected that the urban population in the region will rapidly increase in future years and that this increase will be due to migration from the countryside.

The rates of literacy and schooling are lower among women and the school leaving rate is higher among school-age girls. Adult education

will be functional in closing this gap.

With migration to cities, adult education will also be functional for young age groups in particular to acquire new urban trades and skills.

Apprenticeship training will be in a strategic position both because it is a traditional way of learning and because employment in labour-intensive enterprises will be important during the initial two phases of urbanization.

In addition, as flexible employment processes are expected to become increasingly more widespread, training for a new job will gain an increased importance according to changes in market demand and in the international business condition.

Lifelong education or adult training will be one of the most important means for the transition of the region to the information society.

Lower Scale Developments

To implement the measure of developing adult education programmes, projects will be developed through decision-making processes in which NGOs and the private sector are also involved, so as to benefit from the EU funds available in this area. In these projects, special importance will be attached to increasing women's employment. Adult education in matters of communication technologies, which are developing and acquiring an increasingly critical importance, entrepreneurship training, and training related to the conservation and restoration of the architectural heritage, which has a special importance for maintaining the cultural heritage of cities (and for employment due to its labour-intensive character), will be designed with projects under this heading.

Projects

2.1.3.1 Encourage municipalities and civil society organizations to benefit from the EU's Learning Partnerships for adults "Grundtvig" (particularly Grundtvig 2 and 3) programmes, with DA acting as facilitator

2.1.3.2 Provide trainings to disseminate use of communication technologies by adults in cooperation with public and private sector and NGOs

2.1.3.3 Conduct trainings to raise qualification of working manpower and to inform them of newly-developing business subjects and organize training seminars at enterprises

2.1.3.4 Give training on entrepreneurship/business start-up for adult individuals and particularly women at the regional cities (taking mainly new urban residents into consideration) in cooperation with public, private sector and NGOs

2.1.3.5 Complete education of illiterates by giving weight to the population migrating recently to regional cities and to women within this population in cooperation with public sector and NGOs

2.1.3.6 Give training to regional communities on preservation of cultural heritage and natural resources and raising awareness of sustainability, prepare training programs for traditional vocations related with architectural protection

Measure 2.1.4 Organize Agricultural Extension and Training Programs for the Agricultural Projects to Be Implemented In the Region

Current Situation

Considering the agricultural engineers and agricultural technicians employed in the provincial directorates of agriculture, according to data for the year 2004, there are 275 farms and 1 610 hectares of land per member of technical staff in the region. In Turkey generally, the corresponding figures are 255 farms and 2 461 hectares of land. Although there are certain differences between the provinces in the region, the province best placed in terms of technical staff is Amasya, followed by Tokat, Samsun and Çorum. Considering the number of farms and the average land size, the smallest number of staff are employed in the province of Çorum.

The study conducted in the region has shown that a limited part of the staff, about 10 to 15 percent, is employed in the agricultural extension service. Due to some of the staff being old and to the low number of staff with knowledge of foreign languages, technological developments in the world cannot be adequately followed and transmitted to farmers. In addition, the weak connection between agricultural extension activities and research institutions, and the lack of sufficient cooperation with universities, reduce the effectiveness of agricultural extension.

Examining the education level of the farmers and their spouses, it is observed that about 20 percent of them are illiterate, 25 percent have not finished any school or are only literate, more than 50 percent have finished primary education, and only 0,23 percent have graduated from an advanced school or university (Dolsar, 2004-1). The low education level of people engaged in agriculture clearly shows the importance of agricultural extension and education.

National Scale Plan Decisions

In the Medium-Term Programme (2007-2009), it is stated that “the efficiency and quality of agricultural production will be increased by improving input use and extension services”. In the PNDP, among the priorities of the rural development axis, it is stated that “the level of organization in rural areas will be raised and the education level increased through vocational training, extension and consulting services” and it is pointed that priority will be accorded to activities that will be undertaken for this purpose. Agricultural extension and education will be an important factor in the development of rural areas and in raising their incomes.

Strategic Importance

To diversify the incomes of people who live in the countryside and to increase agricultural productivity through more efficient use of inputs, greater resources need to be allocated for agricultural extension and education activities in the region. Organic farming, vegetable growing under cover (greenhouse farming), production of hybrid seeds and certified seeds, production of cut flowers, fruit growing, viniculture, animal husbandry and aquaculture can be developed through effective agricultural extension and education. The creation of an educated group of farmers will develop organization consciousness and raise the level of organization in rural areas. The links between research institutes, universities and the private sector need to be strengthened for agricultural extension to be implemented effectively. The payment of a fee for the consulting service received by the farmer should be introduced in the long term.

Lower Scale Developments

- The agricultural extension and education activity will be carried out in the applied manner, in accordance with the concept of “lifelong education” for regional farmers and towards their needs.
- Links will be strengthened between the research institutes, the universities and the agricultural extension agencies in the region.

- Foreign language instruction will be given to staff who will be employed in agricultural extension and they will be provided with the opportunity of practical training abroad in their area for at least one year.
- Agricultural extension and education programmes will be organized so as to awaken the interest of young people in agriculture, special education will be given to the wives and daughters of farmers, and it will be ensured that young people take an interest in agriculture and that women participate in activities that generate income and contribute to the family budget.
- Agricultural extension and education activities will include current issues such as contract farming, unions of farmers, and agricultural insurance schemes, in addition to information concerning vegetable and animal growing.
- In the long term, it will be ensured that farmers contribute to agricultural extension, and efforts will be made to privatize extension.

Projects

2.1.4.1 DA provides coordination and association to form partnerships and to conduct applied research at farmers' agricultural fields at places where new product and new technology applications are scheduled

2.1.4.2 Ensure farmers financial contribution towards agricultural extension and develop consulting services under DA coordination

3.2.2 Priority 2.2: Develop Institutional Mechanisms Against Poverty, Unemployment and Lack of Security

In all four provinces of the region, the level of income per capita is well below the Turkish average (2001). Although income per capita is higher in Samsun and Çorum, the regional average is quite low, and in the socioeconomic development ranking of provinces Samsun ranks 32nd and Tokat 61st (Table 2.4). It is important that new citizens should not become marginalized and social exclusion be prevented for the poor while the regional urban population grows. The new population migrating to the city constitutes one of the most important sources of poverty. The migrating population is a group with a weakened possibility to hold on in the countryside and in need of certain supports for integration into the city. Part of the newcomers in the city forms the largest risk group that can remain below the poverty line. For this reason, it is important that young people should be given training to provide them with new skills for increased active employment opportunities and that entrepreneurship should be enhanced through the operation of micro-loan schemes. Programmes in support of small-scale interventions for activities towards vocational training, vocational adult training or entrepreneurial training are included among the priorities. Programmes of support for women and children complement the other programmes against impoverishment.

The medium-term strategy includes "increasing employment and creating equal opportunities". In the PNDP, active employment policies are included among the priorities for the second development axis. This priority includes supporting the employment of disadvantaged groups and young unemployed in the labour market, action for those who have lost their jobs, and developing the adaptation capacity of employees and entrepreneurs in changing market conditions (DPT, 2003-5: 108).

The policies in section A, Development Axes, of the Medium-Term Programme, the policies in section “B. Social Inclusion and Combating Poverty”, the policies in section “E. Good Public Governance”, and the policies in section A. Education, among the sectoral policies, have been taken into account (DPT, 2005-3: 19-21 and 29-30).

In view of the foregoing, the priority of developing institutional mechanisms against impoverishment and insecurity will be implemented by re-arranging the supports provided against actual and possible impoverishment in the cities of TR83 Region, developing mechanisms to reduce absolute and relative poverty, increasing employment and implementing the approach of active employment against unemployment.

Measure 2.2.1: Re-arrange the Aid Extended to the Poor in Cities Reduce Absolute and Relative Poverty

Current Situation

There is a problem of poverty in cities, and data concerning poverty in the region reflect similarities to the overall problem of poverty in Turkey. The problems considered the most important by the regional poor follow approximately the same order of sequence, with unemployment being the most important problem. This is followed by difficulties in meeting the essential needs, high cost of living, health care services being expensive, and the expenses of education for children. People living in the poor neighbourhoods of cities also suffer inadequate housing, sanitary and infrastructural conditions.

According to research made in cities of the region, poverty also leads to feelings of being powerless, hopeless, unable to make one’s voice heard, unequal and “lowly”. The fact that poor families and their children cannot benefit from many opportunities and participate in decision-making processes also results in exclusion.

Among the poor in the region, the elderly and disabled who are lonely and have no income, and families with single mothers, are considered “the poorest of the poor” according to the classification made by the poor who participated in the field study. “Those who live by the day” are those who work in casual jobs and have no security. “The new poor” are those who have come from the countryside over the last few years and have been hit by the crisis. These groups constitute the poorest sections of the city.

Assistance to the poor is expected mainly from the State. Although community centres perform this function, their number is insufficient in the region compared with the size of the problem. The assistance provided under the SRMP is conducted in the framework of a certain programme and according to its own criteria. Municipalities provide poor families with various types of assistance such as food, coal and medicines. In addition, NGOs make assistance available in cash and in kind to the poor. Although there is also some assistance from relatives, neighbours and fellow citizens, they are more or less in the same income group themselves. All these efforts can reach only part of urban poverty (Dolsar 2005:2-132, 2-143).

National Scale Plan Decisions

In the Main Goals and Strategy of Long-Term Development, the aim is to free the population below the poverty line from poverty to a major extent by the year 2010 (DPT, 2000). In the Medium-Term Programme (2007-2009), Social Inclusion and Combating Poverty is defined as a development axis, with paragraph 5 envisaging that services to reduce poverty should be such as to prevent poverty culture and paragraph 7 proposing activities for social integration of the poor who migrate to the city (DPT, 2006-1). In the draft Ninth Development Plan, the situation in rural and urban areas is defined with respect to reducing the population below the poverty line under the heading of Improving the Income Distribution, Social Inclusion and Combating Poverty (5.4.3) and actions related to

poverty and to individuals and groups under risk are defined for the countryside and the city under the heading of Improving the Income Distribution, Social Inclusion and Combating Poverty (7.3.3) in Development Axis 7.3 (DPT, 2006-2).

Strategic Importance

As the regional cities are expected to face a strong wave of migration, they need to be prepared in every respect to meet the newcomers and socially include them. This preparation needs to be made in terms of both physical and social conditions. The preparedness of the cities to receive migration is important both for the regional cities to become stronger and the region to develop and for the metropolises of Turkey not to continue attracting migration in an unbalanced way.

Poverty and failure to organize social inclusion effectively are classified as risks that can arise from migration. For this reason, social organizations in cities (municipalities, public agencies and non-governmental organizations) need to be in a state of preparedness and organization in advance of the problem. This is addressed through programmes which will enable the poor to become active and productive citizens in the future and which mitigate/reduce and, in the long run, eliminate poverty, rather than turning the poor into passive dependants and giving the problem a chronic nature.

Lower Scale Developments

To implement the measure, it is necessary to carry out research into the nature and types of poverty and its differentiation by social group and gender, to take measures ensuring that work is done without duplication with the activities under the SRMP, to prepare mechanisms in the region to replace the SRMP in the event it terminates, and to implement projects to prevent/mitigate poverty using the databases of the SYDTFs and accompanied by a strong M&E system.

Projects

2.2.1.1 Universities or supra-university research unions conduct research, produce knowledge by working in cooperation with municipalities and SPAs on critical subjects to be determined, in order to advocate social segments that are poor and that need support, and set aside public funds for such researches

2.2.1.2 Form project implementation units at city centers and develop participatory techniques for providing pecuniary aid to the poorest households of cities under the Social Risk Mitigation Project (SRMP)

2.2.1.3 For continuation of the implementation in cities in case SRMP comes to an end in 2006, form a model initiated by DA for establishment of local mechanisms that will ensure continuation of the same function and that will carry on the service taking account of positive examples

2.2.1.4 In addition to the applications covered by SRMP, ensure coordination among charitable foundations and associations, municipalities, public agencies and other civil society organizations, form an inventory and common data base of such institutions (by taking account of the aid being provided by SYDTF as well), establish a M&E system, ensure that resources of the region are distributed in an effective and fair manner.

Measure 2.2.2: Increase Employment and Reduce Unemployment Ratio

Current Situation

Although the unemployment rate in the region (6,1 percent) is below the national average (8,9 percent) according to data for 2000, it is higher in province and district centres. The general trends in the region are parallel to the trends in the country as a whole. The unemployment rates in urban areas of the region are higher among women than men (Dolsar, 2004-1).

The agricultural sector accounts for a larger proportion of employment in the region (66,9 percent) than the national average (48,4 percent). The

indexes of change in employment between 1980 and 2000 show that there was no growth of agriculture in the region (although the index value for Turkey rose from 100 to 140), that a decline took place in the provinces of Çorum and Amasya, and that the value for Samsun remained constant. It is also known that hidden unemployment is high in agriculture. The sectors where employment increased in the region are wholesale and retail commerce and social services and, although at a lower rate, the manufacturing industry. These data indicate that the developing areas of employment in the region are urban services and industry.

National Scale Plan Decisions

In the section of the Eighth FYDP on Strategic objectives of Long-Term Development, it is foreseen that the share of non-agricultural employment in the country will be 90 percent by 2023 (DPT, 2000: 22). Therefore, an increase of employment should be foreseen in the sectors of services and industry in the region.

The PNDP envisages the implementation of active employment policies as one of the priorities under the development axis of developing human resources and increasing employment. The measures related to these priorities envisage promoting the employment of disadvantaged groups in the labour market, supporting the participation of young unemployed persons in employment, developing measures for those who have lost their jobs, and strengthening the opportunities of lifelong education for adults (DPT, 2003-5: 107-109).

In addition, under the development axis of raising the economic strength of regions, one of the measures for the priority of supporting and strengthening SMEs is defined as “providing institutional support, including in the field of education, to create and mobilize entrepreneurial consciousness”. Another priority is the supporting of local initiatives. One of the related measures is stated as follows: “Local initiatives will be supported to

set up new businesses or to extend existing ones. Training and guidance services will be provided to entrepreneurs to reduce the risk of failure” (DPT, 2003-5: 131-132).

To explain the first macroeconomic policy concerning growth and employment in the MTP, it is stated that “economic growth and increased employment will be achieved in principle through the private sector” (DPT, 2005-2:5). Under the development axes of Developing Human Resources and Increasing Employability, it is stated that special importance will be attached to active employment policies and employability increased, that possibilities of distance and extended education will be used to ensure the employment of young unemployed persons in particular, that the training of the needed manpower will be supported, and that the necessary arrangements will be made to introduce greater flexibility in the labour market (DPT, 2005-2:19).

Strategic Importance

Increasing employment and reducing unemployment has a strategic importance for achieving the main strategic objective. For the regional cities to be able to change the direction of the current outward migration out of the countryside, they will need to provide employment opportunities for newcomers. If there are employment opportunities in the urban area, the migrating population will prefer those cities which are geographically and culturally close. For regional development, the cities must be able both to attract the population in movement from the countryside to the city and to offer part of those who remain in the countryside forms of work connected with the city. Even if the hidden unemployment rate in the countryside has become steady as a result of the falling rural population, a special effort is required to provide employment in cities and to keep the unemployment rate below a certain level.

Lower Scale Developments

To provide employment and to keep the unem-

ployment rate low, employment services need to be developed and active employment policies to be implemented, and a system needs to be developed for the regular monitoring of employment and unemployment records across the region. Attention needs to be paid to employment-oriented training of urban adults, especially young people, women and new graduates (with special emphasis on entrepreneurship).

In addressing the project related to this measure, it should be considered that in the short and medium term:

- With regard to labour demand, support will be given during this period to those industrial and service sectors which use labour-intensive technologies (considering in particular that housing and infrastructure construction activities on the urban scale and infrastructure construction activities on the regional scale will be intensive and that the skills of persons to be employed in these activities need to be improved according to this expectation), and the labour-intensive technologies that depend on tourism development will also be instrumental in maintaining traditional production and technologies; and
- With regard to labour supply, given that this period will be one of intensive urbanization, the integration and inclusion of newcomers in the city will be one of the measures under the priority of improving the urban social quality of life in the region.

Projects

2.2.2.1 Establish and institutionalize regionally a communications network for institutions providing employment services to keep the institutions implementing formal technical education programs informed about the developing industrial branches, by giving consideration to the principles of the protocol between the Ministry of National Education and the Ministry of Social Security for cooperation in labor training and adaptation

services

- **Establish network between Tokat Employment Agency (İŞKUR) and vocational and technical high schools**

2.2.2.2 Make effective the remote and non-formal education possibilities to provide employment to particularly the young educated unemployed persons, train the manpower needed in the field of information and communication technologies

2.2.2.3 Preparations for providing some financial advantages to the firm concerned against employment of young persons who have received education at high school and higher level at businesses employing workers numbering above a certain level (First Employment Agreement) against youth unemployment (develop a project similar to "Rosetta Plan")

2.2.2.4 Provide effective and widespread training on entrepreneurship

2.2.2.5 Carry out publicity activities to inform the public about micro-credit programs in order to develop small entrepreneurship at first-degree agglomeration centers, by making use of the Social Risk Mitigation Project

2.2.2.6 Monitor regularly the data bases (existing employment and unemployment data) regional İŞKUR provincial directorates with a structuring similar to "Manpower Market Information Advisory Board" to be coordinated by DA on regional basis, conduct supply-demand analysis of local labor markets, form medium- and long-term policies to ensure balances between sectoral development and employment requirement (with participation of representatives of the chambers to which employers are attached)

2.2.2.7 DA evaluates analyses in line with requirements of labor market and İŞKUR provincial directorates, and encourages dissemination of private employment offices for establishment of private employment offices starting from Samsun and Çorum

2.2.2.8 Develop new products and techniques in the subjects of traditional wearing and printing existing in the region

2.2.2.9 Organize design competitions to develop products in the countryside and city

2.2.2.10 Render home-made foodstuffs conformable to standards and develop marketing thereof for

commercial production in the countryside and city
2.2.2.11 DA organizes development of relationship and cooperation between big national firms and local producers through the intermediation of CCIs and NGOs

3.2.3 Priority 2.3: Improve Urban Social Quality of Life in the Region

As the city management bodies operate the mechanisms that will strengthen the participation of citizens, the social features of city life will become enriched. Considering that one of the main spatial strategies for the region is urbanization, the cities need to be economically and socially prepared so that they can integrate newcomers. Women's participation in urban life will be developed through the joint efforts of citizens and other actors to integrate especially new female citizens into urban life and to raise the quality of life. However, one fourth of women in the region are still illiterate.

To achieve sustainable development, it is necessary to enhance local development initiatives and identification with one's place of living and to support projects ensuring participation by all parties. Such projects can benefit from grant funds.

Although the medium-term strategy does not explicitly mention urbanization as a strategic objective or priority, it may be assumed that the axis of "increasing the economic strength of regions and reducing the interregional gaps in development" (together with the improvement of infrastructural services) implicitly covers this goal and that raising the urban quality of life is therefore included in the MTP. The PNDP determines the "priorities of the medium-term national regional development strategy". Of the five priorities listed here, the third is defined as "supporting physical and social infrastructure investments which are important for new investments to be undertaken and for the urban quality of life to be raised" (DPT, 2003-5: 124).

Consideration has been given to the policies proposed in section "B: Social Inclusion and Combating Poverty", the second of the development axes under the Medium-Term Programme, based on creation of social protection networks and social integration of those who migrate, and to the policies reducing the gap between economic groups to help raise the quality of life in section "B. Health" among Sectoral Policies in the MTP.

To achieve the priority of improving the quality of life in TR83 Region, consideration has been given to priority 4.1 of reducing the effects of urban pollutants to be implemented under the strategic objective of preparing cities for the future in a planned manner and "protecting ecological balances" which will be implemented under priority 1.2 of the "spatial" strategic objective. In addition, to implement this priority, equality between women and men in cities will be developed, women will participate more in social and economic life, health programmes will be organized through a more rational system, the access of every section to the system will be enhanced, and social inclusion will be achieved for those who have migrated to cities.

Measure 2.3.1. Ensure Improvement in Equality Between Women-Men and Increase Urban Services Geared Towards Women

Current Situation

Research made in the region indicates that women suffer discrimination with regard to participation in education, employment and decision-making mechanisms and that they move into population not included in the labour force, or into the category of urban unemployed, as migration to the city increases. Women generally work in unpaid, unrecognized and low-status jobs.

Women's rate of participation in the labour force decreases especially after the age group of 20-24. In terms of the sectors in which women are em-

ployed, a concentration is observed in the sector of services (leaving the agricultural sector aside). In occupations related to medicine and education, women are employed usually in low-status positions. Women's participation in working life does not take them away from domestic work, which is defined as a "women's duty". According to the findings of the field research, however, women complain mainly of such problems as high cost of living and unemployment. Problems such as excessive domestic work and violence are assigned a secondary importance. Nevertheless, it is stated that violence against women occurs in both the public and private sphere (Dolsar 2005: 2-79, 2-83).

To achieve gender equality in the cities of the region, the rules of the 12-Point Declaration under the European Charter for Women in the City need to be adopted and implemented.

National Scale Plan Decisions

Action 1.1 under the priority of active employment policies in the development axis of Developing Human Resources and Increasing Employment in the Preliminary National Development Plan envisages supporting the disadvantaged groups in the labour market, and women are included in these groups (DPT, 2003-5). In the Medium-Term Programme (2007-2009), paragraph 8 of the Development Axis of Social Inclusion and Combating Poverty envisages achieving women's effective participation in social life and raising awareness of violence against women (DPT, 2006-1). In the draft Ninth Development Plan, under the heading of Social Inclusion and Combating Poverty (5.4.3), the causes of women's status in education and employment are discussed; in Development Axis 7.2 Increasing Employment, it is envisaged that women's participation in the labour force and in employment should be made easier (paragraph 586); and in Development Axis 7.3, it is envisaged under the heading of Developing the Education System (7.3.1) that measures should be taken for girls with regard to school leaving rates (585), and under the heading of Improving

the Income Distribution, Social Inclusion and Combating Poverty (7.3.3) that vocational education opportunities should be extended to increase women's participation in economic and social life (621) and violence against women should be prevented (622) (DPT, 2006-2).

Strategic Importance

Gender equality is an issue that becomes increasingly more important throughout the world and in Turkey and that therefore requires organization and institutionalization. More importantly, however, social values and society's point of view should change and woman should acquire her social status as an equal subject. Together with the new population to be received by the cities, women who participate in employment in the rural sector (even if in the form of unpaid family labour) get removed from working life and their integration into the city becomes more difficult in comparison with men.

The difficulties arising for the family as a result of migration have a greater impact on women and girls. To end gender discrimination and to create a gender-sensitive environment, special social programmes need to be developed in the region. The development of such programmes will be possible by implementing positive discrimination policies in certain areas. Violence against women is a situation that must be eliminated with priority in a multi-dimensional way for gender equality.

To develop the social quality of life equally for women and men, programmes that start with urbanization and prevent woman's confinement to the home and family after migration to the city are a precondition for both genders to take part effectively in regional development. However, since discrimination is based on very deep-rooted cultural values, the programmes need to target the long term and beyond in a sustainable way and attention needs to be paid to ensure that especially younger generations in the city can achieve balances by taking advantage of positive discrimination.

Lower Scale Developments

Although there is a need for concrete projects ensuring that gender equality is addressed with priority from the start together with regional developments, it is necessary to consider the idea of gender equality as a component that cuts across all projects and practices and to keep issues of gender equality in the forefront in every area. To achieve equality and to put an end to violence against women, policies of positive discrimination for women need to be implemented in concrete terms, in efforts towards the employment of women in the process of urbanization, starting from the short term and from the neighbourhood and the municipality, the closest environment, and local governments in cities need to make a special effort for woman's social integration into the city. For the same reason, men also need to be educated about gender equality and sharing the responsibility for children.

Projects

2.3.1.1 Agencies and enterprises in the region support positive discrimination policies for increasing employment possibilities for women in non-agricultural vocations

2.3.1.2 Local administrations, private sector and NGOs open free-of-charge computer courses for women

2.3.1.3 Conduct "parent training" and raise awareness of families, ensure full enrollment in basic training of girls and reduce drop out ratios with public sector-NGO cooperation

2.3.1.4 Establish women's shelters in provinces in cooperation with WSU, Provincial Human Rights Board (HRB) reporting to governor's office, women's NGOs in order to prevent/reduce violence against women and carry out information and training activities to prevent women from being subjected to violence

2.3.1.5 Apply positive discrimination in women's representation in local and urban boards and ensure that women are represented above a certain percentage in institutional organizations making public decisions.

Measure 2.3.2. Arrange Health Programs Within a Rational System and Ensure That it is Accessible to a Wider Segment of Society

Current Situation

Currently, the health system in the region has a central structure. Health stations serve at the first level health organization, treatment institutions with beds serve at the second level, and speciality hospitals at the third level. However, regionally, health stations have a low number of laboratories per polyclinic and a high rate of referral. In health institutions with beds, occupancy rates are very low, especially in small cities (there are 16 district state hospitals). Treatment institutions with beds are not used efficiently. For these hospitals to be used efficiently, there need to be medical specialists in at least four branches. The private hospitals and the university hospitals have a very small share in the total number of beds. Health care personnel concentrates in Samsun and is not evenly distributed in the region.

From the point of users, the insufficiency of health services is the most important problem. The high level of social security contributions (in comparison with one's income group) and the difficulties in obtaining medicines are also important. Problems relating to health care are faced by members of the Social Security Institution for the Self-Employed (Bağ-Kur) usually because they cannot pay their contributions and by members of the Social Insurance Agency for Workers (SSK) because their contributions are not always regularly paid by their employers.

Preventive health services are not sufficient, either, and the adequate standards have not yet been reached in areas such as immunization activities, information and education, and control of external factors. Services of mother and child health, and follow-up care in the ante-natal and post-natal periods, are not sufficient. It cannot be said that there is an adequate organization in cit-

ies towards risk groups, chronic diseases, natural disasters, and accidents. For emergency aid in urban areas, there must be cooperation between sectors and the number of emergency aid stations must be increased (Dolsar 2005: 2-45, 2-53).

National Scale Plan Decisions

In the Medium-Term Programme (2007-2009), under the heading of Health, which is included among Sectoral Policies, it is envisaged that there should be health care and manpower planning, that the infrastructure and personnel need should be met, that certification and accreditation systems should be developed in health institutions, and that the private sector should be encouraged (DPT, 2006-1). In the draft Ninth Development Plan, under the heading of Strengthening Human Development and Social Solidarity (5.4), emphasis is placed on Making the Health System More Effective (5.4.2) and it is envisaged that crowding should be prevented by proper operation of the referral system and that the information system should be developed and effectively used. In Development Axis 7.3, under the heading of Making the Health System More Effective (7.3.2), it is envisaged that health care units should be subject to accreditation (paragraph 608), that the referral chain should be improved (612), that the quality of preventive health care services should be improved (614) and that a patient-focused health system should be created (605) (DPT, 2006-2).

Strategic Importance

Provision of health care services in a widespread and standard manner has a special importance for the quality of life. Standing in the way of development in this field are problems such as the fact that health care services are not provided rationally and that the community does not have sufficient social security or financial means to benefit from these services. Although problems such as degradations in environmental assets and changes in the character of problems concerning health due to demographic transformation and urban developments have an impact on the generating

of solutions, urbanization makes it easier to obtain effective and inexpensive solutions.

The formation of both preventive services and mother and child health and family planning services and of programmes towards risk groups and chronic diseases regularly and systematically and at an affordable cost will raise the quality of life for the community living in cities, and the cities will thus be provided with an organization better prepared for migration coming from the regional countryside.

Lower Scale Developments

For health care problems, which are important in terms of improving the quality of life, to be addressed through a more rational arrangement in cities, it is necessary to take measures increasing the efficiency of health institutions and to support the development of private health care institutions. Health institutions must above all offer standard preventive services, develop programmes towards chronic diseases, and give priority to risk groups.

Projects

2.3.2.1 Provincial health directorates determine the rules and principles of "Regional Health System under the coordination of DA

2.3.2.2 Support health investments of private sector in the region, complete certification and accreditation procedures of all health institutions in order to ensure a competitive structure in the health institutions

2.3.2.3 Increase efficiency of health institutions in urban area and take patient satisfaction as basis

2.3.2.4 Provide tools, equipment and materials required for health in urban areas of the region and support local administrations to take initiative to this end

2.3.2.5 Make protective health services accessible to every individual in the urban area of the region

2.3.2.6 Develop applications giving priority to risky groups in urban area of the region, reducing infant mortality rate of health institutions, monitoring growth for 0-6 age group, reducing mother mortality rate, increasing the ratio of actively-living population at the

age of 70 and above

2.3.2.7 Form programs for chronic diseases in urban area

2.3.2.8 Develop health programs for disasters and accidents at urban area of the region.

Measure 2.3.3: Ensure Social Inclusion for Those Migrating to Cities

Current Situation

There has been a steady outward migration from the provinces of the region since 1970. The dominant trend of migration in the region is not from villages in the region to cities in the region. The dominant type of migration is from cities in the region to cities outside the region. This is followed by the trend of migration from villages in the region to cities outside the region. Other trends of migration are at negligible levels. The provinces of Ankara and İstanbul are the destination for more than half the outward migration. These trends show that cities in the region do not yet receive intensive migration from their own rural areas (Dolsar, 2004-1).

According to DİE migration data for 1995 to 2000, all urban settlements and affiliated districts and sub-districts in the region (excluding the central districts of Amasya, Çorum and Tokat) send out net migration (DİE, 2005). The migration received by central districts from other provinces is greater than the migration received from within the province¹.

National Scale Plan Decisions

In the section of the Eighth FYDP on Strategic objectives of Long-Term Development, it is stated that the share of urban population, which was around 60 percent in 1997, is expected to reach the level of 90 percent (DPT, 2000: 23). It is foreseen that TR83 Region will also display a change in the same direction.

¹ Due to the way in which data are presented by the DİE, migration movements can be monitored only for the province and not at the regional level.

To keep tendencies of interregional migration within the region, to ensure a balanced spatial distribution of population, and to give urbanization a healthy character, as one of the policies envisaged for “Regional Development” which is the fourth development axis in the MTP, it is proposed that cities in the nature of a regional centre should be identified, that the tendencies of interregional migration should be analysed, and that strategies and policies should be developed to direct tendencies of migration towards regional centres (DPT, 2005-2: 23-24).

The expectations concerning the direction and character of urbanization and population movements in TR83 are guided by this policy. In addition, the second development axis in the MTP is defined as “Social Inclusion and Combating Poverty”. The MTP, which determines “increasing active participation in economic and social life by individuals and groups exposed to poverty and social exclusion or under risk and raising their quality of life to achieve social cohesion” as the main goal, defines policies for activities to be undertaken towards groups who have newly migrated to the city, who may be under the greatest risk in TR83 (DPT, 2005-2: 19-21).

Strategic Importance

One of the strategic objectives to achieve regional development is for regional space to be rearranged and for urbanization according to the new arrangement to provide suitable space for the activities that the region needs for its development. The necessary arrangements in urban space for the social needs of the population, for rational and efficient production and marketing, and for the region to establish relations with the outside world, require creating a strong and systematic urbanization structure in the region. For the cities to acquire quantitative and qualitative features that will support and accelerate the development of the region depends on their successful implementation of programmes meeting and integrating the newcomers. For this reason, social inclusion of the newcomers is strategic.

Lower Scale Developments

To achieve urban inclusion, it is necessary to create institutional mechanisms of support starting before the arrival of those who migrate in the city and meeting them in all aspects when they arrive. Municipalities need to become the leading institutions to achieve integrity and balance in the development of the city and implement the projects of social, economic and physical support. Special programmes need to be prepared for those groups whose integration into the city is more difficult and riskier (women, young people, children). It needs to be ensured that the newcomers become one of the stakeholders in the urban mechanisms of functioning also politically. The quality of urbanization in the region depends on the success of the cities in implementing the urban inclusion programmes.

Projects

2.3.3.1 Use public (municipal) resources, “re-sharing power” at urban quarters where newcomers are concentrated

2.3.3.2 Establish “Community Centers” which work by reporting to SHÇEK and municipalities and whose primary task is to facilitate social inclusion at urban quarters where newcomers are concentrated

2.3.3.3 Community centers establish contact rapidly with people migrating to city, identify need on household basis and provide support together with the mechanisms under LA21 and with NGOs, and ensure that newcomers to the city participate in decisions

2.3.3.4 Develop applications providing support to protective and formal or non-formal education for the children and youth of newcomers to the city and reduce the risk of children working on streets

2.3.3.5 For children in need of protection, support firstly the care-with-a-family model, improve conditions of institutional care services

Measure 2.3.4: Ensure that the Elderly and the Disabled are a Part of the Social Life of the City

Current Situation

In the four provinces separately and in the region as a whole, an expansion is observed for the age groups of 65 and over between 1980 and 2000 (Dolsar, 2004-1: 2-9, 2-10). This development is expected to continue in the region as in the rest of Turkey and in the world. The magnitudes related to this expectation are identified in detail on a city basis by provinces in population projections (Dolsar 2005: 2-52 and 2-53).

For the year 2000, a total of 72 070 persons receive the “elderly allowance” and free health care provided to individuals aged 65 or more who are needy and lonely. Considering that the population in this age group is 205 569 according to the 2000 census, the proportion of those who receive the benefits in question is 35 percent. In other words, it may be considered that one third of this age population is needy and lonely.

In the year 2000, the total number of pensioners in the region is 247 955, with 51 728 of them belonging to the Pension Fund for Civil Servants, 65 792 to the Social Security Institution for the Self-Employed, and 130 435 to the Social Insurance Agency for Workers. The ratio of pensioners to the total population is 8,48 percent in Amasya, 7,80 percent in Çorum, 10,06 percent in Samsun, 5,45 percent in Tokat, and 8,27 percent generally in the region (Dolsar, 2004-1: 2-127).

In the region, according to data for 2000, there are a total of 462 899 actively insured persons, with 100 116 of them belonging to the Pension Fund for Civil Servants, 186 145 to the Social Security Institution for the Self-Employed, and 176 608 to the Social Insurance Agency for Workers. The basic problem in the region is the fact that the actively insured population accounts for only 37,07 percent of the total employment in the region

(Dolsar, 2004-1: 2-126), indicating that about 63 percent of the total employment in the region is non-registered. The low rate of participation in the labour force and the high proportion of non-registered employment are, in addition to other things, among the most important problems of the system. The same cause reduces the ability to provide a sufficient quality of services to the elderly.

National Scale Plan Decisions

In the Main Goals and Strategy of Long-Term Development, it is predicted that population growth will slow down in the long term and the ratio of population aged 65 and over will increase from 5 percent in 1999 to 8 percent in 2023 (DPT, 2000). In the Medium-Term Programme (2007-2009), under the Development Axis of Social Inclusion and Combating Poverty, it is proposed that the conditions of the disabled should be improved and that the services of care for the elderly should be supported (DPT, 2006-1). In the draft Ninth Development Plan, under Development Axis 7.3 Strengthening Human Development and Social Solidarity, it is proposed that the participation of the disabled in economic and social life should be increased (paragraph 626) and that the services of institutional care for the elderly should be supported (625) (DPT, 2006-2).

Strategic Importance

Demographic ageing is a situation that should be expected in a near future for the YBDP population as well as for the country in general. The urban quality of life can be raised by organizing the entire social life so as to facilitate the participation of the disabled in urban life. A region that completes its preparations in a timely and effective manner for this demographic expectation and to facilitate the participation of the disabled will gain an advantage in this regard over other regions. The cities in the region have certain advantages as they possess knowledge of population projection and due to the plan that includes taking of measures against problems which may arise from urbanization. Life in the cities of the region will reach an attractive,

suitable and civilized quality to the extent that a level of organization is achieved to meet different needs in detail and that future forecasts are made and programmes developed for demands which may arise in the near future. For the cities of the region to be able to compete with cities not possessing these qualities but having other forces of attraction and to obtain the benefits they expect to obtain from urban development, they need to set their standards and to implement practices conforming to those standards.

Lower Scale Developments

Since old age stands at the head of the issues that may become increasingly more important in the future, to achieve the developments related to this measure, also considering the disabled, it is necessary to improve the physical environment, including infrastructural arrangements in particular, to develop institutions, and to provide the services of care and health that are needed.

Projects

- 2.3.4.1 Provide areas for the elderly to participate in daily life of the city
- 2.3.4.2 Provide accommodation, care and health services to the elderly
- 2.3.4.3 Render technical and social infrastructure of cities suitable for the disabled at particularly city centrums, make special arrangements therefor

Measure 2.3.5: Develop Culture-Art and Spare Time Activities in Cities

Current Situation

The region has a total of 65 libraries, of which 13 are in Amasya (with 10 in districts), 18 in Çorum (with 14 in districts), 19 in Samsun (with 15 in districts) and 15 in Tokat (with 14 in districts). Of the libraries in the region, 5 serve as children's libraries.

In an assessment of library infrastructure and users made according to the populations of the provinces in the region, the first rank is taken by Çorum and the second rank by Amasya. The provinces of Samsun and Tokat are below the regional and national averages in terms of library infrastructure and users.

The number of theatres in the region is 11, all of which are located in the provinces of Çorum and Samsun. One of the theatres in Samsun operates as part of the Ondokuzmayıs University. In the provinces where the theatres are located, 9 out of every 1 000 people in Çorum and 8 in Samsun have ever gone to the theatre. The corresponding figure for both the region and Turkey in general is 5.

As cultural spaces apart from the theatres, there is one art gallery. In Samsun, there are also two cultural centres in which various cultural and artistic events take place, the departments in the Ondokuzmayıs University that provide education in folk dances, arts and folk music, the conservatory affiliated to the Metropolitan Municipality, and extended education courses affiliated to the Ministry of National Education. Due to its having a university and its greater population density, Samsun has a greater number of culture and art centres in comparison with the other provinces in the region. The most important culture centre in the province of Tokat is the Tokat Building of Arts.

The region has a total of 11 cinemas, of which 1 is

located in the province of Amasya, 2 in the province of Çorum, 5 in the province of Samsun and 2 in the province of Tokat.

There are 11 museums in the region. The province of Amasya has one ethnographical museum and two general-purpose museums. The province of Çorum has one archaeological museum and two general-purpose museums, one of them in the provincial centre. The province of Samsun has four museums, of which one is an archaeological museum and the others are general in scope. The province of Tokat has one museum with a general scope. The Museum of Tokat and the Latifoğlu Mansion, the best-known example of civil architecture in the city, are spaces where the city's historical works and past lives are exhibited (Dolsar, 2004-1).

National Scale Plan Decisions

In the Main Goals and Strategy of Long-Term Development, it is envisaged that national culture should be preserved and developed and should be made to reach increasingly broader masses (paragraph 180) (DPT, 2000).

In the draft Ninth Development Plan, although culture, art and leisure activities are not fully covered, it is stated that measures to ensure the development of young people (647) and policies generally concerning the protection and development of culture and the reinforcement of social dialogue will be the main areas of priority (DPT, 2006-2).

Strategic Importance

The quality of life in a city is determined by programmes towards culture, art and hobby activities that will enrich and diversify social life as a vital importance for the region. The cities of the region, which, through migration, are losing their population and especially part of the most distinguished and educated sections of the urban population, have to succeed in reversing this situation. The cities will display original and high-quality spatial features to the extent that they preserve their ar-

chitectural heritage and turn it into part of urban life. In addition, cultural events in the city, activities that make urban life vivid and interesting such as music, painting, theatre, dancing, cinema, folklore, etc. and their exhibition are important indicators of the urban quality of life. Moreover, the museums and libraries in the city, the number of their users, and the reflection of the knowledge and values gained through their use in other artistic and socioeconomic activities, will provide attraction as outstanding features of the urban quality of life in the region. In the cities of the region, development must be achieved considering in particular the examples of the contributions made by young generations and university students to the development of urban life (Eskişehir, Denizli, Konya, Malatya, etc.).

Lower Scale Developments

With urbanization, it is essential that urban culture should also be protected and developed and that social, cultural and artistic activities in the city should increase and become livelier. The projects that can make the greatest contribution to public cultural life in the city are to modernize and extend the library services that will strengthen the region's link of knowledge with the world and to integrate the museums into the city such that they become part of its daily life.

Projects

2.3.5.1 Disseminate library services, electronic library services that will support research activities at every level at first-degree agglomeration centers, establish at least one powerful research library in every city.

2.3.5.2 Develop training program-material to develop museology philosophy at the first-degree agglomeration centers in a way that it will introduce the identity of the city and urban culture and be researcher-friendly

3.2.4 Priority 2.4: Bring Services to the Poor and Disadvantaged Groups in the Countryside

In TR83 Region, GDP created in agriculture is about one fifth of total regional income (2001). On the other hand, more than half the population lives in rural areas (Tables 2.3 and 2.4). A major part of the rural population lives in forest villages. The emptying of the countryside will lead to a further decrease in the already inadequate quality of life of the population remaining in those settlements and gradually diminishing. The spatial strategy envisages that the settlement pattern of the countryside will develop accordingly and form a new structure; however, this is a process of social change that will spread over time and take place at a relatively slow rate. For this reason, the groups that are losing their advantages in the countryside need to be addressed with priority.

The goals of the medium-term strategy include "achieving rural development and reducing social disparities that arise from poverty and income inequality". For this reason, the priorities of the medium-term national regional development strategy envisage, among others, achieving rural development, stabilizing migration from the countryside to the city, and raising the levels of organization and education in the countryside (DPT, 2003-5:126). In addition, one of the measures under the priority of "active employment policies" is to create new areas of employment in the rural sector and additional income for rural households.

The policies of Developing Human Resources in section A among the development axes of the Medium-Term Programme, and the policies of Social Inclusion and Combating Poverty in section B, cover also the rural population. In addition, the policies in section B. Health among the sectoral policies apply also for the rural sector.

The priority of "providing services to the poor and disadvantaged groups in the countryside" will be

implemented in the region by reducing absolute and relative poverty, diversifying and increasing employment, decreasing the hidden unemployment rate, and improving the health care and social services in the countryside, considering the higher scale decisions above and together with the priority of “transforming the rural settlement pattern into a rational structure” under the strategic objective of transforming the spatial structure and the priorities of “developing the forests” and “controlling soil erosion” under the strategic objective of protecting ecological balances.

Measure 2.4.1: Reduce Absolute and Relative Poverty, Increase Employment and Lower Hidden Unemployment Rate in Rural Area

Current Situation

According to the results of the qualitative survey, the “poorest” groups in the countryside are the groups who “have no land, work as seasonal workers, and barely meet their needs”. Those who “have very little land, live in poorly built houses, and receive assistance” are included in the group of “poor”. In the rural sector, seasonal labour is widespread, and seasonal labourers work in agricultural jobs in the rural sector and in non-regular, informal jobs in the cities and contribute to the livelihood of their families. According to the results of the field survey, the groups under the greatest risk in the countryside are those who have no or very little land, the elderly, the women who have to maintain their families by themselves, the unemployed, and those who work in seasonal jobs (Dolsar, 2004-1).

Most of the villages (80 percent) are in the status of forest villages (on the edge of or adjacent to forests) and a considerable emptying has been taking place in these villages since 1990. The forest villages that are rapidly losing population are mainly in the area of Ladik-Havza, the area of Almus-Niksar and the area of Hamamözü, Ortaköy and Reşadiye. The forest villages that are losing population at a slower rate are located

in the area of Bafra, Çarşamba and Ladik-Kavak (Dolsar, 2004-1).

It is estimated that there is considerable excess labour in agriculture. Although the migration trends in the region indicate that rural population is falling, hidden unemployment will continue to be a problem in the short and medium term (Dolsar, 2004-1).

National Scale Plan Decisions

In the section “Strategic objectives of Long-Term Development”, the Eighth FYDP states that the aim is to free the population below the poverty line from poverty to a considerable extent by 2010. It is also stated that the basic change in the structure of employment by 2023 is expected to occur in the sectors of agriculture and services and the share of agriculture to go down to 10 percent by the end of the period (DPT, 2000: 21-23).

The PNDP envisages the implementation of active employment policies among the priorities in the development axis of Developing Human Resources and Increasing Employment. One of the measures related to this priority is the “creation of new areas of employment in the rural sector and opportunities of additional income for rural households” (DPT 2003: 108). In addition, the PNDP envisages support for “rural development projects aimed at activities to improve agricultural techniques and to generate income” and “non-agricultural activities in the countryside such as tourism, textiles, weaving and handicrafts” as measures for one of the priorities under the axis of increasing the economic strength of regions (DPT, 2003-5: 132).

According to the policies envisaged in the direction of increasing welfare in the rural sector and reducing rural-urban gaps in socioeconomic development under the “Regional Development” axis of the MTP (DPT, 2005-2: 25), “special projects will be designed and implemented to develop cooperation in rural areas, to support local-urban development initiatives, and to diversify and de-

velop non-agricultural alternative income-generating activities”.

In addition, under the heading of “agriculture” among the sectoral policies, it is stated that “reducing the population and employment pressure on the agricultural sector through non-agricultural measures in accordance with rural development policies will be adopted as a basis” (DPT, 2005-2: 35).

Strategic Importance

Although the future of the region depends to a major extent on urbanization, the population to remain in the countryside of the region at the end of the period will continue to be above the average rural population in Turkey. In other words, although TR83 will become considerably urbanized, it will remain one of the predominantly rural regions of Turkey in 2023. In addition, it is planned that organic farming will develop and agricultural production increase in the region. For TR83, raising the rural quality of life by achieving social welfare for rural population and rural-urban integration will be more important compared with other regions that have completed urbanization to a large extent. For this reason, policies to reduce unemployment and poverty are strategic.

Lower Scale Developments

The proposed “Central Rural Settlements” will rationalize spatial organization in the countryside, improve the living conditions and raise the quality of services. They will be centres with strengthened network relations with cities. Depending on the technology used and on the model of organization, the initial stage of certain agricultural industries, and urban productions, will be carried out in suitably located CRSs. The networks of relations to be developed by certain firms in the city will allow part of their production to take place in the countryside, in conformity with the polycentric pattern of settlement. This will enable rural-urban relations to become closer and non-agricultural employment, already observed in the countryside, to develop further.

Special projects will be designed for forest villages and it will be ensured that institutions such as ORKÖY and SYDTF become more active in these villages.

Projects

2.4.1.1 Develop projects that will provide additional income with the resources of ORKÖY and SYDTF, encourage institutions providing training/consulting services in particularly the districts where forest villages are concentrated

2.4.1.2 Encourage certain urban work processes to be organized so as to integrate the countryside (through “homework” or other methods of flexible employment) in suitably placed CRSs in order to reduce unemployment/hidden unemployment

Measure 2.4.2: Improve Health and Social Services in the Countryside

Current Situation

Health institutions in rural areas of the region have an insufficient number of doctors. Although there are differences between the provinces, the number of midwives is not sufficient for health care services at the first level. The physical structures of existing health institutions need to be strengthened. The number of laboratories per health institution where basic analyses can be made is not sufficient in rural areas in the region. However, the problems concerning shortage of personnel, physical structures and equipment require measure in a different direction from the fact of population decrease in rural areas.

At present, additional health stations are needed in the provinces other than Çorum. The number of health posts is not sufficient in the rural part of the provinces of Çorum and Samsun.

For the reasons above, preventive health services cannot reach the whole of the population in the region. For the zero age group, the region is well below the full rate of vaccination for measles, DBT, hepatitis and BCG (60 percent), and vaccination

efforts are insufficient for the under-5 population and school age population. The rate of vaccination for pregnant tetanus is 47 percent in the region and this is far from full vaccination. The ratio of those who use any method of family planning and the ratio of those who use modern methods to all who use any method are low due to the low numbers of family planning service centres and trained staff (Dolsar, 2004-1: 2-45, 2-53)..

National Scale Plan Decisions

In the Medium-Term Programme (2007-2009), under the heading of Health among the Sectoral Policies, it is envisaged that preventive health services will be made more effective and extended, that importance will be attached to health care services at the first level and to mother and child health and mobile health care services, that interregional discrepancies will be reduced, and that an effective system of referral will be established (DPT, 2006-1). In Development Axis 7.3 Strengthening Human Development and Social Solidarity, the heading of Making the Health System More Effective (7.3.2) includes eliminating the deficiencies of infrastructure and improving the quality of health care services and personnel, with emphasis on health care services at the first level (paragraph 606), giving priority to preventive health services in the areas of preventable diseases, food safety and environmental safety (611), and raising public awareness of preventive health services and healthy living styles (614) (DPT, 2006-2).

Strategic Importance

In the region, the rural population is falling and rural settlements are becoming smaller in population. In these circumstances, it is becoming increasingly more costly and difficult to provide public services to the population living in rural settlements. However, a standard health care service is a right for the entire population, regardless of settlement size. For this reason, programmes that provide an appropriate solution need to be developed for the population living in rural areas, in the framework of a vision that is relevant to the

existing situation and to the trends of change in that situation (the emptying of rural settlements and the migration of young age groups). The organization of alternatives using effective, low-cost and suitable technologies in solving the problems of health care and social service provision for the population that prefers to remain in the countryside is one of the standards that regional development must achieve. Through organizations of fixed and mobile health care service provision, preventive health services need to be made available for every individual in the countryside, risk groups to be identified, and programmes to be created towards those with chronic diseases. To solve this problem, specific programmes need to be developed which eliminate discrepancies regarding human resources for health care, in a manner sensitive to population size and distribution, which increase efficiency in health care service provision, and which include the provision of equipment and materials and the capacity to perform basic laboratory analyses in central locations. In this way, the rural population of the region will have met one of its needs to maintain its agricultural production, which provides the region's comparative advantage, in a healthy manner.

Lower Scale Developments

With urbanization, the rural area needs to be specially monitored. While the rural population decreases, the quality of services to be received by this population needs to be increased. The measure of improving health care services thus acquires a special importance. Preventive health services and health information should be addressed with greater priority for the rural area. Taking account of the demographic ageing in the countryside and the specific problems of seasonal workers, developing the health care services at the first level and, where needed, providing these services to the rural population through mobile methods, and offering more advanced health care services and providing basic laboratory services in CRSs, are among the main services that are needed.

Projects

2.4.2.1 Develop activities geared towards chronic diseases and delivery of special social services by giving priority to risk groups at rural settlements whose population consists mostly of the elderly

2.4.2.2 Meet infrastructure and personnel requirements of health services

2.4.2.3 Organized delivery of the services (accommodation, health, cleanliness, training etc.) that can be received by seasonal agricultural workers (particularly women and children), in line with the geographical and seasonal calendars of workers, in a flexible and ad-hoc manner,

2.4.2.4 Make person-oriented protective health services accessible to every individual in the countryside

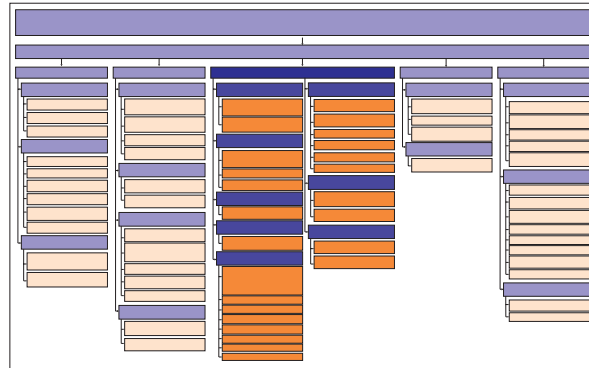
2.4.2.5 Develop a training package incorporating various communication techniques including local TVs, in order to provide information on basic health and hygiene to the population living in rural settlements

2.4.2.6 Organize delivery of mobile or stationary health services conforming to minimum standards, in line with demand, regardless of population of rural settlements

3.3 STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 3: INCREASE COMPETITIVE POWER AND OPEN OUT

There are several weaknesses that prevent the growth of industries located in the region. Although some of them are problems that need to be solved at the national scale, there are also weaknesses specific to the region. All manufacturing industry enterprises in TR83 Region, excluding the state-owned enterprises, are in the status of SME. However, the average size of SMEs located in the region is below both the national and the EU averages, and they face serious difficulties in having access to adequate financing. These conditions weaken enterprises, reduce their efficiency, and cause them to produce for the region alone. In addition, uninformed, imitative investments and idle capacity are observed to be high. To achieve competitiveness in both national and international markets, measures need to be taken to encourage SMEs to join their capital and human resources. However, types of behaviour such as making joint investments, merging capital funds, and acting jointly to avoid unnecessary expenditure, are not sufficiently developed in the region. In the event of failure to adopt such behaviour, entrepreneurship becomes more difficult and savings cannot be turned into investment. Although certain institutional structures exist in the region, they have serious shortcomings in providing advice and information to enterprises and carrying out R&D work. The weakness of market research and market connections makes the region isolated. These weaknesses point to the areas that should be potentially supported and improved.

Similar problems are observed in agricultural production. In the agricultural sector, family enterprises, which may be regarded as SMEs, have very low competitiveness. Although TR83 Region ranks second among the 26 NUTS 2 in terms of agricultural production value, it ranks thirteenth in agricultural production value per capita or, in other words, agricultural productivity (DPT, 2003-5).



Due to the small size and excessive fragmentation of agricultural enterprises in the region, there exists a structure that provides the family need with priority and markets the surplus production, rather than carrying out market-oriented, large scale production.

As a result of these problems, increasing the competitiveness of enterprises in the region and achieving their opening out emerges as one of the most important strategic objectives. This goal is also stated in the Medium-Term Programme (MTP) as one of the most important development axes, and “enterprises are expected to become organizations possessing high technological capability and skilled manpower, able to adapt to changing conditions and to compete in national and international markets”.

Table 3.3 Strategic Objective 3 SWOT

Strengths	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fertile and vast agricultural land High capacity of irrigation Rich diversity of agricultural products suitable for processing Existence of suitable conditions for the growing of exportable products (such as artichokes and okras) Suitable environment for aquaculture Forest assets above the national average Existence of specialized farmers who are experienced in vegetable growing and perform contract farming Mineral reserves (marble and lignite) and geothermal resources Existence of a diverse industrial structure and industrial nuclei Possibility for agricultural production increased by irrigation to transform into agricultural industry Existence of Small Industrial Estates (SIE) and Organized Industrial Zones (OIZ) Possibilities of “deepening” in industries based on natural resources Existence of a group of active entrepreneurs who are open to change and have proven this and an experienced and eager workforce Possibility of using thermal resources for tourism and greenhouse farming Strong potential in areas of special purpose tourism such as plateau and mountain tourism and history tourism Existence of universities and of ASs and VASs affiliated to them, which have a developing effect on their surrounding areas Existence of vocational schools that train skilled manpower for the needs of the region TDC established in the region 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Small size of agricultural enterprises Excessive fragmentation of land and slow progress in land aggregation Heavy winter conditions in mountainous areas, difficult climatic conditions and existence of areas with little rainfall Decline in animal husbandry Insufficient fodder production Lack of a livestock exchange Industrial businesses generally being very small and operating with backward technology and low efficiency SMEs lack of access to financing and of technological development possibilities Imitative industrial investments and high idle capacity Lack of industrial consultancy services and R&D activities Insufficient spirit of enterprise and bank deposits not being turned into investment in the region Shortcomings in transport infrastructure and disconnection of land, rail and air transport systems Low quality of service in transport due to insufficient volume of business Lack of employment opportunities for educated young population Tendency of educated/skilled young population to leave the region (selective migration) Shortage of trained labour in all sectors Lack of facilities and publicity in the tourism sector Existing universities and ASs not having programmes towards skills needed in the region Entrepreneurship, collective action and social cooperation being weak Lack of a strong link between education and work Insufficient knowledge and awareness of cultural and historical heritage
Opportunities	Threats
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Climatic conditions being suitable for all types of agricultural products (except citrus fruits) Three provinces (Amasya, Tokat and Çorum) being covered by Incentives Law 5084 and all four provinces being on the list of Areas with Priority for Development Turkey being a member of Black Sea Economic Cooperation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Social problems created by the restriction of planting areas under the sugar, hazelnut and tobacco laws Imports reducing the production of certain crops Investments started by the DSI being delayed or not completed

-
- Possibility for Turkey to benefit from EU funds in different areas to reduce interregional gaps in development
 - New universities at the stage of being established in the region
 - Possibility to organize joint education programmes in the framework of EU programmes
 - Continued dependence on public monopolies in products such as tobacco and sugar
 - One province (Samsun) not being covered by Incentives Law 5084
 - Greater demand and increased employment opportunities for trained/skilled labour in more developed regions
 - Trained and young population migrating from the region
-

3.3.1 Priority 3.1: Make Use of Agglomeration Economies and Externalities at Regional and Urban Scale

To increase the competitiveness of enterprises, one of the most important priorities is to make use of agglomeration economies and externalities on the regional and urban scale. Enterprises prefer to locate near the city for reasons such as proximity to specialized intermediary service firms and a pool of labour with different skills, easier access to technological developments and market information, and joint use of infrastructures. Thanks to this proximity, while carrying out their functions such as new product development, design, manufacturing, distribution, marketing and advertising, enterprises increase their efficiency and profitability by making use of externalities and also decrease their costs of monitoring technology.

The concentration of production and service units in TR83 Region in certain centres is expected to create a significant impetus for development by attracting both population and capital. However, it is desired that this concentration should be such as to support relations with neighbouring settlements and should deepen through network relations. In this context, organizations that foster agriculture-industry cooperation come to the fore; in other words, together with the use of new technologies and services and with the training activities that support them, links will be established between agricultural production and industry, and it will be possible to produce raw materials at the sufficient quantity and quality. In addition, the needs arising

from increased agricultural production and urban development are expected to lead to the development of new investment areas in the region and to strengthen the input-output relations between different enterprises. In the end, industry and agriculture will become parties that should solve their problems in the framework of the same objective.

One of the most important instruments for firms to make use of agglomeration and external economies is to develop areas such as OIZs, SIEs, Industrial Zones and Technoparks and to support firms to locate in such areas. This concentration will help both reduce the costs of infrastructure and production and develop the capacity of companies to learn from each other and to do business jointly. The use of joint infrastructures and services by companies enables them to produce in a more competitive structure by sharing burdens which they would not be able to carry on their own and also provides advantages in terms of protecting the environment. This goal is stated also in the Medium-Term Plan (MTP, IV - F-5) and such concentrations are supported.

Measure 3.1.1: Develop OIZ, SIE and Specialized Industrial Zones at the First- and Second-degree Agglomeration Centers

Current Situation

The Current Situation Analysis brings out the centres with a high potential for development. For these centres to play a leading role in the development of the region, it is considered that their deficiencies should be completed and new investments planned as a matter of priority in these

centres. One of the most important instruments for firms to make use of agglomeration and external economies is to develop areas such as OIZs, SIEs, Industrial Zones and Technoparks and to support firms to locate in such areas. Examining choice of location by industrial enterprises in the provinces of the region, it is noted that nearly half the enterprises are located outside aggregation areas such as OIZs, SIEs and Free Zones. This proportion reaches 63,9 percent in Çorum. Therefore, the relocation of these enterprises to industrial zones with completed infrastructures emerges as an important action. In TR83 Region, seven OIZs are in operation and their occupancy rate is above 90 percent except for Amasya. Twelve OIZs are under construction and it is important that their infrastructures should be rapidly completed and they should be commissioned for operation (Bafra, Kavak, Erbaa, Niksar, Tokat Centre II, Turhal, Zile, Çorum Centre I Extension, Sungurlu, Amasya Centre Extension, Suluova, Suluova Fattening) (KOSGEB, 2005).

National Scale Plan Decisions

The gathering of enterprises in certain areas will help both reduce the costs of infrastructure and protection and develop the capacity of enterprises to learn from each other and to do business jointly. In the Medium-Term Plan, in the framework of sectoral policies, support is provided for the establishment of enterprises in specified industrial zones and for the relocation of existing ones to these areas (DPT, 2005-2: 37).

Strategic Importance

The concentration of production and service units in TR83 Region in certain centres is expected to create a significant impetus for development by attracting both population and capital. The manufacturing and service sectors concentrating in these settlements are expected to connect the surrounding rural and urban settlements both to each other and to these important nodes in the form of networks and also to increase cooperation based on specialization between these centres.

It is considered that the concentration of industry and specialized services in certain locations will lead to more effective and efficient use of existing resources and to a balanced spatial distribution of the complementary functions of the settlements. However, it should be noted that this functional segregation will be different from the conventional hierarchical structure that we know; the patterns of relationship between the different scales will also change through transport and communication technologies which are developing and which are intended to develop also in the region. In other words, it will no longer be necessary for the relationship of the local with the region or with the national and international scales to be established through the next higher scale in a hierarchical structure; it is envisaged that an organizational structure will emerge where direct relations can be established between the different scales.

Areas such as OIZs, SIEs and specialized OIZs to be established in these settlements will enable companies to use joint infrastructures and services and to carry out more competitive production by sharing burdens which they would not be able to carry on their own and will also provide advantages in terms of protecting the environment. The gathering of enterprises in specialized areas such as SIEs and OIZs will permit uncontrolled damage they cause to the environment to be jointly brought under control. In the facilities to be established, the construction of treatment plants for all industrial enterprises will allow the operating costs to be reduced. Enterprises prefer to locate near the city for reasons such as proximity to specialized intermediary service firms and to a pool of labour with different skills, easier access to technology and market information, and joint use of infrastructures. Enterprises that benefit from the externalities provided by this proximity will reduce their costs of production and increase their efficiency; for these reasons, supporting the concentration of enterprises in areas such as OIZs, SIEs and specialized OIZs is included among the most strategic actions.

Lower Scale Developments

A large number of projects with different scopes can be proposed under this measure. However, considering the most strategic ones, the need to solve the infrastructural problems of the existing OIZs and SIEs (electricity, natural gas, transport, treatment plants, etc.) comes to the fore. The SWOT analysis also demonstrates this need concretely. In addition, new industrial development areas should be identified according to the demand expected to arise in centres such as Merzifon which are considered to have a high potential for development, and their infrastructures should be completed. The planning and commissioning of specialized industrial zones will accelerate the development of the region in areas where it has a competitive advantage and will promote types of specialization which are difficult to imitate.

Projects

3.1.1.1 DA and chambers of commerce and industry form an "Industrial Information System" according to a common format

3.1.1.2 Eliminate the infrastructural deficiencies (such as electricity, natural gas, transport and communications) and treatment plant that affect production in existing OIZs and SIEs

- **Eliminate the infrastructural deficiencies that affect production and environment in Çorum OIZ negatively**

3.1.1.3 Commission OIZ II in Merzifon

3.1.1.4 Meet the infrastructural and individual site demands of Zile OIZ

3.1.1.5 Complete the works for the specialized food OIZ whose location has been chosen in the center of Samsun

3.1.1.6 Establish specialized OIZs for development of marble production

3.1.1.7 Commission OIZ II in Samsun

3.1.1.8 Complete the OIZs which are under construction

3.1.1.9 Establish ship construction industry in Samsun province

Measure 3.1.2: Establish common Centers in the Subjects of Technological Innovation and Investment at OIZ, SIE and specialized Industrial Zones and Provide Consulting Services

Current Situation

There are many weaknesses preventing the growth of industries located in the region. The share of the manufacturing industry in the regional economy is 13,7 percent, which is below the national average of 19,9 percent (DİE, 2003). In the region, all enterprises other than the state-owned enterprises are in the SME status, but the average enterprise size according to the number of employees is well below both the national average and the EU standards; in addition, the ratio of enterprises in the micro scale group (1 to 9 workers) to all enterprises is 59,6 percent, which is considerably above the national average (31,3 percent). This situation is one of the most important causes that prevent existing businesses from becoming strong and efficient enterprises. It is also observed that capacity utilization rates are low in the region as a result of imitative investments. Currently, SMEs face serious difficulties in having access to financial support and to information and consulting services and in benefiting from incentives; under these constraints, SMEs cannot transform their weak status where they produce for the region alone. Although certain institutional structures exist in the region, they have serious shortcomings in providing enterprises with consulting services on technological innovation and investment, in disseminating information, and in carrying out R&D work; moreover, enterprises do not have the means to use such services. The proportion of those using such services in the region is around 1 percent (KOSGEB, 2005).

National Scale Plan Decisions

One of the main goals of the long-term development strategy is to achieve an export-oriented, technology-intensive, high value-added production structure conforming to international standards and

mobilizing local resources (DPT, 2000: 21). In the PNDP, increasing the competitiveness of SMEs is the first priority under the development axis of increasing the competitiveness of enterprises; the second priority is to develop the levels of technology and quality and increase competitiveness. In this context, measures such as developing instruments of financing, achieving the modernization of SMEs and increasing quality and efficiency awareness come to the fore (DPT, 2003-5: 101-104). Also in the MTP, making the manufacturing industry “outward oriented, dynamic and competitive” is stated as the main goal, and it is emphasized that policies will be implemented to promote innovation and greater use of advanced technologies. In this context, generating and disseminating technology and promoting exports by developing new sectors as well as the conventional sectors are expressed as sectoral policies (DPT, 2005-2: 37).

Strategic Importance

For sustainable development, the region needs to develop also in areas that cannot be easily imitated in the long term and that require a certain accumulation of experience and knowledge. Therefore, efforts need to be made both to achieve efficiency, competitive advantages and value-added growth in those sectors where the region is already in an advantageous position and to develop products involving the use of new technologies and having a much greater value-added. Research made by the TÜBİTAK leads the way in this matter. Provision of services such as counselling centres, R&D and laboratories for joint use in areas such as OIZs, SIEs and specialized industrial zones in the region will both reduce the cost of using these services and make it easier to use them. It is expected that these joint services will develop the capacity of producers to solve problems jointly and to learn from each other and will encourage companies to undertake technological innovation and investment. Therefore, the planning of such areas as places where all these services are available is one of the most important measures.

Lower Scale Developments

In the framework of this measure, industrial enterprises (SMEs in particular) should acquire a competitive structure on the national and international scale in addition to turning towards new investment areas needed in the region. For this reason, it is important to encourage enterprises to merge their capital funds and establish partnerships, to introduce facilities concerning the use of loans, to encourage the use of new technologies, to provide consulting services on new investment areas, and to give marketing support. The DA should make preparations for supporting the transformation of production in the region into an efficient and competitive structure and should act in accordance with the specified priorities and measures in directing resources. Preparing the infrastructure and determining the steps for such a leadership has a priority.

Projects

3.1.2.1 Create support mechanisms for modernization of industrial enterprises (SMEs)

3.1.2.2 Establish technology centers at OIZs and provide consulting services to enterprises that will make technological innovation improvement and fixed capital investment

3.1.2.3 DA provides consulting service in the subjects of management organization and total quality management

3.1.2.4 Establish common workshops and laboratories at OIZs and SIEs

- **Establish a common workshop and laboratory at Çorum OIZ**

3.1.2.5 DA builds a data base in order to monitor national industrial developments and cooperate with “Industrial Information system” center.

3.1.2.6 Establish Business Development Center in Çorum

3.3.2 Priority 3.2: Strengthen the Bond Between Knowledge and Production in Order for Researches to be Effective in Decision-making Processes and Guide Policy

Knowledge is considered to be a factor of production. Part of the knowledge that is used for the development of the region, especially of the knowledge used in agricultural and industrial production, is generated from local sources. Such knowledge is regenerated every time within joint relations, in a joint forum, as a solution to a joint problem. Creation of knowledge may be conceived as a public good within a regionally based economic formation. Knowledge differs from other goods and public goods in that it is not consumed as it is used and that, rather, it grows as it is used and shared. Therefore, supporting the generation and sharing of knowledge will play a strategic role in the development of the region.

Turkey is a country implementing policies to strengthen its competitiveness, starting from its more developed regions, in a perspective of greater integration with the EU and the outside world. For TR83 to have a more advanced position in the Turkey of the future than its current position, it is a basic priority that the region should develop its innovation capacity.

For the region both to develop such a perspective cognitively at the start of the planning period and to support and maintain it through suitable institutional structures is a strategic choice. Thus, there is a strategic importance for the region in creating a better trained workforce and institutional structures that learn more easily and in enhancing the innovation capacity. The concept of a 'learning region' is based on the unity of production and education. Within this structure, relations between research and education institutions, local governments and enterprises in the region need to be strengthened and R&D activities to be continued

within mutual learning processes. In other words, it is believed that implementing the developed techniques in practice and solving the problems that emerge again in cooperation will create the mutual learning process and accelerate development.

For sustainable development, the region should develop also in areas that cannot be easily imitated in the long term and that require a certain accumulation of experience and knowledge. Therefore, efforts need to be made both to achieve efficiency, competitive advantages and value-added growth in those sectors where the region is already in an advantageous position and to develop products involving the use of new technologies and having much greater value-added. Research made by the TÜBİTAK leads the way in this matter. Also in the MTP, increasing exports by developing new sectors as well as the conventional sectors is stated as an important sectoral policy (MTP, IV. F.2).

It is necessary to increase the range and quality of services offered by service SMEs and to provide the required publicity and organization for opening out to other countries. The necessary measures will be taken to develop the image of regional products and to create brands in products that represent the region and for institutions which will perform the quality control of products manufactured in the region and issue certificates recognized at the international level to operate in the region.

Measure 3.2.1: Increase University, Industry, Public Cooperation and R&D Activities in the Region

Current Situation

The universities of Amasya and Çorum have been established in the region in addition to the Ondokuzmayıs University in Samsun and Gaziosmanpaşa in Tokat. The existence of these universities points to an important potential for the development of research oriented towards industry

and for the making of applied research. However, the shortage of teaching staff in the region and the outward migration of teaching staff are among the important problems. In addition, the fact that most of the students come from outside the region and that sufficient employment opportunities have not been created in the region means that students leave the region after graduating.

National Scale Plan Decisions

To implement the priority of strengthening the link between knowledge and production, it is necessary to support the cooperation of universities with regional institutions and industrial enterprises and to develop the institutional capacity for R&D activities. This measure is emphasized in the framework of the first development axis in the Preliminary National Development Plan (DPT, 2003-5, 102-103). Moreover, in the sectoral policies of the Medium-Term Programme that concern science and technology, support is provided for universities to cooperate with industrial organizations and other institutions and for R&D activities to be guided by market demand (DPT, 2005-2: 34).

Strategic Importance

Considering knowledge as a factor of production, the priority accorded to research and development activities and the skill in organizing/ institutionalizing them will be one of the most important instruments for the region to accelerate its sustainable development relative to other regions. However, the sources of the knowledge needed for the development of the region are diverse, and part of the knowledge used in agricultural and industrial production in particular is generated from regional sources and comes into being as a result of experience. For this reason, support for the generation and sharing of knowledge will play a strategic role in the development of the region. Such knowledge is regenerated every time as the different interrelated actors participate in solving a joint problem.

Lower Scale Developments

For TR83 to have a more advanced position in the

Turkey of the future than its current position, it is a basic priority that the region should develop its capacity of innovation in production. Thus, there is a strategic importance for the region in creating a better trained workforce and institutional structures that learn more easily and increasing the capacity of innovation. The concept of a 'learning region' is based on the unity of production and education. Within this structure, relations between research and education institutions, local governments and enterprises in the region should be strengthened, and R&D activities maintained within mutual learning processes. In other words, it is believed that implementing the developed techniques in practice and solving the problems that emerge again in cooperation will create the mutual learning process and accelerate development. In addition, the creation of a Technocity within the university and the establishment of Technology Centres will facilitate scientific and technical research and make cooperation between various units possible.

Projects

3.2.1.1 DA develops a special program to raise social awareness in the areas of science, technology and innovation in particularly primary and secondary education institutions

3.2.1.2 Ondokuzmayıs University, GOP and newly-established Amasya and Çorum universities and industrial enterprises develop programs and make pilot applications in cooperation

3.2.1.3 Universities develop joint research programs in some critical areas of agriculture, industry and service sectors

- **Amasya University and the service sector (particularly tourism) in Amasya province develop joint research programs**

3.2.1.4 DA supports development of private sector and NGOs as new actors in the field of research, searches for conditions of strengthening transparency and competition

3.2.1.5 DA defines a sustainable mechanism that will enable private sector to increase its R&D capacity and demand

3.2.1.6 Samsun TDC expands, is included in Samsun

OIZ II and its scope includes YBDP provinces

3.2.1.7 Carry out activities in Samsun TDC/ Technocity in areas of strategic importance for the region (in machinery and equipment production and new materials and production technologies)

3.2.1.8 Form a board in order to transfer the technologies developed for the defense industry to particularly the industrial sectors in Çorum and Samsun, to universities, research institutions and SMEs under DA coordination

3.2.1.9 Universities in the region update their units and programs according to regional requirements and develop proposals for building faculties and colleges according to the requirements of the region to ensure transformation into information society

3.2.1.10 Universities establish agricultural research and test stations and laboratories in cooperation with public and private sectors in technological matters

3.2.1.11 Encourage elimination of problems and needs in public agencies through R&Ds

3.2.1.12 Ensure that duty description of Tokat Soil-Water Research Institute is made in coordination and relationship with Samsun Black Sea Agricultural Research Institute, by eliminating duplications from the standpoint of scale, field and level of specialization, with DA acting as facilitator (in order to increase effectiveness of the regional agricultural researches)

3.2.1.13 Universities organize exploration conferences periodically in regional provinces and develop proposals for solutions for regional and sectoral problems together with DA

3.2.1.14 Conduct studies on use of environmental-friendly technologies, clean and economical energy in small-scale production

3.2.1.15 Research and development on environmental-friendly technologies at universities in cooperation with industry

Measure 3.2.2. Ensure Integration of Agriculture and Industry in the Region

Current Situation

According to data for 2002, the region ranks third among the 26 regions with an output of 5,0 million tons in field crops, fourth with an output of 2 million tons in vegetable production, and thirteenth with an output of 312 000 tons in fruit production. Among the products that are processed the most, wheat is processed at the rate of 76,0 percent to produce flour and pasta. Maize is processed by the fodder industry, at the rate of 82,0 percent. The rate of processing is 44,5 percent for leguminous plants and varies between 5,0 and 13,9 percent for oil plants, depending on the type of product. The rates of processing for the vegetables grown in the region are 1,3 percent for tomatoes, 1,4 percent for okras, beans, cucumbers, cabbages and potatoes, and 2,9 percent for fruits. Of the animal products, meat has a processing rate of 35,0 percent and milk 26,9 percent. In the region, the product storage capacity is very limited and around 3 percent.

National Scale Plan Decisions

In the PNDP, the aim is “to increase the competitiveness of agricultural enterprises by modernizing them in the framework of agriculture-industry integration” (DPT, 2003-5). In addition, it is intended that emphasis will be placed on the development of non-agricultural economic activities and agriculture-based industries in the rural sector (Development Axis-2, measure 1.4). Regional farmers and industrialists will be able to obtain more income as a result of the development of the food industry in the region and the processing of agricultural products, which will put more value-added into them. In the region, there is a clear need for the industries of canned food, pickles, tomato paste, vegetable and fruit drying, fruit juice and concentrates, and milk and meat processing. Integration of agriculture and industry is needed as the shelf life of processed products is longer, their packaging size is smaller and the

possibilities of storage, transport and marketing increase.

Strategic Importance

To be able to compete internationally and to take a place in those markets, cooperation between agriculture and industry should be increased for the classification, processing, packaging and storage of agricultural products in industrial facilities, for their transportation and for their presentation to the final consumer in the form demanded by him. To export the vegetables and fruits that will be raised in the field or under cover in the region almost throughout the year, the link between the industry and the farmer should be strengthened, the model of contract farming extended further, and the organizations of farmers reinforced. Since products without packaging, not subjected to quality control and not having international food certificates cannot enter into the markets of EU and BEC countries, the necessary work should be done to take a place in external markets.

Lower Scale Developments

Industrial facilities equipped with suitable technologies are needed for the processing of vegetables, fruits, oil plants and cereals grown in the region. The necessary measures should be taken for the development of the food industry in addition to the machinery manufacturing industry existing in the region, and greater resources should be allocated for external market research. Developing the food industry in the region will contribute to employment growth and have a positive effect on the development of several supply industries. In centres where the food industry is developing, a large number of sub-industrial clusters will be formed such as industries of glass, tin, aluminium, cardboard boxes, wood and plastics.

Projects

- 3.2.2.1 Produce sunflower, soya and colza for oil industry
- 3.2.2.2 Produce tomato for tomato paste industry in Tokat and Amasya
- 3.2.2.3 Produce sour cherry, peach and grape for fruit juice industry in Tokat and Amasya
- 3.2.2.4 Produce okra, artichokes and green beans for canned food industry
- 3.2.2.5 A board is formed for development of production of materials, machinery and equipment for agriculture, agro-industry, building production and infrastructure under DA coordination and the board determines its own working rules, program
- 3.2.2.6 Construct cold stores and develop packaging facilities for fruits and vegetables
- 3.2.2.7 Construct vegetable and fruit drying and storage facilities

Measure 3.2.3: Develop Access to Information and Use of Communication Technologies

Current Situation

The sector of communications is at the head of the most rapidly developing sectors in the world. According to data for 2003, the number of fixed telephony subscribers for every one hundred people is 28,6 in our country, 23,2 in the region, and 58,4 in EU countries. With regard to the use of call units, employed to determine the length of telephone calls, the number of call units used is 1 851,6 per capita/year in the country and 1 157,7 per capita/year in the region, which ranks twelfth among the 26 regions in terms of the use of call units. In our country, the number of mobile telephony subscribers reached 27,8 million as of the end of 2003 and this number is increasing every day (Dolsar, 2004-1).

According to data for 2003, 6 million people in our country use the Internet, with one out of every 11 people having access to the Internet. Although

there are no figures concerning access to the Internet for the region, it is estimated to be near the national average. The ADSL system, which provides fast Internet communications, has been in use in the region since 2002.

Cable TV is available only in the province of Samsun. As of 2001, the use of cable TV reached a total of 908,662 subscribers in the country and 8 733 subscribers in the region.

National Scale Plan Decisions

In measure 1.4 in the PNDP (2004-2006), it is stated that “the necessary infrastructure will be developed for rapid data communication and e-trade in relation to SMEs”. In the MTP, it is stated that “the information and communications technology infrastructure will be developed and Internet use extended further to support the transformation into the information society”. For this to happen in the region, the communications infrastructure should be developed for making greater use of communication technologies and for integration with the world. In parallel to the improvement of the infrastructure, training is needed for the manpower to use these technologies in the best way.

Strategic Importance

Of the 1 148 enterprises in the region, 24 percent make exports while 76 percent have no connections with the outside world. About one fourth of these enterprises do not know the foreign market and do not make serious efforts to open up to the outside world. Enterprises in the region need to make maximum use of communication technologies, and Internet use to be extended for integration into the outside world. Intensified training is needed for the enterprises in question to open up to the outside world and for the region, locked in itself, to open out.

Lower Scale Developments

The infrastructure in the region needs to be brought into line with the requirements of the age to increase communication possibilities and to

ensure that broad masses have access to information and can reach the information they need at the right source. The necessary measures need to be taken to extend Internet use in schools, universities, public institutions and organizations, non-governmental organizations, and enterprises. In addition to computer infrastructure, efforts are needed to train all levels of people for maximum use of this technology.

Projects

- 3.2.3.1 Establish information and communication technologies development centers at OIZs and “Specialized Industrial Zones”
- 3.2.3.2 Give training and consulting services for widespread use of new technologies in production and communications in connection with Samsun TDC
- 3.2.3.3 Samsun TDC develops software suitable for sectoral requirements

3.3.3 Priority 3.3: Opening Out

One of the region’s strengths for industrial development is that it has the necessary transport possibilities for industrial products to reach various markets. The strong north-south and east-west road connections of the region, and its having a seacoast and a harbour, will provide an advantage for the development of trade especially with the neighbouring countries to the north. However, this potential cannot be sufficiently exploited due to weaknesses and shortcomings in the transport infrastructure; the lack of air cargo transport, the insufficiency of harbour facilities and the shortage of equipment are important bottlenecks. In addition, the fact that sufficient air, land and rail networks have not been established to strengthen the network relations between settlements within the region and to provide connections with settlements outside the region presents important constraints both in the organization of production and in the marketing of products. Therefore, the deficiencies in transport infrastructure must be eliminated to

bring out the current potential of the region. As a matter of fact, the MTP puts special emphasis on the operation of transport in a complementary fashion and on the extension of combined transport (MTP, IV. H).

In addition to the foregoing, the weakness of market research and market connections locks the region in itself. Turkey's trajectory of opening out, developing its export and import trade and becoming a member of the EU, which has been continuing since the 1980s, should be taken into consideration for the future of the region. When the future of the region is addressed in parallel to Turkey's development, the region will need to implement its relations with the outside world by developing them through a multitude of channels. It is of strategic importance for the region to develop its foreign trade capacity mainly in the BEC and EU framework. The region will achieve opening out by exporting the goods where it has comparative advantages (including in particular fresh and processed vegetables and other agricultural products) and by building the institutional structures to create and maintain the necessary standards for exports. In opening up to external markets, it is important to put in place the institutional structure that will ensure conformity with standards of production and trade and external market requirements and that will closely monitor changes in the outside world/ market. This is an organizational capacity which the region can achieve through its own means.

Measure 3.3.1: Diversify and increase National and International Commercial Activities

Current Situation

TR83 Region has strengths and opportunities in terms of the potential for opening out. The region has the necessary transport possibilities for its products to reach both domestic and external markets; the strong north-south and east-west road connections of the region, and its having a

seacoast and a harbour, will provide advantages in the development of trade especially with the neighbouring countries to the north. The export relations of the region with the neighbouring countries are limited. In addition, the fact that institutional structures to provide market research and marketing support are not developed in the region locks the region in itself. Looking at the provinces in the region, it is noted that the proportion of enterprises that make exports is around 15 to 30 percent (KOSGEB, 2005). Other problems that restrict opening out in the region include the non-conformity of products with standards, high costs and the lack of competitive production.

National Scale Plan Decisions

The deficiencies in transport infrastructure must be eliminated to bring out the current potential of the region. As a matter of fact, in the sectoral policies of the MTP, special emphasis is put on the operation of transport in a complementary fashion and on the extension of combined transport (DPT, 2005-2: 39-41). In addition, Internet use must be extended in the region and other communication possibilities developed. The MTP stresses the need to develop the service capacity of the electronic communications sector at the global level in a competitive environment and states that this development will make the regulatory function of the government more effective and extend the potential development of the market and the information society services (DPT, 2005-2: 39-41). In addition, the establishment of sectoral foreign trade companies and foreign trade share-capital companies to increase exports of industrial and agricultural goods produced in the region is encouraged under the first development axis in the PNDP (DPT, 2003-5: 101-102).

Strategic Importance

Since the 1980s, Turkey has been moving towards opening out, developing export-oriented industrial policies and becoming an EU member. This effort should also be taken into consideration for the future of the region. For the region to develop the

products where it has a comparative advantage using its innovation potential, to turn towards creating new areas of specialization and to open out to the external market through products with high value-added is also a pre-condition for sustainable development. It is of strategic importance for the region to develop its foreign trade capacity mainly in the BEC and EU framework. However, to make use of this opportunity, it is necessary to create the required standards and to establish the institutional structures towards this end. In addition, it is important to create the institutional structures that will closely monitor changes in the outside world/market and to develop the marketing possibilities. Moreover, for SMEs to perform trade rapidly and to open up to the outside world, it is necessary to increase e-trade possibilities and to ensure the sufficiency and functioning of the related institutional structures and infrastructure.

Lower Scale Developments

In the framework of this measure, it is necessary to increase the diversity and quality of goods and services offered by enterprises in the region and to provide the publicity and organizations required for opening out to the world. It is considered that organizing fairs which bring national and international firms together has a strategic importance for such publicity.

Projects

3.3.1.1 Establish sectoral foreign trade companies and foreign trade share-capital companies in Samsun to increase exports of industrial and agricultural products, with DA acting as facilitator.

3.3.1.2 Give consulting services in the subjects of promotion, marketing, sales and distribution at OIZs and SIEs

3.3.1.3 Establish twinning and marketing centers at OIZs and SIEs

3.3.1.4 BEC establishes an office in Samsun with Samsun Municipalities Union acting as facilitator

3.3.1.5 Establish fair areas at international standards in Samsun and Çorum

- **Establish fair area at international Standard in Samsun**

- **Establish fair area at international Standard in Çorum**

3.3.1.6 Develop product image of the region (Tokat tomato, Amasya apple, cherry and okra, Çorum flour Osmancık peddy rice, Niksar walnut, Samsun medical tools, Amasya and Tokat marble etc.)

3.3.1.7 Encourage industrial design firms to take place at Samsun TDC to raise awareness in the region and to disseminate its use in industry, services

3.3.1.8 Establish a Commercial Marketing Center (CMC) which will work in cooperation with EDSC in Samsun, in order to monitor the most important (actual and potential) countries to which the region exports its products and to make active marketing

3.3.1.9 Small-sized enterprises develop electronic commerce and their networking structures

3.3.4 Priority 3.4: Develop by Diversifying and Promote Regional Tourism

Tourism, one of the activities that need to be developed in the region, is an important area which mobilizes a large number of sectors and branches of work, which creates employment, and which can contribute to the integration of the region with the outside world. In the MTP (2006-2008), it is stated that the main goal is to create a tourism sector seeking to raise its quality of service, diversifying its marketing channels and targeting high income groups, making natural capital sustainable, and promoting types of tourism that conform to the comparative advantages of our country in tourism (DPT, 2005-2). The development of tourism in the region will help raise the social quality of life in cities, develop civic consciousness and protect cultural assets. Diversifying tourism and extending it to the whole of the year and to broad masses will make a positive contribution to the socioeconomic development of the region.

Tourism investments need to be addressed through an approach that protects and develops the natural, historical, social and cultural environment, investments to be diversified and efforts to be made to extend tourism activities to the whole of the year, and activities in the region to be planned and implemented in this direction. Changes in tourism demand need to be continuously monitored, and promotion activities to be conducted in accordance with changing conditions (DPT, 2005–2). The possibilities of history, nature and thermal tourism in the region, which have not been sufficiently exploited so far, need to be addressed in an integral fashion. Integrating the plateaus, the endemic plants, the bird sanctuaries and the wetlands in the region with the activities of history and culture tourism, and developing hunting tourism, eco-tourism and thermal tourism, with the rural community participating in these activities by developing village boarding, will increase the income of the rural sector and diversify tourism.

Measure 3.4.1: Open the Region to Tourism Within the Principle of Sustainability of Nature and Cultural Heritage

Current Situation

It has been noted that only a very small part of the tourism potential of the region is known to the world, that these areas attract very few local and foreign tourists, that other places have low accessibility due to all types of information and infrastructure deficiencies, and that for these reasons the region is not fully integrated with the country's tourism.

National Scale Plan Decisions

In the direction envisaged by the PNDP and the MTP for Turkey's tourism sector, the main points are listed as follows: rising incomes for the sector with more tourists and increased quality in a sustainable manner, developing the facilities and human resources needed by the sector for this purpose, supporting research, protection and certification activities towards product diversification in

tourism, and ensuring that these efforts reach the potential masses through various channels (DPT, 2003-5 and DPT, 2005-2).

Strategic Importance

The selected measure has come to the forefront as it envisages placing the region's potential in a protection-utilization balance through a certain effort and creating a structure that, on the utilization side, increases the total income of the region and, on the protection side, ensures the conveyance of the region's cultural and natural heritage to next generations. With those which can make the greatest contribution to regional development coming forward in strategic terms following the matching of the measure and the main principles and measures mentioned in the MTP and the PNDP with those of the CSA results which are specific to the region, four main groups of subjects are touched upon.

Lower Scale Developments

It is necessary:

- To carry out various types of research and documentation work on the region in the areas of history, culture and nature, and to bring them into daylight;
- To ensure the accessibility of documents, information and spaces brought into daylight and to increase publicity efforts;
- To prepare the protection plans of potential areas under the principles of sustainability and the protection-utilization balance; and
- To raise facility capacities through infrastructure works towards tourism.

Projects

3.4.1.1 Study natural and cultural resources of the region, make excavations at and document archeological sites

3.4.1.2 Study, develop by archiving the traditional crafts and regional handicrafts and production techniques

3.4.1.3 Produce a brochure and CB for promotion of

the natural and cultural assets of the region, organize competitions at national level for production of giftware expressing the region

3.4.1.4 Transform the existing protection proposals related with Boğazköy-Alacahöyük historical national park into a management plan and implement it

3.4.1.5 Meet tourism infrastructure and service needs at the settlements around Boğazköy-Alacahöyük historical national park

3.4.1.6 Prepare management plan of Çorum Ortaköy Şapınuva and ensure that it is integrated into tourism in this framework

3.4.1.7 Support activities that generate income to the people of the region at the picnic sites, highlands, protected areas and existing bird sanctuaries

3.4.1.8 Develop game tourism infrastructure in the region under DA coordination

3.4.1.9 Select, renovate in whole, make sanitary the villages where eco-tourism will be developed and preserve rural heritage at areas where organic agriculture is applied

3.4.1.10 Develop eco-tourism and agricultural tourism infrastructure and rural boardinghouse business

3.4.1.11 Develop infrastructure of thermal tourism

3.4.1.12 Prepare a master plan which tackles the provincial and sub-provincial tourism infrastructure and network of the region as a whole and which will integrate it into the other service sectors

3.4.1.13 Identify the tour routes combining various tourism amenities of the region and support implementing firms

3.4.1.14 Establish tourism information physical infrastructure in line with the tourism master plan and tour routes in the region

3.4.1.15 Develop scientific and cultural congress tourism infrastructure in Amasya in cooperation with the university under the tourism master plan

3.4.1.16 Conduct non-formal training programs geared towards tourism in Amasya in cooperation with the university under the tourism master plan

3.3.5 Priority 3.5: Develop Irrigation in Agriculture and Increase Vegetable Production Generating High Income and Carry out Agricultural Researches

Greater efforts are needed to extend areas of certified and hybrid seed production and vegetable growing under cover and to develop the production of medicinal and spice plants in the region since these create more value-added in comparison with traditional cereal growing. With the production of crops that can serve as brands for the region and with the development of fruit growing and viniculture, the added-value of agricultural production in the region will increase and more employment opportunities will be created.

Irrigation is an activity that contributes to the development of many sectors, that increases employment and that helps the continuity of agricultural production without being dependent on the annual distribution of rainfall by diversifying agricultural production. The area that needs to be opened up for irrigation in the region (55 percent) is greater than the actually irrigated area (Table 2.9). For this reason, irrigation, which is the security of agricultural activity, must be developed in the region and new areas opened up for irrigation. Irrigation will create greater production, value-added and employment in comparison with dry cereal growing, contribute to the development of the region, and enable the production within the region of the necessary raw material for the agricultural industry. Ongoing irrigation investments in the region have a very slow rate of completion. The stock of public projects in the irrigation sector will be streamlined, the projects rearranged in order of priority, and sufficient resources allocated for those projects which have greater priority (DPT, 2005-2). A new prioritization has been made for the region and proposals have been developed to increase areas opened up for irrigation every year through cost-reducing measures.

Considerable decreases will be achieved in the costs of construction since the lengths of canals and service roads will be shortened in the event of preparing and implementing the irrigation projects together with land aggregation, the most important component of in-field development services, to obtain the expected benefit from irrigation. To achieve water economy in irrigated areas, to reduce drainage, and to obtain a greater benefit from unit water and soil, importance must be attached to practical agricultural research that will bring solutions to the farmer's problems.

There is a need for agriculture-industry integration and institution-building in order to offer the crops raised in the region through the development of irrigation and irrigated farming, in fresh or processed form, to the external markets and to carry out agricultural production in line with the demand of the external markets. The private and public sectors and NGOs need to implement a series of activities for this purpose. The necessary work must be performed for the development of contract farming, high-quality crop raising and product classification, storage, processing and certification services and for the establishment of sectoral foreign trade companies. All these points were raised during the SWOT analysis meetings held in the region.

Measure 3.5.1: Open Planned Areas to Irrigation and Develop Suitable Irrigation Technologies

Current Situation

Irrigation is the most important activity that enables agricultural production to continue without being dependent on rainfall, according to the suitability of climatic conditions, the types and varieties of plants to increase, and more product to be obtained from unit area, and that increases employment.

About one third of the 1 653 259 hectares of agricultural land in the region is irrigable. Of the total

irrigable area, 240 655 hectares are actually irrigated and 281 246 hectares need to be irrigated (Table 3.5). The construction of the ongoing irrigation projects must be completed with priority. The total area covered by the irrigation projects in the region which are included in the investment programme and which are currently under construction is 137 548 hectares, corresponding to 49,1 percent of the area that needs to be irrigated. Over the last five years, 4 564 hectares of land a year on average have been opened up for irrigation by the public sector (DSİ and KHGM). 64 years are needed to introduce irrigation in all of the irrigable area in the region. By an optimistic approach, 14 000 hectares of land a year on average will need to be opened up for irrigation to cover all areas in the region during the next 20 years.

National Scale Plan Decisions

In the Medium-Term Programme, emphasis is placed on the need for the public sector to address with priority the infrastructure investments that will support productive activities, and "irrigation investments" are given priority among such investments (MTP, Article 12). With transition from dry farming to irrigated farming, the crop pattern changes, considerable increases take place in the inputs used by the farmer and in agricultural mechanization, and production value-added and employment increase. On the other hand, farmers need to be trained in irrigated farming and irrigation technologies. Together with irrigation, research work is needed on water economy, irrigation, fertilization and the identification of new plant types and varieties. An effort should be made to carry out research in fields through applied research techniques.

Strategic Importance

Irrigation has a direct or indirect effect on the development of many sectors and sub-sectors, increases employment, and helps obtain more product from unit area. The ongoing irrigation investments in the region must be completed to ensure the continuity of production without being dependent on rainfall, and the irrigation projects

whose planning, design and preliminary studies are in progress must be constructed in view of priorities. The central and local bodies of DSİ and the provincial directorates of rural services need to cooperate for irrigation projects and land aggregation services to be implemented in tandem to reduce the costs of construction and to increase agricultural productivity.

Lower Scale Developments

Appropriations totalling YTL 2,75 billion (calculated on the basis of the latest data and at 2005 prices) are needed to complete the DSİ irrigation facilities under construction or at the stage of planning and design, together with the costs of dams. The total cost of the eight projects under construction and included in the investment programme is YTL 1 079,9 million (Table 3.4). YTL 46 million is needed to complete the works in the programme of the provincial directorates of rural services (KYHM). Since resources are limited, the ongoing works must be completed first before new ones are started. For the irrigation projects under construction in the region to be completed without delay, the following proposals should be considered.

The construction of the Bafra Plain irrigation project was started in 1991 and the Çarşamba Plain irrigation and drainage project in 1993. Although construction work has been continuing on both plains for years now, the expected progress has not been achieved. Of the 33 401 hectares of land on which construction was effectively started on the Bafra Plain, only 6 500 hectares (19,4 percent) have been opened up for irrigation in 14 years. The construction of irrigation and drainage facilities on the Çarşamba Plain is continuing on 82 707 hectares of land, with no area opened up for irrigation yet (DSİ, 2005). The total irrigable area on the two plains is 130 434 hectares, covering 46,6 percent of all areas that need to be irrigated in the region. Irrigation water is supplied to the Bafra Plain from the Altınkaya and Derbent Dams, constructed on the Kızılırmak, and to the Çarşamba Plain from

the Hasan Uğurlu and Suat Uğurlu Dams on the Yeşilırmak. With sufficient irrigation water available in the dams on both rivers, there is no constraint in this respect. The main problem on both plains is the high groundwater resulting in salination. On the Bafra Plain, the average rainfall for 50 years is 766,1 mm and relative humidity is 74,5, while on the Çarşamba Plain the average rainfall for 31 years is 1 040 mm and relative humidity 73,5. On both plains, very little additional water is needed for a maximum of three months, in June, July and August. A new approach and strategy need to be adopted for the construction of irrigation facilities on the Bafra and Çarşamba plains.

- The main, standby and irrigation canals to be constructed on the plain must be constructed as earth canals without cover, and the groundwater level must be reduced through drainage canals to decrease salinity.
- The water intake structures (regulators), and the check structures, farm turnouts and other engineering works on the canals, must be constructed in concrete.
- On both plains, there is excess water, and conveyance losses are not significant. For this reason, irrigation canals may be constructed without concrete cover.
- Since irrigation water has rested in dams and does not carry sediments, there will be no problem of sediment cleaning in earth canals.

Table 3.4 Irrigation Projects Constructed by Provincial Directorates of Rural Services

Province	Number of Project	Irrigation area (hectares)	Project cost (YTL thousand)
Amasya	13	3 682	14 549,5
Çorum	20	3 604	19 095,5
Samsun	2	361	2 901,0
Tokat	8	2 625	9 447,0
Total	43	10 272	45 993,0

Source: KYHM (2005-1), KYHM (2005-2), KYHM (2005-3), KYHM (2005-4).

Table 3.5 Ranking of DSİ Projects by Priority

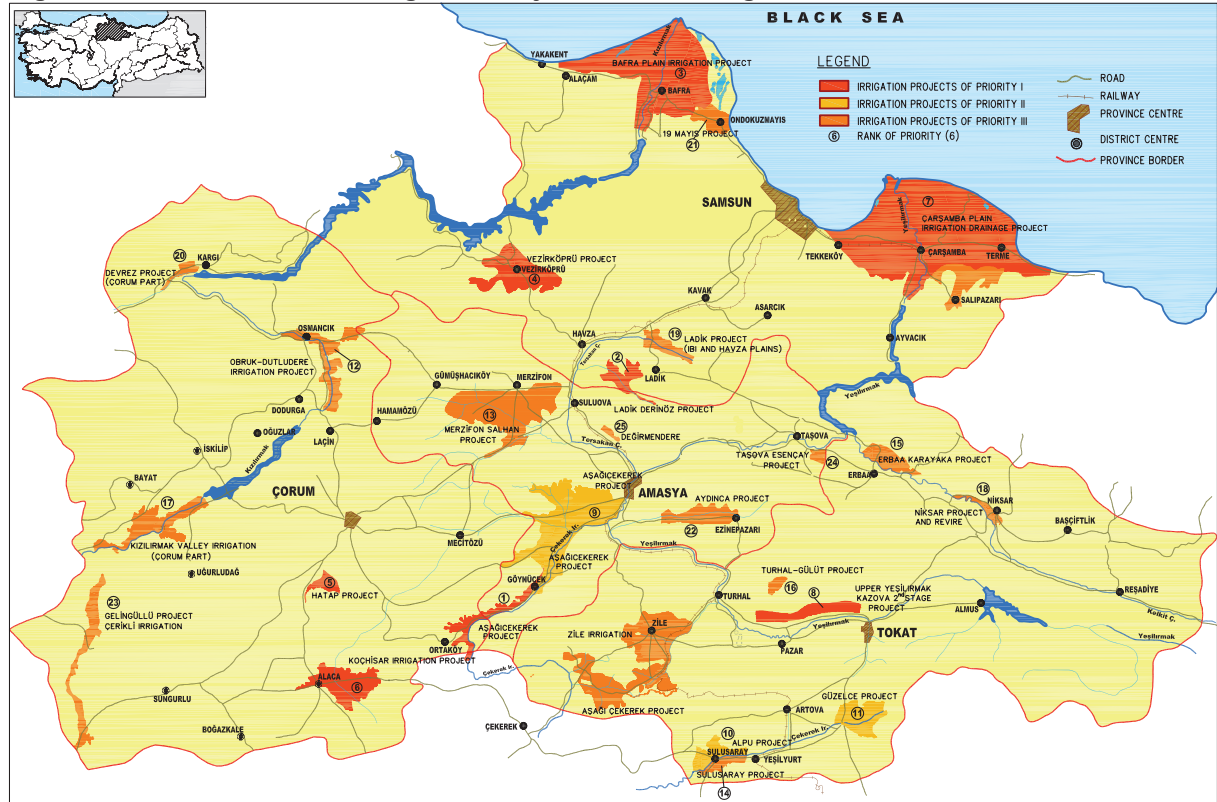
No	Name of irrigation project	Province	Project Status	Irrigation area (hectares)	Internal rate of return	Income/ cost ratio	Total points	2005 Investment cost (YTL million-2005)
1	Aş. Çekerek Proj.-Geldingen Plain Irr.	Amasya	Under const.	1 400	12,61	1,35	78,5	14,3
2	Ladik Derinöz Project	Samsun	Under const.	4 690	11	2,1	77,6	33,2
3	Bafra Plain irrigation	Samsun	Under const.	33 401	11,12	1,95	75,7	397,9
4	Obruk-Dutludere Project	Çorum	Planning+ design	5 538	14,92	1,57	71,7	28,5
5	Vezirköprü Plain Irrigation	Samsun	Under const.	9 657	12,06	2,36	69,4	83,3
6	Aş. Çekerek Project-Merzifon Maşat plains irr.	Amasya	Investment programme	40 027	12,61	1,35	67,6	497,8
7	Merzifon Salhan Project	Amasya	Planning+ design	4 905	20,06	3,94	67,4	136,8
8	Çorum Hatap Project	Çorum	Under const.	780	10,6	1,38	66,7	24
9	Koçhisar Project	Çorum	Investment programme	14 618	17,2	2,28	64,5	37
10	Çarşamba Plain irrigation	Samsun	Under const.	82 707	10	1,48	64,7	486,3
11	Alpu Project	Tokat	Investment programme	4 619	16,05	3,22	58,4	46,2
12	Sulusaray Project	Tokat	Planning+ design	2 163	18,75	2,67	56,5	29,5
13	Güzcelce Project	Tokat	Investment programme	4 737	22,71	5,22	56,4	82
14	Erbaa Karakaya Project	Tokat	Planning+ design	2 100	19,61	1,69	56,1	36,5
15	Kazova Stage II Project- Left Bank Ulaş	Tokat	Under const.	4 913	13,82	1,66	54,5	3,9
16	Turhal Gölüt Project	Tokat	Planning+ design	4 841	7,86	1,21	53,5	237,9
17	Kızılırmak Valley Irrigation (Çorum)	Çorum	Planning+ design	11 122	9,98	0,16	53,3	180
18	Niksar Renewal Project	Tokat	Planning+ design	2 201	13,74	2,59	50,2	12,53
20	Ladik İbi and Havza Plains	Samsun	Planning+ design	2 970	17,41	3,06	49,1	28,4
21	Devrez Project (Çorum part)	Çorum	Planning+ design	2 558	5,7	1,01	45	114,3
22	May 19 Irrigation Project	Samsun	Planning+ design	1 654	23	1,39	44,2	98
23	Aydınca Irrigation Project	Amasya	Planning+ design	3 633	8,53	1,49	44	33,3
24	Çorum Çerikli Group Irrigation	Çorum	Planning+ design	8 841	6,35	1,26	43,5	58
25	Amasya Taşova Esençay Irrigation Project	Amasya	Planning+ design	1 733	7	1,12	37,1	33
26	Amasya Değirmendere*	Amasya	Planning+ design	468				22
27	Bafra Plain irrigation	Samsun	Planning+ design	14 326				
Small irrigation facilities with preliminary studies completed (8)				10 644				
TOTAL				281 246				2 754,60

Not: Expenditures made until 2005 have been deducted from project costs.

* Evaluated according to local demand.

Source: DSİ (2004-3), DSİ (2005).

Figure 3.3 Priorities of DSİ Irrigation Projects in TR83 Region



- Since water economy and energy saving are important for the areas that need to be irrigated by pumping on both plains, the canals to be constructed in the said areas must be constructed with concrete cover or as a covered system (with piping).

Because rice which is planted on the plain, and whose planting area grows every year (covering 35 to 40 percent of land), is irrigated by check flooding and gathered by harvester, earth canals are preferred. Irrigation canals built with earth can be covered with concrete if considered necessary and if the financial resources are sufficient. In the meeting with officials of the DSİ General Directorate, it was stated that canals without cover could be implemented in those areas of the Bafra and Çarşamba plains where irrigation would be performed with gravity.

A study has been made to determine the priorities of the 25 irrigation projects whose planning, project design or construction is currently under way in the region. Table 3.5 gives the ranking of priority for the regional irrigation projects in view of criteria such as the water intake structure of the irrigation project, the status of construction, the people's irrigation demand, and drought. As will be noted from the table, those projects which are included in the investment programme and which are under construction have generally initial priority. Those irrigation projects whose preliminary studies are in progress and whose planning has not yet started are not included in the list (Figure 3.3 Priorities of DSİ Irrigation Projects in TR83 Region). Contributions will be made to the economy by constructing the irrigation projects according to the identified priorities, allocating sufficient appropriations for construction to be completed within a short time, and opening up for irrigation those parts whose construction is completed.

The services conducted by the GDRS were transferred to special provincial administrations by a law adopted in January 2005. The 43 small-

scale irrigation projects being constructed in the provinces of the region by the directorates of rural services (KYHM) attached to special provincial administrations cover 10 272 hectares of land.

Private sector irrigation investments comprise investments to be made by farmers through their own means for pump irrigation, in-field furrow ducts with cover, drip irrigation and spray irrigation. It is expected that the drip irrigation system to be used in vineyards and in fruit orchards on dwarf stock and the spray irrigation method used for other plants will increase in the future. Public sector investments are needed in a total amount of YTL 2 800,6 million, including YTL 2 754,6 million for DSİ irrigation projects and YTL 46 million for KYHM projects. It seems possible to reduce the amount of public sector investments through land aggregation and other technical measures. Because some of the project costs have been taken from "planning reports" prepared on different dates, increases or decreases in estimated costs are expected when construction begins.

It is foreseen that the private sector will make investments totalling YTL 261 million for the development of drip, spray and covered furrow irrigation methods and for irrigation by pumping from rivers. The private sector must be encouraged to develop in-field irrigation systems that economize on water, increase productivity and enable fertilizers to be given together with irrigation water.

Projects

- 3.5.1.1 Complete (1st-priority) irrigation projects that are under construction
- 3.5.1.2 Complete (2nd – priority) irrigation projects included in the investment program
- 3.5.1.3 Complete (3rd – priority) irrigation project that one at the stage of plan-design
- 3.5.1.4 Build information infrastructure for execution of regional agriculture policy and develop an administrative structure suitable for it with DA support

3.5.1.5 Achieve efficient use of soil and water resources and irrigate 38000 ha land which cannot be irrigated for various reasons in areas opened up for irrigation in the provinces of Tokat, Amasya and Samsun

- **Raise irrigation rate in Tokat irrigation**

3.5.1.6 Establish mobile soil analysis laboratories and carry out fertilization according to the results of soil and leaf analysis

3.5.1.7 Update soil maps and land utilization inventories of the region

3.5.1.8 Ensure that advance irrigation technologies are used, that laser-controlled soil grader is used for furrow irrigation and check irrigation

3.5.1.9 Establish planned water distribution, field water management applications based on meteorological data and early warning systems at irrigation areas

3.5.1.10 Apply restricted irrigation at the irrigation areas where water is insufficient and where pumping is applied

3.5.1.11 Build common machinery fleets and develop agricultural mechanization (of the nature of pilot project) with Tokat Provincial Agricultural Directorate acting as facilitator

Measure 3.5.2: Carry out field development services

Current Situation

In-field development services in our country include land aggregation, farm drainage (closed drainage system), soil improvement, in-field roads and land levelling services. Land aggregation services were started in the 1960s and, according to data for 2004, land aggregation was completed on 332 668 hectares of land across the country. During the same period, land aggregation was completed on 12 749 hectares of land in the region, and the share of the region was 3,8 percent. According to data for 2004, land conservation activities were completed on 389 564 hectares of land in the country and 10 448 hectares of land in

the region, with a share of 2,7 percent. Drainage and soil improvement was implemented on 327 638 hectares of land in the country and 23 365 hectares of land in the region, with a share of 7,1 percent. Considering all of the in-field development services, they were completed on 1 029 466 hectares in the country and 56 265 hectares in the region, with a share of 5,4 percent.

In-field development services, which need to be conducted parallel to irrigation services, have generally lagged behind areas opened up for irrigation and concentrated in certain areas. The province of Tokat is the place where in-field development services have been implemented the most intensively. Of the total land aggregation covering 12 749 hectares of land in the region, 90 percent has been implemented in the province of Tokat, 8 percent in the province of Amasya, and 1 percent in the province of Samsun. No land aggregation has been carried out in the province of Çorum.

National Scale Plan Decisions

In the MTP, it is stated that “land aggregation activities will be accelerated and support given to increase farm size and to extend modern farming” (DPT, 2005-2). The PNDP and the Agricultural Strategy (2006-2010) directly or indirectly mention the importance of land aggregation which is included within the scope of in-field development activities among the measures to increase the productivity of agricultural enterprises. To accelerate land aggregation services on a national scale, it is necessary to simplify legislation and to inform the community about the importance of land aggregation.

Strategic Importance

Land aggregation, one of the most important activities of in-field development, needs to be conducted with priority in those areas which will be newly opened up for irrigation. For this purpose, while designing irrigation projects, they need to be so designed as to accommodate land aggregation, and the construction of irrigation facilities needs to be implemented together with land aggregation

and other in-field development activities.

Since agricultural enterprises in the region are small and fragmented, land aggregation in areas to be newly opened up for irrigation will reduce the cost of construction by about one third (at least twenty percent), free the public sector from a considerable burden as it will not have to pay money for expropriation, and alleviate the workload of courts as a result of avoiding legal actions to raise the amount of expropriation money. Cooperation is needed between the General Directorate of DSI, which designs and constructs major irrigation projects, and the central and local organizations of the General Directorate of Land and Agriculture Reform and the provincial directorates of rural services. Coordination between the entities in question, NGOs and other public organizations (provincial directorates of agriculture, etc.) will increase the efficiency of the service.

Land aggregation needs to be implemented on all of the areas currently under planning or construction by DSI. The necessary work needs to be done to implement land aggregation together with in-field development activities on the 280 008 hectares of land that will be opened up for irrigation in the region (Table 3.5). What in-field development activities will be implemented where and how should be decided in view of local conditions. The cost per hectare for the activities in question has been taken to be YTL 1 000 and the resources needed for all projects have been estimated to be YTL 280 million. In the long term, land aggregation activities should also be implemented in dry areas under a certain programme, and experience from irrigated areas used in other areas.

Lower Scale Developments

NGOs, village authorities and all organizations concerned need to work in coordination to implement land aggregation in constructed irrigation project areas in the region and in dry farming areas to be selected. Since land aggregation affects all land owners, public institutions should persuade

the parties for greater participation and take the necessary measures so that the activities can be completed rapidly.

Projects

3.5.2.1 Complete field development operations at the areas of (first-priority) irrigation projects under construction

3.5.2.2 Complete field development operations at the areas of (second-priority) irrigation projects included in the investment program

3.5.2.3 Complete field development operations at the areas of (third-priority) irrigation project that are at plan-design stage

Measure 3.5.3: Develop Cover Vegetable Agriculture

Current Situation

According to data for 2002, in terms of crop production, the region ranks third among the NUTS 2 in field crops with an output of 5 million tons/year, fourth in vegetable production with an output of 2 million tons/year, and thirteenth in fruit production with an output of 312 000 tons/year (Dolsar, 2004-1).

Between 1996 and 2004, areas of vegetable growing under cover increased by 100 to 1 100 percent in the various provinces and rose to 13 392 decares, representing 2,49 percent of the country's total area of 536 000 decares used for vegetable growing under cover (Dolsar, 2004-1). In the region, there are 239 349 hectares of first and second class agricultural land with an altitude of less than 500 metres where it is possible to grow vegetables under cover (14,4 percent of the total agricultural land). The province of Samsun covers about 62 5 percent of the areas suitable for vegetable growing under cover. Table 3.6 gives the distribution of these areas by province and Figure 3.4 their locations.

National Scale Plan Decisions

In the region, the necessary work should be done to develop high income-generating vegetable and fruit growing, to increase value-added per unit area, and to make use of family labour in agricultural production, and the output of the products in question should be increased. The implementation of the contract farming model should be aimed at for the family enterprises to be able to carry out mass production at the same standard.

Processing the products, adding value to them, extending their shelf life and offering them in foreign markets should be one of the main policies.

Strategic Importance

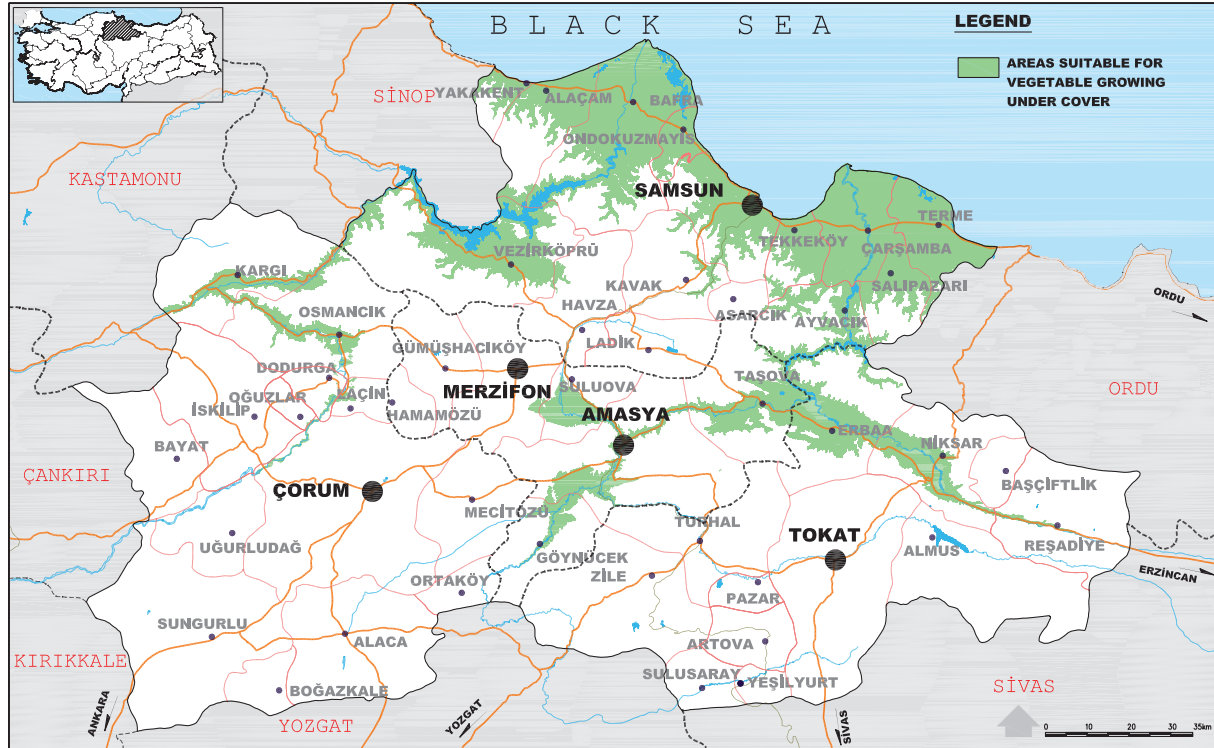
In a large part of the agricultural areas in question, which include a considerable portion of the micro-climate areas, it may be possible to grow summer and winter vegetables in low or high tunnels during early spring, late autumn and the winter months.

Table 3.6 Agricultural Areas of Class I and Class II Suitable for Vegetable Growing under Cover

Elevation (m)	Amasya (ha)	Çorum (ha)	Samsun (ha)	Tokat (ha)	Total (ha)	Percent
0- 100	0	0	124 376	0	124 376	52,0
100- 200	0	0	10 271	3 164	13 435	5,6
200- 300	4 153	1 529	4 856	20 427	30 965	12,9
300- 400	4 086	5 483	5 796	7 051	22 416	9,4
400- 500	29 032	10 303	4 321	4 501	48 157	20,1
Total	37 271	17 315	149 620	35 143	239 349	100,0
Percent	15,6	7,2	62,5	14,7	100,0	100,0

Source: Dolsar (2004-6).

Figure 3.4 Areas Suitable for Vegetable Growing under Cover



Vegetables grown out of season through the development of vegetable growing under cover may be exported to EU countries and northern countries such as the Russian Federation and the Ukraine. Vegetable growing under cover will create employment as it is a labour-intensive activity; commercial firms interested in the region will increase their activity in the region with hybrid seed use; and regional industry will further develop with the production of plastic, iron profile and similar materials used as cover.

Lower Scale Developments

Vegetable growing under cover should be developed in the region in the narrow and deep valleys where the Yeşilirmak and Kızılırmak rivers are located, which display the character of a microclimate, and in the delta plains where these two rivers discharge into the sea. In addition the production of cut flowers, decorative plants, vegetable seedlings and rooted vine stock will be possible through the use in greenhouse farming of the thermal resources available in the region.

Projects

- 3.5.3.1 Identify cover vegetable growing techniques, species and varieties
- 3.5.3.2 Train trainers and producers in the subject of cover vegetable agriculture
- 3.5.3.3 Disseminate use of “cover pollination biology” (making use of bambus bee) technique under DA coordination
- 3.5.3.4 Determine the durable plastic type suitable for the region, which will be used in cover growing under DA coordination
- 3.5.3.5 Conduct research on possibilities of production in law tunnel, high tunnel, plastic and glass greenhouse, resistance against cold and vegetable production costs with and without heating
- 3.5.3.6 Conduct study on the quantity and time of application of animal manure, particularly poultry manure in organic cover vegetable growing
- 3.5.3.7 Use thermal resources in greenhouse farming and construct glass greenhouses**

Measure 3.5.4: Develop Organic Farming

Current Situation

In the region, organic farming is carried out in the provinces of Samsun and Tokat. In Samsun, 68 organic farmers in 2004 raised hazelnuts, pears, peaches, wheat, chickpeas, maize, soya beans, and onions. In Tokat, linden flowers, thyme, nettle leaves, capers, common centauries, blackberries, juniper seeds, wild apples, beech leaves and mahaleb cherries were gathered from the wild and offered to the consumer (TKİB, 2005). As yet, no organic farming is carried out in the provinces of Amasya and Çorum.

National Scale Plan Decisions

As stated in the rural development section of the PNDP, the development of organic farming will contribute to raising the rural sector's income.

Strategic Importance

Demand for organic farming products and their market share grow by about 10 to 40 percent a year on average in EU countries and in the rest of the world, and it is estimated that the world organic products market has reached a volume of USD 40 billion (ZMO, 2005). In the region, with the growing of organic products, it will be possible to open out to the external market, value-added per unit area will increase, the grower's practice of growing products will develop, and products will be grown in accordance with certain rules and EU standards. Contact should be established with the foreign companies (7) that certify organic farming, which operate in our country only in the province of İzmir and which have no branches in the region, and efforts should be made for at least one of the said organizations to open a representation in the region. Consideration should be given to the use in organic farming areas of animal manure, which causes environmental and water pollution in the region.

Lower Scale Developments

Organic farming to be carried out in non-polluted areas of the region, especially in villages located within or adjacent to the forest, which have low incomes, will increase the incomes of those growers. Since the growers will carry out contract farming, institutional capacity will develop and organizations of farmers will be extended.

Projects

3.5.4.1 Train trainers and farmers in the subject of organic farming

3.5.4.2 Produce organic cereals and winter organic vegetables

3.5.4.3 Produce organic cereals (wheat, corn, oats and barley)

3.5.4.4 Produce organic pulses

3.5.4.5 Produce organic potato and seed thereof

3.5.4.6 Produce winter organic vegetables in Samsun

3.5.4.7 Produce summer organic vegetables

3.5.4.8 Produce organic fruits

3.5.4.9 Produce organic fodder crops

3.5.4.10 Produce organic medicinal plants

3.5.4.11 Produce organic spice plants

3.5.4.12 DA and regional organizations make efforts for the Ministry to develop its provincial organization firstly in TR83 in order to improve public supervision in foodstuffs and to align food control and certification services with the EU standards and to disseminate good agricultural applications

3.5.4.13 Develop dissemination of good agricultural applications in particularly wetlands, watersheds and delta areas

Measure 3.5.5: Develop Production of Certificated and Hybrid Seeds

Current Situation

In the region, there is a need for certified seeds of cereals (wheat, barley, rice), oil plants (sun-flowers, maize, soya, canola) and fodder plants (clover, sainfoin, Hungarian vetch, common vetch), and problems are experienced in procuring high-quality certified or hybrid seeds. Only 3,9 percent of the region's need for certified wheat seeds can be met (Dolsar, 2004-1). In the country, certified seed distribution meets 29 percent of the need in wheat and 10 percent in barley (TKİB, 2005). The production and distribution of other seeds is very limited. Farmers often use the seed they produce themselves for many years and this results in low yield. Farmers cannot obtain in a timely manner certified seeds with a sufficiently high level of yield, resistant to diseases and adapted to local conditions, and find the seed prices high. In recent years, decreases have been observed in the imports of hybrid vegetable, maize and sunflower seeds (ZMO, 2005). This is because some of the seeds are produced within the country. The KTAE, private sector firms, and universities cooperate in the DPT-supported project launched in the region for the production of winter vegetable seeds.

National Scale Plan Decisions

In the MTP, it is stated that agricultural enterprises will be provided with support for technological efficiency and agricultural R&D. As the seed business requires high technology, the necessary support must be given to organizations and producers.

The "Project for Public and Private Sector Cooperation in the Development of Turkey F1 Hybrid Vegetable Varieties and the Production of Seeds" launched by the TKİB and the DPT in 2004 represents the most important step in the area of seed production.

Strategic Importance

The necessary efforts must be made for the region

to become a seed production centre and importance attached to seed growing which creates high value-added in crop production. The the region offer suitable conditions for the growing of potato seeds not infected with viruses, production of certified potato seeds is not carried out in the region. Since the production of hybrid and certified seeds will create a group of trained farmers with a high level of technical knowledge and since this is a labour-intensive activity, it will have a positive impact on the growth of employment in the region.

Lower Scale Developments

For the habit of using certified and hybrid seeds to spread widely in the region, the region must produce its own seed and meet part of the seed requirement of other regions. For this purpose, support must be given to private sector firms for the production of certified and hybrid seeds in the suitable ecologies of the region. The necessary measures must be taken for the establishment in the region of organizations to issue certificates for seeds grown in the region and for them to become functional. In addition, there must be cooperation with universities for the development of seed growing, which requires high technology and know-how.

Projects

- 3.5.5.1 Produce certificated wheat, barley and paddy rice
- 3.5.5.2 Produce certificated, disease resistant chickpea seed in Çorum
- 3.5.5.3 Produce certificated oil plants seed
- 3.5.5.4 Produce hybrid corn seed in Amasya and Samsun province
- 3.5.5.5 Produce certificated fodder crops (Lucerne, sainfoin, Hungarian vetch and vetch) seed
- 3.5.5.6 Produce hybrid vegetable seed, particularly winter vegetable seeds which are important for the region in Amasya and Samsun
- 3.5.5.7 Produce virus-free potato seed
- 3.5.5.8 Train trainers and farmers in the subject of certificated and hybrid seed production**
- 3.5.5.9 Build fully-equipped seed control and certification center in Tokat

Measure 3.5.6: Develop Production of Cut Flowers and Ornamental Plants

Current Situation

The region offers suitable conditions for the production of cut flowers and decorative plants. During the summer months, high temperature in the Antalya area has a negative impact on flower production, and cut flowers have to be cooled after harvesting. The fact that relative humidity on the Bafra and Çarşamba plains is high throughout the year provides an advantage for the region. Flowers and decorative plants as well as vegetables and vines can be grown in greenhouses heated with thermal resources. Our country imports large-sized interior decorative plants and large-sized exterior plants for use in landscaping and there are problems encountered in their procurement. The climate and soil conditions of the region are suitable for the growing of these rather expensive plants.

National Scale Plan Decisions

In the PNDP, it is stated that income-generating alternative agricultural activities should be developed. As such an activity, the production of cut flowers and decorative plants, which are currently not produced in the region, will contribute to raising the incomes of farmers.

Strategic Importance

In the EU countries, the prices of cut flowers vary between 0,15 and 1,50 Euro apiece, depending on the variety and season. The Russian Federation imports an average of USD 100 million worth of flowers every year from the Netherlands, Israel, Ecuador, Colombia and Uzbekistan. The volume of world trade in decorative plants and cut flowers is around USD 50 billion a year, with half of this in cut flowers. Exports can be made from the region through the Samsun and Tokat airports and the Merzifon Airport, which is expected to be opened up for civilian air transport.

Lower Scale Developments

Being a labour-intensive activity, the production of cut flowers makes an important contribution to employment and provides women in particular with new job opportunities. The production of cut flowers, which create the highest return on unit area among all agricultural products, will be effective in raising agricultural productivity and agricultural income per capita in the region. It will also contribute to the development of cargo transport in the region.

Projects

3.5.6.1 Develop production and exports of cut flowers and ornamental plants

3.5.6.2 Collect new ornamental plants from nature and culture them in the provinces of Amasya, Tokat and Samsun and register them in the name of the region

3.5.6.3 Train trainers and farmers in the subject of cut flowers

Measure 3.5.7: Develop Production of Medicinal Plants and Spice Plants

Current Situation

Medicinal and spice plants output and trade in the world increases daily, having reached USD 14 billion according to data for 1998. Our country's exports of medicinal and spice plants varied between 33 000 and 52 000 tons in the years 1999 to 2003 (ZMO, 2005). Turkey has a share of about 5 percent in world trade in medicinal and spice plants. Cummin, thyme, caper, aniseed, fennel, juniper, garden sage, and fenugreek, which are important in our country's exports, can be produced in suitable areas of the region. In addition, there are possibilities for developing in the region the production of plants such as lavender, balm, and common centaury, some of which are gathered from the wild and which are exported. The existing potential in the region for the production of medicinal and spice plants must be activated and developed (Dolsar, 2004-1).

National Scale Plan Decisions

The PNDP emphasizes the need to diversify the farmers' sources of income through complementary and income-generating alternative agricultural activities. Medicinal and spice plants, one of the alternative agricultural activities, will contribute to raising the rural sector's income in the region and to employment with the development of year-long production and processing industries.

Strategic Importance

Cooperation between agriculture and industry will develop with the raising of many products which are currently not raised in the region and with the establishment of processing industries. This will contribute to the development of new industrial facilities and increase employment opportunities.

Lower Scale Developments

It is necessary to increase cooperation between research institutes, universities, industrial establishments and growers in the area of raising medicinal and spice plants. As a priority, the required institutional structures must be created to provide suitable material, to offer training on production techniques, and to increase exports of these products. Organizations of growers must be established in the region for this purpose.

Projects

3.5.7.1 Develop production of medicinal plants and spice plants in the provinces of Amasya, Çorum and Tokat

3.5.7.2 Train trainers and farmers in the subject of medicinal plants and spice plants

Measure 3.5.8: Develop Fruit Growing and Increasing Researches

Current Situation

Fruit-growing is an agricultural activity that needs to be developed for our country and the region. The region has a certain accumulation of knowledge and a culture of practice in the area of fruit-growing. With an annual output of 312 000 tons of fruit, the region ranks thirteenth among the NUTS 2 regions. The cherry and apple of Amasya, the apple of Tokat and the walnut of Niksar are products which are identified with the names of provinces and which could become brands. However, establishing orchards with seedlings crafted on dwarf stock is a new practice for the region. In the provinces of Amasya and Çorum, a number of keen farmers have established fruit orchards using dwarf stock. Growers need to be provided with all types of technical support for the extension of this practice, which enables more and better quality produce to be obtained per unit area and which offers a great convenience in harvesting.

National Scale Plan Decisions

As stated in the PNDP, emphasis must be placed on the fruit-growing activity to achieve more efficient use of agricultural land and to develop its capacity. Since fruit growing requires more labour and skill compared with cereal growing, hidden unemployment in the region will decrease and agricultural production and value-added per unit area will increase. Fruit growing will also contribute to enhanced cooperation between agriculture and industry.

Strategic Importance

The production of sour cherries, yellow-fleshed peaches, apples, blackberries and rose hips must be increased for the development of the fruit juice industry in the region. In the future, 120 000 tons/year of sour cherries will be needed. To produce this quantity, sour cherries must be grown in at least 40 000 hectares of land in the region. In areas with more than 500 mm rainfall, sour cherry seedlings grafted on mahaleb stock can grow without any

watering after they are watered for the first year. Fruit growing on dry land, which will raise the incomes of farmers located within or adjacent to the forest, must be developed and emphasis placed on the production of rose hips and blackberries.

Lower Scale Developments

To develop fruit growing in the region, private sector firms should be supported, the production of relevant seedlings developed in the region under a plan, and regional farmers directed towards fruit growing. For the region, it is important to develop fruit growing and to carry out research. Seedling growing should be promoted and emphasis placed on research in the area of fruit growing.

Projects

- 3.5.8.1 Give technical support for establishment of special fruit nurseries
- 3.5.8.2 Improve bird cherries and extend cherry production period, obtain cold-resistant foundation stock and variety
- 3.5.8.3 Carry out tests of adaptation to the region of the new fruit varieties demanded by the countries identified by the Commercial Marketing Center
- 3.5.8.4 Carry out researches on delaying blossoming and preventing frost damage
- 3.5.8.5 Carry out research on fruit pollination biologies
- 3.5.8.6 Pistachio out grafting on the wild pistachio (nettle) trees existing in district of Amasya under coordination of Amasya Provincial Agricultural Directorate

Measure 3.5.9: Develop Vine Growing and Increase Researches

Current Situation

62 000 tons of grapes a year on average are produced in the region. Of this production, 60 percent takes place in the province of Tokat, about one third in the province of Çorum, and the rest in the provinces of Amasya and Samsun. Viniculture is an activity that generates more income in comparison with cereal growing on dry land, that prevents soil erosion, and that provides inputs to agricultural industries. The phylloxera insect that occurs in our country and in the region has caused vines to dry up by sucking their root water, and this has affected regional viniculture. Vineyards need to be restored with varieties grafted on American vine stock. Establishing new vineyards and increasing grape production will raise the rural sector's income and it will be possible to provide the raw material needed by industry.

National Scale Plan Decisions

As stated in the PNDP, viniculture must be developed in the region to diversify agricultural activities. In addition, with the development of viniculture, which helps prevent soil erosion, it will be possible to reduce this problem, which is currently of a considerable dimension in the region.

Strategic Importance

Large numbers of rooted vines are easily grown in greenhouses heated with thermal resources. Rooted vine seedlings must be grown in greenhouses and in the open air, they must be distributed to farmers, and viniculture developed under a plan, with private sector firms being supported for this purpose. The development of viniculture will make a positive contribution to the development of the grape juice, fruit pulp, vinegar and wine-making industries. For the region, it is important to develop viniculture and to carry out research in this area.

Lower Scale Developments

Large numbers of rooted American stock vines

are needed for the restoration of vineyards in the region. For the cultivation of these stock vines, greenhouses heated with thermal resources need to be constructed and emphasis placed on research in viniculture.

Projects

- 3.5.9.1 Realize production of rooted American stock-vine at the greenhouses heated with thermal resources to develop vine growing
- 3.5.9.2 Carry out researches on adaptation of American stock-vines to the soils of the region
- 3.5.9.3 Carry out adaptation trials of the grape varieties known in the world and preferred in the market
- 3.5.9.4 Develop grape varieties (like "Merzifon Karası") found in limited areas in the region and keep gene or collection center at Tokat sail and Water Research Institute

3.3.6 Priority 3.6: Increase Competitive Power in Animal Husbandry Sector

In the region and generally in the country, interest in the animal husbandry sector has steadily declined in recent years and, as a result, considerable decreases have been observed in the animal stock (Dolsar, 2004-1). The Medium-Term Programme states that measures will be taken for stability of production in the milk and meat markets (DPT, 2005-2), and regional animal husbandry needs to be developed in line with this principle. The development of the animal husbandry sector, which provides about 25 percent of the region's agricultural product, will have a positive effect on the development of many other sectors. In the region, there are large numbers of native breed animals with inadequate meat and milk yield. The yield per animal unit in the region is below the national average and about one third of the level in EU countries. It seems possible to increase the yield per unit animal by improving the animal breeds and the care and feeding conditions in the region. Development of dairy farming and animal fattening will contribute to providing the animal protein needed by the people of the region and the country, to the development of meat and milk processing facilities, and to the increase of roughage and feed concentrate production. With the eradication of contagious diseases that occur in animals and of diseases communicable from animals to humans, which are known as zoonoses, animal husbandry in the region will develop. The bringing together under a plan of animal husbandry enterprises scattered and haphazardly located in the periphery of cities, the creation of animal pedigrees, and the organization of animal fairs in a different centre every year to select the best breeding animals and to increase exchange of information among breeders, will raise interest in the sector. In addition to technical measures, the necessary administrative measures must be taken and institutional structures created for the sector to achieve the EU norms. It was stated during the

SWOT analysis meetings held in the region that animal husbandry was declining and that it must be developed (Dolsar, 2004-1).

Measure 3.6.1: Improve Animal Breeds and Take Diseases Under Control

Current Situation

For the development of animal husbandry in the region, it is necessary to improve native animal breeds with low meat and milk yield, to bring diseases under control, and to ameliorate the care and feeding conditions. The efforts made so far to improve breeds have not been successful, the expected benefit has not been obtained from imported animals, and the artificial insemination work conducted by the private sector has not produced the intended results. Animal husbandry, which accounts for about 25 percent of the region's agricultural production, which creates employment and which provides the necessary protein for the feeding of the people, must be developed and the share of the animal husbandry sector in agricultural income must be raised.

The meadows among the natural resources of the region offer suitable conditions for animal husbandry due to high annual rainfall. Indoor fattening is developed, and specialized fattening enterprises have been established in centres near sugar factories. However, as in the rest of the country, cattle, buffalo and sheep stocks have decreased by about 20 percent in the region in recent years (Dolsar, 2004-1). There are 3,5 heads of cattle per agricultural enterprise in the region as against 3,6 in Turkey as a whole. The region should aim to increase the number of animals in agricultural enterprises at least 4 to 6-fold and raise it to 15-25 or more and to come close to the level of EU countries in this respect. The fact that enterprises are small in size leads to many problems as regards caring, feeding, making use of veterinary services, and marketing of products, and sufficient results cannot be obtained from artificial insemination services. While increasing the number of animals

per agricultural enterprise, greater yield per animal should also be aimed at.

Most of the meadows in the region need to be improved. Although one third of the meadows are capable of being used for this purpose, there is a deficit in roughage (Dolsar, 2004-1). Increases have occurred in silage maize and other types of roughage as a result of incentives in recent years, but these are not sufficient. In the region, animal diseases are widespread as a result of extensive animal movements. Foot-and-mouth disease, variola, brucellosis and tuberculosis are the most common diseases. Eradication and control of animal diseases are among the most important issues for integration into the EU and the world. Enterprises raising poultry for eggs in the province of Çorum and broilers in the province of Samsun carry out production at EU standards and market part of their products abroad. By getting organized, they have to some extent solved their problems of marketing. Organic animal production should be started with priority in poultry enterprises. The poultry sector is prepared for organic production in terms of its infrastructure. This opportunity should be used and the necessary measures taken for the production and marketing of organic meat and eggs.

National Scale Plan Decisions

In the MTP, it is stated that measures will be taken for stability of production in the milk and meat markets. For the development of animal husbandry in the region, it is necessary to improve breeds, to ameliorate the care and feeding conditions, to control animal diseases and to perform quality control of animal products.

Since the Agricultural Strategy (2006-2010) determines “improvement and combating and controlling animal diseases” as a sub-sector strategy, it is planned that animal husbandry activities in the region will be developed in this direction.

Strategic Importance

Animal yield per unit must be increased, animal husbandry enterprises grown in size, quality control of animal products made more frequent, and raisers get organized. A mass of conscious and well-informed raisers is needed to enhance competitiveness in the animal husbandry sector, which will be one of the most challenging sectors in accession to the EU. For this reason, emphasis must be placed on the training and organization of animal raisers.

Lower Scale Developments

Since the yield of existing animals is much lower than the animal yields in EU countries, the necessary importance will be attached to breed improvement. Yield and productivity per animal unit will increase as a result of breed improvement. In addition, control of zoonoses will enable savings in health expenses. The transfer of artificial insemination and other veterinary services to the private sector will reduce the burden of the public sector and lead to improved efficiency of services.

Projects

3.6.1.1 Disseminate artificial insemination control animal movements and diseases

3.6.1.2 Establish stud animal sperm production center in Merzifon

3.6.1.3 Create a databank of cattle raisers and animal pedigree

- **Create a databank of cattle raisers and animal pedigree in Tokat**

3.6.1.4 Disseminate animal fattening and prevent early slaughtering of lamb and young calf

3.6.1.5 Improve animal shelters

Measure 3.6.2: Develop Organized Fattening Zones (OHZ) and Fairs at the Centers That Have Animal Potential

Current Situation

In the region, there are about 810 000 heads of cattle and 35 000 buffaloes. Although animal husbandry enterprises are generally scattered, significant concentrations are observed in the central district of Amasya, Merzifon, Suluova, the central district of Tokat, Çorum, Turhal, Artova, Bafra and Çarşamba. Considerable environmental pollution is caused by solid and liquid wastes from animal shelters which are haphazardly located around the centres in question, and the pollution parameters of the river Yeşilirmak increase. In addition, the fact that enterprises raising dairy cattle are located far from each other and scattered increases the cost of collecting milk, and degradation is observed in the quality of milk because the cold chain is not fully established. Bringing these animal husbandry enterprises together under a programme and establishing OHZs will enhance the competitiveness of the enterprises and help reduce environmental pollution. Work has been started to establish OHZs in Turhal, Artova and Suluova, where animal husbandry is conducted intensively. The bringing together of the poultry enterprises in Çorum, which are haphazardly located around the city, will contribute to preventing environmental pollution and also make it possible to use some 146 000 tons of poultry manure which are generated every year. Poultry manure which pollutes the Çorum creek leads to pollution in the Yeşilirmak, into which that creek flows.

National Scale Plan Decisions

In the Agricultural Strategy (2006-2010), it is suggested that “animal husbandry enterprises should be developed and support for animal husbandry increased”. Within this scope, it is suggested that breeds should be improved, fodder plants grown, meadows developed, enterprise sizes increased, and animal diseases controlled and prevented. Developing the animal husbandry activity, which

is an important occupation in the region and which is focused in certain centres, increasing the size of enterprises, and establishing specialized enterprises, will contribute to the regional economy and increase employment.

Strategic Importance

With the OHZs to be established in the region, it will be easier to process animal pedigree and databank information, and the rate of success in animal selection and artificial insemination will increase. The TKİB should determine a policy at national level for the establishment of OHZs, and pilot activities should be carried out in areas with suitable conditions and with interest in this subject. It should be decided whether or not to extend OHZs across the country on the basis of experience from pilot implementation.

In animal fairs to be organized in a different centre every year in the region, it will be possible to select the best breeders, and competition will increase among animal husbandry enterprises. Exchange of information among animal raisers, public institutions and academics will be possible through exhibitions, conferences, panels and similar events to be organized during the animal fairs. Although the development of organized fattening zones (OHZ) and fairs in centres with animal husbandry potential is important for the region, this is not included among the projects selected under the strategic objectives.

Lower Scale Developments

Organized fattening zones should be established in centres where animal husbandry is carried out intensively. Bringing scattered enterprises together will reduce the costs of production and increase the exchange of information between enterprises and the efficiency of services provided to enterprises. Especially in artificial insemination, the periods of heat of the animals will be monitored better and the success of artificial insemination will rise.

Projects

3.6.2.1 Establish OHZs at centers that have animal potential

- **Establish OHZ in Çorum**

3.6.2.2 Establish animal fairs at a different center every year by turns

Measure 3.6.3: Develop Feed Production

Current Situation

The pastures and meadows in the region covers a total area of 412 296 hectares, of which one third is usable. Considering the cattle stock in the region, there is 0,5 hectare of meadow per cattle unit (based on 500 kg of live weight). This figure is 3,3 ha in Eastern Anatolia, 3,0 ha in Southeastern Anatolia, 1,8 ha in Central Anatolia, 0,65 ha in the Aegean Region, 0,58 ha in the Black Sea Region, 0,50 ha in the Mediterranean Region and 0,25 ha in the Marmara Region (Tükel and Hatipoğlu, 2002). Although the pasture and meadow yield in our country varies according to climatic conditions, rainfall and the distribution of rainfall within the year, soil characteristics, the slope of soil, the plant varieties in the meadow, and the extent of grazing, 2 000 to 3 000 kg of hay per hectare on average can be obtained from meadows (TKİB, 1999). Since there is a limited possibility or no possibility of increasing the pastures and meadows in the region, the aim should be to obtain more fresh and dry grass per unit area and the existing meadows should be improved. In meadows with sufficient green grass, animals with a live weight of 200 to 300 kg can put on 500 to 600 grams of weight per day.

In 46,6 percent (1 774 110 ha) of the region, annual rainfall is greater than 500 mm and there is no significant constraint for meadow improvement. Since the meadows are located at high elevations, which receive more rainfall, the chances of success in meadow improvement appear high. Almost the whole of the province of Samsun, 54 percent of Tokat, 38 percent of Amasya, and only

one percent of Çorum, receive more than 500 mm of rainfall. For this reason, pasture and meadow improvement must be started in the province of Samsun, where the chances of success are high, and introduced in the other provinces according to the results achieved in Samsun. With pasture and meadow improvement, animal husbandry will develop, acquire the importance it deserves in the region, and make a greater contribution to the economy of the region.

For the roughage need, the production of fodder plants must be increased, including especially clover. The incentives provided for roughage production and silage construction are continuing and roughage production is increasing although not sufficient. The 34 fodder factories located in the region have a daily production capacity of about 400 tons in feed concentrate. Since the existing fodder factories operate at 30 to 40 percent of their capacity, there is no need to create additional capacity in the near future. Quality controls of feed concentrate must be made more frequent and it must be inspected whether the production of fodder is performed in accordance with the current laws and regulations. Although the development of fodder production is important for the region, this is not included among the projects selected under the strategic objectives.

National Scale Plan Decisions

The Agricultural Strategy (2006-2010) emphasizes the need to increase fodder plant production and to develop the meadows. For animals to be fed better, it is necessary to eliminate the roughage deficit and to maintain and increase support for silage construction.

Strategic Importance

The meadows in the region must be improved, roughage production increased, and silage construction extended. The necessary measures must be taken for the implementation of Meadows Law numbered 4342 which entered into force in February 1998, and the improved meadows must

be used in accordance with the principle of sustainability. The efficiency of the meadow using associations and village legal entities to be created must be increased, rotational grazing introduced, and utilization in excess of capacity prevented.

Lower Scale Developments

The need for roughage must be provided for better feeding of cattle and sheep in the region. For this purpose, fallow land must be reduced and fodder plants sown in land which remains empty during the winter months to increase roughage production. Since the existing capacity is sufficient, there is no need for additional feed concentrate production capacity.

Projects

- 3.6.3.1 Increase production of roughage and disseminate silaging
- 3.6.3.2 Carry out research on plant varieties used in pasture improvement, effects of mixing ratios, soil and climate data on pasture productivity
- 3.6.3.3 Improve pastures and provide rotation grazing practice
- 3.6.3.4 Establish 1600 ha irrigated pasture in Suluova irrigation area
- 3.6.3.5 Certificate feed concentrates and subject them to more frequent quality control
- 3.6.3.6 Conduct research on applicability of alternative soil tillage and planting systems in production of fodder crops and silage crops

Measure 3.6.4: Develop Chicken Breeding

Current Situation

Enterprises raising poultry for eggs in the province of Çorum and broilers in the province of Samsun carry out production at EU standards and market part of their products abroad. By getting organized, they have to some extent solved their problems of marketing. In the region, 57 778 tons of eggs and 10 534 tons of broilers were produced in the year 2003. Since a certain accumulation of knowledge and institutional capacity in meat and egg produc-

tion have come into being in the region, more external market research must be done for the further development of the sub-sector and more resources allocated for the marketing of products.

Poultry manure from the poultry farming enterprises in Çorum, estimated at around 145 000 tons a year, creates pollution and contributes to the pollution of the Yeşilirmak River through the Çorum Creek. To reduce such pollution, the poultry manure in question should be used in areas of the Bafra and Çarşamba plains where cut flowers and decorative plants production and organic farming will be carried out. Although the development of poultry farming is important for the region, this is not included among the projects selected under the strategic objectives.

National Scale Plan Decisions

The Agricultural Strategy (2006-2010) emphasizes the need to develop animal husbandry. Although the poultry farming sector is from time to time affected by the economic conditions in the country or by external factors such as avian influenza, it makes a significant contribution to the regional economy and creates employment. To overcome the bottlenecks faced by this sector, which carries out production at EU standards, organic meat and egg production must be implemented.

Strategic Importance

The necessary measures must be taken and implemented for the development of egg and meat poultry farming enterprises which are concentrated in certain areas in the region. A new marketing strategy is needed to overcome the bottlenecks faced in the marketing of products in particular. The existing organizations of farmers should be strengthened and active efforts made at home and abroad with professional marketers to increase the market shares. To reduce the costs of production in the poultry farming sector, efforts should be made for the production within the country of the inputs currently purchased from abroad (drugs, vaccines, etc.).

Lower Scale Developments

Enterprises raising poultry for meat in Samsun and for eggs in Çorum should be supported and the existing organizations of farmers strengthened. Efforts should be made to increase production by concentrating in a certain area the new poultry farming enterprises to be established in the province of Amasya.

Projects

3.6.4.1 Develop broiler production in Samsun province

3.6.4.2 Develop chicken breeding for egg in the provinces of Amasya and Çorum

3.6.4.3 Develop chicken breeding mechanization and poultry house climatization techniques suitable for the region

3.6.4.4 Develop organic poultry rising in the region

Measure 3.6.5: Develop Production of Fisheries

Current Situation

The sector of aquaculture is examined under two separate headings: fresh water fishing and sea fishing. It has been determined that the 53 facilities with permits for production in fresh waters in the region have a design capacity of 1 896 tons, an installed capacity of 1 094 tons-year and an actual production of 276 tons for 2003, with a capacity utilization rate of 25 percent. The expected result has not been obtained from the raising of trout in cages in dam reservoirs because the reservoir water temperature rises to a level that threatens trout life during the summer months. The facilities raising trout in ponds or cages each produce 2 to 10 tons a year and have no marketing problems as they have restaurants or picnic areas of their own. The sector has not attracted interest in recent years and new facilities have not been established in the region over the last six years. Since the production facilities are generally far from each other, the producers have not been able to come together and get organized.

The yield of 5,3 kg/ha/year obtained through stocking with mirror carp in dams is about 13 percent of the average yield of 40 kg/ha/year in the world. It is essential to redetermine the species to be used in stocking and to develop a new strategy for stocking with our natural species that have economic value and a high capacity of breeding. In this matter, the TKİB, DSİ and concerned universities need to come together and cooperate, and the results of stocking performed with mirror carp need to be evaluated considering the quantities of fish caught and fish stocked in dams, the ecological conditions and the results of limnological studies in dams. The species to be used in stocking the dams located in the region and the dams located in the Yeşilırmak and Kızılırmak basin need to be re-determined and the dams in question to be stocked with fry that will be raised in the Amasya Yedikır Water Products Breeding Station.

Fish food production facilities need to be encouraged to produce high-quality food, the quality of food to be periodically inspected, and it needs to be ensured that high-quality fish food is available for the breeder. The food control laboratories in the region have the equipment and capacity to control the quality of food.

Of the 26 750 tons of fish caught in the Black Sea and brought on land through the Samsun Harbour in 2003, about 84,2 percent is anchovy, 5,8 percent horse mackerel, and 10 percent whiting, bonito, red mullet, lesser grey mullet, blue fish, medium-sized blue fish and other fishes. Since most of the countries around the Black Sea do not have sewerage treatment facilities or their existing facilities are inadequate, waste water is discharged into the sea without being treated. In the Black Sea, pollution has increased over time and continues to increase. This marine pollution has a negative impact on fish life and significant decreases are observed in catches during certain years. In addition to pollution, fish stocks and the number of species caught have begun to decrease because of excessive fishing in the Black Sea. Although

certain decisions have been adopted in meetings held on these subjects with countries around the Black Sea, the intended progress has not been achieved in full.

A new policy needs to be developed for sea fishing according to the determination of fish stocks in the Black Sea, which the TKİB has decided to start, and to the results of the project for turbot breeding in cages in the Black Sea, which is conducted by the Water Products Research Institute of Trabzon. Turbot breeding in cages has reached the stage of implementation. The necessary training work needs to be started for the implementation of this practice in the province of Samsun, and pilot implementation to be carried out.

The Union of Fishermen, established in Samsun in late 2004, is making efforts to solve the problem of marketing fish. Since there is not a cold store with sufficient capacity in the Samsun fish market, deep freezing cannot be performed, fish is offered in the market in fresh condition, and prices fall when catches increase. In addition to marketing, the Union of Fishermen is taking initiatives for the regulation of fishermen's relations with dealers and for the modernization of fishing equipment.

National Scale Plan Decisions

The PNDP proposes that aquaculture should be developed. Additional efforts are needed to increase production from the dam reservoirs in the region and from the Black Sea. Efforts are needed across the country and in the region to prevent river pollution, to enforce the fishing prohibitions, to stock dams with more productive species, and to increase the number of species and the amount of production in sea fishing and inland water fishing. Research and applied research is needed to identify suitable bays and cage types for the development of salmon breeding which continues in the Black Sea and to overcome other problems encountered in production. The necessary measures should be taken for the training and organization of producers in this area.

Strategic Importance

The yield obtained from the dams in the region is very low. To increase this yield, it is necessary to reconsider the species used in stocking the dams. The dam reservoirs need to be stocked with species that have a high economic value and a greater capacity of breeding under natural conditions. The fishing prohibitions should be enforced for the sustainability of stocks obtained from the seas, and greater importance attached to solid and liquid waste management to reduce river pollution. Waster water treatment facilities should be established and regularly operated in settlements.

Lower Scale Developments

Training programmes are needed to eliminate the knowledge deficiency of producers who carry out fishing in fresh waters. Organizations of producers which are weak in the sector of aquaculture should be strengthened and the problems in marketing reduced. An inventory of fresh waters in the region should be made for the identification of the inland resource potential, new areas determined for the establishment of facilities, and producers informed. The local organizations of the TKİB should carry out work on this matter and a database be created by determining the locations and capacities of waters, their flow rate changes during the year, and parameters such as temperature, oxygen, etc. In addition, to increase productivity in the existing facilities, each facility should be examined by a team of experts and the necessary technical and administrative measures identified together with the producer.

Projects

- 3.6.5.1 Carry out research for development of cage rearing and modernization of fishing methods
- 3.6.5.2 Search for modernization and development of marine fishing fleet in Samsun
- 3.6.5.3 Marine fishing products operation and marketing research
- 3.6.5.4 Carry out research on equipment and infrastructure for fishing shelters
- 3.6.5.5 Train manpower on development of marine

fishing, increasing its efficiency and protection of ecological balances

3.6.5.6 Work out inventory of fresh water resources suitable for production of fisheries, increase efficiency of existing facilities

3.6.5.7 Train fishery producers and ensure that they are organized

3.6.5.8 Re-determine species and determine alternative economical species for stocking dams with fry, by giving consideration to ecological environment and limnological survey results

Measure 3.6.6: Develop Beekeeping

Current Situation

In the region, 3 319 tons of honey and 174 tons of wax were produced from 181 000 beehives in 2003. Honey production per beehive was 18,3 kg in the region and 17,9 kg in the country as a whole. Of the honey production, 48,8 percent took place in the province of Samsun, 22 percent in Çorum, 20,7 percent in Tokat, and 8,5 percent in Amasya. Since high quality bee products are in demand in foreign countries, emphasis should be placed on apiculture to raise the rural sector's income, and the rich flora of the region should be put into use.

Importance should be attached to apiculture in ORKÖY projects that will be implemented in villages located within or adjacent to the forest. Efforts should be made to extend the Caucasian bee race, to convert beehives of the old type into the new type, and to achieve training and organization to obtain high quality bee products. Quality control of honey should be more frequent, residues left in honey by drugs used to control bee diseases should be identified, and penal sanctions implemented against those who use prohibited substances.

National Scale Plan Decisions

The PNDP suggests that farmer's incomes should be raised through alternative activities. In this context, activities of apiculture should be developed to

put the rich flora of the region into use. Although apiculture is an activity existing in the region, it is not at the required productivity. Technical and administrative measures need to be taken to increase the output of honey and other products per beehive.

Strategic Importance

Incomes will be raised by developing the activities of apiculture, which is among the important occupations of the rural sector in the region. Since there is demand abroad for high quality bee products, it seems possible to increase exports of bee products. Beekeepers should be informed for the production of products that create higher value-added such as royal jelly and pollen in addition to honey production, and all beekeepers should be trained by organizing courses of apiculture.

Lower Scale Developments

For the development of apiculture, beehives of the old type should be converted into new types. Honey yield per unit beehive will be raised by extending the Caucasian bee race. Quality controls of bee products should be made more frequent and use of substances that leave residues in honey should be prevented. Equipping the accredited food control laboratory in Samsun such that it can make additive and residue analyses of honey will enable exports to be increased. By providing the accredited laboratory with the equipment to make the analyses in question, it will be possible to analyze not only products from the region but also products from neighbouring regions, and exports will increase.

Projects

3.6.6.1 Disseminate Caucasian bee breed and increase production of bee products

3.6.6.2 Ensure establishment of honey sterilization unit in Samsun

3.6.6.3 Encourage production of queen-bee in the region

3.6.6.4 Diversify bee products creating high value added (royal jelly, pollen etc.)

3.6.6.5 Carry out quality control of bee products, develop certification services

3.3.7 Priority 3.7: Strengthen Financial Structures of the SMEs in Agriculture, Industry and Service Sectors in the Region

Although there is accumulated capital in the region, it is transferred to outside the region, including Istanbul in particular, and not invested in the region. To be able to keep in the region the capital held by regional SMEs, agricultural enterprises and individuals, first of all, new investment areas need to be introduced to entrepreneurs and the participation of the people needs to be achieved through education and information meetings for them. The public sector and local governments should assume a function that facilitates, guides and unites private sector investments and create the necessary infrastructure for capital to be invested in the region, placing emphasis on activities to promote enterprise. Public institutions and non-governmental organizations such as chambers of agriculture, chambers of trade and industry, and associations of small businessmen, should develop a common policy for state banks, other banks and special finance institutions to take a greater interest in the region and to support entrepreneurs in the region. Financial possibilities such as leasing and factoring should be promoted more widely and entrepreneurs encouraged to act together and have greater access to financing. Institutional structures should be established to overcome bottlenecks in the start-up of SMEs and in their access to financing, and the bureaucratic formalities towards support mechanisms should be simplified.

The necessary initiatives should be taken for private banks and finance institutions to extend more agricultural credit, which is currently provided for the most part by state banks and agricultural credit cooperatives. The necessary support should be given for SMEs operating at low efficiency to merge and create strong institutional structures and to open their companies to the public and

strengthen their capital structure. Efforts need to be made for the transfer of capital from abroad to the region and for the establishment of partnerships, and public institutions and the DA need to support entrepreneurs in this matter.

Measure 3.7.1: Carry out Activities and Applications to Strengthen Financial Structures of SMEs

Current Situation

The capacity of the funds created in the region to turn into production and investment is currently weak. The ratio of resources obtained by the region from the financial system to the total of the financial system's resources generally in Turkey is at a very low level, only 0,89 percent. In terms of export financing for the region, the export credits made available directly by Turkish Eximbank and/or through other banks have the lowest proportion in regional-national comparisons among all types of credit. The region's share in loans is also very low, around 0,7-0,8 percent. Although the cooperative, SIE and OIZ loans made available by Turkish Popular Bank in the region vary between 3 and 8 percent of the total, it may be said that they are also quite low. In these circumstances, it is noted that the region makes very little use of the financial system. There are obstacles to wider extension of loans made available for SMEs.

Among these obstacles, the main ones are:

- Lack of collateral for SMEs and their partners to obtain loans;
- SMEs not having acceptable financial statements, information and documents for loan extension by banks;
- Evaluation of every company by banks through standard criteria under loan extension processes;
- Insufficiency of credit limits allocated by commercial banks per SME.

In addition, where SMEs with low profit margins apply to the general banking system in creating

either investment capital or working capital due to the insufficient resources of specialized banks, they face certain bureaucratic procedures, too high interest rates for them to pay, and difficult repayment conditions.

National Scale Plan Decisions

In the Preliminary National Development Plan, in development axis 1, which is entitled Increasing the Competitiveness of Enterprises, priority 1 envisages increasing the competitiveness of enterprises and measure 1.1 envisages developing and diversifying the financial instruments for SMEs and measure 1.2 increasing non-financial supports and achieving communication between SMEs and chambers and exchanges (DPT, 2003-5). In the Medium-Term Programme (2007-2009), in the section of Macroeconomic Policy and Goals, it is envisaged that the financial system will reach a competitive scale and that a system will be developed with financial depth and with a diversity of instruments to direct resources towards investment, and in the Axis of Developing the Competitiveness of Enterprises, in addition to other policies concerning this subject, it is stated that “financial instruments will be diversified and the access of enterprises, including SMEs in particular, to financing will be made easier” (DPT, 2006-1). In the draft Ninth Development Plan, proposals are developed in the context of developing new markets and products and increasing the depth of the financial system (395), and it is proposed that the development of insurance, factoring and financial leasing institutions should be achieved (398), that risk management should be established in all financial institutions (399), that the principles of governance should be adopted in the financial markets and in the real sector that creates resources for these markets (402) and that asset-based securities instruments should be developed (403) (DPT, 2006-2).

Strategic Importance

In addition to providing financing for SMEs, it is very important to take measures ensuring that re-

sources created in the region remain in the region with the aim of increasing the efficiency of financing that will be provided for the region, to generate efficient projects which are not imitated and which are based on feasibility studies through research and analysis, and to create the mechanisms that will trigger the organization skill in the region. Stocks of special and profitable projects must be developed under a master plan for the development of the region's industry, and regional-scale projects must be selected and prioritized for implementation under this plan.

Lower Scale Developments

Organizations such as Turkish Development Bank and Turkish Popular Bank with a mission to guide small enterprises and industries in particular need to revise their policies concerning investment loans in particular. These banks need to be restructured exclusively for SME financing.

Priority should be attached to the development of SMEs towards specialization, and support given for them to conduct production in accordance with the principle of acting together and complementing each other.

Projects

- 3.7.1.1 Encourage conversion to companies with many shareholders in order for SMEs to orient themselves towards specialization and to act together
- 3.7.1.2 Search for possibilities of establishing a bank to provide financing to SMEs in Samsun
- 3.7.1.3 Parties concerned study conditions of existing banks to provide financing to SMEs and develop recommendations for implementation under DA coordination
- 3.7.1.4 Provide consulting services (only for the objective of) increasing effectiveness of utilization of financial resources and finding foreign finance or strategic partners in obtaining foreign resources for SMEs
- 3.7.1.5 Provide consulting services for the region to ensure that the EU funds are made use of
- 3.7.1.6 DA builds a mechanism to ensure cooperation

and coordination with the Directorate General of Foreign Capital which is of the nature of investment promotion agency in Samsun

3.7.1.7 Develop and implement a special program for widespread use of such financing techniques as leasing and factoring

3.7.1.8 Encourage SFIs to develop projects under DA coordination, and relevant parties study, under DA coordination, conditions of ensuring that SFIs assume a more effective role in financing of the projects that will contribute to regional development, and develop recommendations for implementation

3.7.1.9 Support, with public resources, a part of the researches to be carried out in the region, form a fund with DA initiative to support technology and market researches for development of private sector and diversify the funds

Measure 3.7.2: Develop Possibilities of Benefiting from Capital Markets

Current Situation

The region makes very little use of the capital markets, which offer a large variety of products and low-cost financing possibilities compared with other sources. The main reason for this situation is the fact that new instruments and techniques, which are more developed and complicated in comparison with others, are not known by the region's businessmen and investors. In the region, investment culture is not developed. The concepts of multi-partner company and public company and the awareness of their benefits are not developed. In companies, senior management does not include professional staff. In the region, as in our country generally, the financial information of multi-partner companies does not reflect the truth and usually misleads both managers and partners. There are no standards in this matter and no accumulation of knowledge required for compliance with such standards.

In the region, there are a total of 8 companies suitable for going public in terms of the CMB and ISE

criteria and the level of institutionalization. With regard to stock trading in the secondary market, trading activity takes place in Samsun and Çorum at the rates of 0,3 and 1,5 percent, respectively, of the average daily trading volume of the ISE. All these data indicate that the region makes no use of the capital markets.

National Scale Plan Decisions

Development axis 1 with the title of Increasing the Competitiveness of Enterprises in the Preliminary National Development Plan (DPT, 2003-5), the axis of enabling the financial system to achieve a competitive scale and Developing the Competitiveness of Enterprises in the Medium-Term Programme (2007-2009) in its section of Macroeconomic Policy and Goals (DPT, 2006-1), and the title of developing the financial system (7.1.4) in the draft Ninth Development Plan (DPT, 2006-2), generally envisage developments concerning the action of developing the possibilities to use the free markets.

Strategic Importance

As a result of enabling regional businessmen to make use of the capital markets, concepts such as professional management, the system of documents and records, accountability, transparency, shareholding, dividends and company valuation will develop, efficiency will increase to the maximum extent, companies will turn towards really profitable areas, and unproductive business areas will be abandoned. and this will solve the problems of idle capacity and unproductivity which are characteristics of the region.

Lower Scale Developments

In addition to the training and information meetings of the ISE and the CMB, links need to be provided physically to the SME exchange, and the conditions for listing need to be rearranged to enable regional companies to be listed in the SME exchange. It is also necessary to start establishing the infrastructure for the savings of the regional community to be channelled into regional companies through electronic trading units to be established.

Projects

3.7.2.1 The “Trade and Industry Institute” recommended to be established develops and implements programs to raise awareness of and train the businessmen and investors in the region.

3.7.2.2 CMB and İMKB accelerate the activities for the “regional market” aiming to finance SMEs, and are encouraged by DA and local organizations to organize meetings, seminars and trainings for the region

3.7.2.3 Local and non-profit private sector organizations carry out activities to establish a “Forward Transactions Exchange” in Samsun

3.7.2.4 Local private sector organizations carry out activities to encourage İstanbul Gold Exchange to open a branch office in Samsun

3.3.8 Priority 3.8: Develop and Diversify Construction and Transportation Services

An important part of the value-added and employment created in TR83 Region is created in the construction sector (Dolsar, 2004-1). However, the sector is not sufficiently organized and technologically developed.

The strategic importance of the construction sector is due to the fact that the ongoing demographic movements (migration) in the region, and the envisaged transformation of spatial structure, will require a physical restructuring activity on a large scale. This includes the construction of physical structures such as:

For strategic objective 1 “Creating an effective spatial organization”, (1.1 Developing the regional infrastructure in accordance with a concept of effective spatial organization) regional transport network: roads, harbour, energy - including natural gas - communication, drinking water supply infrastructure, (1.2 Preparing cities for the future in a safe and planned manner) construction of small infrastructures for new areas that will be opened up for develop-

ment and for the existing cities: in-city road network, mass transport systems, energy and communications, drinking water supply, new housing and restoration of historical fabric, (1.3 Transforming the rural settlement pattern into a rational structure) rural road network/provincial roads, energy and communications infrastructure, new housing in central settlements and new storage, packaging, initial processing or cooling structures;

For strategic objective 2 “Developing the human resources and the social structure”, (2.1 Organizing all levels of education according to the production and service needs of the region) construction of all levels and types of school, university, advanced school and research buildings, starting with pre- school education, (2.3 Improving the urban social quality of life in the region) construction of hospitals and other public buildings, (2.4 Providing services to the poor and disadvantaged groups in the countryside) construction of schools, health care and other public service units in CRSS;

For strategic objective 3 “Increasing the competitiveness of enterprises and opening out”, (3.1 Making use of agglomeration economies and externalities on the regional and urban scale) construction of OIZs, SIEs, exhibition areas, congress centres, hotels, etc. and production by firms of construction materials using local raw materials as one of the leading areas of industrialization at the initial stage, (3.5 Developing irrigation in agriculture) completing the extensions and irrigation structures already under construction and envisaged to be completed with priority; and

For strategic objective 4 “Protecting and improving the ecological balances and the environment, (4.1 Protecting and controlling the air, soil and water resources and

reducing the effects of urban polluters) construction of sewerage systems, waste water treatment systems and solid waste storage systems.

The YBDP strategy aims to keep within the region the current outward migration from the countryside and thus proposes measures to make the cities of the region more attractive. Provision of housing and employment for newcomers in the cities is among the strongest elements of attraction. However, considering the low level of education and skill of the newcomers, the construction sector will be an important source for their employment. Priority 3.7 envisages meeting the mass labour demand that will result from increased construction activity initially through population with a low skill capacity but implementing measures in the second and third phases both for the firms to become institutional and for the labour force to be trained and acquire skills. Thus, in a combination of three, the region's local capital, labour and raw materials, and construction materials production, will have been put into use for regional development.

The PNDP indicates that an important part (43,3 percent) of the public investments (2003) consists of energy and transport structures. The public investment policies envisaged by the MTP include:

- Using public investments as an effective instrument to promote regional development and to reduce the interregional development gaps; and
- Developing models to increase private sector participation in public infrastructure investments (DPT, 2005-2).

These policies show that public investments are conducive to the development of the construction sector in the region.

Measure 3.8.1: Raise the Quality and Standards of the Enterprises in the Construction Sector

Current Situation

The overall situation of the construction sector in TR83 Region is in parallel to Turkey in general. Although an improvement is observed in construction methods and in products obtained (that is, in the quality of buildings constructed), the sector is far from achieving the target quality.

In the infrastructural parts of residences, there has been improvement regarding soil safety and satisfactory levels have been achieved due to the impact of the measures introduced after the earthquake of 1999. In the superstructural parts, on the other hand, disorders continue both in specifications and in implementation. The re-determination of the grades for earthquake zones, the complexity of the calculation criteria, and the weakness of control mechanisms, require the development of a simpler and more practicable system.

An effort is made to eliminate weaknesses involving shell construction, sanitary fittings and electrical installations through finishing works and in this way to give the construction a proper look.

In the area of infrastructure construction, many works are accepted without inspection because of the necessity to work at high speed within the city. Due to leakages and poorly compacted fillings, many problems arise subsequent to construction. The inadequacy of repair teams and the lack of coordination among them lead to difficulties for citizens.

Land speculation cannot be prevented because of accepted, unchangeable development plans which are not open to the public.

National Scale Plan Decisions

The measure of raising the quality and standards of enterprises in the construction sector agrees

with Turkey's policy and plan decisions determined on the national scale. In the PNDP, the priorities of the regional development strategy at the national level include "supporting the physical and social infrastructure investments which are important for new investments to be implemented and for the urban quality of life to be raised" (DPT, 2003-5). Under the development axis of good public governance, one of the MTP development axes for the programme period, it is stated that the standards concerning disaster safety in building construction will be developed, that the supervision of the development and building construction process will be secured, that the responsibilities and penalties will be clarified, and that the division of duties between institutions will be reviewed (DPT, 2005-2).

Strategic Importance

Raising the quality and standards in the construction sector has a strategic importance from both the technical and social and the economic points of view. High-quality buildings and infrastructures repay the additional time and cost they require within a short time, in terms of both greater safety and standards and greater advantages of operation. To pre-empt the problems to be raised by the high rate of urbanization expected in the future, it is considered both rational and economical to construct high-quality and safe buildings with a longer life-time and requiring less maintenance. For this purpose, it is necessary to take measures specific to the region and develop projects, not resting content with the overall efforts of the government.

Lower Scale Developments

To raise the quality and standards of enterprises in the construction sector, the relevant staff of the enterprises and organizations specific to the region should be subjected to continuous training to keep them at a certain level of training, and assistance should be received in this matter from the training organizations in the region, in parallel to the country-wide efforts. It is expected that progress will be achieved in the field of quality by implementing the necessary checks and taking legal and adminis-

trative measures for the institutions, organizations and individuals performing the supervision of building construction to carry out their duties more effectively. Since housing acquisition procedures will be made easier by organizing the necessary arrangements with the aim of regionally developing the services of land and property development and financing, efforts should be made to carry out similar activities.

Projects

3.8.1.1 DA develops its consulting and supervisory services and improves the construction quality in the region and forms a strategy in the subject of M&E

3.8.1.2 Develop and implement training materials with broad participation in order to disseminate learning and use of earthquake-resistant building production technologies and systems

3.8.1.3 Promote materials and new technologies to sector employers and employees and give applied training in activities of firms

3.8.1.4 DA develops models for organization of land development, building and infrastructure producers

3.8.1.5 DA carries and preliminary studies in order for the building, infrastructure, building materials producers and real estate, land development firms to apply mortgage system rapidly and successfully in the region

Measure 3.8.2: Make Transportation Sector Effective and Develop Operational Standards

Current Situation

All modes of transport exist in TR83 Region. However, in contrast with the extensive service provided by the road system, the railway consists of two lines only and its share in both cargo and passenger transport is limited in comparison with its capacity. In land transport, traffic concentrates on the Black Sea coastal road, the Ankara-Samsun road and the Gerede-Erzurum road. Air transport is not yet developed to any considerable extent in the region. The airport in Çarşamba, Samsun, which is operational, has a traffic of about 25 per cent of its capacity. Like the railway and the airport, the harbour operates well below its capacity. As is clearly seen, there is an imbalance between the modes of transport in the region. Combined transport is not implemented in the region. The link is not established between the transport infrastructure and the respect for environmental assets. The region is not yet in a developed condition with regard to traffic safety.

National Scale Plan Decisions

The first 5 priorities in development axis 3 titled Improving the Infrastructural Services and Protecting the Environment in the Preliminary National Development Plan have been determined as enhancing road safety, making technical studies for the integration of the national networks into the Trans-European-Middle East transport networks, developing the capacities of harbours so as to serve effectively within the EU transport network as well as creating main harbours and ensuring maritime safety, creating a transport database in the urban area, and transferring maintenance and repair services for tractive and trailing vehicles to the private sector under the restructuring of the railway sector (DPT, 2003-5). In the Medium-Term Programme (2007-2009), a large number of policy proposals concerning transport infrastructure and operation are included under the heading of trans-

port and communications in the section of Sectoral Policies (DPT, 2006-1).

In the draft Ninth Development Plan, the general approach in addressing transport problems and the basic policies concerning rail, sea, air, land and city transport are included under the heading of development axis 7.1 for increased competitiveness and under the sub-heading of transport (in paragraphs 415 to 452) (DPT, 2006-2). These policies cover infrastructure in the wider sense, including physical infrastructure, and also operational elements to ensure the provision of services at international and competitive standards and the functioning of the system. The Development Plan attaches importance to enhancing traffic safety in all transport systems, particularly the road network.

It is intended that transport investments should be implemented to strengthen Turkey's links with the Middle East, the Caucasus and Central Asia, including the Trans-European transport networks that connect Turkey to the EU countries.

Strategic Importance

The transport and relocation requirement that will increase with the social and economic development of the region must reach a quality with improved geometrical standards, a balanced modal distribution and suitable for establishing a strong link with the outside world. In this context, the main transport axes of TR83 Region, Gerede-(Merzifon-Samsun) - Trabzon-Sarp and Gerede-(Merzifon-Amasya)-Erzincan, are situated on the priority corridors that are foreseen to be supported in both the draft Ninth Development Plan and the MTP (2007-2009). The performance by the transport sector, with its infrastructure and operation, of its functions as expected will create advantages for the region in lowering the production costs and therefore the market prices to a competitive level. A style of operation that permits combined transport on these physical infrastructures and facilities, thereby providing the advantages of

modern transport, will have the effect of increasing the competitiveness not only of the region but also of Turkey in general.

The developed functions of the nodes on these developed networks will minimize friction in transport, leading to a more economical, safer and speedier and therefore more competitive system. The region's node in this sense is the Samsun Harbour, and strengthening it as a logistic centre and also as the region's centre of attraction is in harmony with the YBDP regional development strategy.

Enhancing service quality and safety as well as infrastructure at the Samsun Airport as a node to make use of air transport possibilities in the carriage of time-sensitive products with higher value-added and to develop regional air transport is in harmony with the envisaged goals.

Lower Scale Developments

To implement the measure of making the transport sector more efficient and raising its operational standards, together with harbour services and maritime transport expected to develop in the region, with the strengthened links of the harbour to its hinterland, and with increased air transport, it is necessary to improve traffic safety in the region, to extend combined transport operation, and to raise the service quality for all modes of transport.

Projects

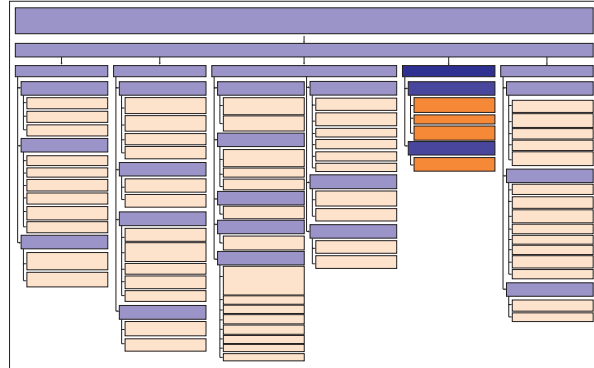
3.8.2.1 Improve traffic security on the highways, particularly on the transit roads in the region

3.8.2.2 DA carries out studies on disseminating combined transportation in the region in order for the transportation sub-sectors to operate in a way that they complement each other and to render effective the activities of particularly Samsun port and airport

3.8.2.3 Carry out study on doing a secure transportation business with high service quality and achieving increase in cargo transportation in order to increase demand for Samsun Airport

3.4 STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 4: PROTECT ECOLOGICAL BALANCES, ENVIRONMENT AND IMPROVE THE SITUATION

In the region, it is necessary to protect the ecological balance, to dispose of solid wastes, to prevent soil erosion, and to reduce air pollution and noise pollution, which disturb human life in the cities. Soil erosion in the region has reached a serious dimension. If measures are not taken, the decrease that will occur in the course of time in the active volumes of the dams built on rivers will have a negative impact on power generation and the quantity of water provided to irrigation areas. Solid and industrial wastes are stored irregularly, creating water, air and soil pollution and affecting the groundwater sources which are used by local governments to supply drinking water. The pollution of the sources in question must be prevented. Turkey has obligations arising from the international environmental arrangements to which it is a party. Some of these affect the TR83 region. One of the international agreements that can be



important for Turkey is "Framework Convention on Climate Change". Although Turkey is not a party to the Convention on Climate Change yet, it may not be possible to stay outside of it in the long-run. Therefore, conducting of the preparations that take the provisions of this agreement into account would lead the region to gain an advantage in this respect.

Table 3.7 Strategic Objective 4 SWOT

Strengths		Weaknesses	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rich biological diversity Existence of protected areas 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Serious environmental problems due to deforestation, urban wastes, and air, water and soil pollution resulting from industry and animal husbandry in the cities and rural areas Use of agricultural areas for non-agricultural purposes Failure to attach due importance to drainage Incorrect and unnecessary use of fertilizers and agricultural pesticides Farmer's lack of interest in problems of pollution, soil analysis and agricultural extension and training 	
Opportunities		Threats	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Existence of wetlands to be placed under protection near world standards Very rich flora and fauna Strong potential for special-purpose tourism such as plateau and mountain tourism 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Danger of soil erosion Environmental ecology being affected by pollution (especially through rivers and the sea), radiation and climate changes originating outside the region Environmental and cultural degradations arising due to excessive migration in locations where sustainable agricultural and industrial practices exist 	

In addition, "European Landscape Convention" of 2000 which was approved by Turkey can also be added to the international conventions that need to be complied with.

The main headings of the global and regional environmental agreements to which Turkey is a party and which can have significance for the sale of the regional production to the outside world are those that are related to the ones below (TÜSIAD 1998, 76-80):

- Protection of the air quality,
- Protection of the water quality,
- Waste management,
- Hazardous and harmful product management
- Protection of the flora and the fauna.

In the process of alignment with the EU, it is necessary that the developments and changes that will take place in the issue of environment be taken into consideration during the YBDP implementation process. The decisions that Turkey will take with respect to the cohesion of the environmental policies with the EU directives and policies as well as international agreements and the financial support that may be obtained for the environmental projects of the region shall accelerate the applications in line with Strategic objective 4, and also reshape them if necessary.

Some of the projects that Turkey is currently implementing in the process of alignment with the EU are projects geared towards policy, and these will affect the TR83 Region as they will affect all the regions. Other projects are geared towards infrastructure and from among these is Amasya Solid Waste Project which is one of the 5 projects that are under the heading "solid waste projects". One of the two projects that are financed by the EU under the scope of "waste water projects", which is a sub-heading of infrastructure projects, is being implemented in Tokat.

For the environmental projects to benefit from

the EU financial assistance more in the future, local administrations, NGOs and SMEs in terms of some projects need to be more active in the TR83 region. This is because environment and infrastructure have an important place among the areas for which resources that have the status of grants are provided in the period before the accession to the EU.

For the priorities envisaged by the Strategic objective 4 to be realized within the framework of the current legislation, the relevant sections of the laws and regulations related to the environment have to be taken into consideration with care operationally in the implementation of the measures. The laws and regulations that aim at the preservation of the environment and the ecological balance identify what the implementation tools of the regional plan predictions could be.

Firstly, the principles that were identified in Article 3 of the Environment Law No. 2872 (1983) are valid for the Strategic objective 4 in their entirety. In addition to this law, Forest Law No. 6831 (1956), Law on the Preservation of Culture and Natural Resources No. 2863 (1983), National Parks Law No. 2873 (1983), Coastal Law No. 3621 (1990), Pasture Law No. 4342 (1998), Law on the Protection of Soil and Land Use No. 5403 (2005) define the tools of implementation in terms of both the definition of the works to be done and the lower scale plans, and the institutional structures that have been envisaged to be established. In addition, the "Landscape Planning" defined in Article 1 of European Landscape Convention (2000), "Landscape Policy" and "Landscape Management" works are necessary.

The 4th Strategic objective envisaged in YBDP shall be implemented with spatial planning that is conducted on scales that determine different levels of detail such as the protection of the environment and the improvement of the situation in terms of many indicators, and 1st Strategic objective. These detailed works will be conducted with

“Territorial Plan”. In Article 1 of the Regulation on the Principles of Making Territorial Plan (2000) indicates that the plan has to be made by taking “the development plans and regional plans as a basis”. The implementation of the environmental strategy envisaged by YBDP will be to a large extent with plans to be prepared on the scales of 1/100 000, 1/50 000, and 1/25 000 in accordance with this regulation.

In addition to TP, “provincial development plans” and even the projections of the development plans which may be made at the level of districts, will be lower scale plans to be shaped according to the projections of YBDP.

Apart from the plans at the provincial level, special provincial administrations are obligated to prepare a “strategic plan” compliant with the development plan and the regional plan within 6 months after the elections (in accordance with the Special Provincial Law No. 5302). These plans should be prepared as plans that can have effective results in terms of the environment and the ecological balance.

3.4.1 Priority 4.1: Protect and Control Air, Soil, Water and Forest Eco-systems, Reduce the Impacts of Urban-Agricultural Polluters

The necessary legal arrangements will be made concerning the allocation, utilization and development of water resources and their protection against being polluted, and their management rendered more effective (DPT, 2005-2). To raise the quality of life in the region, it is necessary to protect air, soil and water resources, to reduce urban pollutants, and to discharge waste waters, currently discharged into rivers without being treated, into the receiving medium after being treated.

Turkey is a country which became a party to the International Convention on the Prevention of the

Pollution of the Sea by Ships (MARPOL, 1973) and this is a convention to which Turkey is party at the global scale. In addition to this, Turkey has signed the Convention on the Protection of Black Sea against Pollution (Bucharest, 1992) and its protocols.

So together with the other countries around the Black Sea, Turkey has undertaken to reduce impacts that cause marine pollution and to protect the ecological balances. Pollution in the Black Sea threatens fish life and excessive fishing results in the depletion of fish stocks. To protect the soil and water resources of the region, it is necessary to prevent excessive use of fertilizers and agricultural pesticides. The sensitivity of the city administrations and city residents towards the air pollution that the density in the region will cause has increased.

Soil pollution must be systematically monitored and evaluated, and measures that can reduce pollution must be implemented. The necessary measures must be taken to collect in a centre, and evaluate, the water pollution measurements which have been conducted for many years now and to make them available for use by all organizations.

Among the rules that Turkey has to comply with according to the decisions of the EU Membership Council are headings such as “environmental protection”, “artificial fertilizers”, “tobacco”, “medical products”, etc. which concern the region to an important degree and the number of these is continuously rising (TÜSİAD, 94). YBDP applications have to be renewed on an ongoing basis according to this process of alignment, in line with the Strategic objective 3 and the priority no.3.3 of this goal which is on opening to the outside.

In the development of measures and projects related to priority 4.1 and the implementation of the projects that have been developed, the definitions and implementation rules-conditions in the regulations that have been arranged regarding the

subject of the priority should be taken as a guide. Some of the major ones among these regulations are: EIA Regulation (1983) and Regulation on the Inspection of the Environment (2002). Regulations other than these and those that will be newly developed and published in the process of alignment with the EU will also be guiding in the implementation of YBDP.

Other lower scale plans that are defined above and that are actually conducted must -as in the case of YBDP- use the tools determined by the laws and the regulations published in connection with those laws and they must conduct the proposed plans. The major planning activities that are in the articles of the law and that must be conducted are as follows:

- Management plans (Article 26) for state forests, forests that belong to public institutions, private forests and afforestation;
- Development plan that aims at protection (Article 3/8),
- Landscaping project (Article 3/9) and
- Management plan (Article 3/11)

in accordance with the Law on the Protection of Culture and Natural Resources (1983);

- (Coastal) Application development plan (Article 6);
- Land use planning (Article 10),
- Agricultural land use plans and projects (Article 11),
- Soil protection projects (Article 12) and
- Plans of use for the determination of lands that are sensitive to erosion and their protection (Article 15),

Apart from these, the Regulation on the duties of the Special Environmental Protection Agency (SEPA) and SEPA Provincial Organization must be taken into consideration.

Measure 4.1.1: Monitor Air, Soil, Water and Noise Pollution and Take Required Measures

Current Situation

Pollution in the physical environment and losses that occur in the flora and fauna are among the most important environmental problem areas in the region. If measures are not taken in this matter, damage may increase as a result of urbanization and industrialization that will take place in the region. As an urgent intervention, the necessary measures must be taken and implemented to reduce pollution.

National Scale Plan Decisions

“Ensuring that natural resources (the environment) are used within a certain balance for human beings” is regarded as the gateway to sustainable development under the MTP and the PNDP and in the framework of EU alignment.

Strategic Importance

The most important issues emphasized in the framework of these activities are stated as reducing and disposing of the pollutants of water and soil resources and supporting the regional capacities and infrastructures in this area. A strategy has been developed to implement in the region the principles determined in the MTP and the PNDP with regard to soil and water resources in order to prevent current and future environmental pollution in the region.

Lower Scale Developments

Some important “planning” that will be made regarding air, soil, water and noise pollution by the regulations is indicated below. Although there are other plans that can be added to these plan types, the monitoring and evaluation of these plans and their results will be the main implementation tools of YBDP, TP, provincial development plans and the strategic plans made by the special provincial administrations and municipalities. Some of these are:

- Airport noise plans (Article 10)

in accordance with Noise Control Regulation (1986).

- Clean Air Plans (Article 52) for the protection of sensitive pollution areas in accordance with Regulation on the Protection of Air Quality (1986).
- Planning of the activities of solid waste facilities

in accordance with the Regulation on the Control of Solid Waste (1991) and

- Management Plan which is prepared by people and organizations who run warehouse plants .
- Planning regarding the quality of surface waters inside the continents (Article 5/9)
- Basin plans (Articles 3 and 5)
- Basin protection plans (Articles 3 and 5)
- Planning regarding the quality of water (Article 16)

in accordance with the Regulation on the Water Pollution Control (2004).

- Planning for the use of the recipient environment (Article 8/4) c

in accordance with the Regulation on the Treatment of Urban Waste Water.

In addition to these plans which were defined in the regulations, some of the regulations that need to be taken into consideration in project development are:

- Regulation on the Protection and Use of Agricultural Land (2005) , and
- Regulation on the Support of Village Based Participatory Programs (2005) (only for Tokat).

Considering the main groups of projects related to the measure, they involve:

- Evaluating and monitoring the pollution parameters that affect the physical environment;
- Implementing treatment and regular storage to reduce pollution;

- Raising awareness of recycling among the regional community and preventing pollution; and
- Making noise pollution measurements and taking the necessary measures.

Projects

4.1.1.1 Establish a stream pollution early warning system and monitor it and reduce pollution

4.1.1.2 Develop measures to monitor soil pollution in the areas irrigated from Yeşilırmak and Kızılırmak rivers and to reduce pollution with partnership of relevant parties (Ministry of Environment and Forestry, TKİB and agricultural unions).

4.1.1.3 Prevent sea pollution and build infrastructure for emergencies and supervise illegal discharges and MARPOL violations

4.1.1.4 Determine sensitivity maps of coasts and create spill estimation modeling and data base

4.1.1.5 Prepare coastal areas management plan

4.1.1.6 Monitor and reduce air and noise pollution in cities

4.1.1.7 Address the search for a solution to the problem of solid waste in cities in a comprehensive manner and form partnerships with the private sector and NGOs under municipal sponsorship for the problems of operation and recovery in those cities where infrastructural works have been completed

- **Prepare and implement Tokat solid waste project**

4.1.1.8 Chamber of industry creates “waste exchange” under DA guidance in cities where solid waste facilities are in operation, and the exchanges in the cities where CCI is successful are presented as example for other cities

4.1.1.9 Ensure that animal manure is used in agricultural land (in irrigation areas and in areas where cut flower is produced)

4.1.1.10 Establish, and expand where necessary, wastewater treatment facilities in cities

- **Establish wastewater treatment plant in Merzifon**

Measure 4.1.2: Develop Forestry

Current Situation

Although 35,4 percent of the region is covered with forests, the share of forestry in regional GDP varied between 3,47 and 4,48 percent from 1987 to 2001 (Dolsar, 2004-1). Of the forests in the region, 61,6 percent is high forest and 38,4 percent coppice forest. While the annual average current increment in our country is 1,57 m³/ha, the figure for the region has been determined to be 0,94 m³/ha. It has been estimated that the forest villages in the region use 1,7 million m³ of wood for fuel every year and that this figure is 2,6 times the annual growth (Dolsar, 2004-1). Forest villages or forest margin villages constitute 71,2 percent of the villages in the region. The Forest Regional Directorate of Amasya ranks first among the 24 regions with regard to forest offences, accounting for 18,1 percent of all forest offences committed in the country, and it is followed by the region of K.Maraş with 6,0 percent.

Soil erosion in the region is at a high rate. The Yeşilirmak and Kızılırmak rivers, which flow through the region, carry an excessive amount of sediments. To prevent erosion, afforestation was implemented on 85 225 hectares of land as of the end of 2003. In the region, the "Anatolian Water Basins Development Project" with a cost of USD 35 million is being implemented with the support of a World Bank loan.

National Scale Plan Decisions

In the MTP, it is stated: "Emphasis will be placed on combating all elements that cause damage to the ecosystem, including forest fires, insects, diseases, and factors of human origin; protected areas will be extended; afforestation activities will be accelerated with an emphasis on domestic species while protecting forest areas, and multi-purpose utilization will be aimed at." Organic farming, fruit growing on dry land, dairy farming, apiculture, aquaculture in suitable areas, and production of medicinal and spice plants, need to be developed

in order to raise the incomes of forest villages. Efforts need to be made to implement in forest villages such projects as are intended to diversify other income-generating activities in addition to agricultural incomes and to make good use of the labour of those who live in the rural sector.

Strategic Importance

Regional forestry needs to be developed in order to provide better living conditions for the remainder of the population in forest villages, which are rapidly emptying out. The necessary work must be carried out to allocate more resources for afforestation activities with a view to protecting the natural balance, to prevent soil erosion, to improve meadows and pastures, to develop animal husbandry, and to put forest products into good use. Mahaleb cherries, rose hips, thyme, bay leaves, various mushrooms, juniper seeds, stone pine cones and resinous pinewood collected generally from the forest in the region are marketed at home and abroad. Increases can be achieved in the rural sector's income by making use of these products within the principle of sustainability and cultivating, raising and processing suitable ones.

Lower Scale Developments

In the works related to the forestry development measure, paying special attention to Development and Transfer of Forest Villages (Section II), Meadow and Pasture Affairs (Section IV), Protection Forests (Section V), National Parks (Section VI) of Forest Law No. 6831 (1856) and related articles, Afforestation Regulation and Regulation on Making Amendments to some of the articles of that regulation (2003) will lead to the development of forestry in the region. Apart from this, the Regulation on the Principles and Methods Regarding the Development Services for Forest Villagers should also be taken into account.

In the region, there is an area of 41 584 ha (3 percent of the forest area) that has been placed under protection. In order to know where and how the protection areas can be increased in the future,

work needs to be done at the “Territorial Plan” level.

In the region, the forest management plans need to be updated, the areas under protection extended, forest products put into good use, and ORKÖY projects towards forest villagers rendered more effective. Priority needs to be given to a small number of income-generating projects which take economies of scale into account and from which definite results can be obtained. Projects that bring participatory techniques to the forefront need to be implemented for those who continue to live in forest villages, and the quality of life needs to be raised for this part of the population, which has the lowest income. Fruit-growing on dry land, including especially sour cherries, rose hips and, in suitable areas (not excessively humid), blackberries, should be encouraged in areas with more than 500 mm annual rainfall.

Some of the “planning” that the regulations provided that need to be made regarding the development of forestry are:

- Special forest management plan (Article 7)
- Plan for a measured drawing for trees (Article 14)

in accordance with the Regulation on the Work and Actions to be done in Special Forests and the Forests that belong to Public Institutions that have Legal Entity (2002), and

- Management Plan (Article 20)

in accordance with Afforestation Regulation (in state forests).

Projects

- 4.1.2.1 Prepare 20-year management plan of Amasya Forestry Regional Directorate
- 4.1.2.2 Carry out micro-basin plannings (by taking account of CRS development project) and integrate it into strategic plan of forest operation directorate
- 4.1.2.3 Render active the 8 ea Committees on Forest Cadastre within the body of the Forestry Regional Directorate and complete forest cadastre
- 4.1.2.4 Encourage private forestry in the region

Measure 4.1.3: Develop Erosion Control Measures, Carry Out Afforestation and Improve Pastures, Give Training on This Subject

Current Situation

Among the problem areas identified in the current situation analysis of the region, soil erosion is of an important dimension and stands at the head of the issues calling for special attention. In the region, considerable losses of productive soil occur due to conditions of heavy use in forest areas, incorrect application techniques in agricultural areas, and the rather sloping topography of the region. It has been calculated that 31,4 million tons of sediment a year on average are carried by the Yeşilırmak with a rainfall area of 36 129 km² and 26,6 million tons by the Kızılırmak with a rainfall area of 79 646 km² (Dolsar, 2004-1). Special importance must be attached to afforestation and meadow improvement in order to reduce the quantity of sediment that is carried and thus to extend the economic lifetime of the dams on the two rivers and their tributaries.

National Scale Plan Decisions

The MTP and the PNDP aim to develop and protect water resources and propose that support and finance should be created for activities to this end. Preventing soil erosion is among the issues to which the government and NGOs pay special attention on the national scale. This is an important issue for the region which has an uneven topography.

Strategic Importance

The water resources of the region need to be developed and afforestation and meadow improvement carried out to protect soil resources and achieve productivity growth in agriculture. Of the meadows in the region, about one third are in usable condition and two thirds in need of improvement. In this sense, the measure comes to the fore as a strategically.

Lower Scale Developments

In the development of erosion control measures and the conducting of afforestation works, Article 15 and Article 10 which defines how the land use plans are to be made in Section IV of the Law on Soil Protection and Land Use (2005) shall be taken into account. In the subject of afforestation, Afforestation Regulation and the amendment made in the year 2003, Regulation on the Actions to be taken in Private Forests and the formation of participatory institutional structures shall be taken as the reference.

The projects whose headings are below cover afforestation and meadow improvement and the protection and development of water and soil resources. They involve support for the regional people's ownership of the activities that will be undertaken. Meadow-using unions need to be established for rotational grazing in the improved meadows, and meadow-based organic farming needs to be promoted.

Projects

4.1.3.1 Increase activities related with forest rehabilitation, afforestation and erosion control in micro-basin plans

4.1.3.2 Afforestation and erosion control activities (including afforestation of certain agricultural areas) to prevent floods, landslides and sedimentation in dams

4.1.3.3 Improvement of meadows and pastures whose elevation and precipitation quantity are suitable and animal husbandry activities with rotative grazing in the provinces of Samsun, Tokat, Amasya (by

integrating the same into the strategic plan of forest operation directorate)

4.1.3.4 Carry out pilot application to grow rapidly, developing species of the region (oak tree species and calabrian pine) and to develop firewood operation business for energy forestry (by integrating the same into the strategic plan of forest operation directorate)

4.1.3.5 Establish industrial plantation to meet the demand for industrial wood (manufacture) which is expected to increase more and more (for production of MDF) by integrating the same into the strategic plan of forest operation directorate

4.1.3.6 Carry out pilot application for development of non-wood production (dog-rose, raspberry, sage, garden thyme and mahaleb cherry), processing/ packaging and marketing (domestic/overseas) of the products in forest villages by integrating the same into the strategic plan of forest operation directorate

4.1.3.7 Train producers engaged in agriculture and animal breeding in forest villages on soil treatment on sloping land, agricultural techniques and animal breeding (by integrating the same into the strategic plan of forest operation directorate)

3.4.2 Priority 4.2: Protect and Ensure Sustainability of Biodiversity

Impetus will be given to activities towards protecting and developing our country's biodiversity and genetic resources and adding economic value to them (DPT, 2005-2). To protect the genetic diversity of the region, to prevent degradations in wetland ecosystems and to make sustainable use of these resources, people need to be informed and educated about the value of the natural assets in question.

In the laws and regulations made to protect the cultural and natural assets, different terminology and definitions exist regarding the areas to be protected and developed. The Law on the Protection of Cultural and Natural Assets (1983) defines spatial terms such as "cultural assets", "natural assets", "site", "sanctuary", "place of historical relics", etc. The Environment Law (1983) defines

two spatial terms: “ecosystem” and “sensitive area”. In Article 2 of the National Parks Law which was published in the same year (1983), “national park”, “natural monument” and “nature protection zone” are defined spatially. The regulation on the Protection and Development of Wildlife published in the year 2004 defined two spatial terms: “wildlife protection site” and “wildlife development site”. The Regulation on the Protection of Wetlands defines “wetland”, “artificial wetland”, and “Ramsar area” in its Article 4 and then “absolute protection zone”, “wetland zone”, “ecological impact zone” and “buffer zone” in the wetlands functionally and it sets forth the demonstration of the wetlands

management plan.

According to terminology above or according to a terminology to be formed by utilizing the common points of these terms, it is necessary to make inventories of these resources, to publicize and catalogue the endemic species of the region, to develop eco-tourism, and to ensure that “the local people” actively participates in these efforts.

Conducting of detailed research and observations, developing of management plans for ecosystems and wetlands, and protecting of natural and cultural assets and works such as these will be

	Amasya	Çorum	Samsun	Tokat
National Parks	-	Boğazkale-Alacahöyük	-	-
Nature Parks	-	Çatak	-	-
Nature Monuments (number)	5	-	-	-
Nature Protection Zones	-	-	Hacıosman Forest	Kaz Lake
				Gij Gij Hill, Almus Forest Houses, Zile Sheikh Ahmet, Niksar Çamiçi, Reşadiye Zinav Lake, Tekmezar
Resorts within Forests	Gökölük, Kapaklı	Karacayayla, Kırkdilim, Kalekaya, Karatepe, Abdullah Plateau, Elmabeli	Mahmur Mountain, Atakum Picnic, Çamgölü, Sarıgazel, Aydınpınar	Kaz Lake, Zinav Lake, Almus Dam
Wetlands	Yedikır Dam Lake	Eymir Lake	Ladik Lake	
Biogenetic Reserve Areas	-	-	-	-
Biosphere Reserve Areas	-	-	-	-
Special Environmental Protection Zones	-	-	-	-
Hunting Animals Protection and Breeding Zones	Adnan Ekinci Partridge Production Farm	Kösedağ Karaca Wildlife Protection Zone, Eymir Lake	Cernek Lake, Akgöl Simenit	-
Coastal areas around the Freshwater products Breeding Zones (number)	-	-	-	-
Habitats of animals	2	-	-	26
Habitats of Endemic Plants and Animals	-	-	-	-
Habitats of the wild flora and fauna that are under protection	-	-	Kızılırmak Delta	-
Areas that have to be protected according to international conventions (RAMSAR areas)	-	-	Yeşilirmak Delta	-

realized through the Territorial Plan that is defiend. Meanwhile the TP to be prepared for the TR83 region covers the provinces of Çorum, Samsun and Tokat. Amasya has been left out of the plan. TP should be made in such a way as to cover Amasya also, it should be made to overlap with the definition of the region and the revisions that may arise due to this need to be made.

Within the framework of the detailed works of TP, the endemic plants which are seen frequently around Amasya may be used.

It is known that some wild plants are collected and traded around Tokat without any inspections. However the trade of these plants must be conducted under inspection and it must be organized in accordance with CITES. Since the region is situated on bird migration routes, the bird sanctuaries in delta plains and in dam reservoirs in the inland parts should be used in accordance with the principle of sustainability.

Kızılırmak Delta (56 000 ha) which is one of the biggest ones among the 12 Ramsar Regions that have been placed under protection in Turkey according to the Ramsar Convention, has a level of biological deiversity that is not seen often elsewhere. The flora and the vegetation, the fauna and the ornithological assets, Galerîç Forest, which is one of the rare “Subasar” (occasionally inundated) forests of Turkey, and the historical and cultural assets in the region will be analyzed according to a management plan whose main lines will be determined by the TP.

In the analysis of the wetlands of the region, the principles defined in Article 5 of the Regulation on Wetlands must be complied with completely. The priorities in the making and implementation of the management plans of wetlands will be determined according to the TP.

It is necessary to create the awareness regarding protection for the communities that live in the

protection zones and that were defined as “people of the region who are adversely affected by the protection zone management” in Article 16 (additional paragraph 3) of the National Parks Law No. 2873 to adopt the applications of the plan and to participate in the implementation. In addition, the necessary training and support will be given for the economical utilization of the resources within the protection zone within the framework of the principles of sustainability and the protection of the ecological balance. However lower scale planning must be made by paying attention to ensuring consensus in order to make it possible to implement the economic support within a larger framework than the one mentioned in the article of law given above.

Measure 4.2.1: Protect Sensitive Areas, Protection Areas (National Parks, Nature Parks, Nature Protection Areas), Endemic Plants and Fauna

Current Situation

Another environmental problem area in the region concerns life in sensitive zones intended for the flora and fauna of the region. Some of these areas are exposed to serious agricultural and urban pressure and damage. They include the Kızılırmak and Yeşilîrmak deltas in particular.

National Scale Plan Decisions

The MTP envisages protecting, developing and economically recovering gene resources and the activities to be undertaken in this context should be supported.

Strategic Importance

This measure, matched with the findings of the current situation analysis of the region and with the MTP principles, is at the forefront with regard to ensuring the sustainability of the region in terms of the environment and wild life.

Lower Scale Developments

The major ones among the planning and works that need to be conducted regarding the protection of the protection zones, the flora and the fauna are indicated in the laws and regulations:

- Development Plan, according to the National Parks Law No. 2873 (1983);
- National Park long-term development plans (Article 11),
- National Park Planning (Article 10) and
- Resource Management Plans (Article 10) according to the National Parks Regulation (1986);
- Management and Development Plans (Article 11),
- Management plans for Wildlife development areas (Article 22) and
- Hunting plan (Article 3/a) according to the Regulation on the Zones for the Protection and Development of Wildlife (2004);

The Regulation on Procedures and Principles Concerning Hunting and Wild Animals, Protection of Their Habitats, and Disease Control provides for:

- the development of management plans (Article 25) and
- the development of species conservation action plans.

Beside the planning as indicated above and the international conventions previously mentioned, particular attention must be paid to the Convention on Wetlands of International Importance, especially as Waterfowl Habitat (1994), and to the similar conventions.

As a basis for the work to be undertaken in this context, activities of conservation need to be planned and implemented using the biome, in situ and ex situ methods for the endemic and non-endemic species exposed to a critical level of danger included in the categories of danger mentioned in

the flora and fauna sections of the environmental sector report.

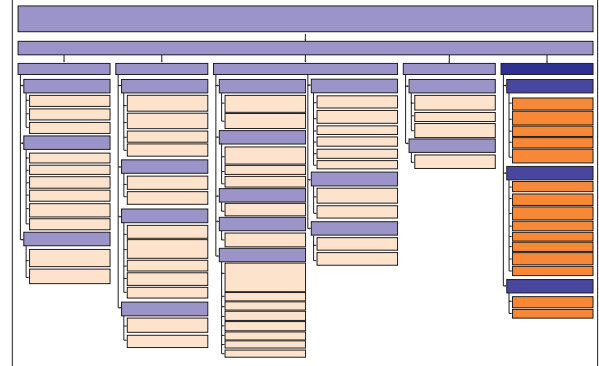
Projects

- 4.2.1.1 Increase the areas taken under protection and carry out activities to protect habitats from pressure
- 4.2.1.2 Develop zones under protection
- 4.2.1.3 Organize research and conservation activities for the flora and fauna in the “sensitive areas” in the deltas of Kızılırmak and Yeşilirmak rivers**
- 4.2.1.4 Establish botanical garden to protect vegetative gene resources in the regional provinces
- 4.2.1.5 Take under protection the endemic species existing intensively in the regional provinces and increase possibilities of exploiting the same economically
- 4.2.1.6 Reinstate the mines and the pits opened to extract materials from the nature at the end of their economic life, and arrange them so as to enable nature to re-attain its equilibrium

3.5 STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 5: STRENGTHEN INSTITUTIONAL STRUCTURE

The transformation of the spatial, social and economic structure in a sustainable manner, which is the main strategic objective of the YBDP, can only be achieved through suitable organizations and institutions. The strategic objective of strengthening the institutional structure strongly supports the goal for a rapid urbanization to develop and become effective to achieve concentrations and externalities in rural and urban areas, the most strategic change envisaged for the region. The effect of regional urbanization in clearing the way for development will be realized and maintained through institutional mechanisms complementing and in harmony with each other.

One of the development axes determined in the PNDP according to medium-term goals is “regional development” and one of the priority areas of this strategy has been identified as “strengthening the institutional structure with new models of local



governance that will enhance local participation, develop areas of joint venture and regulate the collective intervention of local actors in local economic development” (DPT, 2003-5: 124 and 127).

One of the MTP development axes is “Good Public Governance” (DPT, 2005-2: 26).

Table 3.8 Strategic Objective 5 SWOT

Strengths	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • YBDP Development Union having been established • Existence of participatory organizations such as “LA21” – “City Council” in certain settlements • Relations of municipalities with citizens outside the region 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lack of coordination between existing institutions • Ineffectiveness of unions and cooperatives • Lack of sufficient collective action and social cooperation • Local unions, partnerships and non-governmental organizations not being sufficiently developed • NGOs being small in number and insufficient
Opportunities	Threats
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Turkey being member of Black Sea Economic Cooperation • Possibility of establishing institutional relations with the EU and its funds • Organizations of citizens established outside the region by people who have migrated from the region becoming stronger and supporting investments/ social projects in the region 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Regional Development Agencies not being established

3.5.1 Priority 5.1: Strengthen Local Government and the Development Agency

The local government bodies consist of 195 municipalities (1 metropolitan, 1 metropolitan district, 14 metropolitan first-level, 3 province, 43 district and 133 sub-district municipalities) and 4 special provincial administrations. In addition, there are 2 644 village authorities in the region. Although the relevant law has been adopted, the Development Agency (DA) has not yet been established in the region.

The municipalities are the most extensive, organized, strongest and established institutional structures with local knowledge and capable of achieving local development in the region. The preparation of municipal strategic plans is a duty specified in Law 5272 (Art. 18.a, 34.a, 41). Since the development of cities is identified in the YBDP strategy as the main premise of regional development, the strategic plans to be made by the metropolitan municipalities in particular will have the function of stimulating and attracting local economic development (LED). For this reason, the municipalities with a population greater than 20 000 are the main actors of regional development. However, the regional municipalities have low incomes and expenditures, an excess of administrative personnel and a considerable deficit of technical personnel (Dolsar, 2004-1). For this reason, the local governments, including the municipalities in particular, and the DA to be established in the future will need to be strengthened.

The PNDP stresses the collective action of central and local government units, the increasing importance of local dynamics in the process of economic growth and regional development, and the importance of conciliatory, rational cooperation. To achieve this development, the provision of training possibilities and the creation of administrative capacity are considered as priority areas (DPT, 2003-5: 127).

Institution-building to support urbanization in TR83 Region will be possible by strengthening the municipalities, developing the special provincial administrations with suitable unions to be established by them, and ensuring that the DA strongly performs its function when the decree concerning its establishment is promulgated.

Measure 5.1.1: Strengthen the Municipalities

Current Situation

In the region, there are 195 municipalities, of which only Samsun has the status of metropolitan municipality. The others include 3 province, 1 metropolitan district, 14 metropolitan first-level, 43 district and 133 sub-district municipalities. The only municipal union in the region is the Municipal Union of Samsun. The municipalities in the region have an average annual income of YTL 218 per capita (for 2004). The municipalities in the provinces of Tokat and Çorum have an income per capita below the regional average, those in the province of Amasya above the average, and those in the province of Samsun significantly above the average. It is also known that the municipalities have insufficient technical personnel and computer equipment (Dolsar, 2004-1).

National Scale Plan Decisions

The measure of strengthening the municipalities is generally in conformity with national scale plans and policies. In the section on the Strategy of Long-Term Development in the eighth FYDP, one of the documents in which Turkey determines its future visions, it is stated that local governments will be strengthened (DPT, 2000: 21-23).

While listing the urgent problems of regions, the PNDP points to the low capacity of organization and institutionalization and states that "it is important to strengthen local institutional structures through models of good governance to regulate the collective intervention of all actors" (DPT, 2003-5: 48-49). In addition, under the development axis

related to enhancing the economic strength of regions (Development Axis 4), in explaining the priority of “supporting local initiatives”, it is stated that “support will be provided for small-scale projects to be implemented in regions by non-profit NGOs and local governments” (Priority 3). “Small infrastructural investments” which are foreseen to be supported in order to improve the urban quality of life are generally among the duties of municipalities. Under the heading of strengthening the mechanisms of governance and developing the institutional capacity, which is another priority (Dev. Axis 4, Priority 4), it is stated that “the capacity of local governments, NGOs and service unions will be developed at the EU norms” (DPT, 2003-5: 127).

In the MTP, under the heading of Regional Development and Reducing Interregional Development Gaps, which is defined as one of the development axes, it is stated that “the capacity of the existing structures at the local level will be developed” (DPT, 2005-2: 24).

Strategic Importance

The first strategic objective in the YBDP is for cities and urbanization to strengthen. To clear the way for regional development, production of goods and services in cities must become stronger, their quality must be improved using the urban economies created, and they must be integrated into the world for a competitive economy to renew itself and develop. The institutions to achieve the urbanization that creates these developments are the municipalities of these cities.

The duty of municipalities is “to meet the local and common needs of residents” in the most general sense. Municipalities are among the candidates that are best placed to implement local collective projects through a pro-governance concept. As pointed out in the plan documents, Turkey’s future trends are in the direction of strengthening local actors and municipalities. For municipalities to have powers in proportion to their responsibilities

is related to the concept of the central government. Nevertheless, local efforts can be made to develop their budgetary means, equipment and personnel and for the participation of the local community.

Lower Scale Developments

Municipalities will be strengthened through their decision-making processes becoming more participatory and the idea of local economic development being brought to the forefront in the preparation of the strategic plan, in accordance with the approach determined in the MTP, and through municipalities creating unions among themselves based on their common problems and thus extending their solidarity networks. With municipalities gaining strength as one of the leading actors for local economic development, it will be easier for political legitimacy to rest on a basis of scientific knowledge rather than authority, and decisions will be supported with a rational, reliable and controllable institutionalization.

Projects

5.1.1.1 Municipalities develop special programs suiting local characteristics to democratize and make transparent the decision-making process, to develop their institutional capacity and to ensure that the personnel adopt the philosophy of governance.

5.1.1.2 Prepare municipal strategic plans in line with the philosophy of “local economic development/LED” and create sectoral platforms

5.1.1.3 Municipalities prepare implementation/ action plans of strategic plan and carry out activities continuously to search for/create resources

5.1.1.4 Develop municipal unions in the region (according to similarities/characteristics of problems), connect local administration organizations to each other with information network, with Samsun Metropolitan Municipality and DA acting as facilitator

5.1.1.5 Form a single union of municipalities (like SPA union or national municipality unions) for the complete region (195 municipalities), with Samsun Metropolitan Municipality and DA acting as facilitator

5.1.1.6 Samsun Union of Municipalities develops organizations for alternative development areas of

the city, by giving consideration to Samsun polycentric structure

5.1.1.7 Municipalities of the first-degree agglomeration centers in the region form municipality unions supporting polycentricity by taking Samsun model into consideration

5.1.1.8 Support the activities of the Union of Historical Town (TKB) and disseminate it to the municipalities with historical heritage, non-member municipalities become members

5.1.1.9 The municipalities and the municipality unions to be formed at all levels create demand for production of information and research in order to associate the decisions to be taken with scientific data and to carry on negotiations in a pluralistic structure, establish a research unit at the regional union of municipalities to support political legitimacy with scientific research data rather than authority, with DA acting as facilitator

5.1.1.10 The regional union of municipalities searches for conditions of forming unions within the framework of Madrid Charter

Axis 4, Priority 4) in the development axis related to “increasing the economic strength of regions” state the activities expected from municipalities with regard to participation (DPT, 2003-5: 127, 132-133).

In the MTP, under the heading of the “Good Public Governance” axis, it is state that the standards of services offered will be determined and that incomes will be strengthened in proportion to services (paragraphs 10 and 11) (DPT, 2005-2: 27).

Strategic Importance

The strategic plan for the region is being made through a participatory method. This approach should be promoted in other planning activities carried out in the region, and all institutions in the region should adopt a pro-governance approach (according to the MTP). Cities have a strategic importance for regional development. Therefore, municipalities should contribute to the success of regional development.

Measure 5.1.2: Municipalities Strengthen Civic Participation in Their Boards Producing Public Policy

Current Situation

In the CSA, it is stated that public institutions are strong actors but civil society is not sufficiently organized and powerful to create public pressure. At the same time, municipalities are considered as the institutions that are the closest and most open to the citizen (Dolsar, 2004-1).

National Scale Plan Decisions

In the eighth FYDP, in paragraph 161 of the section on the Strategy of Long-Term Development, it is stated that participatory democracy will be achieved at the highest level (DPT, 2000: 21-23).

In the PNDP, the explanations and measures concerning the priorities of “supporting local initiatives” (Dev. Axis 4, Priority 3) and “creating and strengthening the institutional capacity” (Dev.

By creating and strengthening pluralistic and multi-actor decision-making mechanisms, municipalities will be able to extend their networks of relations.

Lower Scale Developments

The creation of unions by municipalities with other local government bodies is related to their skill and experience in properly and effectively using the concepts of participation and good governance within their own bodies. This will also contribute to the strengthening of the “polycentric” structure contemplated in the first strategic objective.

Projects

5.1.2.1 *Municipalities strengthen the mechanisms and practices that ensure, promote and develop civic participation*

5.1.2.2 Municipalities of the first and second degree agglomeration centers establish a vigorous relationship mechanism with society with such means as publicizing projects to people and public opinion polls, referendum, provide continuous access to new information and documents over internet, and the regional union of municipalities form a model for providing answers to questions, with DA acting as facilitator

5.1.2.3 The regional union of municipalities form a model to support the activities of the municipalities to encourage civic participation in municipal council meetings, to establish committees in the critical subjects included in the agenda of municipal council and to ensure participation of citizens-experts-NGOs in the same, to establish and disseminate such participative organizations as advisory boards, "City Council", caucus/council etc. under LA 21 (at places where they have not yet been established (with IULA-EMME support)

5.1.2.4 The regional union of municipalities form a model in order for municipalities to encourage quarter headmen to participate in municipal activities, to make "headmen meetings" systematic and periodic

Measure 5.1.3: Strengthen Special Provincial Administrations

Current Situation

The SUSPA which work in four provinces are obligated to carry out the duties defined outside the municipal borders after they perform the duties mentioned in the law within the entire area inside the borders of the province. The organs of the SPAs are general provincial assembly, provincial committee and the governor. In the provinces in the region there are four assemblies whose numbers of members were determined by different local constituents. These assemblies work with different numbers of specialized commissions.

The provincial committee works under the leadership of the governor. A governor is the head of an SPA and the representative of its legal entity. SPA organization is established according to the law and it is composed of a general secretariat and units of different numbers. Law No. 5302 defines the SPAs as a democratic local structure and it increases their functions compared to the previous law.

The figures of income and expenditure per capita based on the incomes and expenditures of the special provincial administrations in the region vary as between the provinces, with income per capita being the highest in the province of Amasya and the lowest in the province of Tokat. Decision-making and implementation at the local level will be made easier by strengthening the special provincial administrations in the region. Therefore, the necessary measures should be taken to strengthen their technical and administrative capacities, and more resources and time allocated for the training of their personnel.

The Yeşilirmak Basin Development Union existing in the region is a public organization with an independent legal status, formed under Articles 133 to 148 of Municipalities Law no. 1580. It was established by Council of Ministers Decision 97/9992 of 23 September 1997. Its founders are the special provincial administrations of Amasya, Çorum, Samsun, Tokat and Yozgat. The Union is based in Amasya and has an unlimited term. Its president is the Governor of Amasya.

After the Union was founded, a bylaw was prepared including provisions on the purpose of the Union, its organs and working principles, its finances, its recruitment and employment of personnel, and its inspection. In accordance with the classification of Statistical Territorial Units (STU), the province of Yozgat left membership in January 2004 and joined the Kayseri region.

According to the bylaw of the Union, its purpose is to take the necessary measures for preventing the

pollution of the Yeşilirmak and its tributaries and eliminating the causes of such pollution, to carry out activities against the current soil erosion in the region, to regulate the flow regime, to perform and cause to be performed all types of work for the social, cultural and economic development of settlements in the Yeşilirmak Basin, and to cooperate with relevant public and private institutions and organizations for this purpose.

With Article 31 of the Law on Special Provincial Administration No. 5302 which was accepted in 2005 the governor was given the duty to prepare the strategic plan in accordance with the regional plans and to submit it to the general provincial council. According to the law, the strategic plan should be prepared by taking the opinions of universities, chambers and the NGOs related to this subject. The Strategic Plan will be the basis in the preparation of the performance plan budget. The duty of the governor is defined as “to manage the special provincial administration according to the strategic plan” according to Article 30.

National Scale Plan Decisions

In the Main Goals and Strategy of Long-Term Development (paragraph 179), it is stated that local governments will be strengthened (DPT, 2000). In the Preliminary National Development Plan, priority 4 under development axis 4, which is titled Increasing the Economic Strength of Regions, Reducing Interregional Development Gaps and Accelerating Rural Development, envisages creating and strengthening institutional capacity (DPT, 2003-5). The Medium-Term Programme (2007-2009), in the axis of Good Public Governance, envisages that the transparency of the public administration in general should be increased, that minimum standards should be determined for the services offered by local governments, and that the public services offered by local governments should be effective, transparent, permanent and reliable (DPT, 2006-1). The draft Ninth Development Plan adopts the basic principle (10) that “implementation should be made by those

units which are the closest to the citizen”. It is stated that, as a measure in line with this principle, the duties of the abolished KHGM in relation to villages have been transferred to SPAs and resources allocated for the performance of those duties (292) and that all levels of plan will constitute an integral system, based on the principle of “decentralization” (652). In Development Axis 7.4, under the heading of Achieving Development in the Rural Sector (7.4.4), it is envisaged that the technical, financial and institutional capacities of local governments, including special provincial administrations in particular, and their unions will be developed to increase their effectiveness in rural development (DPT, 2006-2).

Strategic Importance

Special provincial administrations are public organizations capable of generating solutions in rural areas in conformity with the principles of localization and decentralization. Furthermore, the structure of these administrations is suitable for democratic and participatory developments. Although they have until today not been effective in rural development, the new legislation and the moves in line with the principle of decentralization allow them to become more effective. However, their ability to make and effectively implement their future plans depends on the strengthening of their institutional structures. The YBDP provides a suitable ground for these organizations to develop programmes linked with each other and with urban/industrial developments. The capacity of their personnel should be strengthened to develop their human resources, and their basic information infrastructures should be created in relation to strategic planning techniques and to problems which are a subject of planning. Institutionally, SPAs need to work in coordination with institutions providing similar or related services and eliminate practices reducing efficiency due to duplicated service provision.

The SPAs in the region are among the local owners of the YBDP. They constitute one of the insti-

tutional structures that have strategic importance for the success of the plan especially in the rural sector. For this reason, it is necessary to increase their efficiency in institutional terms and to develop their policy-making and implementation capacity.

The strategic plan which will be made on the provincial scale will be prepared in accordance with Article 31 of the Law SPA and in compliance with the regional plan. In other words, the regional plan shall be the starting point of the strategic provincial plan. Provincial strategic, which will be prepared with a participatory discussion process, will provide results such as the ability to make suggestions with spatial content democratically, the establishment and operation of a bottom-up planning process, increase in the experience in taking and developing initiatives, preparation of an environment in which multilateral discussions can be made locally and at a small scale and reaching decisions.

Lower Scale Developments

As public institutions, special provincial administrations will already benefit from the overall developments of public institutions and from the capacity-building programmes. However, the issue that has particular importance for TR83 Region is for the Service Union of Special Provincial Administrations, which already exists in the region, to transfer its current accumulation of knowledge and experience to the DA, and to ensure that it continues its activities by strengthening its established capacity.

Projects

5.1.3.1 Transfer the capacity, knowledge and accumulation of the Service Union of Special Provincial Administrations (SUSPA) to DA

5.1.3.2 Prepare provincial strategic plan together with "sector platforms" to include rural development, and implement it by renewing it continuously

5.1.3.3 Train SPA personnel on technical subjects and on adoption of the philosophy of governance

5.1.3.4 Strengthen unions providing services for villages

Measure 5.1.4. Strengthen DA

Current Situation

The "Preliminary National Development Plan: 2004-2006", which was prepared by the DPT for the purpose of alignment with the EU and put into effect by the Government, decided that "Regional Development Agencies" should be established. The "Law Concerning the Establishment, Coordination and Duties of Regional Development Agencies" entered into force upon publication in the Official Gazette on 8 February 2006 in its issue 26074. The DA has not yet been established in TR83 Region.

It is clear that institutionalization and DAs are of great importance for regional development. In the near future, Turkey will be able to use the EU funds intended for regional development. DAs will assume an effective role in conducting the relations with the EU in respect of using these funds. They will actively work in achieving coordination between public institutions and in completing the planned activities in time. For them to be able to carry out in full the duties assigned to them by the law, their institutional capacities need to be strengthened.

The institutional capacities of local governments should be enhanced and their personnel trained in accordance with the requirements of the present day. In many cases, the personnel employed in local governments do not have the desirable level of training. The necessary training should be given to enhance the institutional capacity to conduct domestic and foreign relations and to achieve the integration of the region with the outside world.

National Scale Plan Decisions

In the Main Goals and Strategy of Long-Term Development (paragraph 162), it is envisaged that the government will be restructured, preserving its unitary character (DPT, 2000). In the Preliminary National Development Plan, measure 4.1 under the heading of increasing and strengthening institutional capacity, which is priority 4 in the development axis of Increasing the Economic Strength

of Regions, Reducing Interregional Development Gaps and Accelerating Rural Development, includes providing support for the development of institutional mechanisms at the regional level towards the preparation of regional development programmes and projects in accordance with EU standards (DPT, 2003-5).

In the Medium-Term Programme (2007-2009), in the development axis of Regional Development and Reducing Interregional Development Gaps, it is stated that the institutional capacity at the local level will be enhanced to accelerate regional development and that institutional structures, including development agencies in particular, will be created at the local level (DPT, 2006-1). In the draft Ninth Development Plan, 7.1 Increasing Competitiveness, which is defined as one of the Main Goals: Development Axes, the DA is regarded as complementing the Investment Promotion Agency on a regional basis in improving the business environment, and it is foreseen that the region will thus be enabled to benefit from foreign investments. In axis 7.4 related to Achieving Regional Development, issues of regional planning are given extensive coverage under such headings as making the regional development policy more effective at the central level, achieving development based on local dynamics and internal potential, building institutional capacity at the local level, and achieving development in the rural sector. It is stated that the law on Development Agencies entered into force in order to be in charge of these applications (DPT, 2006-2).

Strategic Importance

The DA is the institution to be the owner and the implementing agency of the regional plan. Its effective performance of its function has a critical importance for the success of the YBDP. However, the DA represents a new institutional structure and has certain features which are unusual for the traditions of the Turkish administrative system. As an institution that is in the process of being established and that will be developed according

to future practical experience, the DA needs to be strong for being able to play an effective role in the development of the region. To provide the information needed by all parties concerning the main directions of development, the DA will need both to have a continuously updated information and database and to analyse the information and draw up-to-date conclusions. It will need to ensure that the duties and powers between central and local governments are conducted in a balanced and integrated manner. On the other hand, considering the participatory nature of the plan, it will need to ensure that all sections affected by the plan are kept informed. In addition, during the plan implementation process, it will establish partnerships and governance relations and provide a flexible environment open for development. For these reasons, it must be strong in making use of information and communication technologies and have the mobility to ensure its acceptance by local communities. For the DA to have a strong structure equipped with the necessary information and to improve this continuously is strategic for the future of the region.

Lower Scale Developments

The DA will be a newly created model of a service unit. Since there is a regional plan which the DA in TR83 Region will be in charge of implementing unlike other DAs, it will need to have the preparations and organizational infrastructures required for this. The most important infrastructures in this context are the investment promotion offices to be established. In addition, the DA will need to develop organization and capacity for continuously updating and extending its stock of information.

Projects

5.1.4.1 Structure the Development Agency (DA) in TR83 Region in line with related decree-law and regulations and develop local organization chart

5.1.4.2 Establish "Investment Support" offices

5.1.4.3 DA establish a regional data analysis-interpretation system which compiles up-to-date and local information at different spatial scales together with the SUSPA geographical information system, which examines national and international statistics and which uses two different types of information to analyze and interpret the effects of applications and policies

3.5.2 Priority 5.2: Strengthen Civil Society and Private Sector

The most critical element in planning the future of the region and implementing the measures is the organization of the social segments living in the rural and urban areas of the region. The main actors of development are the local community, the private sector, the municipalities of the big cities, the universities and other research and development institutions, the non-governmental organizations with a semi-public status (bar associations, chambers, the TOBB, the TESK, chambers of agriculture, etc.) and non-profit non-governmental organizations (including trade unions), the associations established in rural areas for economic purposes, the local press organizations, and the central public institutions and organizations. In addition, the Kelkit Basin Development Union, of which the governorates of Tokat, Erzincan, Giresun, Gümüşhane and Sivas, the Gaziosmanpaşa University of Tokat and the Cumhuriyet University of Sivas are members, which was established with the participation of the ÇEKÜL Foundation and certain district municipalities, and which gained the status of union in 2004, has become functional as a participatory organization in the region. Two other institutional models towards the extension of the governance system are the formations that have come into being with the Local Agenda 21

organizations in the city of Samsun and the district of İskilip. However, the practice of civil society organization and different institutional structures coming together and cooperating for public benefit with a pro-governance concept is not developed in the region.

In the definition of the priority area of "strengthening the governance mechanism and developing the institutional capacity", the PNDP states that the aim is to develop local organizations such as service unions, development foundations, city councils, and successful examples of cooperatives, municipal unions, chambers and foundations (DPT, 2003-5: 127).

This priority will be implemented by strengthening non-governmental organizations working for economic, social or ecological purposes, advisory organizations which will strengthen the private sector in structural terms, the local media and communication environment, private sector professional bodies, associations of businessmen, non-governmental organizations, agricultural unions, cooperatives and unions of cooperatives, trade unions, professional associations, and professional organizations working for public benefit.

Measure 5.2.1. Strengthen Private Sector Structurally

Current Situation

Looking at the character of the private sector in the region, especially in cities and in the manufacturing industry, it is observed that businesses are generally micro-enterprises. 94,7 percent of the businesses in the region employ less than 10 workers. This ratio is very close to that of the Turkish manufacturing industry (94,6 percent). 59,6 percent of the employment in the regional manufacturing industry is provided by micro-businesses. The ratio for Turkey is 31,3 percent (Dolsar, 2004-1). These businesses produce a very small part of the regional and national GDP. These indicators are due to the fact that the regional private sector is largely

not organized. Considering the indicators related to the organizational structure of the private sector such as the breakdown of the manufacturing industry employment by business size, the proportion of enterprises that have a corporate character in terms of capital structure, the use of professional managers, the number of manufacturing industry businesses located in zones which are arranged for industrial production such as OIZs and SIEs, clustering in such zones, etc., it cannot be said that the private sector has an organized structure in the region (Dolsar, 2004-1).

National Scale Plan Decisions

In the Strategy of Long-Term Development, the eighth FYDP envisages that Turkey will have “a market economy advanced in entrepreneurial and institutional terms” (DPT, 2000:22).

In development axis 1, which is titled “Increasing the Competitiveness of Enterprises”, including the related priorities and measures, the PNDP defines the improvements to strengthen the institutional structure of the private sector and the supports to be provided for this purpose. In the measure of “increasing non-financial supports and developing communication between SMEs and chambers and exchanges” (Dev. Axis 1, measure 1.2) under the priority of “increasing the competitiveness of SMEs”, the statements concerning “the development of the institutional capacity of SMEs and their ability to work together” and “the formation of industrial clusters and the development of organization culture in OIZs and SIEs” (DPT, 2003-5: 101-103) are plan decisions that support the heading of Strengthening the Private Sector in Structural Terms.

In addition, under development axis 4 related to increasing the economic strength of regions, the measures for the priority of supporting and strengthening SMEs (Dev. Axis 4, Measures 1.1, 1.2, 1.3 and 1.4) are intended to strengthen the private sector in structural terms (DPT, 2003-5: 131).

Likewise, both in the development axis of “Improving the Competitiveness of Enterprises” and in the policy proposals related to “Manufacturing Industry and Mining”, the MTP defines the policies of strengthening the private sector in structural terms.

Strategic Importance

The economic development of TR83 Region and the creation of employment in the region will be achieved basically through the private sector. At present, however, the private sector in the region is not sufficiently strong and consists mainly of a large number of small-sized enterprises with low efficiency. The development of the region through the private sector directly depends on agricultural, industrial and service enterprises strengthening their structures and creating institutional capacity. Assuming that enterprises will not be able to achieve an accumulation of capital within a short time or that inflows of capital to the region from outside will initially not be rapid, developing the currently weak habit of doing business together has a strategic importance for private sector organizations that will assume a role in the development of the region. The measure envisages achieving development by improving the institutional structure under the existing economic, financial and physical conditions.

Lower Scale Developments

For the SMEs and/or micro-enterprises in the region to strengthen in structural terms, public-private sector cooperation should be strengthened, small and micro-enterprises prepared for clustering, use and exchange of information institutionalized, the tendency to develop partnerships strengthened, local information networks created, and it should be possible to organize new training requirements that arise in accordance with developments and changing needs (also receiving public and NGO support).

Projects

5.2.1.1 Define the mechanisms of application by private sector organizations of the public-private sector cooperation and political-social dialogue, in the direction of the teachings of SGEUA-Supported training

5.2.1.2 Carry out a detailed joint evaluation of policies, information use and exchange among regional-institutional structures

5.2.1.3 Prepare small enterprises for clustering, encourage development of partnerships and provide consultancy to strengthen the institutional structure of SMEs

- **Form clustering at Çorum OIZ**

5.2.1.4 Build cooperation networks with local communities in order for private sector, public sector and NGOs, SMEs to acquire a competitive and innovative structure

5.2.1.5 DA provides support for redering consultancy firms functional, for increasing the service and technical support capacity geared towards both the public sector and SMEs, strengthen organization of the consulting services sector

5.2.1.6 Develop flexible mechanisms where public and civil society sectors work together in order to train the manpower needed by SMEs in such number and manner as is in line with the changes in the demand and technology of sector (to re-train existing staff) with the support of clusters or OIZ/SIE managements

Measure 5.2.2: Strengthen the Local Media and Communication Environment

Current Situation

A great majority (60 to 70 percent) of the printing shops in the region are located in the provinces of Samsun and Tokat. When the local newspapers are considered on a province basis, it is noted that there is a large number of newspapers published in the province of Samsun, followed by the provinces of Amasya, Tokat, and Çorum, in the same order of sequence. In terms of newspaper circulations, Amasya ranks first at 4,42 percent and Samsun last, with Çorum above the regional average and Samsun and Tokat below the regional average.

The necessary measures should be taken for the local newspapers and media in the region to be able to offer more news and information to the people of the region. It is necessary to increase the numbers of local newspaper subscribers and to encourage the people to read local newspapers more.

In the region, there is one radio station making regional broadcasts in the province of Amasya. In the other provinces, there are no such radio stations. Most of the local televisions and radios (75-60 percent) are located in the provinces of Samsun and Tokat.

National Scale Plan Decisions

In the Preliminary National Development Plan, in measure 4.3 under the heading of increasing and strengthening institutional capacity, which is priority 4 in the development axis of Increasing the Economic Strength of Regions, Reducing Interregional Development Gaps and Accelerating Rural Development, it is stated that informational and educational activities will be organized in the region to ensure participation and ownership in preparing and conducting programmes and projects (DPT, 2003-5). This measure aims to strengthen the local communication environment. In the Medium-Term Programme (2007-2009), "social

inclusion” is generally covered and it is envisaged that public broadcasting should have a content that will address the needs of the various sections (DPT, 2006-1). The draft Ninth Development Plan generally attaches importance to achieving democratic participation and transparency and social dialogue (DPT, 2006-2).

Strategic Importance

The YBDP is a regional plan designed through a participatory approach. The regional community should participate also in the implementation of the plan and in the work of developing it during the implementation process. One of the conditions for such participation is for the sections of society to be continuously informed and to be able to take part in the social discussions that need to continue dynamically in various channels. The local media is of critical importance as an instrument to ensure that the sections of society are kept informed of developments and participate in the discussions.

Communication needs to be achieved not only through the use of various channels but also through direct contacts. Designing the operation of the communication environment so as to guarantee effectiveness is important for the sustainability of participation. If the YBDP loses its effectiveness in ensuring participation or if the faith of various sections in the plan weakens, it will be more difficult to provide coordination through the plan and, as a result, it will cease to be a common public document (a road map) used to determine the future and its effectiveness and functionality will decrease. For this reason, a strong communication environment and a functional local media are of critical importance.

Lower Scale Developments

Since the successful implementation of the regional plan can be achieved by ensuring and maintaining participation; creating the channels to inform the community and keeping them open for continuous two-way information are important for implementing the measure.

Projects

5.2.2.1 DA communicates new decisions and applications to society in a fast and reliable manner and receives feedback in order to maintain strong public support for YBDP

Measure 5.2.3. Strengthen Private Sector Professional Organizations and Associations of Businessmen

Current Situation

Some of the institutions within the framework of “Organizations for Economic Purposes and the Private Sector” have a special status of organization which is called “semi-public” (the Union of Chambers of Trade and Industry and Commodity Exchanges, the Confederation of Chambers of Turkish Artisans and Craftsmen, etc.). Another part of NGOs are organized in the form of associations (businessmen’s associations, young businessmen’s associations, SIE/OIZ management bodies, etc.).

The higher bodies intended to regulate the economic operations facilitating the organization of the private sector and the performance of its functions and the activities of individual entrepreneurs are such organizations as the TOBB, the TESK and the TZOB. Some of these are organized at regional level and others at provincial level. Some of them, such as chambers of agriculture, are organized also at the level of districts. The ravelling out of these organizations has reached a level of detail according to the requirements of the cities in which they are located and to the levels of development of those cities in the sectors of industry or services (generally trade).

This group includes that part which constitutes the main area of the private sector and in which its bulk is situated, namely the profit-seeking companies of individual entrepreneurs, the banks, and those firms or non-governmental organizations of entrepreneurs which are not profit-oriented but

which provide a wider framework of information and solidarity with a view to promoting the interests of the industrial and commercial segment (where it is necessary to generate public or semi-public benefits for the business community).

Management bodies formed in areas such as SIEs and OIZs which spatially bring together small industrial producers carry out activities to develop the capacities of industrialists and businessmen operating in those areas.

Emphasis should be placed on training activities to strengthen the institutional capacities of all these organizations and to increase the relations between them, and the necessary measures should be taken for the integration of the region with the outside world.

National Scale Plan Decisions

Professional organizations and businessmen's organizations are non-governmental organizations that can be functional in the strengthening of the private sector, and the Main Goals and Strategy of Long-Term Development (DPT, 2000) envisages support for non-governmental organizations. In the Medium-Term Programme (2007-2009), in the axis of Improving the Competitiveness of Enterprises, it is stated that the main goal is to provide enterprises with a strong structure capable of adapting to changing conditions and competing in the national and international markets. In addition, support is provided for activities to improve the professional and technical qualifications of people employed in enterprises (DPT, 2006-1). In the draft Ninth Development Plan, it is foreseen that organizations of workers and employers and other NGOs, in multi-dimensional communication and cooperation with the public sector, should make contributions in the process of EU accession (paragraph 50) and it is expected that the links between civil societies should be strengthened through contacts at all levels (paragraph 56) (DPT, 2006-2).

Strategic Importance

The economic predictions of the YBDP will be given effect mainly through the private sector. For the region to enhance its competitiveness, to strengthen entrepreneurship, to open out, and to conduct its relations with the external markets according to the results of systematic monitoring, as foreseen in the plan, depends on the ability of regional businessmen to monitor and influence developments in their own areas. This requires organization and capacity-building on the part of businessmen as well as efforts and organizations in the public sector. The effectiveness of the professional organizations established by law that organize businessmen in the sectors of industry and trade (the units that enable the TOBB to get organized in the provinces) and of the professional organizations that organize small tradesmen (the units that enable the TESK to get organized in the provinces) has a special importance in this regard.

Although the results of the work here are capable of leading to a social development, they also concern private interests, and the private sector, through its own organizations, should strongly monitor and evaluate them and design further developments. In this way, businessmen, with the non-governmental organizations established, will acquire a broader insight than the viewpoint of the individual firm and interpret developments from a more general viewpoint and be able to express their demands concerning regulations more strongly. Good examples of developments in this direction have been displayed by businessmen's and young businessmen's associations in certain cities of the region for some time now. For this reason, the organization of businessmen through alternative approaches and the strengthening of such organization acquire a critical importance in the development of the region.

Lower Scale Developments

To strengthen the organizational capacity of the private sector, it is necessary to strengthen the ca-

capacities of this sector's semi-public organizations (the TOBB and TESK branches in the provinces) and its non-governmental organizations (the businessmen's associations and young businessmen's associations in cities). Such strengthening needs to be displayed concretely both in terms of having a good command of the YBDP and developing proposals to improve and revise it continuously and in terms of monitoring and internalizing global knowledge and developments in order for new developments to become part of the plan in the framework of the strategic plan concept.

Projects

5.2.3.1 TOBB establishes a mechanism to discuss-support urban strategic plan applications

5.2.3.2 TESK establishes a mechanism to discuss-support urban strategic plan applications

5.2.3.3 AIBs provide support to entrepreneurs and industrialists under a strategic plan

5.2.3.4 AYBIs provide support to entrepreneurs and industrialists under a strategic plan

Measure 5.2.4: Strengthen Civil Society Organizations

Current Situation

In the region, organization of civil society is not at the sufficient level either quantitatively or qualitatively. In addition, the existing NGOs are concentrated generally in certain areas of interest and are not sufficiently distributed in different areas of specialization.

National Scale Plan Decisions

In the Main Goals and Strategy of Long-Term Development (paragraph 179), it is envisaged that non-governmental organizations should be supported (DPT, 2000). Among the basic principles of the draft Ninth Development Plan, a concept of human-centred development and government is determined, adopting it as a basis to strengthen social dialogue and participation and to ensure social contribution and ownership. It is envisaged that a competitive market and a democratic civil

society for an effective public administration should become functional as institutions that complement each other in the development process (10). In addition, in axis 7.4 related to Achieving Regional Development, under the heading of increasing institutional capacity at local level, it is envisaged that cooperation and partnerships between public institutions and organizations, the private sector and NGOs should be supported and the creation of cooperative networks and the exchange of information should be encouraged (671) (DPT, 2006-2). Strengthening civil society and NGOs is a natural requirement for good governance and a rational distribution of powers and responsibilities between institutions.

Strategic Importance

For the concept of governance to be established in the public administration, non-governmental organizations with which the public sector is to work should also be strong and effective in their areas. For cooperation to develop further among the public sector, civil society, the private sector, and universities, it should become clearly proven for all parties that better-quality and more effective solutions can be reached in a given problem area through partnerships or cooperation platforms to be established among the various sections. Thus, the ability to conduct and maintain joint activities in an effective manner depends on all parties involved being strong in their respective areas of operation or specialization.

Non-governmental organizations becoming stronger depends on their ability to organize the groups in their respective areas of interest and to bring out their expectations and potentials through democratic mechanisms of functioning. This also depends on the skill of NGO management (governance in NGO functioning). Achieving pluralistic associations in NGOs and generating practicable and functional projects with this pluralistic structure may be considered an indicator of their strength. For the NGOs in the region to strengthen in this regard, to have democratic and strong management

structures, and to deepen and diversify knowledge in their areas of interest, is of critical importance for the development of the region. The strengthening of civil society in the region shall mean both that the real demands and needs of civil society are brought out more effectively and that all organized sections with which NGOs have relations in the region become stronger.

Lower Scale Developments

For non-governmental organizations to be strengthened and for these organizations to be able to continue their development by generating the decisions of critical importance on the future of the region in cooperation both with public organizations and with the private sector, organizations in different areas of interest need to develop their capacity and, while establishing relations with other organizations, to reach a capacity that will enable them to represent the potential/power in their own areas of interest so that the association should not assume a hegemonic and hierarchical character. For this reason, efforts are needed to strengthen NGOs together with local governments or on their own.

Projects

5.2.4.1 Raise awareness to pay attention to women-men equality and balance, while forming boards to support activities of women's organizations for participation of women in urban life, equality and putting an end to violence against women and to ensure participation in decision making processes

5.2.4.2 DA establishes an office that will work together with NGOs in order to support the efforts of environmentalist and ecologist organizations for protection and not disturbing natural and urban environments

5.2.4.3 Support human rights and citizen rights organizations

5.2.4.4 DA builds an office that will work together with NGOs in order to support education civil society organizations

5.2.4.5 Support solidarity and poverty combat

organizations

5.2.4.6 Encourage cultural associations to develop special projects for protection and promotion of local culture, protection of identities, historical characteristics and architectural heritage of cities and for cultural integration of newcomers into the city

Measure 5.2.5: Strengthen Agricultural Unions

Current Situation

There exist organizations which carry out production sometimes by bringing the public and private sectors together or which themselves come together under profit-seeking collective projects to increase the efficiency of production, and which are engaged in economic activity generally in the rural area, through models of organization different from companies established by personal initiative, such as the Black Sea Union of Oily Seeds Agricultural Sales Cooperatives / KARADENİZ BİRLİK, the Central Union of Forestry Cooperatives / OR-KOOP, the Union of Beet Growers Cooperatives /PANKO BİRLİK, unions of breeding cattle raisers, irrigation unions, etc. as unions of cooperatives established by growers of particular crops or products in the region.

Those who manage these unions generally do not have a sufficient command of their respective fields of business and do not possess the desirable experience in human management. For this reason, training is needed for the managers and employees of these unions to perform their functions more efficiently and to communicate better with the groups they address.

National Scale Plan Decisions

In the Medium-Term Programme (2007-2009), in the axis of Improving the Competitiveness of Enterprises, it is stated that the main goal is to provide enterprises with a structure capable of adapting to changing conditions and competing in the national and international markets. In addition,

support is also provided for efforts to improve the professional and technical qualifications of employees (DPT, 2006-1). In the Preliminary National Development, in Measure 3.4 under the heading of supporting local initiative, which is priority 3 in the development axis of Increasing the Economic Strength of Regions, Reducing Interregional Development Gaps and Accelerating Rural Development, although the term “Agricultural Union” is not directly used, it is stated that the level of organization in the rural area will be developed (DPT, 2003-5). In the draft Ninth Development Plan, it is envisaged that NGOs, in multi-dimensional communication and cooperation with the public sector, should contribute in the process of EU accession (paragraph 50) and that the links between civil societies are expected to be strengthened through multi-dimensional contacts at all levels (paragraph 56). Furthermore, in the development axis of Increasing Competitiveness, it is foreseen that the legislation concerning farmer organization should be reviewed to make the agricultural structure more efficient (510) and, under the heading of Achieving Development in the Rural Sector, it is foreseen that the organizational capacity of the rural sector should be developed and farmer’s organizations strengthened (675) (DPT, 2006-2). Finally, in the Agricultural Strategy 2006-2010 document, establishing and developing non-profit unions of agricultural producers, supporting irrigation unions, making these organizations and their supervision fully autonomous, and strengthening their management structures, are included within the five strategic objectives. Among the principles concerning support for rural development, and in support of this strategic objective, are included “the bottom-up approach and the promotion and institutionalization of local development” (Yüksek Planlama Kurulu, 2004).

Strategic Importance

Producers in the rural sector seek to develop economic life with their small enterprises, limited capital and limited conventional knowledge. However, this process cannot create an efficient and fast

process of production due to negative economies of scale and to constraints on the ability to move knowledge and accumulation forward. Since it is difficult to achieve progress in a short time on issues such as land aggregation (increasing farm sizes) and the development of capital and knowledge accumulation, farmers may overcome some of these difficulties, even if partly, by establishing unions. For this reason, the development of agricultural unions, of organization around common interests, will enable the region to become stronger in the agricultural sector.

Although there are traditionally many difficulties in this area, models of organization to be developed by drawing lessons from the current difficulties will contribute to increased productivity in vegetable and fruit growing, where the region has a comparative advantage. Being able to obtain greater productivity with a steadily falling rural population depends, among other factors, on farmers who choose to remain in the countryside increasing their organization strength. In this way, it will be possible for the irrigation infrastructure to be used more rationally and efficiently, and with production and post-production activities and with marketing, storing and packaging efforts, the products will be closer to the qualities demanded in the markets.

Lower Scale Developments

To implement the measure related to rural organizations of producers being effective in developments in the rural area, they need to achieve the capacity of generating solutions by mobilizing their own forces and increasing their power of initiative, in concrete terms, rather than waiting for the government to provide it. Strengthening the irrigation unions with the development of irrigation, increasing the number of agricultural production unions, constructing potable water supply and other infrastructures, or forming problem-solving unions, will create possibilities to enable the implementation of this measure.

Projects

- 5.2.5.1 Strengthen irrigation unions
- 5.2.5.2 Strengthen agricultural production unions (engaged in fruit, vegetable and animal production)
- 5.2.5.3 Establish and strengthen drinking water unions and other unions (according to similar problems/ characteristics)

Measure 5.2.6: Strengthen Cooperatives and Unions of Cooperatives

Current Situation

The 186 agricultural development cooperatives in the region have a total of 14 935 members, each cooperative having an average of 466 members. In the event that the membership of an agricultural development cooperative falls below 250, the cooperative is not dissolved but merged with another on a voluntary basis. Considering that there are about 250 000 agricultural enterprises in the provinces in question, it appears that only 5,9 percent of all farmers are members of agricultural development cooperatives.

The most important factors that prevent the development of cooperatives are social issues, which may be listed as follows:

- While cooperatives should be democratic participatory organizations, this is not the actual practice;
- Neither internal audit nor TKİB audit of cooperatives is sufficient. The TKİB conducts its audit upon a complaint. Routine audits are not performed in time;
- There has been no proper monitoring and evaluation of cooperatives and projects implemented through cooperatives, and the necessary measures of improvement have not been taken;
- Cooperatives have generally addressed a single village or municipality and not been able to attract neighbouring villages or broad masses;
- Presidents and managers of cooperatives

have not been given sufficient training, and these people have managed their cooperatives to the extent of their knowledge and experience and have not been successful despite their good intentions; and

- Cooperatives have never worked with real experts or professional staff. The government has not had a guiding and supporting policy in this matter.

To strengthen cooperatives and their unions, training is needed at every level. The necessary measures should be taken for the training of managers, employees and members of cooperatives. For the success of cooperatives, technical assistance should be given in human resources management, business planning, financial and legal matters, and their areas of activity.

National Scale Plan Decisions

In the Medium-Term Programme (2007-2009), in the axis of Improving the Competitiveness of Enterprises, it is stated that the main goal is to provide enterprises with a structure capable of adapting to changing conditions and competing in the national and international markets (DPT, 2006-1). Cooperatives and their unions are economic-purpose organizations that are important for the agricultural sector to become stronger and acquire a competitive structure. In the Preliminary National Development Plan, in measure 3.4 included under the heading of supporting local initiative, which is priority 3 in the development axis of Increasing the Economic Strength of Regions, Reducing Interregional Development Gaps and Accelerating Rural Development, although the term “cooperative” is not used, it is stated that the level of organization in the rural area will be developed (DPT, 2003-5). In the Ninth Development Plan, in the development axis of Increasing Competitiveness, it is foreseen that the legislation related to farmer organization should be reviewed to make the agricultural structure more efficient (paragraph 510) and, under the heading of Achieving Rural

Development, it is foreseen that the organizational capacity of the rural sector should be developed and farmer's organizations strengthened (paragraph 675) (DPT, 2006-2). Furthermore, in the Agricultural Strategy 2006-2010 document, making the unions of agricultural sales cooperatives fully autonomous is determined as a priority to implement strategic objective 3 of Strengthening the Agricultural Marketing Infrastructure and Achieving Industry-Agriculture Integration (TKİB, 2006).

Strategic Importance

Cooperatives and their unions are not strong in the region; however, cooperatives acquire a special importance in the region for certain agricultural products (especially in beet growing) and for the alleviation of problems and poverty faced by forest villagers. For the reasons explained in measure 5.2.5, it is important that cooperatives acting in line with the principles and goals stated in the agricultural strategy and the rural development strategy, as well as agricultural unions, should become stronger.

Lower Scale Developments

To implement the measure related to cooperatives and their unions, it will be necessary that farmer's organizations which are important for the region diversify and enhance their functions and become capable of adapting to current and future changes in the agricultural sector. Reforming the cooperatives brought together under PANKOBİRLİK, KARADENİZBİRLİK and OR-KOOP in terms of organization and approach such that they gain a new strength in their respective areas will play a role in the implementation of this measure.

Projects

5.2.6.1 Encourage PANKOBİRLİK to develop projects by establishing a cooperation framework with other organizations in order to prepare producers for the transformation in the region, to prepare beet producers for the change in the direction of the agricultural reforms and WTO limitations

5.2.6.2 Restructure KARADENİZBİRLİK and strengthen producer organization

5.2.6.3 OR-KOOP prepares the forest villages in the region for the transformation and develops its capacity to study and plan the problems of the regions whose population is on decline, develop CRSs at the places where forest-side villages are concentrated and encourage it to render effective its relations with rural industry

5.2.6.4 Encourage the Union of Stud Cattle Raisers to develop projects in cooperation with TZOB and the Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Affairs for development of animal husbandry in the region

Measure 5.2.7: Strengthen Professional Organizations Working for Public Benefit

Current Situation

The professional chambers affiliated to the TMMOB which are organized in the provinces of the region include the provincial chambers of environmental engineers, agricultural engineers, architects, town planners, etc., the provincial chambers of physicians, the provincial bar associations affiliated to the union of bar associations, and the provincial organizations affiliated to the chambers of veterinary surgeons. Training programmes are needed for these organizations to operate more effectively.

Each institution should organize training programmes according to its subject of activity and to the character of the personnel it employs, and enhance its institutional capacity.

National Scale Plan Decisions

Although the Main Goals and Strategy of Long-Term Development does not include any specific determination related to professional organizations working for public benefit, the paragraphs stating that “participatory democracy” in general will be achieved at the highest level (paragraph 161) and that the aim is to achieve a transformation of the economic and social structure by raising the level of education and health in society, strengthening the scientific and technological capacity and protecting the environment (paragraph 162) may be interpreted as strategies for the strengthening of professional organizations (DPT, 2000). “Cooperation between public institutions and organizations, the private sector, universities and NGOs” is foreseen under the heading of Achieving Development Based on Local Dynamics and Internal Potential, in axis 7.4 related to Achieving Regional Development, among the basic principles of the draft Ninth Development Plan (665). Professional organizations working for public benefit constitute the “public organizations” mentioned in that phrase. In addition, under the heading of Enhancing Institutional Capacity at Local Level, it is foreseen that cooperation and partnerships between public institutions and organizations, the private sector and NGOs should be supported and the creation of cooperative networks and the exchange of information encouraged (671) (DPT, 2006-2).

Strategic Importance

Professional associations (public organizations) working for public benefit assume a function of showing the way and developing proposals, as a public “voluntary” inspector in a sense and based on their specialized knowledge, in engineering, medicine, law and certain other fields. Professional organizations, which elect their managers independently under their special laws, have the potential to become one of the influential actors for regional development by contributing to the preparation of their own members for development in an effective manner, as well as generating public benefits.

It may be considered that professional chambers and organizations are the best-placed group for establishing relations with the public sector through the governance approach. Both share the common objectives of generating public benefits and designing ways of developing such benefits or contributing to their development.

Professional chambers are in a position where they should perform their functions through a technical and therefore more objective approach. The critical stand that they adopt as a requirement of their status require them to establish more careful relations with other organizations of the public sector, especially with local governments. There may be certain initial difficulties in establishing associations between the public and civil sectors in the region and in extending the governance approach. Such problems, however, are capable of being solved through the parties determining the rules of conduct among themselves at the outset. Professional organizations will have a special contribution to the development of the participatory government/governance concept in the region and a function of creating a model/setting a “good example”.

Lower Scale Developments

Professional chambers working for public benefit organize an important and effective part of civil society. They need to prepare and renew their organizational power in terms of performing the critical functions related both to making a positive contribution through their scientific and technical discussions together with alternatives for plan implementation and to watching and evaluating public benefit. For the measure to be implemented, engineers, doctors, lawyers and other professionals need to strengthen their positions in the formation of civil society in their respective areas of interest.

Projects

5.2.7.1 TMMOB member professional chambers carries out activities to ensure transparency and accountability in implementation of projects and urban and rural development

5.2.7.2 The Union of Physicians strengthens its capacity to take an active role in re-arranging the health problems of the region

5.2.7.3 Bar associations specialize in the legal problems related with ownership, cadastral, urbanization in the new arrangements and in the problems of dissemination of new citizen standards

5.2.7.4 In order to ensure that other technically-qualified professional chambers (of pharmacists, veterinarians, accountants etc.) and civil society organizations are involved in governance according to their areas of specialization, together with economic but non-profit institutional structures, DA builds a mechanisms that monitors these processes and that gives warning

human-centred development and government is determined, taking it as a basis to strengthen social dialogue and participation and to ensure social contribution and ownership (10). In addition, under the heading of Enhancing Institutional Capacity at Local Level, it is foreseen that cooperation and partnerships between the private sector and NGOs will be supported and the creation of cooperative networks and the exchange of information encouraged (DPT, 2006-2).

Strategic Importance

Trade unions, and associations which, although professional organizations, have not been unionized/have not been able to unionize, have special functions with regard to the development of the region. Trade unions are among non-governmental organizations for social and economic purposes ensuring that the rights of employees are protected and that working life develops in an orderly and balanced manner.

Measure 5.2.8: Strengthen Trade Unions and Professional Associations

Current Situation

In the region, there are provincial organizations affiliated to the trade unions of TÜRK-İŞ, DİSK and HAK-İŞ. Among professional associations, there are Teachers' Associations organized in the provinces. These organizations need to train their managers and staff through in-service training.

National Scale Plan Decisions

Trade unions and professional associations are not specifically mentioned in the Main Goals and Strategy of Long-Term Development, but it is stated that the aim is to achieve "participatory democracy" in general at the highest level (paragraph 161) and to transform the economic and social structure by raising the level of education and health in society (162) and it is foreseen that non-governmental organizations will be supported (179) (DPT, 2000). Among the main principles of the draft Ninth Development Plan, a concept of

Employment is one of the key issues regarding the development and urbanization of the region. The fact that the problem of employment is in the forefront is due both to the currently high rate of unemployment and the difficulties that arise in working conditions in a globalizing economy/the spread of the informal types of work and to the high rate of hidden unemployment in the agricultural sector and the need to create new areas of employment in cities as a result of migration from the countryside to the city.

While defending the interests of their members, trade unions and professional organizations should also participate in the efforts to rationalize employment life, to keep unemployment rates under control, and to prevent them from rising. In particular, the spread of the flexible modes of employment and work, the spread of demand-based/customer-focused modes of production, and the global strategies that make it possible to carry out and market production in response to specific demands, affect the type and quality of

skill that must be possessed by labour. Members acquiring new skills to keep unemployment rates low and becoming able to use new employment opportunities with these new skills in accordance with changes in the market, and part of the lifelong training services being provided by these organizations, will help the future of the region become more stable with regard to employment.

Lower Scale Developments

For the measures related to the strengthening of civil society to become concrete and, in particular, to be effective in the problems concerning employment, trade unions and professional associations will need to become part of regional development which is globalizing and will display an increasing tendency to open out. For this reason, trade unions and organizations will need to renew their organizational structures and approaches and to strengthen their organizational capacities.

Projects

5.2.8.1 Labor unions organize and develop their capacity in order for them to be able to give training in the subjects of employment development and particularly flexible employment

5.2.8.2 Associations of the nature of professional organization (associations of teachers and civil servants) prepare training program in the subjects of employment development and development and application of new training techniques

3.5.3 Priority 5.3: Develop the Central Public Administration Institutions in the Region

The priority of developing the central government public institutions in TR83 will be implemented by developing in the provincial organization and regional directorates of the central government the approach of internal structuring with a governance concept and establishing cooperation and partnerships with different institutions.

Measure 5.3.1: Develop Capacity of Provincial Organization of the Central Government

Current Situation

The central government is represented in the region by 4 province governorates, 48 district governorates, and regional directorates. The Yeşilirmak Basin Development Union, created by the special provincial administrations of Amasya, Çorum, Samsun and Tokat, is among the participatory institutions in the region. The ability to provide regional development with an institutional character is closely related to the internal structuring of organization in the public sector and to the development and continuity of dialogue and coordination between the different public organizations. The problem with internal structuring is due to the fact that high-quality services cannot be provided with insufficient resources and a shortage of expert technical personnel and equipment.

For the provincial organizations to be able to provide better services, it is necessary to increase in-service training possibilities and to offer foreign language education. Informing the employees of these institutions about the projects implemented in the region and ensuring their participation in the projects will increase the chances of success of the projects. For this reason, short- and long-term courses need to be organized for the personnel in question and their institutional capacity increased.

National Scale Plan Decisions

In the Main Goals and Strategy of Long-Term Development, it is stated that the restructuring of the government (the public administration without distinction as between central and provincial) has a great importance (paragraph 162) and that the government will perform the functions of regulation, surveillance and supervision (179) (DPT, 2000). In the Preliminary National Development Plan, under development axis 4 which is titled Increasing the Economic Strength of Regions, Reducing Interregional Development Gaps and Accelerating Rural Development, priority 4 envisages creating and strengthening institutional capacity, with measure 4.2 providing for training and technical support to create the institutional capacity on a local basis (DPT, 2003-5). In the Medium-Term Programme (2007-2009), under the axis of Good Public Governance, it is foreseen that the transparency of the public administration in general should be increased, that minimum standards should be determined for the services provided by local governments, and that the public services provided by local governments should be effective, transparent, continuous and reliable (DPT, 2006-1). In the Ninth Development Plan, under the heading of Increasing the Quality and Efficiency of Public Services (7.5), the fifth development axis, are included the sub-headings of rationalizing the distribution of powers and responsibilities between institutions, enhancing the policy-making and implementation capacity, developing human resources in the public sector, and extending and making more effective the practices of e-government (DPT, 2006-2). These decisions concerning the improvement of efficiency in the public sector also mean the improvement of the provincial organization.

Strategic Importance

Designing the implementation mechanisms of the regional plan and operating them in a regular and coordinated fashion is basically a public duty and will be performed by the public institutions, particularly the DA. The public institutions need to be

prepared to solve regional development problems, to operate effectively the mechanisms of regional planning which has not so far been included among the usual levels of planning, and to perform these functions rapidly. For strategic plans to be made in the function areas of institutions in a local and participatory manner and for public resources to be used efficiently, the organization of the central government in the YBDP region must develop its capacity.

Capacity development efforts will produce effective results when the necessary preparations and training activities are implemented for the use of the concept of "Good Public Governance". For this reason, the public sector must inform itself about fulfilling the requirements of the participatory approach, establishing the relations between the public sector and civil society, and turning them into an effective mechanism of operation. The public sector carries an important part of the responsibility to give effect to the predictions of the regional strategic plan by evolving and developing in a flexible manner and such that it can respond to new situations/new problems which will arise in the future. For the public sector to renew and develop its capacity according to the changing forms of work and concept of public administration is of critical importance for the future of the region.

Lower Scale Developments

The public institutions are the institutions that will need the most to develop their institutional capacity in the implementation of the measures related to regional development. While the public institutions in the nature of the provincial organization of the central government evolve towards a structure that is smaller but more flexible and has a greater capacity of movement, they must also take on a very important role in regional transformation. Therefore, to ensure that this measure can be implemented, the public institutions will enter into a period where they make efforts to transform their concepts, approaches and structures.

Projects

5.3.1.1 Design a structural transition towards a philosophy of governance as defined in the MTP and plan trainings thereon

5.3.1.2 DA plays a relationship-provider and coordinator role in order for e-state applications to be effective in solution of local problems of TR83 Region

Measure 5.3.2: Develop Capacity of Regional Directorates

Current Situation

The regional directorates of the central government and the regional organization of the private sector do not fully overlap with the administrative boundaries of TR83 Region. However, the regional centres and their activity areas can be directly related to the grading of settlements. Therefore, it is not coincidental that the model of regional organization mentioned above for the public sector and commercial banks should also be applicable for their organization in terms of other urban functions (the functions of storage and distribution, for example), that Samsun should emerge as the regional centre, that the other provincial centres in the region should become visible as fourth-level centres, that Çorum should be within the area of influence of Ankara, Tokat in that of Sivas, and Amasya in that of Samsun, and that Samsun should extend its area of influence up to Ordu in the east and up to Sinop in the west. (The grading of the regional settlements and their areas of influence are explained in detail in section 4.3.2 The Settlement Pattern and the Grading of Settlements.) It is considered important to use this grading and the resulting institutional structure as an instrument that will provide contributions in the process of preparation of the regional development plan.

The missing staff positions of the regional directorates should be completed in accordance with their duties, and the capacity of the staff increased through vocational courses.

National Scale Plan Decisions

Since the regional directorates are included within the central public administration, the plans have not developed separate provisions or decisions. Therefore, what is foreseen in the preceding action should also apply for the regional directorates.

Strategic Importance

In the region, there are public organizations which are part of the public administration but organized differently and which, although regional, perform their duties as subjected to the centre and within regional administrative borders (DSİ, OGM, TCK).

The public institutions in the nature of regional organizations need to strengthen their capacity in terms of new concepts, new approaches and ensuring the integrity for the implementation of the regional plan.

Lower Scale Developments

The public institutions with regional administration have the same character and problems as the provincial organizations of the central government even if they have certain differences, and the matters that need to be made concrete for the implementation of this measure have the same characteristics.

Projects

5.3.2.1 The governorship provides coordination for designing a structural transition towards a philosophy of governance as defined in the MTP and for giving related trainings

3.6 CONCLUSION

The regional development master plan covers the outlines of the systematic treatment, within logical links and integrity, of the future activities proposed to be undertaken in the region. If no YBDP was implemented, the region would continue its current development as envisaged in scenario A0.

The purpose of the master plan is to accelerate this development and make it a more reliable common future by determining an internally consistent road map for rational decisions and measures.

The most important contribution of the plan document to the future of the region is to enable the regional communities, institutions and decision-makers to hold discussions on a common future, and to help determine the future by addressing the interests of all parties in a wider framework and in a longer term. For the plan to become a document of the common future of TR83 Level 2 Region, it needs to be based on the broadest common denominator agreed by the parties or, in other words, on a common vision. The vision of the YBDP is to become a developed region opening up to the outside world and enabling its hinterland also to open up to the outside as one of the regions on the Black Sea coast. The region aims to achieve this development in a sustainable fashion by getting urbanized, developing urban services and industries, and observing ecological balances. The spatial structure of the region, its settlement pattern, and the infrastructures, environmental protection measures and institutional structures to support this, together constitute the common vision.

The development of this vision depends primarily on the change of the settlement pattern. A more urbanized TR83 Level 2 Region means falling rural population with increasing and growing cities although agriculture continues to develop. The current trend over the last 30 years indicates that the countryside is being abandoned. However, the

population leaving the countryside prefers cities outside the region. On the other hand, the YBDP is based on the idea of making the regional cities more attractive and more easily accessible for the population leaving the countryside. In this way, it will be possible to make greater use of agglomeration economies, urbanization economies and external economies; the organization, the scale and the level of specialization of agricultural and industrial production will be strengthened through the formation of integrated urban structures; and the development of the region will be accelerated. The proposed new settlement pattern conforms to the downward trend in the large number of scattered, small rural settlements and is in support of the development of certain centres with the potential to become stronger. It is envisaged that more and better-quality services will be offered to the countryside from strengthened rural centres.

Like economic development, urban and rural development is, without doubt, included in the group of interventions that accelerate human development and the development of human resources. The final goal of these developments is for the regional population to have a better quality of life.

It is intended that the region should evolve towards the information society and that the services of education and health care, and other social services, should be provided where and when they are needed through better-quality institutional structures and programmes. Achieving scientific developments and consolidating the link between knowledge and production are among the most strategic choices in the creation of a sustainable future.

Problems that may result from rapid social relocations which will arise in the region together with migration to cities are predictable and addressable. The preparation of a better-quality physical environment and more reliable service provision

for the relocating population in the new settlements they choose in the region, a well-planned stand against poverty and unemployment, a rapid evolution of gender problems towards equality, and social inclusion programmes, will be the most important areas of application for social development in the region.

Preparing the space for the development of the region and developing the social structures, the information infrastructure and the human resources are, of course, about ensuring that economic development, which is the real driving force behind all development, takes place in a rational, problem-free, rapid and sustainable fashion. The economy has been addressed through developments in agriculture, industry and, above all, services. Agriculture will develop towards a well-organized structure oriented to new technologies and varieties, seeking markets and increasingly foreign markets, and having a more developed infrastructure. As a result, a smaller rural population will obtain competitive vegetable and animal products at a higher efficiency. The predominantly agricultural character of the regional economy will not completely disappear through these developments and agriculture will continue to be a strong area of the economy but it will rapidly evolve towards an agricultural structure which incorporates greater knowledge, which is based on high technology, and which carries out production in accordance with standards demanded by world markets.

Based on the development and diversification in agriculture and on the local raw materials where the region has comparative advantages, industries will initially continue to move forward in line with the "Çorum Model" but, as the metropolitan characteristics that Samsun is expected to acquire come into being, it will evolve towards a more specialized structure which uses advanced technology and develops technology and in which imitation industries gradually diminish. The main characteristic of industrial production in the region is the preponderance of small production units

in the private sector which operate at low productivity. An important part of the small number of large-sized production units in the region are state-owned enterprises. This structure is gradually changing as a result of the privatization policy that is being implemented on a national scale. In parallel, the YBDP envisages the development of large production units by the private sector and proposes mechanisms that will ensure this transition.

It is planned that as Organized Industrial Zones and Small Industrial Estates increase in number and as the quality of the infrastructure and other services offered by them is improved, SMEs will make greater progress in technological and institutional development and in more rational use of new financial possibilities.

Services constitute the most important area of economic development. While providing an important part of total employment, the service sectors physically, administratively and financially enable agricultural and industrial production to take place. It is planned that the financial institutions will be developed and strengthened to prepare and ensure the formation of a structure that will finance regional development. The opening of the region to the outside, and especially foreign trade, must be based on strong urban, physical and administrative structures. Designs concerning the preparation of Samsun as a metropolitan city and its provision of the required facilities at a high quality in terms of physical infrastructure and operation are included in the plan with that conception.

In addition to the historical and archaeological sites of Hittite civilization becoming part of international and national tours, it is planned that regional tourism will be developed through a concept of tourism specific to the region, paying attention to culture and ecology, rather than through the concept of mass tourism.

It is envisaged that the construction sector will im-

prove its level of organization and knowledge so that it can effectively carry out the infrastructural and superstructural developments to take place in the region.

Economic developments which accelerate with spatial and human development may have an adverse impact on the environment and ecological balances in the absence of careful planning. Even before the economic developments that are envisaged, there are already many ecological problems in the region, including mainly the pollution of rivers and soil, erosion, forest depletion and degeneration, the occupation of agricultural areas by other uses, and the lack of sufficient protection for biological diversity and the endemic flora and fauna in part of the region. The plan envisages reducing or preventing the above-listed problems while the region economically and physically develops, and incorporating ecological programmes as a horizontal component in project applications for the establishment of a cleaner and healthier future.

One dimension of sustainable development is the creation, development and evolution of certain institutional structures and the achievement of the intended developments together with rational, flexible and democratic structures. Therefore, the planning of the institutional structures that will develop means designing the regional plan as a democratic development, basing it on social participation and consensus, and increasing both efficiency and the capacity of adaptation to new developments in the world. For this reason, consideration has been given to and proposals have been made concerning how the public institutional structures, including local governments in particular, the private sector, and the non-governmental organizations, expected to be directly involved in the implementation of the plan, will participate in the process of the implementation of the regional plan in the future.

The YBDP has determined its strategic objectives

as described above. These strategic objectives are not independent of but connected with each other because it will be possible to achieve development in line with the vision only if each strategic objective is addressed together with the others. This internal connection is important both for the conceptual and operational integrity and for the internal consistency of the plan.

For this reason, the YBDP starts with a common imagination of the future agreed upon by the entire regional community. This overall vision is being clarified in the form of strategic objectives, priorities, measures and projects, and made ready for implementation, by detailing it and making it concrete, without disturbing its internal consistency.

The following section explains strategic project proposals as to how the measures can be made concrete and aims to make the general meaning of the plan proposals clearer. The next following section shows the projections of the Master Plan on the map of the region, provides the estimated budgetary magnitudes that may be necessary according to the scenario envisaged for plan implementation, and describes the proposed system of monitoring and evaluation and the mechanism for the supervision of plan applications.

4 PROJECTS

INTRODUCTION

The strategic planning approach requires hierarchy and prioritization in making statements of planning. According to this hierarchy, projections concerning the future of the region become increasingly more detailed starting from main strategic statements. As the level of detail increases and one comes down to the level of proposals and sub-headings, it is necessary to make a selection resting content with statements of strategic importance only. At the stage of constructing the YBDP development strategy in accordance with the scenario that determines the region's future projection, headings were created concerning the strategic objectives, the priorities, measures and projects. Section 3 includes the explanations related to the strategic objectives, the priorities and the measures among those headings. The present section includes detailed explanations concerning the projects of strategic importance.

"Project" is a term used in this text for the future projection arrangements of different level and character, to explain the measures. Different types of future projection arrangements are called "projects" according to the objective, scope and characteristics of the project.

Projects that differ in scope may be divided into the following categories:

- **Complex and wide-ranging projects**
Although they are referred to as a "project", their very extensive scope requires adding a large number of sub-projects under this heading in the arrangement of the activities related to this heading, and coordinating a large number of wide-ranging activities.
- **Projects in the character of a "type project"**
These are projects where the intended

output and the production/ implementation process display great similarities although they are to be implemented in different places and at different times under a decision to be made on the national or regional scale. Although such projects need to be addressed individually and to be designed for each location in accordance with environmental assets, they may also be defined generally with a standard process and standard work items. Such projects may be called "type projects".

- **Individual projects**
These are projects which are the closest to the notion of "project". In other words, they are concrete, divested of complexity, specific to a place, to a particular time, to a local problem, to a socialization/ institutionalization characteristic, and designed to be used once.

The project headings arranged in conformity with the hierarchy of thinking that is required by strategic planning have different characteristics with regard to the meaning of the term "project", as explained above.

A large number of projects have been generated to concretize the proposals developed at the stage of measures. However, only those projects which have strategic importance have been selected and explained. The method for the selection of strategic projects consists of two stages. At the first stage, all projects were scored according to the project selection criteria and, at the second stage, the strategic importance of the projects was subjectively assessed.

At the first stage (objective selection), the projects were classified according to the strategic objective

of which they are part, and the project under each strategic objective was scored according to the criteria of:

- The excessive size of the investment required for implementing the project, and the difficulty of finding resources;
- The size of the public investment need and the difficulty of finding public resources;
- The direct contribution to regional value-added or per capita income;
- The capacity to create employment (and the capacity to reduce outward migration from the region and to keep population in the region);
- Conformity to the trained labour available in the region and to the local resources of the region (limited dependence on inputs expected from outside the region);
- Conformity to the results of the SWOT analysis and to the expectations of the local community;
- The capacity to use EU funds and to raise external resources, the ability to raise funds; and
- The ability to spread the investment need over time.

In the assessment of the projects, the criteria of 'the excessive size of the investment required for implementing the project' and 'the difficulty of finding resources and the size of the public investment need and the difficulty of finding public

resources' had an impact in the negative direction and the other criteria in the positive direction. In scoring, the projects relevant to the criterion were rated '1' and the projects not relevant were rated '0'. At this stage, 58 projects with a total score of 4 or above were selected to obtain a broad list of projects.

Each strategic objective defined for the development of the region was assumed to have a different weight in the development of the region and it was considered necessary that the selected projects should reflect these weights. The weights determined for the strategic objectives were used as the quota for that strategic objective, and the 58 projects selected were distributed with the percentages given below. The weights of the strategic objectives and the distribution of the projects selected in this framework are as in Table 4.1.

At the second stage, the projects of strategic importance were determined through a subjective selection. The 58 projects selected at the first stage were assessed with regard to their strategic importance in achieving the YBDP future projection. At this stage, those of the selected projects which were not strategic were eliminated and projects not included among the selected projects but decided to be strategic were added to the list. Thus, 43 projects of strategic importance were selected to be detailed. The distribution of the selected projects according to measures, priorities

Table 4.1 Weights of Strategic Objectives and Distribution of Projects Selected at First Stage by Strategic Objective

Strategic objective	Weight (percent)	Number of Selected Projects
Build an effective spatial organization	25	14
Development of the human resources and the social structure	15	9
Increase the competitive power and open out	35	20
Protect and improv ecological balances, environment and improve the situation	15	9
Strengthen institutional structure	10	6
Total	100	58

and strategic objectives is given in Figure 3.1.

Project Headings

The projects (four-digit headings) in the strategic plan prepared for TR83 are not always of the same generality or specificity. For this reason, although they have the same position (the four-digit position) in the list, the “project” headings may indicate a different level of specificity. Some of the project headings in this part of the report do not have the character of “being very specific” which a project needs to possess. When one comes down from the principles and decisions at the regional scale to the scale of the definition of concrete actions, localization and concretization are not always at the same level and the “project” is not as specific as required. Therefore, the statements under the project heading in this section and in the previous section will need to be considered in the framework of this explanation.

Project Texts

The explanations concerning the selected projects which are held to be of strategic importance also display features not in conformity with the standard project text format. The projects texts included in this section are summarized texts which are intended to provide a detailed understanding of the project idea. All projects address the main headings which any project must explain but they do so with the aim of detailing the explanation and making it understandable rather than in accordance with the project drafting technique. These projects will need to be considered as a starting idea that may be used for implementation in the future and to be drafted more extensively as required by standard formats, in conformity with the proper technique and according to the place, the environment, the community towards which they are directed, the time, and the institution they are intended to support.

Project 1.1.1.1: Develop the Samsun Port

Relevant strategic objective 1: Build an effective spatial organization
Relevant priority 1.1: Develop the regional infrastructure in line with the philosophy of an effective spatial organization
Relevant measure 1.1.1: Develop transportation infrastructure

Introduction

Samsun has the only harbour in TR83 Region, and in Turkey except Istanbul, that opens to the Black Sea through a railway link. The integration of the region with the EU, the use of the opportunities arising in the framework of Black Sea Economic Cooperation, and the preparation of the region for the conditions required by globalization are directly related with this project, which will open an important export and import gate to the Black Sea (SO3) and thus accelerate the process of Samsun becoming a metropolitan city specialized in trade, industry and services (SO1).

Aims

- Reducing the cost of harbour services and bringing the Samsun harbour to the level of being able to compete with other harbours
- Making the harbour capable of providing modern technological requirements, and increasing its loading and unloading capacity
- Completing the infrastructure for container handling to be performed

Scope and Actions

Developing of management
Effectively completing privatization procedures
Modernizing harbour management
Organization towards combined transport
Arrangement of tariffs
Completion of computer infrastructure
Training of harbour personnel
Meeting the training needs of harbour personnel
Opening of vocational advanced school(s) by the Ondokuzmayis University for the training of seamen and foreign trade personnel with good command of international trade rules and knowledge of foreign languages (English, Russian)
Replacement of machinery and equipment
Establishment of an electronic data-processing centre at international standards and improvement of speed, quality and control at the harbour

Replacement of cranes that have run their economic lifetime

Procurement of harbour boats and service vehicles

Development of infrastructure

Establishment of a container system for heavy transport at the harbour

Construction of the necessary infrastructure ramps for the berthing of ships other than Ro-Ro ships and for the "cover throw" operation

Establishment of slipways (for ships less than 150 gross tons)

Construction of barge facilities for anchored ships (water and fuel)

Arrangements for taking into temporary storage of coastal shipping cargo containers to be loaded from or unloaded into customs areas

Completion of waste reception facilities at the harbour in accordance with the MARPOL provisions

Location

The project will be implemented at the Samsun Harbour.

Institutional Structure

The DDY has the responsibility to execute the project. For the services to become more effective and efficient, the privatization programme must be implemented. The other institutions with which cooperation is required for the implementation of the project are the DLH (conducting the necessary infrastructure investments for low-tonnage ships and other marine vessels), the Samsun SPA, the Samsun Metropolitan Municipality, the Samsun Union of Municipalities, the DA and the non-governmental organizations and private sector (semi-public and civil) organizations of Samsun.

Resources

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	15	-	-	15
Private sector	-	-	-	-
Total	15	--	-	15

Project 1.1.1.9: Develop CRS-higher center transport network

Relevant strategic objective 1: Build an effective spatial organization

Relevant priority 1.1: Develop the regional infrastructure in line with the philosophy of an effective spatial organization

Relevant measure 1.1.1: Develop transportation infrastructure

Introduction

Among the STUs of Level 2, TR83 Region is the second region with the largest number of settlements. Although the number of settlements is high in the region, the population density is below the Turkish average. The fact that the settlements in the region have a low population and that there is a large number of settlements with several centres of population results in a scattered pattern of settlement, which creates an uneconomical situation in terms of service provision.

58 Central Rural Settlements (CRS) have been determined with the aim of encouraging the transformation of the rural settlement pattern into a rational structure (measure 1.3.2). One of the conditions for the CRSs to become centres of attraction for the rural population is for the road network that links the CRSs in question to higher centres and for their transport infrastructure and system to be at high standards. In this context, the transport network between the CRSs and the higher centres needs to be developed as a provincial road at high standards.

Aims

The aims of the project are for the CRSs to become centres of attraction for the rural settlements in their vicinity, for the rural area and the cities to integrate, and thus for the services towards the rural areas of the region to be of higher quality and more adequate and for the living standards of the rural population to be raised.

Scope and Actions

Reviewing the road network between CRSs higher centres and identifying the needs for raising its geometric standards

Platform and lane widths

Gradients

Horizontal curve radii

Reviewing the engineering work structures on these roads (bridges, ducts, tunnels, etc.)

Designing the necessary improvements in pavement structure

Making the necessary improvements in pavement structure

Location

The project will be implemented on the roads currently in the status of village road between the CRSs and the nearest centres of level 3 (district centres) (Figure 4.1).

Institutional Structure

The roads to provide transport between the CRSs and their higher centres are currently under the responsibility of the provincial directorates of rural services. By a law or regulation to be issued, it may be ensured that these roads are included within the scope of the state and provincial roads network managed by the "Directorate-General of Highways" or that the roads in specified sections have a status of their own with their management remaining the same. In this way, it may be possible to make the necessary revisions and to raise the road standards.

Resources

It has been calculated that the provincial roads at high standards to provide transport between the CRSs and the higher centres in TR83 Region will be in the order of 1 000 km. The cost of a typical road section of these standards and conditions is 150 000 to 200 000 YTL / km at 2005 prices.

The budget required for the construction, maintenance and repair of the roads will be provided by the administrations in charge of the said road sections. Considering the total length of the state and provincial road network under the management of the Directorate-General of Highways, it may be said that the roads in question are not proportionally very long. In addition, there are existing roads even if currently at a low standard; in other words, the work to be done will be in the form of improving the existing routes and raising the standard of roads, rather than designing and constructing new roads. In particular, after the initial investment to be made, it will be possible to carry out maintenance and repairs with even lower expenditure.

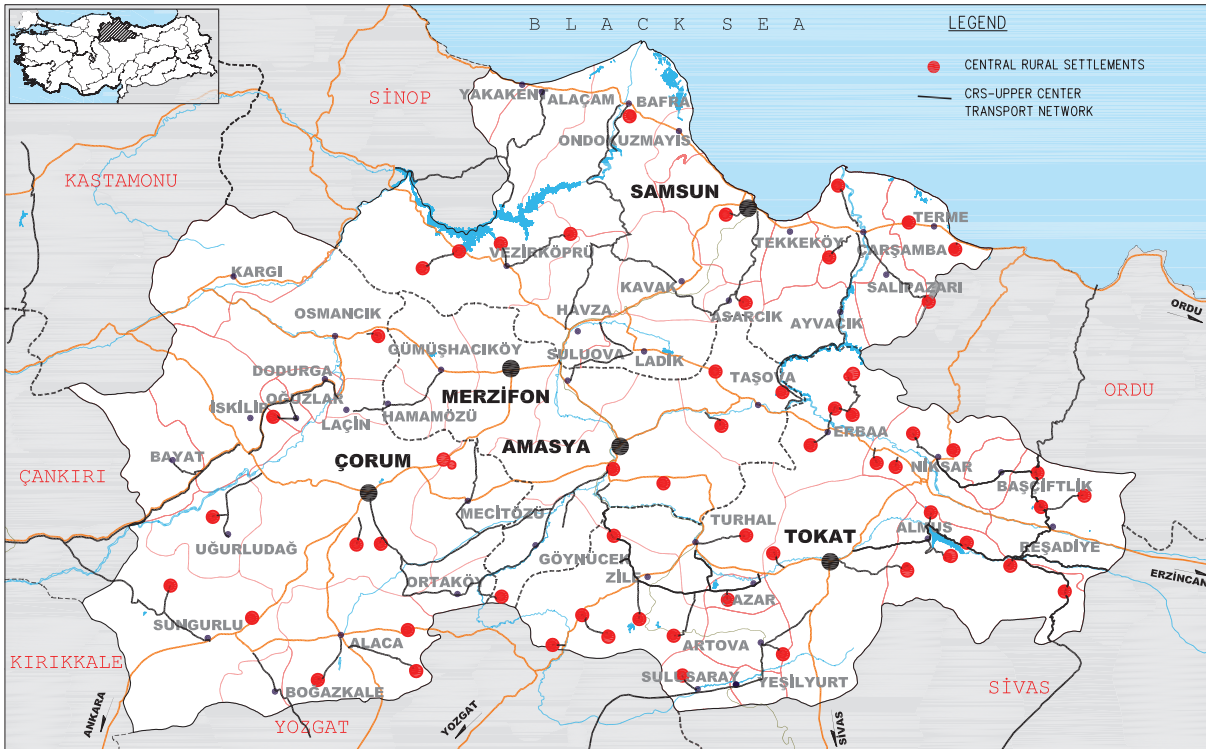
Also considering that these roads will give additional impetus to trade and industry in the region, it is necessary to search for the ways of raising

assistance and resources concerning the matter from the private sector organizations that will benefit from these roads.

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	673	578	333	1 584
Private sector	-	-	-	-
Total	673	578	333	1 584

Figure 4.1 Central Rural Settlements and Higher Centre Transport Network



Project 1.1.1.10: Add civilian facilities (terminal building, cargo building, taxiway and apron) to Merzifon Military Airfield and open it to civilian transport to develop air transport in the region

Relevant strategic objective 1: Build an effective spatial organization
Relevant priority 1.1: Develop the regional infrastructure in line with the philosophy of an effective spatial organization
Relevant measure 1.1.1: Developing the transport infrastructure

Introduction

There are two civilian airports in the region, one in Çarşamba, Samsun and the other in Tokat. The capacity utilization rates of the Çarşamba Airport are 10 percent in aeroplane traffic and 9 percent in passenger traffic. The airport opened in Tokat was soon afterwards closed due to lack of passengers but a private company has recently started flights again. It is considered that the importance of air transport and the demand for this mode of transport will increase as the region makes use of agglomeration and concentration economies, as the settlements turn into a structure where they complement each other in the production and marketing process, and as the region opens out. The number of airports that can serve civilian aviation must be increased for the regional transport infrastructure to support this development. Regional air transport will be developed by adding civilian facilities (terminal building, cargo building, taxiway and apron) to the military airport in Merzifon and opening it to civilian transport. In addition, there are local initiatives under way for the opening of the military airport in Merzifon to civilian transport.

Aims

The aim of the project is to make it easier for the provinces of Amasya and Çorum to articulate with the outside world by serving Amasya and, until the completion of the STOL-type airport currently under construction, Çorum.

Scope and Actions

Making a survey at the airport

Selecting a site for the terminal building and deciding the facilities to be constructed and the additional materials to be procured

Preparing the design project, the bill of quantities, the schedule of estimated costs and the bidding documents

Execution and supervision services

Starting of flights

Location

The project will be implemented at the military airport in the Merzifon district.

Institutional Structure

The project will be implemented by the DLH. The survey, the preparation of the bill of quantities and the schedule of estimated costs, the contract award procedure and the supervision activities will be carried out under the responsibility of the institution concerned. Since the implementation will take place with the permission of the Air Force Command, cooperation is required with the central and local units of the relevant command.

Resources

It is estimated that resources in the amount of YTL 15 million will be needed for the construction of the main structures such as the terminal building, the apron and the taxiway. The final cost must be determined according to the number of buildings needed, their size, and other auxiliary facilities, following the survey to be made on the site. The private sector investment will involve the establishment of ticket sale offices and other work items.

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	15	-	-	15
Private sector	5	-	-	5
Total	20	-	-	20

Time

It is envisaged that the project should be implemented in the short term since it has strategic importance and is demanded by the local community.

Project 1.2.1.4: Create prestige areas and CBDs in Samsun city through urban regeneration projects

Relevant strategic objective 1: Build an effective spatial organization
Relevant priority 1.2: Prepare the cities for future in a secure and planned manner
Relevant measure 1.2.1: Achieve planned urban development

Introduction

To increase the urbanization rate in the region, it is necessary to improve the quality of life in the cities of the region and to solve the problems in the built environment. In the process of urbanization, high-density urban fragments with inadequate social and technical infrastructure and exposed to disaster risks have come into being in the city of Samsun. The problems in the built environment can only be solved through a wide-ranging urban transformation. In addition, housing and central use areas will be needed in parallel to the increase of the urbanization rate in the region and of the economic activities in the city. As a regional measure, the concentrated city form is proposed for protecting the environment, keeping the quality of life in the cities high, and reducing the costs of infrastructure and transport. It is proposed that areas not used in the city or used at low density as a result of the fragmented growth displayed by the city should be opened for urban use through the Samsun urban transformation project.

Urban transformation projects, related with each other on the urban scale and prioritized, should be developed and implemented in areas that require social, economic or physical/ environmental intervention or have problems and in unused urban areas and depression areas, as determined through the action of "Identifying Intervention and Development Areas" under the "Development Plan Revision Project" in line with the "Strategic Plans" envisaged in the project for the preparation of the municipal strategic plan with the concept of "Local Economic Development". The urban transformation projects must be comprehensive strategic plans based on participation that take account of

the social, economic and physical structure and the environment. To implement the Samsun urban transformation project, it is necessary to prepare a strategic plan developed through municipality, private sector and civil society cooperation and based on local participation (differently from the land-use plan).

Aims

Social, economic, physical and environmental problems in cities create various risks for the future of the cities and therefore of the region. Samsun has a strategic position for the cities to become the leader of regional development as the urbanization rate increases in the region. In order for Samsun, which is expected to display a metropolitan development through a polycentric model, not to spread excessively (in spatial terms) and instead to acquire a concentrated form, the available (empty or dilapidated) areas existing in the city must be made functional and put back into use and the main transport network and system must be accordingly planned. The urban transformation project to be implemented in conjunction with the strategic plan for Samsun will have the aims of:

- Solving the social, economic, physical and environmental problems in urban areas;
- Improving the urban quality of life and creating prestige areas and CBDs which are suitable for metropolitan functions; and
- Addressing urban development in a sustainable framework and protecting the environment.

Scope and Actions

Transformation areas determined through the action of "Identifying Intervention and Development Areas" under the development plan revision

Their benefits/contributions

To social, economic and spatial relations and the city,

The facilitators at the stage of project design and implementation, and

Other urban transformation projects

Organization of local participation process and establishment of local office

Identification of local situation and creation of database

Position and function within the city on macro scale

Social and economic data

Land use, densities and physical condition of buildings

NGO and private sector representatives/ entrepreneurs interested in the area

Project design preliminary decisions and project design

Implementation

Location

The project will be implemented in the intervention areas in the city of Samsun which are determined under the action of "Development Plan Revision, Identifying Intervention and Development Areas".

Institutional Structure

The preparation of the project is the responsibility of the Samsun Metropolitan Municipality in cooperation with the first-level municipalities, but cooperation is also required with NGOs, private sector representatives and entrepreneurs interested in the city.

Resources

For the project design, there is a need for resources in the amount of YTL 1 million. The cost of implementation may be determined according to the proposals of the project.

Time

The project will be implemented in the short term.

Project 1.2.2.2: Complete restoration and tourism infrastructure activities in centers that preserve their historical texture and preserve all civilian architectural works for future generations

• Support activities to maintain urban historical textures in Amasya with attention to conservation-utilization balance

Relevant strategic objective 1: Build an effective spatial organization

Relevant priority 1.2: Prepare the cities for future in a secure and planned manner

Relevant measure 1.2.2: Preserve, restore and use historical urban textures

Introduction

In Amasya, the earliest settlement began circa 5500 B.C. and urban life continued without interruption during the Hittite, Phrygian, Cimmerian, Scythian, Lydian, Persian, Hellenistic-Pontus, Roman, Byzantine, Danishmend, Seljuki, Ilkhanid and Ottoman periods. The castle built on Mount Harshena, the Ferhat Aqueduct, the King Rock Graves, the Ottoman Hospital, the Riverside Houses, the Büyük Ağa Madrasa, the Çilehane Mosque and the Beyazid Complex are some of the historical works in the city from various periods.

Although the fact that the city has not experienced a rapid urbanization process has helped preserve the historical fabric, the limited areas within which the city can develop and the formation of shanty settlements, coupled with failures in the preservation and management of historical cultural assets, have resulted in the architectural heritage being surrounded by illegal and low-quality buildings and turning into depression areas.

Aims

The project aims to ensure, by mobilizing local dynamics, that the architectural heritage of Amasya, which has shown initiative towards becoming an important city of history, culture, arts and tourism, reflecting local demands, is protected, functionalized and used in a sustainable manner.

Scope and Actions

The project covers the actions of project design and implementation towards protecting and func-

tionalizing the historical and cultural assets in the city of Amasya in a participatory manner.

Municipality to make a call for participation

Establishing contact with universities

Establishing contact with representatives of central public administration concerned

Ensuring the participation of NGOs working on problems of the city

Determining the principles for participants to cooperate regarding conservation

Preparing a cultural inventory of the city

Preparing a current situation analysis

Determining the cultural vision of the city

Determining the strategies

Preparing the conservation plans

Location

The project for the supporting of activities to maintain the urban historical fabric in Amasya with attention to the conservation-utilization balance covers all of the historical cultural fabric (about 45 ha) under conservation or that needs to be under conservation. However, the city must be addressed as a whole under the project.

Institutional Structure

The Governorate of Amasya, the Conservation, Implementation and Supervision Office of the Amasya Municipality, the Conservation Board of Samsun, to which Amasya is affiliated, the NGOs concerned (the Foundation for the Conservation of Amasya Cultural and Natural Assets, etc.)

Resources

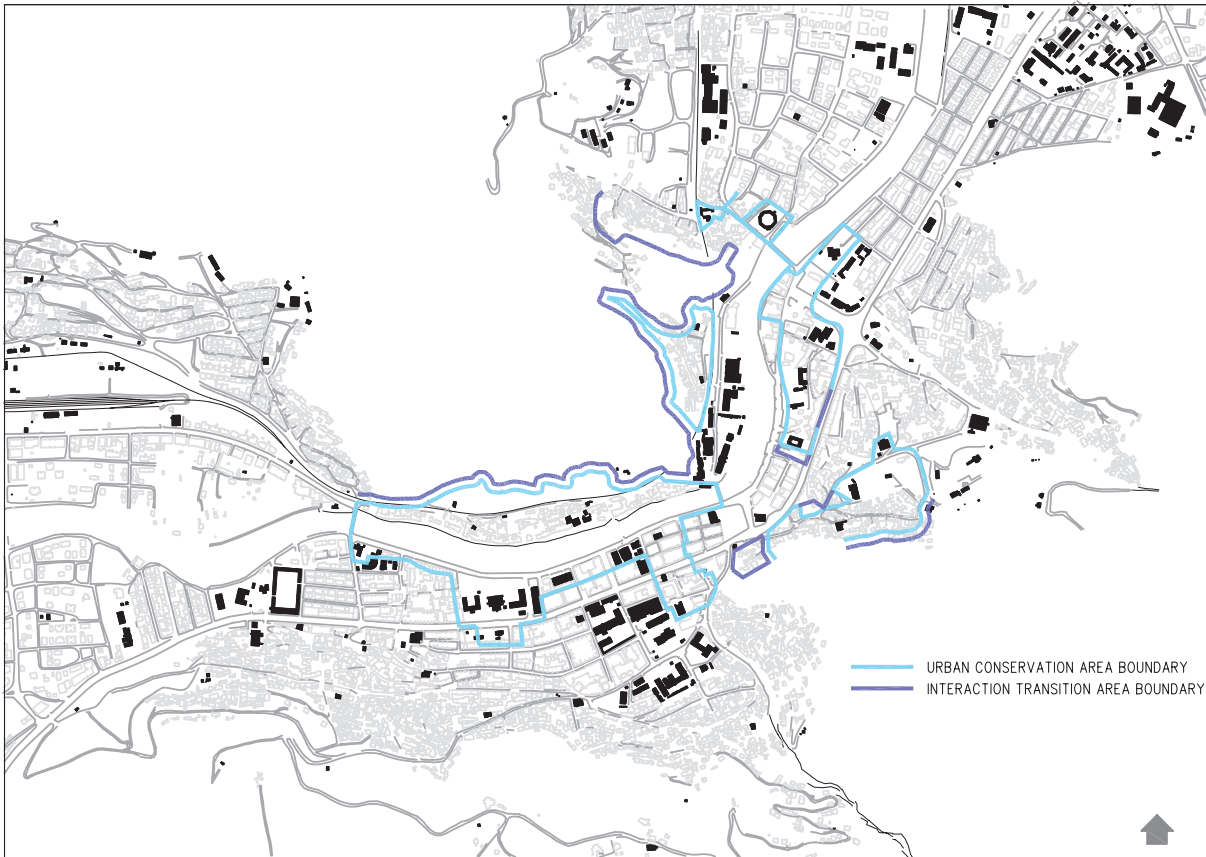
The preparation of the conservation project (including the preparation of a cultural inventory of the city) requires resources in the order of YTL 1 million. However, the cost of implementation may be deter-

mined according to the proposals of the project.

Time

The project should be prepared in the short term and implemented in the short and medium term

Figure 4.2 The City of Amasya and the Historical Fabric



Project 1.2.3.2: Establish accommodation offices to help solve the accommodation problem of people migrating to the city

Relevant strategic objective 1: Build an effective spatial organization
Relevant priority 1.2: Prepare the cities for future in a secure and planned manner
Relevant measure 1.2.3: Produce housing to meet the needs of newcomers to cities

Introduction

While 52 percent of the population currently lives in cities, considering province and district centres as cities, it is foreseen that about 75 of the population will be in cities by the end of the plan period. For urbanization to increase and for the regional cities to become centres of attraction, it is important that the accommodation problem of the population coming from the regional countryside should be solved within a short time and permanently. For the population leaving the regional countryside to prefer the regional cities, these cities must be made ready to meet and accommodate the migrating population. To strengthen urbanization, efforts will be made for the newcomers in the city to obtain inexpensive, accessible housing that conforms to their demographic, social and cultural characteristics and needs. For this purpose, it is necessary to create an organization, to establish offices, that will provide the migrating population with a range of services extending from short-term accommodation to counselling, production of housing, and management of rented housing, and house ownership in the long term.

Aims

The principal aim of the project is to ensure that the cities become centres of attraction and that people migrating to the city safely hold on and get included in the city. In line with this principal aim, the project will pursue the aims of providing regional population intending to migrate or migrating from the countryside with counselling services in respect of accommodation, solving the accommodation problem of newcomers within a short time and, in the long term, preparing house ownership programmes for those who migrate to the city and providing alternative programmes for the production

of housing that suits their cultural characteristics. The accommodation problem will be addressed in an integrated manner together with the problem of meeting social needs, and every household migrating to the city will have access to an institutional support mechanism ready to meet them in the city to which they have migrated.

Scope and Actions

Making research on patterns of migration to the city that clearly brings out local, demographic and cultural characteristics

Making sociological and anthropological research in neighbourhoods that have previously received migration in the city on problems in the city

Making sociological and anthropological research in rural settlements from which the greatest migration occurs on trends of migration to the city and on problems

Producing a physical solution for the accommodation of newcomers

Developing a programme of rented housing production for new migrants

Arranging an organization of housing to provide temporary reception

Developing a mechanism for the provision of rented and temporary reception out of the existing stock

Making research on the provision of rented and temporary reception housing out of the new stock to be constructed and production of housing

Informing newcomers placed in houses about other forms of assistance available for them and providing them with such assistance

Work and employment

Women's integration into the city

Education or vocational education for young girls and boys

Programmes offering alternatives to children working in the street

Crèches and nurseries for babies of working mothers

Developing alternative mechanisms of house ownership for people who have migrated to the city and have been provided with temporary accommodation

Developing a programme to ensure the participation of future house owners in the planning of housing space and housing

Contribution of labour to production of owner-occupied housing

Contribution of building materials to production of owner-occupied housing

Making research on resources and for the establishment of partnerships between public and private sector housing producers

Location

The project will be implemented in first- and second- degree concentration centres. Where necessary, however, it may also be implemented in second-degree agglomeration centres.

Institutional Structure

For households/families who have newly come to the city and do not exactly know how to solve their problem of accommodation in the city or who have decided to migrate but have not yet migrated to the city and who are in need of counselling, "Accommodation Offices" will be established to meet them when they arrive in the city and to take care of their housing and adaptation problems. These offices will be implemented through local municipalities and integrated with the activities of SHÇEK community centres. The institutional structure will be defined in accordance with participatory functioning and it will be ensured that the NGOs concerned or, even if not organized, the neighbourhood community or the old and new beneficiaries participate in the decision-making mechanism.

Resources

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	6	6	8	20
Private sector	2	2	4	8
Total	8	8	12	28

Time

The project will be implemented during the plan period, starting from 2006.

Project 1.2.4.2: Prepare risk management and mitigation plans under DA coordination in province and district centers in the first-degree seismic zone and in the first-degree agglomeration centers

Relevant strategic objective 1: Build an effective spatial organization

Relevant priority 1.2: Prepare the cities for future in a secure and planned manner

Relevant measure 1.2.4: Ensure security against disasters at settlement sites

Introduction

Part of the North Anatolia Fault Line (KAF), Turkey's most important tectonic structure, is located in the region. Alluvial plains in the character of top-grade agricultural soil, which formed during the Quaternary period and which continue to form, are situated along active fault lines and lateral fault line formations. These weakest building grounds, which lead to collapse in earthquakes, need to be addressed under damage mitigation and risk management. The subject matter of the project is how to eliminate the impacts of the most conspicuous natural threat to regional development.

Aims

The aim is to ensure that the disaster safety process, like land-use planning and choice of location, is started from the pre-construction stages, that weak building grounds (valuable agricultural areas) are closed to building construction, and that the concept of disaster safety on the regional scale is adopted by the community and promoted.

Scope and Actions

Preparing avoidance plans (physical avoidance maps)

Establishing the regional integrated information infrastructure

Making a risk management and avoidance master plan in the medium term and renewing the development plan according to this new master plan

Making urban micro-zoning maps

In the medium and long term, improving settlements and/or ensuring their transformation into new settlement areas, depending on urban micro-zoning maps

Establishing communication with organizations specialized in this field (from within or outside the region), forming the decision related to procurement of services or consultancy

Community organization and awareness-raising in risk and disaster management and conducting education in this area

Location

The project will be implemented with priority in the province and district centres located in first-degree seismic zones (Amasya, Tokat, Merzifon, Zile, Turhal, Erbaa, Niksar, Suluova, Osmancık, Vezirköprü, Gümüşhacıköy, Ayvacık, Asarcık, Mecitözü, İskilip, Pazar, Oğuzlar, Laçın, Hamamözü, Göynücek, Ladik, Almus, Reşadiye, Başçıftlık, Taşova, Kargı, Dodurga) (Figure 4.3).

Institutional Structure

A multi-actor working group will be created involving local administrations, regional universities and specialized non-governmental organizations (in coordination with the Directorate-General for Disaster Affairs). This working group will be established within a proposed institutional centre (Disaster Studies Centre) to carry out studies con-

cerning disaster risk and seismicity, in accordance with the Plan for TR83 Region.

Resources

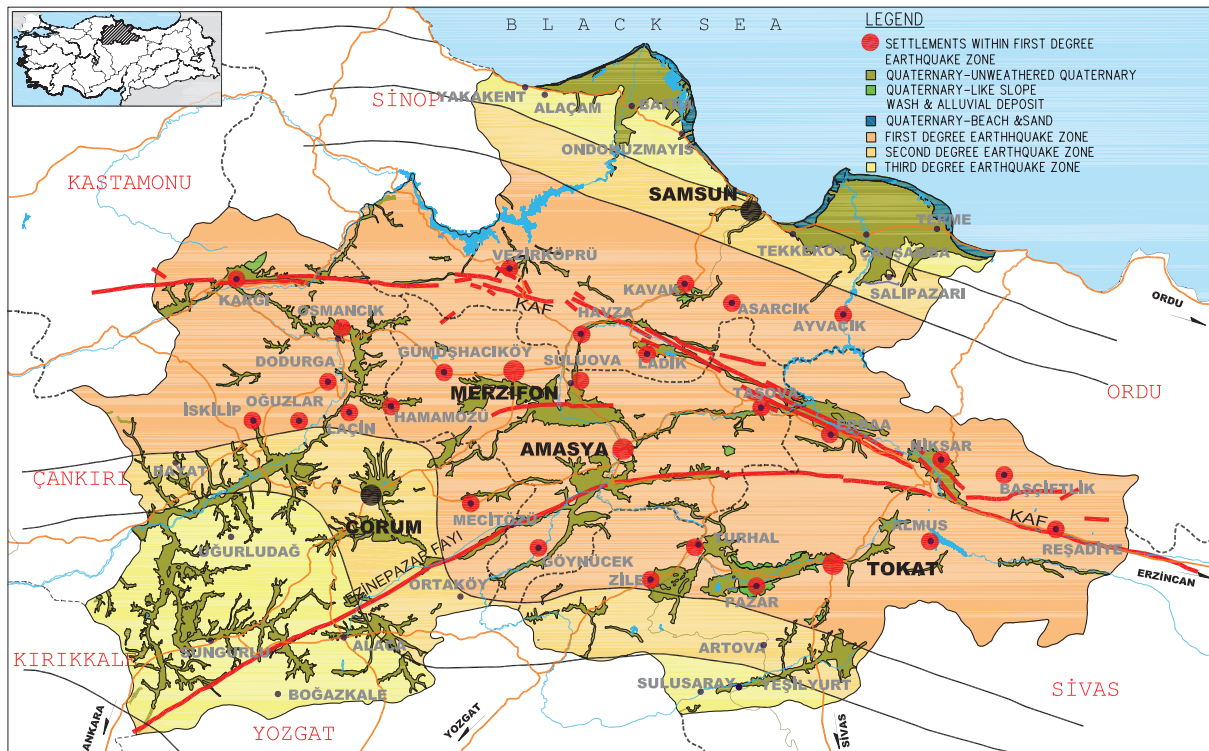
Since the damage mitigation measures and investments and the resources allocated to this sector will be in large amounts, the resource utilization and preferences, to be met mainly through own resources, will be used continuously and steadily in the course of time and be based on calculations of efficiency in risk mitigation. The provincial avoidance plans will be implemented by the public sector. Where resource support for these plans

cannot be obtained, local administrations will create their resources through their own projects, receiving the necessary technical support. The types of resources that may be in question are obligatory earthquake insurance, public resources, the disasters fund, loans, grants and other financial methods. The estimated requirement of public resources for the project is YTL 15 million.

Time

The project will be implemented in the period of 2006 to 2023.

Figure 4.3 Settlements Located in a First-Degree Seismic Zone in the Region



Project 1.2.5.13: Design and construct drinking water treatment facilities

- **Construct Amasya drinking water treatment facilities**

Relevant strategic objective 1: Build an effective spatial organization

Relevant priority 1.2: Prepare the cities for future in a secure and planned manner

Relevant measure 1.2.5: Eliminate deficiencies of urban technical infrastructure
--

Introduction

The improvement and development of urban infrastructures is quite important for TR83 Region to achieve its strategic objectives. Considering that the population of the Amasya city, already suffering from a shortage of water, will increase from 74 000 to 148 000 during the plan period, the project becomes all the more important. In addition, the fact that it is not necessary to search for an additional source of water and that the water to be obtained through a diversion structure to be built on the Yeşilırmak, which runs through the city, can be treated and supplied to the network increases the feasibility of the project. Currently, water is supplied to the city from adits at a distance of 20 km and from groundwater sources. The Bank of Provinces has commissioned a project to supply the water needed by the city until 2022 but the project has proven insufficient.

Aims

The aim of the project is to meet the water need of the Amasya city and to bring a final solution to the water problem of the city by building a diversion structure on the Yeşilırmak if this is found to be viable. Since the water of the Yeşilırmak at the entrance to Amasya is very polluted, it cannot be used without treatment. If, on the other hand, the water quality is found appropriate, it is considered that the city will have no shortage of water for a long time to come.

Scope and Actions

Planning Report

Feasibility Report

Final Design

Preparing the application drawings for a water diversion structure with a capacity of 500 l/s on the Yeşilırmak and a conveyance line

Constructing the water diversion structure and the conveyance line
--

Designing and constructing a water treatment facility and pumping station with a capacity of 500 l/s

Aeration structure

Flash mixer

Flocculator-clarifier

Rapid sand filter

Chlorine contact tank

Chemicals building

Pump station

Clean water tank

Filter backwashing water retention tank

Sludge thickener

Filter press unit

Location

The project will be implemented in the city of Amasya. The water intake structure must be as close to the city as possible. The water treatment facility must be located outside the city, near the water intake structure, at a high elevation overlooking the city.

Institutional Structure

As required by Law 5272, the activities related to drinking water supply for cities must be carried out by municipalities. If the municipality does not have the necessary technical and financial capacity, it

may transfer its authority in this regard to the Bank of Provinces or the DSI. The project and contracting work for cities with a population over 100 000 is usually performed by the DSI. It is envisaged that this project will also be implemented by the DSI.

Resources

The approximate cost of the diversion structure has been calculated at YTL 20 million and that of the water treatment facility at YTL 16 million. For resources, the funds of the European Investment Bank, the World Bank, the Kuwaiti Investment Fund or the Islamic Development Bank may be used.

Time

It is estimated that the time required for the implementation of the project will be 9 years.

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	20	16		36
Private sector				
Total	20	16		36

Project 1.3.3.1: Develop educational facilities under DA coordination at CRSs, in the direction of pilot application experience

Relevant strategic objective 1: Build an effective spatial organization
Relevant priority 1.3: Transforming the rural settlement pattern into a rational structure
Relevant measure 1.3.3: Develop social infrastructure at CRSs to improve rural quality of life

Introduction

To eliminate uneconomical conditions regarding rural service provision which result from the rural settlement pattern, it is necessary to encourage the gathering of population in certain centres, as stated above. The population can be attracted to CRSs by increasing the quality and quantity of basic social and technical infrastructures in these settlements. One of these infrastructures is the education infrastructure.

Aims

The basic aim of the project is to reduce the costs of public service provision by giving an efficient character to the rural settlement pattern in the region and to increase the rural quality of life. The gathering of rural population in the settlements designated as CRSs and the training of labour to support the activities proposed to be undertaken in the CRSs are among the aims of the project.

Scope and Actions

Education with transport, introduced on an experimental basis in the second half of the 1989-1990 teaching year with the aim of more economical provision of educational activities in the rural area, is implemented today almost in the whole of Turkey. The centres covered by the system of education with transport in the region, and the eight BRPSs and eight BPSs in the regional countryside, need to be related with the CRSs.

Planning to relate the centres covered by the system of education with transport, and the BRPSs and BPSs in the region, with the CRSs

Ensuring participation in the project by the NGOs and school-parent unions in the CRSs

Surveying the quality of education facilities in settlements designated as CRSs

Number of students per teacher

Computer infrastructure

Library situation

Upgrading educational facilities with deficiencies in quality

Monitoring the demographic, social and economic development of settlements

Activating secondary vocational schools in settlements that have growth potential

Activating tertiary vocational schools in settlements that have growth potential

Location

The project will be implemented in Central Rural Settlements (Figure 4.4).

Institutional Structure

The project will be implemented by provincial directorates of national education under DA coordination.

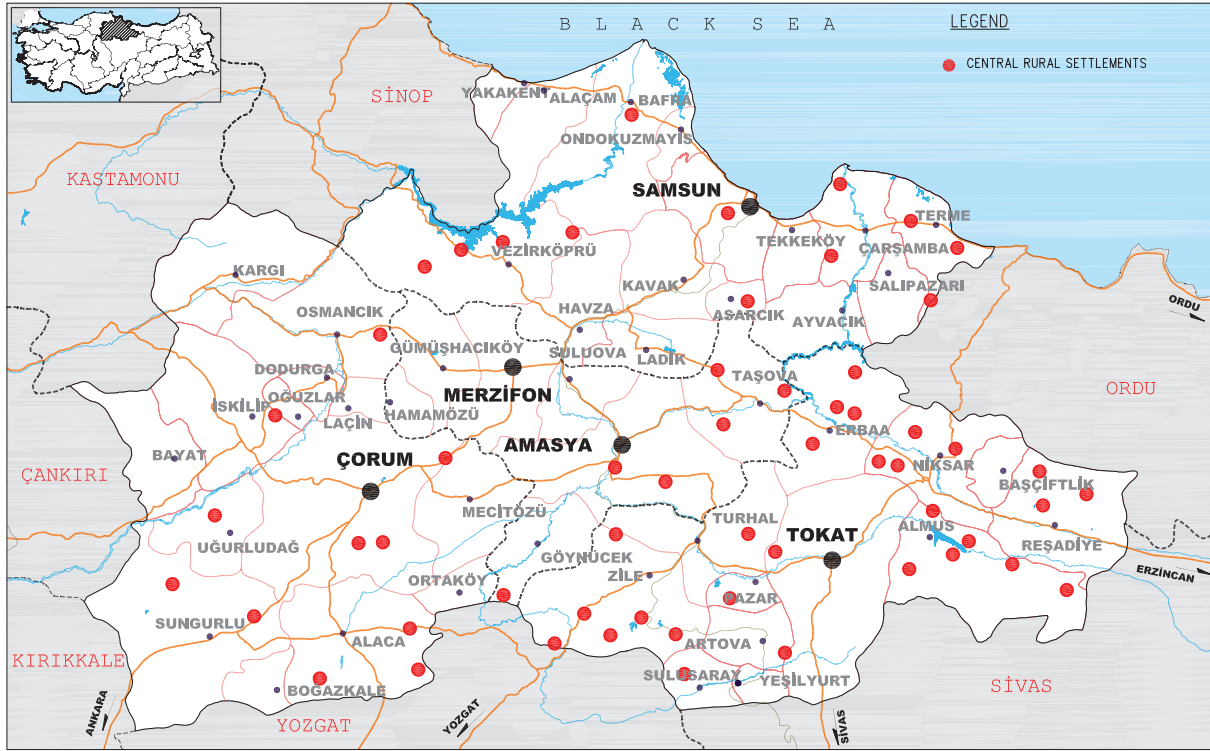
Resources

Although public resources constitute the main resources for the project, EU funds and grants may also be used under the project. It is estimated that the cost of the project will be YTL 225 million.

Time

The project will be implemented during the plan period.

Figure 4.4 Central Rural Settlements



Project 2.1.1.1: Carry out systematically and rapidly the transition to modular and flexible system in vocational training

Relevant strategic objective 2: Development of human resources and social structure
Relevant priority 2.1: Organize education at every level according to the production and service needs of the region
Relevant measure 2.1.1: Establish relationship between vocational training and meeting the need for qualified staff and intermediate staff demanded by sectors

Introduction

The advance in vocational and technical education, both for the age population and for adults, has a critical importance for the link to be established between vocational education and the need for skilled labour in the productive sectors, and for the region to achieve rapidly and at high quality the development in services, industry and agriculture for which it must prepare itself and to gain a competitive position. As a region of a country that is getting prepared for EU membership, TR83 must open out. To achieve standardization in regional production, a qualitative leap, and competitiveness, the quality of labour must be rapidly improved. For this reason, making the arrangements to increase the efficiency of vocational and technical high schools and of institutions that offer adult education (VTCs in particular) will provide a strategic contribution to achieving the rapid change expected in the region.

The “modular and flexible education system” models developed in the framework of the restructuring efforts in progress since 1993 at vocational and technical education schools in the system of national education must be extended with priority in TR83 Region, which needs this type of education to accelerate its development. In these efforts, the results from the annual meetings of the PEB must be used as a local and current source that needs to be taken into consideration in determining the development direction of vocational education.

Aims

To establish a healthy balance between education, production and employment in the region and for vocational education to provide students of every age

with high-quality knowledge, it is intended that:

- Formal vocational and technical education should be brought into line with the qualities and quantities needed in the manufacturing industry and in the service sectors;
- Arrangements suitable for applied education (especially the VTC practice) should be developed in industry and service workplaces in order to achieve harmony between the needs of the labour market and formal and extended vocational education; and
- The relationship between vocational advanced schools and secondary education institutions in the region should be strengthened.

Scope and Actions

Bringing formal vocational and technical education into line with the qualities and quantities needed in the manufacturing industry and in the service sectors

For the vocational and technical school to develop the mechanism by which it can ensure a regular relationship with local private sector institutions, other public institutions and parents and students

For the school to review and analyse needs in its local environment and developments in the sector

Determining the education programmes and their priorities

Implementing the modular and flexible education system

Monitoring implementation results and graduates

Monitoring the results of other schools in Turkey and the central assessments

Developing arrangements suitable for applied education in industry and service workplaces to achieve harmony between the needs of the labour market and vocational education

For the directorate of national education, the İŞKUR, the local union of chambers of artisans and craftsmen, and NGOs specialized in vocational education, to establish the mechanism that will provide the link between the demand of the labour market and extended education

Developing the equipment in the workshops of the VTC

Developing the programme for the monitoring and supervision of apprenticeship training in workplaces by the local union of chambers of artisans and craftsmen

Strengthening the link between vocational advanced schools and secondary education institutions in the region

For the local vocational schools and the university to develop a joint decision-making, monitoring and evaluation mechanism

For advanced schools to develop programmes that relate the modular and flexible vocational-technical education system developed in vocational schools and that ensure its continuity

Developing the issues of technology teacher training and modularization through university-industry cooperation

Monitoring and evaluating the results of implementation in advanced schools

Institutional Structure

The first action under the project in vocational and technical secondary education institutions will be implemented by the vocational advisory board (VAB) and the school development management team (SDMT) (established with the participation of the school principal, teachers, parents, students, school-parent union members and the association) in local schools. However, the directorate of national education will provide coordination at the level of province so that all schools should not repeat similar activities. The second action will be implemented by the local union of artisans and craftsmen. The third action will be implemented by universities and advanced schools. The regional coordination of programme results will be achieved through the general meeting to be organized by the DA once a year.

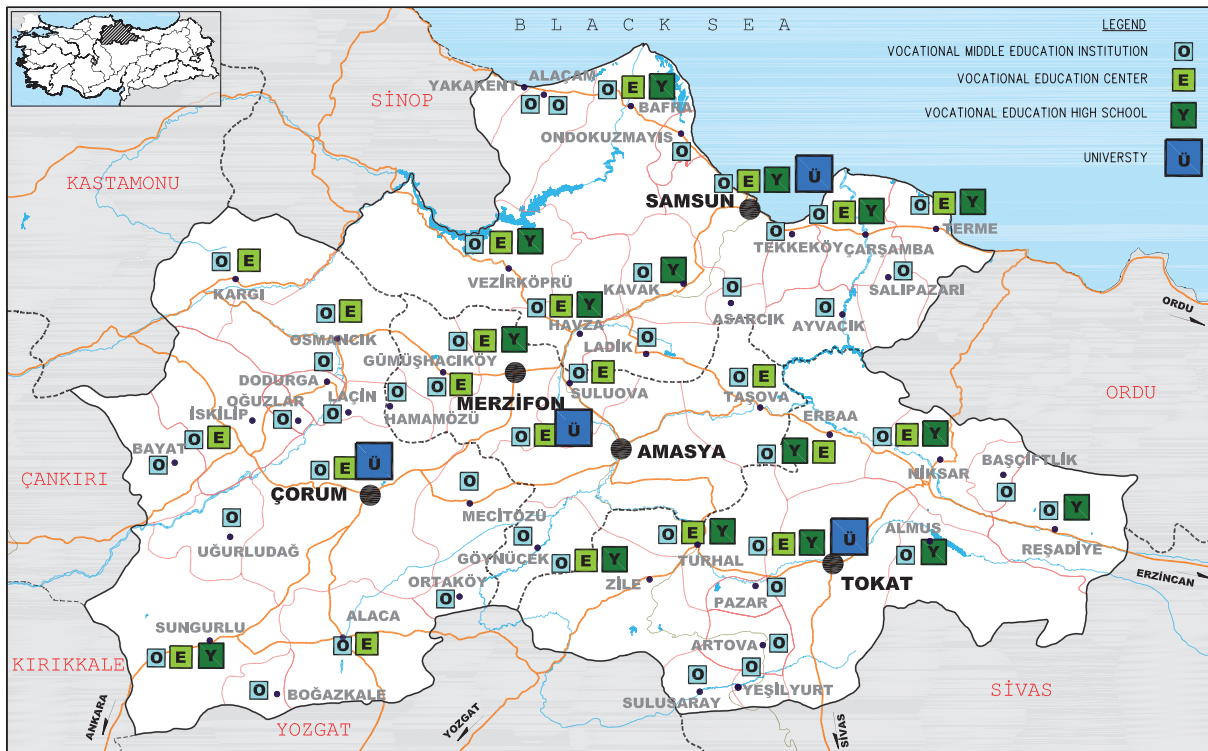
Resources

In establishing the projects and obtaining resources, support will be raised from EU funds and

Location

The settlements where the vocational and technical schools and advanced schools in the region are located fall within the scope of the project, which will be started in the cities that are first-degree concentration centres and be gradually extended to the district centres where the advanced schools are located.

Figure 4.5 Settlements with Vocational and Technical Schools, Universities and Advanced Schools



Projects

international and national finance organizations in addition to routine expenditures to be made by institutions out of their own budgets.

Time

The project will be implemented during the plan period.

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	3	3	3	9
Private sector			1	1
Total	3	3	4	10

Project 2.1.2.1: Develop networks between regional universities and production sectors

Relevant strategic objective 2: Development of human resources and social structure
Relevant priority 2.1: Organize education at every level according to the production and service needs of the region
Relevant measure 2.1.2: Increase professional development and research possibilities of instructors of the universities and colleges in the region

Introduction

The existing universities in the region support co-operation with the local sectors (industry/ agriculture/ services) for their teaching staff to carry out research/ experiments, and analysis/ discussion concerning the value of results obtained, which they need in order to be able to develop and propose creative solutions to problems in their areas of interest. The development of such cooperation will both expand the capacity of the universities to carry out experiments and to acquire local knowledge and provide the necessary innovations and guidance for regional production. At present, the region has a structure based on agriculture and the SMEs in the other sectors generally do not have a production structure that is sufficiently oriented towards the national and international markets. University teaching staff, especially the generation that has recently embarked on post-graduate studies, should be able to gain competitiveness in academic and professional terms. For this reason, it is of great importance that the universities in the region should display solidarity among themselves and that R&D activities should be extended and innovation developed. In these circumstances, it is clear that industry-university-public sector cooperation has a great importance.

Aims

It is necessary to strengthen the academic career of university teaching staff and their assistants, to ensure their contribution to the research area, or to support post-graduate education, by ensuring cooperation between the local universities, the private sector, civil society and the public sector in the sectors of agriculture, industry and various services, and through the development of the re-

search/ innovation capacity. For this reason, the aim of the project is to ensure that:

- The regional universities enhance their capacity to concern themselves systematically with SMEs, industry, agriculture and service problems in their vicinity;
- The regional universities develop joint research projects, "technology platforms" and cooperation-solidarity networks in areas they consider necessary for their local research and implementation activities;
- Scientists are trained by encouraging the linking of post-graduate studies to regional problems; and
- The research infrastructure is reinforced.

Scope and Actions

For the regional universities to enhance their capacity to concern themselves systemically with SMEs, industry, agriculture and service problems in their vicinity

For the universities to establish joint institutional structures with the organizations of SMEs in their cities (CCI, TESK, etc.) in order to relate closely with their characteristics, competitiveness and problems

For the universities (if they have relevant faculties) to establish joint institutional structures with the organizations concerned (Chambers of Agriculture, unions, etc.) in order to relate with the problems of agriculture, food and food safety in their vicinity

For the universities (if they have relevant faculties/ as relevant faculties are established) to establish joint institutional structures with public sector and civil society organizations concerned in order to relate with the problems of environment/ pollution and wildlife/ forestry, etc.

For the universities (if they have relevant faculties/ as relevant faculties are established) to establish joint institutional structures with public sector and civil society organizations in the areas of energy, renewable energy, observation and monitoring

For the universities (if they have relevant faculties/ as relevant faculties are established) to establish joint institutional structures with public sector and civil society organizations in the areas of social research and urbanization, governance and development of civil society

For the regional universities to develop joint research projects and cooperation-solidarity networks, among themselves and with other institutions, in areas they consider necessary for their local research and implementation activities

For the universities to create a scientific meeting network for their research developments

For the universities to select areas in which they will focus their research activities in view of SME and agriculture problems they identify in their vicinity

For the universities to develop a joint programme to raise external support and funds for research

For the regional universities to develop a joint programme with the aim of increasing the research funds of the private sector and carrying out joint work with the private sector

Training of scientists by encouraging the post-graduate studies at the regional universities to be related with regional problems

For the regional universities to discuss policy development to develop the trained human resource of the region

Creating an advantageous research area for post-graduate studies according to the results of the first and second actions

For the universities to develop a joint post-graduate scholarship programme

Strengthening the research infrastructure

For the universities to hold discussions with a view to using their scarce research infrastructure capacities in cooperation and linking their capacities

Developing a programme of industrial R&D supports or university-industry joint research centres

Doing joint work to determine the benefits of using the research capacity and research infrastructure of public institutions jointly with universities

For the universities to relate with research capacities outside the region in matters of critical importance and to raise the competitiveness of the region by developing a network of utilization

For the universities to create new research infrastructures by increasing solidarity among them and combining regional private and public sector capacities

Location

The city centres where the universities and advanced schools in the region are located fall within the scope of the project. The initial projects will be implemented in Samsun and Tokat, and implementation will be gradually extended to the other university cities.

Institutional Structure

The projects will be implemented by the local universities. Nevertheless, the creation of such projects requires the cooperation of universities, the private sector, municipalities, the relevant public sector, and non-governmental organizations. For the universities to determine the manner of joint conduct under a protocol is a practical arrangement. However, the creation of a sustainable institutional structure to ensure that local municipalities, organizations of industrialists and businessmen, agriculturists and rural developers act jointly with universities in the framework of a common programme will increase efficiency in enhancing the research and innovation capacity.

Resources

In creating the projects and obtaining resources, support may also be raised from EU funds and from international and national finance organizations.

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	10	10	10	30
Private sector		10	10	20
Total	10	20	20	50

Time

The project will be implemented during the plan period.

Project 2.2.2.1: Establish and institutionalize regionally a communications network for institutions providing employment services to keep the institutions implementing formal technical education programs informed about the developing industrial branches, by giving consideration to the principles of the protocol between the Ministry of National Education and the Ministry of Social Security for cooperation in labor training and adaptation services

- **Establish network between Tokat Employment Agency (İŞKUR) and vocational and technical high schools**

Relevant strategic objective 2: Development of human resources and social structure
Relevant priority 2.2: Develop institutional mechanisms against poverty, unemployment and lack of security
Relevant measure 2.2.2: Increase employment and reduce unemployment ratio

Introduction

In employment, flexible strategies are needed to keep pace with the changes that have started with globalization and that are expected to increase as Turkey moves forward in the process of EU accession and as the region develops and opens out on the way towards the information society. The labour markets are becoming increasingly more dynamic and the YBDP projections will further increase this dynamism. The provincial employment boards (PEBs) established under the Law on the Turkish Employment Agency are intended to ensure cooperation and coordination between institutions and sectors. For the Board to perform its duties effectively will depend on the importance attached by local organizations to its functioning. This board, created at the provincial level, will need to concern itself specifically with all urban settlements in the province according to their characteristics.

3 913 students receive education in the 17 different “technical education schools for boys” in the province of Tokat (as of the 2003-2004 period). Of these schools, the ones with the largest numbers of students are the six trade vocational high schools and the four multi-programme high schools. Of the students at these schools for “boys”, 6 percent are girls. In the 10 “technical education schools

for girls”, a total of 1 305 students receive education and all of them are girls. Of these schools, the ones with the largest numbers of students are the vocational high schools for girls (6) and the Anatolian vocational high schools for girls (4). In the 13 commerce and tourism schools, a total of 1 977 students receive education and 33,8 percent of them are girls. Of these schools, the ones with the largest numbers of students are the multi-programme high schools (4), one Anatolian hotel business and tourism vocational high school and two Anatolian commerce vocational high schools. In all sectors, regional production is not linked with high school and equivalent vocational school education. Graduates will gain advantages from efforts by schools to make their mix of girl and boy students more balanced and to bring their programmes into line with current employment and skill requirements.

Aims

The aim is to ensure that labour becomes better suited to demand by developing rules and principles applicable at local level in the framework of the provincial employment policy and also to ensure that graduates have a greater chance of obtaining employment as they have been trained in accordance with labour market demand. To this end, in the framework of active employment policies, the

Tokat Provincial Employment Board will need to develop a proposal for the establishment of a close link with the high school and equivalent vocational education in the province. The establishment of an organic link according to this proposal will ensure continuous renewal of education in the schools and growth of employment. In this way, local possibilities and resources will be rationally used in the direction of local economic development.

Scope and Actions

Establishment of the provincial employment policy by the Tokat PEB and determination of strategic priorities according to settlements
For the Tokat Provincial Directorate of National Education to programme its activities in the direction of PEB decisions
Review of courses in vocational and technical schools according to their types
For the Tokat Provincial Directorate of the İŞKUR to programme its activities in the direction of PEB decisions
For the İŞKUR Directorate to hold meetings with employers to explain the aims of the project and to ensure the growth of employment
For the İŞKUR Directorate to visit workplaces that reflect the characteristics of the districts and to identify demands concerning labour skills
Monitoring the results of the "Social Dialogue Model" implemented in 7 provinces under the Active Labour Programme Project (ALPP) and making the initial preparations to implement it effectively in Tokat
Monitoring the results of implementation in Tokat and reporting them for presentation to the PEB
Developing proposals for implementation to be extended according to PEB report conclusions
Extending the programme across the region
For the 4 provincial İŞKUR directorates to hold a joint meeting to establish a "İŞKUR league" on the regional scale
Extending the project results and the "Social Dialogue Model" results across TR83 Region through the "İŞKUR league"
For the "TR83 İŞKUR regional league" to support at least 5 scientific activities every year in relation to developments in the regional labour market

Location

The project implementation location is Tokat and its districts of Erbaa, Niksar, Turhal and Zile, which have an urban character. The project will subsequently be extended across TR83 Region.

Institutional Structure

The project will be implemented by the Tokat Provincial Directorate of the İŞKUR. However, the agency will cooperate with the Tokat Provincial Directorate of National Education and other institutions, if any, in the framework of the Tokat PEB proposals.

Resources

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	10	10	10	30
Private sector		10	10	20
Total	10	20	20	50

Time

The project will be implemented from 2006 to 2023 and extended across the region.

Project 2.2.2.4: Provide effective and widespread training on entrepreneurship

Relevant strategic objective 2: Development of human resources and social structure
Relevant priority 2.2: Develop institutional mechanisms against poverty, unemployment and lack of security
Relevant measure 2.2.2: Increase employment and reduce unemployment ratio

Introduction

Employment in the region is based on agriculture. Production is not competitive and productivity is low. Increased employment in the region depends on developing industry together with urbanization and raising its competitiveness. The MTP adopts the principle of achieving growth and increased employment through the private sector.

In the transition period when the changes foreseen in the plan will take shape in the region, the issue of employment will need to be addressed specially as it will gain importance in different qualities and quantities in the different cities.

Aims

The aims of the project are:

- To increase the number of people who receive job search assistance and who are placed in a job;
- To increase the number of job-seekers who are adapted to the current requirements of employment; and
- To achieve social and regional cohesion and increase the capacity of contributing to the elimination of poverty

in urban settlements, whose population is expected to grow steadily, through the development of the capacity of the active employment policy currently implemented by the İŞKUR.

Scope and Actions

For İŞKUR Directorates in the region to develop preventive measures

For İŞKUR Directorates to develop projects for active labour market measures

Monitoring of regional development, provincial development, etc. plans and market developments and early identification of employment needs

Provision of guidance and training to employees/ candidates at their request to assist in development of personal action plans

Increasing the number of participants in courses offered under unemployment insurance

Training of enterprise owners for jobs in areas where demand is developing, and increasing the employment capacity of these enterprises

Creating project management groups through a participatory approach

Identification of the training need according to demand that results from new developments in the region/cities

Development of training programmes in identified subjects and preparation of training materials

Provision of training

Assessment of results from training and selection of best examples

Sharing of experience and making the necessary calibration for the next period

Creation of new employment measures for disadvantaged groups in the labour market (new graduates, illiterate, disabled)

Increasing the number of courses with employment guarantee

Development of project to increase the number of unemployed persons receiving job search assistance

Preparation and implementation of courses for setting up one's own business and entrepreneurship

Creation of employment measures for inclusion and cohesion of newcomers to cities

Grouping of job-seekers according to their characteristics, in the community centre

Determination of employment needs and employable persons from groups (determined in the first action)

Identification of training needs of groups

Projects

Location

It is planned that this project will be implemented in city centres, initially starting projects in the provinces of Çorum and Samsun, where industry is more developed, and gradually extending it to the other provinces.

Institutional Structure

The İŞKUR is implementing active employment policies and extending its capacity with EU funds. For the further extension of the capacity, it is necessary to develop the pattern of cooperation between the İŞKUR and the CCI, the TESK and other NGOs for economic and employment purposes in cities under the protocol.

Resources

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	2	2	1	5
Private sector	-	-	1	1
Total	2	2	2	6

Time

The project will be implemented between 2006 and 2023.

Project 2.3.3.3: Community centers establish contact rapidly with people migrating to city, identify need on household basis and provide support together with the mechanisms under LA21 and with NGOs, and ensure that newcomers to the city participate in decisions

Relevant strategic objective 2: Development of human resources and social structure
Relevant priority 2.3: Improve urban social quality of life in the region
Relevant measure 2.3.3: Achieving social inclusion for those who migrate to cities

Introduction

To keep within the region the people who migrate and to enable those who migrate to cities to continue their lives at a higher quality, it is necessary to integrate the migrating population into the city and to solve the social and cultural problems that may arise, in addition to creating possibilities of accommodation and employment in cities of the region. In particular, local solutions need to be sought for the integration into the city of those groups who are considered disadvantaged in society. The institution concerned with such problems is the Community Centres (CC) affiliated to the Social Work and Child Protection Agency, which carries out activities for this purpose in areas receiving intensive migration, in shanty areas and in priority regions for development. In its activities, it cooperates with municipalities, universities and NGOs as well as the public organizations concerned. There are two CCs in Samsun among the cities in the region. The number of CCs should be increased in TR83 Region, where urbanization is expected to accelerate, and they should strengthen institutional cooperation with municipalities and their partnerships with local NGOs. In this way, the regional cities will become ready to meet the newly coming population, and the newcomers will integrate into the city more rapidly and smoothly in the framework of CC activities.

Aims

The aim of the project is for the CCs working in cooperation with municipalities and local NGOs in the region to be extended in parallel to demograph-

ic and social urbanization and thus for the cities expected to receive migration to strengthen social inclusion with institutional structures and programmes ready to meet the newcomers.

Scope and Actions

For municipalities to develop programmes to prepare themselves for the population newly coming to the city under the concept of "local economic development"

For municipalities to review continuously the migration to the city and their projections

Spatial and social preparations for newcomers in the city

Encouraging the establishment of city councils under LA21s and the creation of boards/ assemblies to carry out social inclusion activities under this mechanism

Increasing the number of CCs in the region and for the DA to make preparations for locations needed and to prepare their justifications

For the DA together with municipalities and CCs to develop a cooperation programme to achieve social inclusion in cities

Ensuring the necessary flexibility for the establishment in the region of a sufficient number of CCs (with minimum financial burden on the central administration)

Making of a cooperation protocol between the CC and the local municipality

For local municipalities to make institutional and financial preparations to support CC activities

Identifying the neighbourhoods where migrants settle in largest numbers and establishing CCs first in those neighbourhoods. For every CC to identify every new household added to its working area and to contact that household

For every CC to work on the analysis of the problems in its local environment and on their possible solutions, to seek local partners and to develop partnerships with local NGOs and LA21s

Conducting participatory research at neighbourhood level through qualitative research techniques

Doing in-depth and original studies related to special groups of concern (women, children and young people)

Projects

Cooperating with boards under LA21 and local NGOs according to their areas of interest and encouraging the development of new NGOs

For every CC to establish mechanisms of cooperation with central public institutions especially in the areas of education, employment, health services and women

Making a protocol with the provincial directorate of national education

Making a protocol with the provincial directorate of the Ministry of Health

Making a protocol with the provincial directorate of the Ministry of Labour

Making a protocol with the provincial representation (desk) of the Directorate-General for Women's Status

Location

Considering that migration will continue and population in cities will increase during the plan period, the project should be implemented in the urban centres of the region. However, considering that there are two community centres in the province of Samsun, the project will be started initially in Samsun and implemented gradually in the other provinces.

Institutional Structure

Community centres are the main organization of the project and responsible for its implementation. The organizations of the central administration and the municipality are other institutional structures that play a role in achieving the aims of the project. At the same time, NGOs and LA21s are inseparable part of the project activities. The local university will assist both in generating rational decisions related to the preparations the municipality will make for the newly migrating population and (through its departments such as sociology and social work, if any) in bringing out the local social characteristics and demands. The coming together of these organizations in line with a governance concept and the provision of the necessary coordination will form the institutional structure of the project.

Resources

The table below shows the amount proposed to be used in addition to the budget routinely allocated

for the activities of the community centres and the municipalities.

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	2	3	3	8
Private sector	-	-	-	-
Total	2	3	3	8

Time

The project will be implemented during the plan period.

Poje 2.4.1.2: Encourage certain urban work processes to be organized so as to integrate the countryside (through “homework” or other methods of flexible employment) in suitably placed CRSs in order to reduce unemployment/hidden unemployment

Relevant strategic objective 2: Development of human resources and social structure
Relevant priority 2.4: Bring services to the poor and disadvantaged groups in the countryside
Relevant measure 2.4.1: Reduce absolute and relative poverty, increase employment and lower hidden unemployment rate in rural area

Introduction

In view of the existing poverty, unemployment and hidden unemployment rates in the region and of the population expected to separate from agriculture, it will be necessary to increase non-agricultural employment in rural areas in the near future. At present, non-agricultural employment is increasing in the countryside. It has also become important to develop non-agricultural economic activities in the countryside, in addition to making agriculture and food production competitive. In the region, labour-intensive sectors as well as industries which require high technology should also be considered for a further period of time (in the framework of the country-town functional relationship).

In this context, to create employment in the countryside, it is planned that traditional handicraft articles should be produced, maintenance and repair services provided for tools and machinery, certain agricultural and food industry products (partly or fully) processed, and services of tourism and recreation develop. Some of the labour-intensive activities will be combined with different designs and made more creative. Marketing possibilities will be investigated and knowledge and skills training provided or increased. Eco-tourism or other activities related to tourism will depend on making use of the capacity that local settlements possess in this regard.

The necessary measures will be taken for such work, part of which is in the nature of domestic or contract production for the account of businesses in the city, not to turn into a disadvantage for wo-

men and girls. In the training to be provided in the countryside, the shorter period of formal education for women than for men will be taken into consideration, and special importance will be attached to women. Considering that young age groups are leaving the countryside, priority will be accorded in training to these groups.

Since the development of the above-mentioned type of activities requires accessibility and a close organizational link with large settlements, the CRSs which are proposed to rationalize the rural settlement pattern will offer a positional advantage in the development of non-agricultural activities. Enhancing the value-added of agricultural products in the place nearest to where they are grown is one of the priorities of the Rural Development Strategy, and the CRS is the closest spatial candidate to creating such processing-storing-packaging capacity.

Aims

The aim is to reduce unemployment/hidden unemployment in order to improve the rural quality of life and reduce the gap between country and town. To achieve this aim, non-agricultural and alternative income-generating activities will be increased and diversified in the countryside.

Scope and Actions

Making the necessary informal education arrangements (programmes and modules, training implementation and M&E plans) according to demand for the development of non-agricultural employment in the countryside

Training on the processing of agricultural products (fruit, vegetables, medical and aromatic plants, etc.)

Micro-enterprise training for young age groups in particular

Training on the use of communication technologies in the countryside for young age groups in particular

Training for organization members on the establishment and operation of unions, cooperatives and other non-governmental organizations for economic or social purposes

Preparation of training packages for subjects of agricultural tourism or boarding-house operation

Preparation of training packages for information of local tourists on the endemic plants of the region and the fauna, bird species and other living beings peculiar to the region and for the provision of local geography guide services

Support by public and local administrations for the establishment in CRSs of part of the private sector production activities in the countryside that are related to agriculture but not agricultural, in order to increase the attraction of CRSs

Support for the establishment of storage, cold chain, cold storage and similar facilities in CRSs

Support for the establishment of packaging, packing and labelling facilities

Support for the establishment in CRSs of agricultural and animal products initial processing, partial processing or complete processing facilities

Support for the establishment in CRSs of repair and maintenance facilities to provide logistic support for agricultural and non-agricultural activities developing in rural areas

Development of relations between city municipalities for part of the activities in the city that are suitable for the use of flexible production techniques to be implemented in rural units with settlement advantage

Informing urban private sector businesses that use the production method of putting out about the advantages to be offered by CRSs in the vicinity of the town

Informing urban private sector businesses that use the contract production method (textiles, souvenirs, electric and electronic goods, etc.) about the advantages

Support by local administrators and nearest municipalities for the development of tourism, eco-tourism and recreation services in the rural area

Starting agricultural tourism or eco-tourism activities and monitoring implementation

Starting village boarding-house operation in archaeological sites that belong to the Hittite civilization and in places with natural attractions and monitoring implementation

Opening of restaurants or other facilities/enterprises for day tourism/hobbies and monitoring implementation

Location

In those central rural settlements in the region which have the greatest geographical advantages according to the subject, pilot implementation will be started and support will be given for gradual extension. The province of Çorum is proposed as the pilot area for the development of non-agricultural activities in the countryside.

Institutional Structure

The actions (activities and training) in the table above will be implemented at each stage together with the group concerned, using participatory and strategic planning techniques. For the actions other than the first one, an institutional structure will not be created but it will be sufficient for all parties to act in accordance with the principles of governance to facilitate institutional relations. The successful implementation of project 2.4.1.2 will be ensured through the overall supervision and facilitating role of the SPA.

The special provincial administration will be responsible for the implementation of the first action at the stages of programming, execution and M&E. The provincial and district directorates of national education, agriculture, culture and tourism will, at the directive of the provincial governor, cooperate in the implementation of the SPA's programme and actively participate in the implementation activities.

To implement the second action, the municipalities in the network of relations defined by polycentricism and the private sector will establish a governance relationship.

The third action will be implemented through a relationship structure of the same type as the second action.

The fourth action will be implemented through cooperation between the central public administration, the municipalities or village authorities in the settlement where the facility is located and the

firms that provide tourism services.

Resources

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	1	2	3	6
Private sector	-	-	1	1
Total	1	2	4	7

Time

The project will be implemented during the plan period.

Project 3.1.1.2: Eliminate the infrastructural deficiencies (such as electricity, natural gas, transport and communications) and treatment plant that affect production in existing OIZs and SIEs

• Eliminate the infrastructural deficiencies that affect production and environment in Çorum OIZ negatively

Relevant strategic objective 3: Increase competitive power and open out

Relevant priority 3.1: Make use of agglomeration economies and externalities at regional and urban scale

Relevant measure 3.1.1: Develop OIZ, SIE and specialized industrial zones at the first- and second-degree agglomeration centers

Introduction

The SWOT analysis performed shows that the OIZs operating in the region have infrastructural deficiencies which affect production. These deficiencies both hinder production and raise the cost of production. According to information received from the region, electricity cuts hinder production, and the cost of energy increases in those centres where natural gas is not yet connected. In addition, the insufficiency of transport and telecommunications in these areas makes it difficult for the region to get integrated into the national and international markets. The most important reason for the gathering of enterprises in certain areas is to ensure that more enterprises benefit from infrastructural services and to lower the cost. Provision of such services with priority for those areas will also strengthen the tendency of enterprises to locate in those areas. Given that resources are limited, it is not possible to make all infrastructural investments everywhere at the same time; for this reason, prioritization is necessary in the region. Çorum is one of the industrial centres that come to the fore in the region, and it is observed that non-agricultural manufacturing enterprises have concentrated and reached a certain level of competitiveness in this city. However, the infrastructural deficiencies in the Çorum OIZ cause production to falter and the costs to increase. Work is underway to provide natural gas connection; this must be rapidly completed and the energy costs of enterprises reduced. In addition, it is necessary to prevent electricity cuts, to develop communications and to strengthen the land and rail connections to be established both with

the Samsun Harbour and with the airport in Merzifon which is expected to be opened for civilian use.

Aims

The aim of the project is to increase the productivity and competitiveness of enterprises by eliminating infrastructural deficiencies which cause production to falter across the region and which increase the costs. In accordance with this aim, the Governorate of Çorum should assume the facilitator's function and direct the resources under the strategic plan, with overall coordination from the DA.

Scope and Actions

For the Governorate of Çorum to establish a committee of representatives from the Municipality of Çorum, the OIZ management and the chambers and to request information concerning infrastructural deficiencies

Communicating to the current OIZ management the request for information concerning infrastructural deficiencies

Identifying the infrastructural deficiencies that affect production in the Çorum OIZ

For the current OIZ management together with enterprises in this zone to identify the infrastructural deficiencies

Identification of urgent needs that affect production

Prioritization

Identification of costs and direction of resources according to urgent needs

For the committee established by the governorate to calculate the costs

Searching for and raising the public resources and other funds to be used in meeting the needs

Transferring the public resources and the funds to the municipality and/or the Çorum OIZ management

Monitoring and evaluating implementation

Transferring the implementation results to the DA

Evaluating the results

Location

The work to eliminate infrastructural deficiencies that affect production will be started in the Çorum OIZ. This project will subsequently be implemented in the organized industrial zones located in the first-degree (Samsun, Çorum, Tokat, Amasya and Merzifon) and second-degree (Turhal, Bafra, Zile, Çarşamba, Erbaa, Niksar, Suluova, Sungurlu, Osmancık, Terme, Alaca and Vezirköprü) concentration centres of the region which are foreseen potentially to develop.

Institutional Structure

The DA has an important function of coordination in generating decisions on the regional scale and directing the resources in accordance with the strategic plan. For the activities to be undertaken in the Çorum OIZ, the Governorate of Çorum, the Municipality of Çorum, the OIZ management, the chambers of industry and trade and the chambers of artisans and craftsmen will assume a leading role both in the identification of the needs and in the search for resources.

Resources

An important resource transfer is required for the elimination of infrastructural deficiencies. For this reason, it will be necessary to use public resources and EU grant funds. In the use of EU grant funds, priority is given especially to small-scale infrastructural investments that are decisive in production. This possibility must be used.

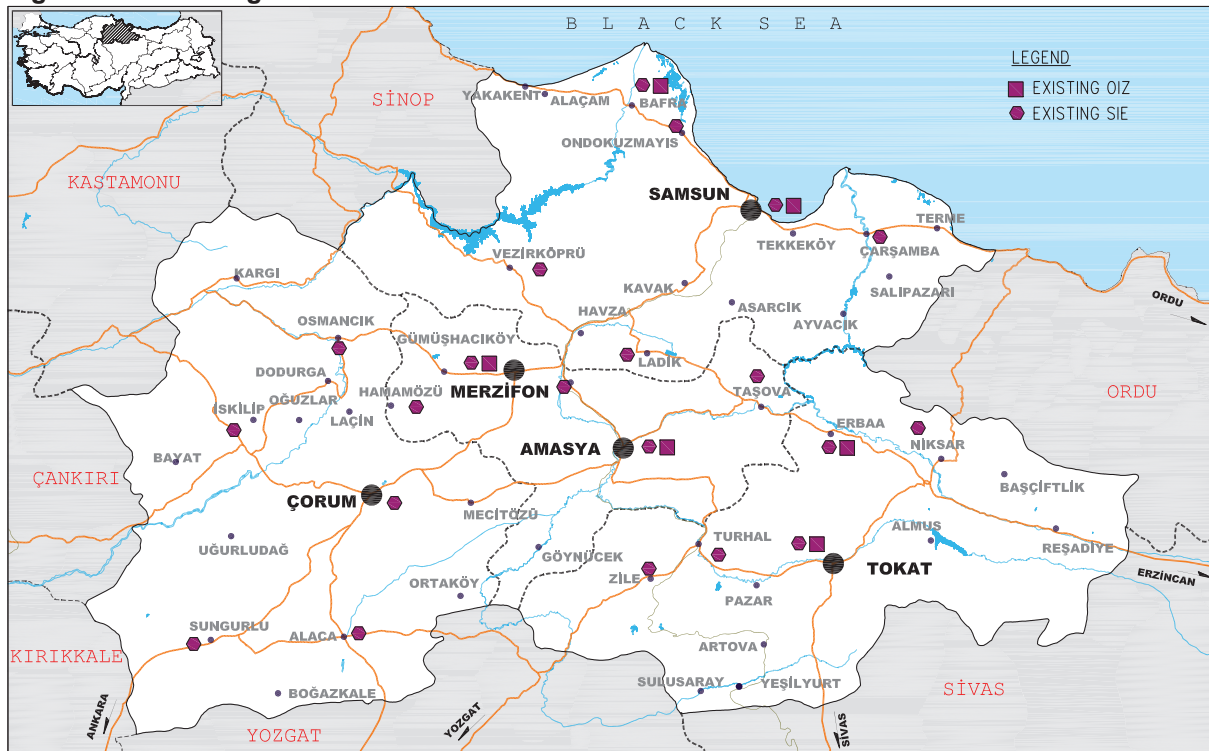
(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	30	8	2	40
Private sector	15	4	1	20
Total	45	12	3	60

Time

The implementation will take place between 2006 and 2023 according to different needs. The urgent needs of the existing Çorum OIZ (electricity, natural gas, transport) will be solved in the short and medium term while monitoring and evaluation will be carried out in the long term.

Figure 4.6 Existing OIZs and SIEs



Project 3.1.1.3 Commission OIZ II in Merzifon

Relevant strategic objective 3: Increase competitive power and open out

Relevant priority 3.1: Make use of agglomeration economies and externalities at regional and urban scale

Relevant measure 3.1.1: Develop OIZ, SIE and specialized industrial zones at the first- and second-degree agglomeration centers

Introduction

A great part of the area covered by the district of Merzifon consists of agricultural areas planned to be irrigated. Agroindustrial investments are expected to take place in the region as agricultural production grows and becomes diversified. In addition, it is observed that non-agricultural industries are also developing in Merzifon. Situated at the intersection of the north-south and east-west transport axes, the city of Merzifon holds an important position. For these reasons, it is expected that Merzifon with its functions of a fourth-level centre will emerge as a focus of development in the region and its population will increase 3- or 4-fold. At present, there are 51 plots in the Merzifon OIZ, where the occupancy rate is 78 percent. It is considered necessary that OIZ II should be commissioned in the medium term.

Aims

Since it is expected that Merzifon will develop as an important focus of development, it will be necessary to make preparations for this prospect. The number of plots in the operating OIZ is low and it is thought that they will not be sufficient to meet the future demand. For this reason, it is intended that preparations should be made for OIZ II in Merzifon, that it should be commissioned for operation and that industrial enterprises in a scattered condition should be brought together in this new zone to be established.

Scope and Actions

Identification of the development area

For the chamber of industry and trade to make a request to the municipality

Choosing a site as the OIZ development area in view of the transport and environment factors, according to the urban development plan

Receiving approval

Applying to the Ministry of Industry and Trade for approval

Receiving approval from the Choice of Site Commission and establishing the OIZ

Making a plan and putting it into force

For the Ministry of Public Works and Settlement or the relevant municipality to plan the areas outside the OIZ boundaries within one year

For the OIZ to prepare in accordance with the regulations the local development and parcellation plans to be made within the OIZ boundaries

Submitting the plan to the Ministry for approval

Putting the plan into force with reference to the decision of the provincial administration board

Sending the approved OIZ development plans to the relevant institutions for information

Purchasing and allocation of land

Selling the site to the OIZ if the site is located on land owned by the treasury or public institutions and organizations

Carrying out expropriation if necessary

OIZ being granted the necessary licences and permissions for land use and for the design, construction and utilization of buildings and facilities according to the local development plan that has entered into force

Identifying the subjects of production of the private or legal entities to which land will be allocated in the OIZ

Giving priority in land allocation to enterprises that carry out complementary production

Planning and building of common facilities

Planning and establishing infrastructures and utilities such as electricity, water supply, sewerage, natural gas, treatment plant, roads, telecommunications and sports facilities

Allocation of land in the OIZ for institutions and organizations such as the Small and Medium Industry Development and Support Agency, the Social Insurance Agency, the Turkish Standards Institute, the Directorate-General of Postal Services, Turkish Telecommunications Company, the Turkish Patents Institute, and the chambers represented in the venture committee

Construction of preliminary treatment facilities

Allocation of space for laboratory, technology development centre and marketing consultancy centre affiliated to or independent of the KOSGEB

Planning and construction of training facilities in the OIZ

Establishment of Vocational Training Centres (VTC)

Establishment of industrial vocational high school with departments close to industrial enterprises in the OIZ

Affiliation of the existing VAS to the university recently established in Amasya and opening of a new VAS according to need

Time

Preparations in the development area of the Merzifon OIZ should be started in the short term (2006-2010) and the implementation of the project completed in the medium term (2011-2015).

Location

The project will be implemented in Merzifon.

Institutional Structure

The District Governorate of Merzifon, the Municipality of Merzifon, the Merzifon Chamber of Industry and Trade, the associations and co-operatives of industrialists, and other professional bodies, are responsible according to need in the establishment and operation of the OIZs.

Resources

As needed for the establishment of the OIZs, a loan will be requested from the ministry in relation to the cost of land, the estimated cost of the project and general administrative expenses, or loans, grants and funds will be requested from other internal and external sources.

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	2	10	8	20
Private sector	-	10	20	30
Total	2	20	28	50

Project 3.1.1.5: Complete the works for the specialized food OIZ whose location has been chosen in the center of Samsun

Relevant strategic objective 3: Increase competitive power and open out
Relevant priority 3.1: Make use of agglomeration economies and externalities at regional and urban scale
Relevant measure 3.1.1: Develop OIZ, SIE and specialized industrial zones at the first- and second-degree agglomeration centers

Introduction

Considering the existence of an agricultural potential which can be developed through possibilities of irrigation in the region and its climatic conditions which are suitable for raising a wide range of agricultural products, the need to develop agroindustry with priority becomes apparent. The specialized food OIZ to be established in Samsun has a strategic importance as it will both make use of the region's agriculture and animal husbandry potential and increase employment.

Aims

The establishment in Samsun of an organized industrial zone specialized in food will lead the way for the region to develop its agriculture and animal husbandry potential and for the manufacturing of products with high value-added. It is intended that regional production should be organized according to both domestic and foreign demand and that agricultural and animal husbandry in the region should be given a sustainable character. In the food OIZ, the use of new production technologies will be extended more widely and progress will be achieved in production according to international food standards.

Scope and Actions

The choice of location for the specialized food OIZ in Samsun and its commissioning for operation will take place in accordance with the procedure specified in the section Scope and Actions for Project 3.1.1.2. In addition, the following actions will be implemented for the Samsun food OIZ. .

Investigating the domestic and foreign market demand in the food sector

- Updating the information on the region's agriculture and animal husbandry potential
- Determining the domestic and foreign market possibilities
- Identifying the machinery, equipment and technology used in existing businesses and the level of training and skill of the personnel employed by them

Improving quality through technological innovations and ensuring quality control

- Establishment of joint use workshops (JUW) and/or joint use laboratories (JULAB)
- Provision of consultancy service related to new production technologies
- Institution-building to ensure quality control of raw materials/ semi-finished and finished products

Increasing the opportunities of training and employment

- Provision of training support to enterprise managers in matters of production, planning and cost analysis
- Provision of training for alignment with international standards

Provision of marketing support

- Supporting the participation of enterprises in domestic and foreign fairs
- Support for brand-building and promotion

Location

The specialized food OIZ to process agricultural and animal husbandry products will be established in Samsun.

Institutional Structure

In the establishment and operation of the specialized food OIZ, the OIZ management, the Special Provincial Administration of Samsun, Samsun Metropolitan Municipality, the Samsun Chamber of Industry and Trade, the associations and cooperatives of industrialists, and other professional bodies, will develop a partnership for jointly conducting the M/E of the initiatives and developments.

Resources

In the establishment of the Samsun specialized OIZ, a loan will be requested from the ministry in relation to the cost of land, the estimated cost of the project, and general administrative expenses, or loans, grants and funds will be requested from other internal and external sources.

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	10	15	25	50
Private sector	15	20	35	70
Total	25	35	60	120

Time

Preparations for the establishment of the specialized OIZ in Samsun should be started in the short term (2006-2010) and commissioning for operation achieved in the medium and long term (2011-2023).

Project 3.1.1.6: Establish specialized OIZs for development of marble production

Relevant strategic objective 3: Increase competitive power and open out
Relevant priority 3.1: Make use of agglomeration economies and externalities at regional and urban scale
Relevant measure 3.1.1: Develop OIZ, SIE and specialized industrial zones at the first- and second-degree agglomeration centers

Introduction

Natural stone production has gained a considerable momentum in Turkey over the last 15 years; there is a notable increase in exports of processed stones which have a high value-added. The province of Amasya has total marble reserves of 52 million m³. The presence of Amasya marble, honey-coloured and used in slate marble flooring, indicates a significant potential. Tokat's districts of Turhal and Zile also have rich marble reserves; in 1994, the MTA identified reserves of 672 million m³. However, at present there are serious shortcomings in the processing of marble to obtain high value-added products and in terms of publicity in the world market and opening out to external markets. Marble is released on the market in the form of blocks without processing. The exploitation of the marble potential in Amasya and Tokat has a strategic importance in terms of local resource utilization and (due to labour-intensive production technologies) employment growth.

Aims

In establishing a specialized industrial zone in Tokat and providing services towards natural stone and marble production in the existing OIZ in Amasya, the aim is to develop the marble processing techniques with the use of technological innovations, to turn marble into high value-added products, and to offer them under a brand on the world market.

Scope and Actions

Identifying the natural stone reserves and investigating the domestic and foreign market demand

- Making an inventory of the region's natural stone resources (their locations, types, origins and economic reserves)
- Determining the domestic and foreign market possibilities for the reserves
- Identifying the machinery, equipment and technology used in existing businesses and the level of training and skill of the personnel employed by them

Improving quality through technological innovations

- Establishment of joint use workshops (JUW) and/or joint use laboratories (JULAB)
- Provision of consultancy service related to new production technologies
- Ensuring quality control of raw materials/semi-finished and finished products
- Implementation of seminars, symposia and overseas promotion activities in the long term concerning natural stones in the region

Increasing the opportunities of training and employment

- Provision of training support to enterprise managers in matters of production, planning and cost analysis
- Availability of the necessary benches for the training to be provided at the Amasya and Tokat VTC for apprentices and journeymen

Provision of marketing support

- Supporting the participation of enterprises in domestic and foreign fairs and exhibitions
- Support for brand-building and promotion
- Preparing a brochure on regional marble varieties and products

The choice of location for the Tokat OIZ and its commissioning for operation will take place in accordance with the procedure specified in the section Scope and Actions for Project 3.1.1.2. In addition, the following actions will be implemented for the Tokat and Amasya OIZs.

Location

The specialized OIZ will be established in Tokat to exploit the marble potential. Most of the enterprises in the Amasya OIZ are engaged in marble production. The necessary services will be provided also in this OIZ.

Institutional Structure

The OIZ and SIE management bodies, the special provincial administrations of Tokat and Amasya, the municipalities of Tokat and Amasya, their chambers of industry and trade, the associations and co-operatives of industrialists, and other professional bodies, are responsible according to need in the establishment and operation of the OIZs. An association of marble producers should be established in the region for the development of the natural stone sector and this association should develop cooperation with the Union of Turkish Marble, Natural Stone and Related Machinery Producers, the Directorate-General for Mineral Research and Exploration, the Directorate-General for Mining Affairs and the relevant university in the region.

Resources

In the establishment of the Tokat specialized OIZ, a loan will be requested from the ministry in relation to the cost of land, the estimated cost of the project and general administrative expenses, or loans, grants and funds will be requested from other internal and external sources.

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	-	50	-	50
Private sector	-	35	35	70
Total	-	85	35	120

Time

Preparations for the establishment of the specialized OIZ in Tokat should be started in the short term (2006-2010) and commissioning for operation achieved in the medium and long term (2011-

2015). The high-quality services required for marble production in Amasya should be provided in the short term.

Project 3.1.2.1: Create support mechanisms for modernization of industrial enterprises (SMEs)

Relevant strategic objective 3: Increase competitive power and open out
Relevant priority 3.1: Make use of agglomeration economies and externalities at regional and urban scale
Relevant measure 3.1.2: Establish common centers in the subjects of technological innovation and investment at OIZ, SIE and specialized industrial zones and provide consulting services

Introduction

Strengthening the financial structure of SMEs does not depend on legislative changes alone; it is also necessary to support mergers of capital and the establishment of partnerships among producers to maintain their existence strongly in the current market conditions. The average size of SMEs in the region is below both the EU and Turkish averages and they continue to have non-professional structures based on family labour. SMEs have a low level of advanced technology use, a low level of productivity and, due to imitated investments, a low rate of capacity use. As a result of all these shortcomings, the modernization of enterprises in the region is considered to be of strategic importance.

Aims

This Project aims at modernization of SMEs in the areas of technological renovation; new investment in line with market opportunities; and professionalization of enterprise management functions. In order for the enterprises to develop competitive strength at national and international scale, they need to improve product quality; use new technologies; keep production costs at low levels; and steer their investments in line with national and international demand for products. The Project aims at mobilizing local resources while assuring innovation and sustainability.

Scope and Actions

Creating regional industrial information system

- Creating industrial information system at central level and monitoring it at regional level
- Generating supplementary information at regional level
- Systematic and periodic analysis of information to be collected

Providing support in the area of technological renewal and quality improvement

- Establishing joint-use workshop (JUW) and / or joint-use laboratories (JULAB)
- Creating techno-parks jointly with universities at appropriately selected OIZ (Organized Industrial Zone)
- Establishing Technology Development Centers (TDC) at OIZs

- Providing services in quality control of raw materials and semi-finished and finished goods

Providing management consulting services

- Allocating OIZ space to such consulting organizations as KOSGEB-İŞGEM (SME Business Development Center); MPM (National Productivity Center); IGEME (Exports development Center); TOSYÖV, MEKSA (foundations for SMEs)
- Providing management consulting services in administrative, financial, and technical areas and in marketing
- Providing consulting services in the area of new investments
- Developing models of incorporation / chartering with large numbers of shareholders / partners
- Encouraging foreign trade companies specializing in specific sectors

Location

Location of implementation would depend on the requirements of OIZ and SIE in the Region

Institutional Structure

In implementing a project in this category, there would be cooperation with KOSGEB and its divisions, chambers of commerce and industry, municipal administrations, and OIZ and SIE administrations.

Resources

While the Project requires public financing to a large extent, use of EU funds and private sector financing support would also be possible depending on requirements. The activities for establishing JUW, JULAB, techno-parks, and TDC and for provision of quality control services are high cost activities and therefore relatively large resource requirements have been proposed for the Project.

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	5	5	10	20
Private sector	10	10	30	50
Total	15	15	40	70

Time

It would be useful if this Project could be implemented in the short run by as many OIZ and SIEs as possible. However, the modernization effort would continue in medium and long runs as well.

Project 3.1.2.4: Establish common workshops and laboratories at OIZs and SIEs

• Establish a common workshop and laboratory at Çorum OIZ

Relevant strategic objective 3: Increase competitive power and open out
Relevant priority 3.1: Make use of agglomeration economies and externalities at regional and urban scale
Relevant measure 3.1.2: Establish common centers in the subjects of technological innovation and investment at OIZ, SIE and specialized industrial zones and provide consulting services

Introduction

Clustering of enterprises at OIZ, SIE, other industrial zones, and techno-parks contributes both to reducing infrastructure and production costs and the process whereby the enterprises learn from each other and develop their capacity for business partnerships. At such centers of physical concentration, establishing joint-use workshops (JUW) or joint-use laboratories (JULAB) makes it possible for the enterprises to share burdens that they cannot individually afford to bear, thus enabling them to produce in a more competitive manner. Especially Samsun, Çorum, and Merzifon are centers where nonagricultural industries are expected to concentrate. There is a need for increasing the productivity of existing industries at the said locations, through use of new technologies, and thereby enhancing their competitive strengths. Currently it is being observed that the machine manufacturing industries is developing in Çorum; it is expected that, as a result of current trends in the Region, demand for agricultural machinery and equipment would increase and requirements would emerge in the area of materials and equipment for use construction and infrastructure investments.

Aims

The Project aims at expanding use of new technologies in nonagricultural industries that are expected to grow in Çorum. It is anticipated that the enterprises would find, at the joint-use workshops and laboratories to be established at ÇORUM OIZ, opportunities for examining, testing, and implementing new technologies.

Scope and Actions

Allocating space at OSB for joint-use workshop (ORTKA) and joint-use laboratory (JULAB)

Assuring accessibility in selecting a parcel

Completing any work required for connection to infrastructure services (power, gas, communications)

Creating an administrative structure with participation of OIZ administration, enterprises, and KOSGEB

Identifying responsibilities of various parties

Preparing short run and long term plans

Estimating requirements and costs

Identifying priority requirements through meeting organized by OSB administration, enterprises, and KOSGEB

Estimating costs and searching for funds

Transforming the experiments about technology renewal and quality development and provide education

Location

The Project would be implemented at Çorum OIZ.

Institutional Structure

In implementing this Project, there would be co-operation with KOSGEB and its divisions, chambers of commerce and industry, and Çorum OIZ administration.

Resources

While the Project requires public financing to a large extent, use of EU funds and private sector financing support would also be possible depending on requirements.

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	2	3	5	10
Private sector	1	2	3	6
Total	3	5	8	16

Time

It is envisaged that this Project would be implemented at Çorum OIZ in the short run and at all OIZs in the Region in medium and long runs.

Project 3.2.1.3: Universities develop joint research programs in some critical areas of agriculture, industry and service sectors

- Amasya University and the service sector (particularly tourism) in Amasya province develop joint research programs

Relevant strategic objective 3: Increase competitive power and open out
Relevant priority 3.2: Strengthen the bond between knowledge and production in order for researches to be effective in decision-making processes and guide policy
Relevant measure 3.2.1: Increase university, industry, public cooperation and R&D activities in the region

Introduction

It is expected that the existing structural problems in the Region would be solved gradually by 2023 and that the Region would develop competitive advantages in various areas as regards national and international markets. For such ends to be attained, there is a need for realizing important development in critical areas that constitute potential for the benefit of the Region. Amasya province has a significant potential in tourism; it stands candidate for becoming an important part of various touring routes covering Central Anatolia as well as Northern Anatolia. For this reason, developing research programs in problem areas towards assuring further development in services sector would appear to have strategic importance. It is envisaged that Amasya University would undertake this activity in cooperation with municipality, chambers of commerce and industry, tourism sector enterprises, and NGOs.

Aims

This Project aims at bringing together and using the wherewithal of different sources of information and learning processes, while assuring that they would be providing input to each other. Putting together, on one hand, the knowledge from theoretical work at universities and, on the other hand, lessons in practice as derived from production activity and problems experienced thereof, would appear to be important in supporting problems solving efforts and inventiveness. Under this Project,

Amasya University would be developing research programs and implementing them in cooperation with relevant actors in the region, for determining problems encountered in services sector especially including tourism sector; achieving a proper balance between protection and use; developing other sectors that depend on tourism; and improving service quality and promotion.

Scope and Actions

Call from municipal administration to bring together the University and the other relevant parties

Determining problems through a meeting that representatives of all relevant parties would attend

Carrying out work to assure that priority would be placed, in selecting projects, on maintaining a proper balance between protection and use in tourism activity; developing other sectors that depend on tourism; and improving service quality and promotion

Selecting projects that would be implemented in cooperation with the University

Carrying out research work in relevant departments of the University and preparing results for implementation in cooperation with enterprises participating in the Project

Implementing the Project at enterprises

Revising the Project based results of M&E (Monitoring and Evaluation) of Project implementation and continuing accordingly

Reporting on Project implementation results at meetings attended by relevant parties and striving to assure that larger number of enterprises would adjust to better practice (as developed under the Project)

Location

Amasya would be the appropriate location for implementation of this Project. Participation in Project implementation would be open to all interested enterprises.

Institutional Structure

This Project would be implemented in cooperation with higher education institutions, Ministry of Culture and Tourism, NGOs, and service sector enterprises. The function of municipal administration here would be to help in starting the process by bringing together the relevant parties.

Resources

Public sector resources (research support that TÜBA provides) and EU funds would need to be used for the Project mentioned here.

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	20	30	50	100
Private sector	5	10	35	50
Total	25	40	85	150

Time

It is envisaged that the proposed research projects would be started at Amasya University in the short run and they would be continued at vocational education colleges of the same University in the medium run.

Project 3.2.1.7: Carry out activities in Samsun TDC/Technocity in areas of strategic importance for the region (in machinery and equipment production and new materials and production technologies)

Relevant strategic objective 3: Increase competitive power and open out
Relevant priority 3.2: Strengthen the bond between knowledge and production in order for researches to be effective in decision-making processes and guide policy
Relevant measure 3.2.1: Increase university, industry, public cooperation and R&D activities in the region

Introduction

For purposes of sustainable development, the Region needs to acquire, in the long run, capabilities in certain areas that cannot be imitated easily as that would require a certain level of experience and accumulation of knowledge. Therefore, it is necessary to make an effort, on the one hand, to achieve higher productivity, competitive advantage, and higher value added in those sectors in which the Region already has relative advantages, while, on the other hand, making an effort also for developing new products that would be produced using more advanced technology and that would have much higher value added. Research results from TÜBİTAK include recommendations as regards the areas in which R&D effort in Turkey should be focused in this sense. Preparatory work is needed for developing such technologies, to the point of commercial maturity, and then having them replace areas that have lost their economic advantages.

Studies should be carried out at Samsun TDC and the envisaged Technocity under Ondokuzmayıs University in areas that could have strategic importance for the Region. These centers would be conducting applied research for increasing productivity and enhancing competitive strength of existing industries, through adopting new technologies. They would also undertake the mission of carrying out research for developing new technologies and using them for manufacturing of products with high value added, towards the ultimate purpose of assuring sustainable development.

The plans for proposed Technocity at Samsun Ondokuzmayıs University include developing production technologies (such as flexible manufacturing, with short cycle times, accelerated prototyping, metal forming, welding, and chip removal technologies) and developing and supporting production of traditional materials such as iron-and-steel, ceramics, glass, and cement; as well as advanced materials for use in defense, aerospace, micro-electronics, communications, and automotive sectors (such as polymeric and composite materials, functional and smart materials, and light weight high strength materials).

Aims

The Project aims at the following:

- Effecting technological innovation and productivity and quality improvement in non-agricultural production sectors such as machinery and equipment manufacturing, as these sectors are developing in the Region
- Carrying out preparatory work for future areas of production, in line with TÜBİTAK recommendations
- Assuring access and adaptation of SMEs to services and technologies that Technocity would be offering
- Providing consultancy services to SMEs in the areas of technological innovation and productivity improvement
- Promoting innovation and entrepreneurship at SMEs

Scope and Actions

Generating technology knowledge that would mobilize regional resources

- Selecting the firms that would be hosted at Technocity (giving priority to firms that could compete at global scale)
- Supporting the firms hosted at Technocity in the area of technology transfer at national or international scale

Identifying strategic areas of development for the Region and giving priority to work in these areas

- Supporting new technologies in of machinery and equipment manufacturing
- Supporting new production technologies
- Supporting production of high quality materials

Taking measures for increasing product quality and productivity

- Establishing TDC, in cooperation with KOSGEB, inside Technocity
- Establishing joint-use workshops and laboratories at TDC
- Providing quality control services on raw materials and semi-finished and finished goods

Initiating and sustaining industry-university cooperation

- Implementing, with TDC initiative, projects in which both the university and the industrial enterprises would be participating
- Supporting processes for conversion of research infrastructure and accumulated knowledge at the University into economic value

Creating employment for qualified manpower

- Creating employment for qualified manpower as produced by the universities in the Region
- Attracting qualified manpower from outside the Region

Location

Technocity would be established under Samsun Ondokuzmayıs University.

Institutional Structure

Samsun Ondokuzmayıs University would have primary responsibility for establishment and operation of Technocity. It is expected that TDC would be established under leadership of KOSGEB. Samsun Ondokuzmayıs University would provide a management structure for Technocity together with TÜBİTAK and KOSGEB; while the advisory board would consist of representatives from such local actors as chambers of commerce and industry, chambers of artisans and craftsmen, OIZ and SIE administrations, industrial associations, sector

foundations, and cooperatives, and occupational organizations as well.

Resources

Resources would be obtained from public funds and grants and other funds from domestic and international sources.

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	20	-	-	20
Private sector	10	-	-	10
Total	30	-	-	30

Time

Short term goal is to establish Technocity at Samsun Ondokuzmayıs University grounds and also establish TDC inside Technocity. Work should be done at Technocity in the short run for improving product quality and productivity at enterprises through technological innovation. In the short run, projects should be initiated jointly with relevant departments at the university and in the areas of new technologies and manufacturing of high quality materials and, then, in the medium and long run, the results of these projects should be commercialized.

Project 3.3.1.1: Establish sectoral foreign trade companies and foreign trade share-capital companies in Samsun to increase exports of industrial and agricultural products, with DA acting as facilitator

Relevant strategic objective 3: Increase competitive power and open out

Relevant priority 3.3: Opening Out

Relevant measure 3.3.1: Diversify and increase national and international commercial activities

Introduction

The Region has potential for exports to Black Sea countries and Caucasian countries. In order for facilitating such exports, there is a need for chartering Sectoral foreign trade companies and foreign trade share-capital companies. Keeping in view that Samsun is the Region's international gateway, it would be appropriate to have these companies chartered in Samsun. As regards sectors to be selected, machinery and equipment, boilers, miller's trade, and food products should be considered.

Aims

The Project aims at the following:

- Rendering Samsun a center where commercial activity tends to cluster more intensively
- Better promoting the products manufactured in the Region
- Increasing exports from the Region

Scope and Actions

Developing the partnership and capital structures of the proposed foreign trade companies

Chartering the proposed companies

Recruiting (foreign trade) specialists

Commencing international marketing activities

Location

There would be benefit in having the Region's chambers of commerce and industry to take roles in chartering the proposed Sectoral foreign trade companies. These firms are chartered and operated under supervision of Undersecretariat of Foreign Trade. It is possible for these companies to obtain soft loans and financial support from such agencies as Eximbank and KOSGEB.

Institutional Structure

There would be benefit in having the Region's chambers of commerce and industry to take roles in chartering the proposed Sectoral foreign trade companies. These firms are chartered and operated under supervision of Undersecretariat of Foreign Trade. It is possible for these companies to obtain soft loans and financial support from such agencies as Eximbank and KOSGEB.

Resources

It would be more appropriate for the private sector to initiate the proposed Project. In case of sectoral foreign trade companies, the aim should be to have about 10 companies operating in the same sector to take shares in the foreign trade company to be chartered with a capital of YTL 200 thousand, with this new company being expected to achieve full cost recovery by the end of the second year of its operations. As regards the foreign trade share capital company; it should have capital of at least YTL two (2) million. It has been estimated that resources in the amount of YTL four (4) million in total would be needed for business as intended under this Project.

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	-	-	-	-
Private sector	4	-	-	4
Total	4	-	-	4

Time

It would be very important to have the Project started in the short run, towards the purpose of increasing the Region's exports.

Project 3.3.1.5: Establish fair areas at international standards in Samsun and Çorum

• Establish fair area at international Standard in Samsun

Relevant strategic objective 3: Increase competitive power and open out
Relevant priority 3.3: Opening Out
Relevant measure 3.3.1: Diversify and increase national and international commercial activities

Introduction

Even though the commercial activity in the Region is not extremely extensive, it does not fall much behind national averages. Samsun, with its relatively better developed infrastructure, stands ahead in the Region. One of the main strategies pursued under YBDP is to have Samsun to develop as a metropolitan area and therefore develop its functions accordingly.

Samsun is already the most important seaport in the Region and there are plans to develop its port facilities even further. This City, In addition to its very strong relations with Central Anatolia, also has adequate transport and communication connections with other regions nearby. The hinterland of Samsun can connect, through its seaport, to a wide area extending from Eastern European countries in the west to Russia and Caucasian countries in the east and then, through further connections to be established through the said countries, connect to countries further east. Different means of transport available to Samsun, along with the fast paced growth trend in external markets accessible through Black Sea, and the planned expansion of fruit and vegetable production in the Region, are presenting very important trade opportunities for the Region.

Aims

The Project aims at the following:

- Rendering Samsun a center where commercial activity tends to cluster more intensively

- Increasing exports from the Region
- Better promoting the products manufactured in the Region
- Further developing tourism activity in the Region
- Further developing commercial activity in Samsun

Scope and Actions

Creating the institutional structure that would undertake the trade fair initiative
Final selection of a location for trade fair grounds
Completing access roads to trade fair grounds and other related infrastructure
Constructing the trade fair grounds
Promoting the trade fair in Black Sea Economic Cooperation countries and countries in other regions as well.

Location

Samsun.

Institutional Structure

The initiative for constructing the proposed trade fair grounds should rest with Samsun Chamber of Commerce and Industry. Towards selecting a location, the first step would be to establish a stakeholder partnership with Samsun Metropolitan Municipality and Office of the Governor. The Departments of Management and International Relations at Samsun Ondokuzmayıs University should then be invited to join the partnership. Construction and operations of the trade fair grounds could be contracted out to private sector.

Projects

Resources

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	-	50	-	50
Private sector	-	20	-	20
Total	-	70	-	70

Time

Priority should be given to Samsun, as it has better developed infrastructure and seaport. Site selection and infrastructure construction works should be completed by 2010, and the trade fair should become operational by 2015.

Project 3.3.1.5: Establish fair areas at international standards in Samsun and Çorum

- Establish fair area at international Standard in Çorum

Relevant strategic objective 3: Increase competitive power and open out
Relevant priority 3.3: Opening Out
Relevant measure 3.3.1: Diversify and increase national and international commercial activities

Introduction

Examination of existing industrial facilities in Çorum reveals that, in view of entrepreneurial capacity of enterprise owners and operators and the exportable qualities of the products and services that they are offering, there is a priority need for establishing an international trade fair in Çorum.

Aims

The Project aims at the following:

- Rendering Çorum an important center in manufacturing industry
- Maintaining capacity for manufacturing products with exportable qualities
- Promoting the goods and services produced in Çorum
- Making use of the incentives legislation to build new facilities, and to diversify and promote the products thereof

Scope and Actions

Creating the institutional structure that would undertake the trade fair initiative
Final selection of a location for trade fair grounds
Completing access roads to trade fair grounds and other related infrastructure
Constructing the trade fair grounds
Promoting the trade fair in Black Sea Economic Cooperation countries and countries in other regions as well.

Location

Çorum.

Institutional Structure

The initiative for constructing the proposed trade fair grounds should rest with Çorum Chamber of Commerce and Industry. Towards selecting a location, the first step would be to establish a stakeholder partnership with Municipality of Çorum and Office of the Governor. The Departments of Management and International Relations at Çorum Hitit University and Gazi University should then be invited to join the partnership. Construction and operations of the trade fair grounds could be contracted out to private sector.

Resources

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	-	36	-	36
Private sector	-	14	-	14
Total	-	50	-	50

Time

Priority should be given to Çorum. Site selection and infrastructure construction works should be completed by 2010, and the trade fair should become operational by 2015.

Project 3.4.1.4: Transform the existing protection proposals related with Boğazköy-Alacahöyük historical national park into a management plan and implement it

Relevant strategic objective 3: Increase competitive power and open out

Relevant priority 3.4: Develop by diversifying and promote regional tourism

Relevant measure 3.4.1: Open the region to tourism within the principle of sustainability of nature and cultural heritage

Introduction

The management plan for Boğazköy-Alacahöyük historical national park is important for the Region, because the said area, having been the seat of a great, ancient empire, has higher visibility than many other historical sites both in Turkey and abroad. The said historical sites and artifacts discovered thereof are cited in UNESCO World Heritage List. These centers and the national park attract most of the domestic and international tourists visiting the Region. The areas that fall behind these centers have infrastructures that are inadequate under present circumstances and they need to be developed further. For that reason, the management plan that would be prepared should serve as a model in bringing the other historical conservation areas and the assets thereof into economic use, however, more importantly, into the scope of human history.

Aims

The Project aims at the following:

- Understanding the tourism view prevalent in the background areas of the national park; determining requirements and concerns of local stakeholders pertaining to tourism; estimating environmental and social carrying capacities in the Region; and realizing development that would serve as the model for tourism development in the Region,
- Increasing visitor capacity of the National Park
- Carrying out conservation and restoration work on artifacts discovered, in order to preserve them for future generations
- Establishing a common point of entry to

the site/sites, in order to provide visitors with a safe and unique experience; building a visitors' center, with requisite infrastructure for providing facilities to support work at the site; and providing information about the site's relationships with local population; providing promotional and educational materials,

- Improving provision of information at the site; increasing access to information about Alacahöyük and Boğazköy excavations through developing mutually consistent procedures for information provision; and increasing level of visual aspects of presentation thereof.
- Creating long term educational activities, through following up on work under the Temper Project of the Turkish Foundation for Economic and Social History, and assuring that the local schools would benefit from these activities
- Developing adequate and sustainable tourism activity that would provide direct revenues to local communities in the background areas of the national park.

Scope and Actions

Carrying out field work for purposes of local capacity foresight

Carrying out restoration work for conservation purposes

Organizing contact meetings and workshops with institutions, organizations, and persons that are to undertake responsibility for excavation areas inside the national park, to discuss activities to be carried out

Based on assessment work carried out at local and institutional levels, establishing plans for increasing tourism capacity in the national park area

Increasing quality level in service provision

Completing, as soon as possible, construction of facilities as required for increasing service quality

Training and appointing qualified personnel as to facilities commissioned for service, in accordance with the plan objectives

Increasing the share of the area in tourism activities

Encouraging local communities to organize for tourism activities; helping them to increase their tourism capacities through providing requisite training and technical assistance; improving participation habits of local population; developing village boarding house practices and ecotourism.

Promoting the Project area

Creating and continuously updating a web site for the purpose of providing information about daily developments and relevant details concerning excavation areas inside the National Park to the groups and persons that wish to follow developments in the area, with such information to be produced by excavation teams and the universities, associations, or institutions that they belong to.

Location

The historical Alacahöyük protection site, which falls in the Alacahöyük sub-district of Alaca; consists of the protection sites of the historical city of Boğazköy (Hattusha) in Boğazkale, a district adjacent to Alaca, and Yazılıkaya rock relief 1,5 km to Boğazköy. The said areas need to be viewed and planned as a whole together with their environs. Integration should be sought with historical, natural, tourism, and thermal assets in other provinces in the Region, while keeping in view the Region's tourism potential in the process of planning.

Institutional Structure

Ministry of Culture and Tourism, and the Ministry of Environment and Forestry, the excavation teams for Bogazkale and Alacahöyük, together with universities, foundations, associations, and local NGOs to which these teams belong, would constitute the building blocks of the institutional structure for this Project. In that context, planning and implementation would be realized, through contribution of local administrations under coordination of the Ministries; technical assistance from universities and specialist associations; and participation of local actors.

Resources

Funds in the amount of YTL 65 million are needed for use in planning and restoration work under the Project. An additional YTL 54 million would be needed in medium and long run for the activities as envisaged under the Project. Effort should be made to obtain funds for the first stage of the plan, by filing an Application with the European Union's Cultural Heritage Fund in line with work planned for the upcoming period. It has been envisaged that the private sector would make an investment of YTL 15 million in total towards development of village pansiyonculuk and other activities.

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	10	15	25	50
Private sector	1	5	9	15
Total	11	20	34	65

Time

It has been envisaged that the Project activities would be completed in the short term. The long term activities would cover such matters as organizing land training the local communities as well as repair / maintenance and further development of technical infrastructure.

Project 3.5.1.5: Achieve efficient use of soil and water resources and irrigate 38 000 ha land which cannot be irrigated for various reasons in areas opened up for irrigation in the provinces of Tokat, Amasya and Samsun

• Raise irrigation rate in Tokat irrigation

Relevant strategic objective 3: Increase competitive power and open out
Relevant priority 3.5: Develop irrigation in agriculture and increase vegetable production generating high income and carry out agricultural researches
Relevant measure 3.5.1: Open planned areas to irrigation and develop suitable irrigation technologies

Introduction

In our country, and in the Region as well, some of the areas that have been planned for irrigation are not being irrigated even where the irrigation infrastructure has been completed.

Of the 77 657 ha of land covered by the large scale irrigation projects that have been completed by DSI in the Region, 34 187 ha of land is not being irrigated for various reasons, thus the irrigation rate in the Region remains at 56 percent (Dolsar 2004-1). In order to realize benefits expected from the investments that the public sector has made, using significant amount of resources, and thus to attain nearly 100 percent irrigation rate, further measures need to be devised and implemented.

Tokat irrigation project covers an area of 19 000 ha and it has been determined that 7 776 ha of land under that project is not being irrigated (40 percent) (Dolsar 2004-1). In Tokat irrigation area, where the climatic and soil conditions are very amenable, it has been determined, through on-site inspection and meetings held at DSI with irrigation union officials, that groundwater level is relatively high through about 40 percent of the irrigation area; that the drainage canals have not been adequately cleaned; and that operation and maintenance activities needed for proper functioning of the facilities have not been performed adequately and on time. The problems at the said irrigation area as they stem from deficient facilities or neglect of operation and maintenance activities need to

be examined by a specialist team and appropriate measures need to be determined. The works to be undertaken by DSI and irrigation unions should be identified and quantity surveys and cost estimates thereof should be made, with parties carrying out the works that fall within their respective areas of responsibility in accordance with a program.

Aims

The Project aims at the following:

- Opening to irrigation those areas that are not yet being irrigated
- Increasing the rate of irrigation
- Assuring continuity of irrigation facilities
- Providing better service to the farmers
- Strengthening the relationships between DSI and irrigation union.

Scope and Actions

Location

Fieldwork

Performing studies in the irrigation area

Preparing implementation procedures as well as quantity surveys and cost assessment

Implementation in the field

Training of technical personnel and farmers

Training of technical personnel of the irrigation union

Training of farmers in maintenance and joint use of the irrigation facilities

Benefiting from results of Project implementation and repeating the implementation elsewhere

Monitoring and evaluation of results obtained from Project implementation and repeating implementation in other irrigation areas

The Project should be implemented at first in Tokat Irrigation Project area. Afterwards, in accordance with experience gained thus, the implementation should be repeated in all other irrigation project areas, depending on the size of those irrigation areas.

Institutional Structure

For implementation of this Project, DSI 72nd Section in Tokat should be cooperating with Provisional Directorate of Rural Services (KYHM) and the irrigation union. Operation and maintenance specialists, together with KYHM drainage specialist and the secretary general of the irrigation union should together undertake field assessment and the management of irrigation union and DSI should jointly implement the decisions taken thereof. For purposes of cleaning and operation of clogged drains inside the irrigation project area (farm drains), Tokat Directorate of Rural Services should use drain cleaning equipment to effect requisite cleaning.

It is thought that Project implementation should start after a few months of preparation, including field study, preparation of bidding documents, and implementation, and it should be completed within two years. Conditions as required should be created to allow the irrigation union to provide these services in the future. Requisite measures should be taken to assure that the irrigation union would carry out operation and maintenance work in full according to contract for transfer of irrigation facilities and to assure continuity of the said facilities.

Resources

Project cost should be determined based on quantity surveys and cost estimates that would be made after on-site inspection of irrigation areas. It has been estimated that the irrigation facilities could be rendered operational by investing YTL 300 per hectare and thus irrigation rate could be increased to nearly 100 percent. It has been envisaged that the Government would spend YTL 3 million and the irrigation union would spend another YTL 3 million.

Time

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	3	-	-	3
Private sector	3	-	-	3
Total	6	-	-	6

Project 3.5.1.6: Establish mobile soil analysis laboratories and carry out fertilization according to the results of soil and leaf analysis

Relevant strategic objective 3: Increase competitive power and open out
Relevant priority 3.5: Develop irrigation in agriculture and increase vegetable production generating high income and carry out agricultural researches
Relevant measure 3.5.1: Open planned areas to irrigation and develop suitable irrigation technologies

Introduction

In order for agricultural yield and productivity to increase, the plant nutrients need to be added to the soil at the right time using appropriate methods and at optimum levels. There is a need for mobile soil analysis laboratories for fast and accurate performance of soil and leaf analyses, in order for determining nutrient deficiencies in soil and leaves. 48 kg of fertilizer per decare has been used in the Region in 2002, with this value being 30 percent higher than the national average (Dolsar 2004-1). 5,8 percent of a total of 227 427 farms in the Region have done a soil test (DİE, 2004-7). In general throughout the Region, the farmers have testified during on-site reviews and meetings that they were not applying fertilizer according to any scientific data, and that they used chemical fertilizer more or less arbitrarily (Dolsar 2004-1). Because adequate research on pesticide use and soil pollution has not been done in the Region, it is not possible to determine the impact of fertilizers and pesticides used.

Presently, the only mobile laboratory in Tokat can only provide soil analysis but not leaf analysis, due to lack of training of its technical personnel, and it cannot respond to all need in the Province. The savings that would be achieved through expansion of mobile soil and leaf analysis laboratories in the Region and more effective use of fertilizers would pay, in a short period of time, for the cost of machinery and equipment that would be purchased in this context.

Aims

The Project aims at the following:

- Assuring effective use of fertilizers, there-

by increasing agricultural productivity

- Realizing savings in quantity of fertilizer used and decreasing cost of production
- Decreasing environmental pollution (water and soil pollution)
- Expanding provision of services in soil and leaf analyses
- Identifying deficiencies of micro-elements and expanding application of leaf fertilizers

Scope and Actions

Procurement materials and equipment

Procurement of mobile soil laboratories and the materials required thereof

Training of technical personnel and farmers

Providing for training of technical personnel that would be performing soil and leaf analyses

Training of farmers about importance of soil and leaf analyses and use of fertilizers

Benefiting from results of Project implementation and repeating the implementation elsewhere

Monitoring and evaluation of results obtained from applied research; benefiting from this information in other areas as well.

Location

Mobile soil analysis laboratories should be purchased for provinces of Amasya, Çorum, and Samsun. The laboratory in Tokat would have to provide services to a total of 327 834 hectares of farmland, or 55 479 farms. Assuming 200 workdays a year; the laboratory would have to perform soil analyses for 277 farms on average every workday. The subject farmland represents an average of 40 decare for each farm, in an average number of six parcels. That would require at least four or five mobile laboratories for each province (Figure 4.7). Once the public sector starts providing these services

to assume responsibility for this effort. Technical and financial assistance as required should be provided to encourage farmer organizations such as chambers of agriculture and irrigation unions to continue the laboratory services in question.

Resources

It is envisaged that YTL 10 million of public funds would be spent for procurement of laboratories under the Project, training of technical personnel, and procurement of chemicals that would be used in soil analyses. It has been assumed that in time the private sector would take over provision of these services and it has been envisaged that the private sector would make a total investment of YTL 5 million for the Region.

Projects

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	3	3	4	10
Private sector	1	2	2	5
Total	4	5	6	15

Time

It is thought that Project implementation should start after a preparation period of one year; including preparation of bidding documents and training of technical personnel, and it should be completed within the first two years. Efforts should continue without interruption during Project implementation for training of farmers about benefits of soil and leaf analyses and assuring their contribution (to activities). Conditions as required should be created in the course of time for private sector firms to provide these laboratory services.

Project 3.5.3.7: Use thermal resources in greenhouse farming and construct glass greenhouses

Relevant strategic objective 3: Increase competitive power and open out
Relevant priority 3.5: Develop irrigation in agriculture and increase vegetable production generating high income and carry out agricultural researches
Relevant measure 3.5.3: Develop cover vegetable agriculture

Introduction

There are rich geothermal resources along the Northern Anatolia Fault Line and other fault lines related to it, while the said fault line poses a risk for centers of settlement in the Region (Dolsar 2004-1). With the thermal springs in the Region, it would appear to be possible to heat a glass greenhouse with an area of 1 000 m², for every liter per second of water flow with a temperature over 35 C°. Considering only the thermal waters with flow rates of over 10 liters per second, it should be possible to heat in the Region glass greenhouses with a total area of 360 decares. The reason for setting a minimum flow rate of 10 liters per second is that production in a greenhouse with an area smaller than 10 000m² would not be economic enough. A harvest from such a greenhouse would not be as large as a truckload and the farm would not be economic enough due to increased transport costs. Studies would indicate that the existing thermal waters, if extracted from greater depths to provide larger flow rates and higher temperatures, could be used for heating larger areas of greenhouses as well as for residential heating and food drying (corn, rice, hazelnuts, tomatoes, peppers, black plums, Trabzon dates, etc.) (Bekişoğlu and Özel, 2002)

Aims

The Project aims at the following:

- Exploiting the thermal waters that flow away and go unused in winter season
- Realizing vegetable and flower farming in greenhouses, exportation thereof
- Developing packaging systems and creating means of transport
- Increasing use of agricultural input, contributing to development of industrial and other sectors

Contributing to development of viniculture by producing grapevine with roots in the greenhouses

- Contributing to development of viniculture by producing grapevine with roots in the greenhouses

Scope and Actions

Conducting studies, leasing, project preparation, and implementation

Having studies made by specialist teams in the areas where the greenhouses would be established

Preparing lease specifications for leasing to private sector

Preparing projects for construction of greenhouses and constructing glass greenhouses

Producing vine stock with roots in greenhouses and contributing to development of viniculture

Carrying out additional studies towards increasing flow rates and temperatures of thermal spring waters, drilling new wells

Training of technical personnel and farmers

Training of technical and support personnel to be employed for greenhouse operations

Assuring that producers that exploit the thermal resources to would get organized

Location

Locations of thermal springs are shown in Table 4.2, together with their capacity and temperature data and other attributes; their geographical distribution is shown in Figure 4.8. Through detailed studies and research in subject areas, farmland should be determined for construction of greenhouses. The greenhouses should be constructed near the thermal springs, to the extent possible, in order to minimize water transmission costs and heat loss.

Institutional Structure

Municipalities and provincial special administrations (city corporations) that hold operating concessions to thermal waters should lease those rights

to private sector for such periods as 15-25 years at appropriate prices. It is thought that it would not be very economic for the public sector to construct greenhouses and that problems would

Table 4.2 Thermal Resources Suitable for Establishment of Glass Greenhouses in the Region

Provinces	District	Name of Thermal Spring	Water Temperature C°	Flow rate (liters / second)	Ownership
Amasya	Göynücek	Terziköy	37,0 - 40,1	46	Provincial special administration
Amasya	Merkez	Gözelek	35,5 - 40,5	12	Provincial special administration
Amasya	Hamamözü	Arkut	40,0 - 42,5	31	Municipal administration
Çorum	Mecitözü	Figani (Beke)	37,0	55	Provincial special administration
Samsun	Havza	Havza	53,0 - 56,0	45	Municipal administration
Samsun	Havza	Havza	53,0	11	Municipal administration
Samsun	Havza	Havza	56,0	70	Municipal administration
Samsun	Ladik	Hamamyatağı	36,0	48	Municipal administration
Tokat	Reşadiye	Reşadiye	46,5 - 48,0	30	Municipal administration
Tokat	Artova	Sulusaray	51,0 - 53,0	12	Municipal administration
Regional Total				360	

Figure 4.8 Places Where Greenhouse Farming is Possible with the Use of Thermal Resource



arise in operation of greenhouses by public sector. Therefore any significant development is not expected in this area as long as the thermal springs are not leased to private sector for purposes of greenhouse farming. In this context, a model that has been applied successfully at Karaali village in the province of Sanliurfa should be taken as reference (Bekisoglu and Özel, 2002). General Directorate of Mineral Research and Exploration should conduct further studies and research as regards extracting thermal waters at greater depths in order to increase their flow rates and temperature. Provincial agriculture directorates, agricultural research institutes, and local universities should be providing technical assistance concerning physical and chemical properties of thermal waters, preparation of greenhouse projects, implementation of these projects in the field, and training of personnel to be employed at greenhouses.

Resources

Thermal springs should be leased to private sector firms under standard contracts and individual proprietorship should be supported. Even though glass greenhouses require larger initial investment amounts, they should be chosen for higher productivity. Unit costs for glass greenhouses vary in the range of USD 17-to-35/m², depending on whether the system used is fully or semi-automatic or manual and whether the materials used are domestically manufactured or imported. Cost estimates for greenhouses should account for the costs of water transmission lines and land as well. A feasibility report indicating an estimate of operating profits should be prepared for each proposed greenhouse.

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	2	4	4	10
Private sector	10	15	15	40
Total	12	19	19	50

Time

After a period of one year for preparation, work should be started towards exploitation of thermal springs in greenhouse farming. Water and land concessions should be leased and other steps should be taken towards realization of investment. It would appear to be possible, with good planning, to have constructed all (feasible) greenhouses in the medium run. Given that investment in greenhouses generally tend to have payback periods of one year and at most two years, effort should be made to have the initial investment made at a date as early as possible.

Project 3.5.4.1: Train trainers and farmers in the subject of organic farming

Relevant strategic objective 3: Increase competitive power and open out
Relevant priority 3.5: Develop irrigation in agriculture and increase vegetable production generating high income and carry out agricultural researches
Relevant measure 3.5.4: Develop organic farming

Introduction

There is a need for training of trainers that would in turn provide training on organic farming to be pursued in the Region, with such training to take place at home and abroad, in order for informing the farmers about the latest developments around the world in this subject. Organic farming is pursued in accordance with the rules of “contract farming” under the “Organic Farming Regulation”, which has been published pursuant to Organic Farming Law. Accordingly, both the farmers and the firms that are to buy organic farming products are required to observe certain rules. It is necessary to provide training to farmers and eliminate information deficiency on their part in such matters as preparing the farmland, planting seeds or seedlings, irrigation, certification, and contract farming. Training would have to be in the form of practical training, in order to help the farmers solve their problems and assure that their production would satisfy organic farming standards. In delivery of training, in addition to verbal instruction, printed materials should be provided, visual training materials should be used, and mass communications channels should be employed. In farmer training, focus should be not only on production techniques, but also matters pertaining to establishment and further development of structures that would bring together the organic farmers in an organized manner.

Aims

The Project aims at the following:

- Eliminating farmers' deficiency in information and knowledge about organic farming
- Expanding contract farming
- Assuring food safety from the farm to the table

- Arranging for provision of certification services from within the Region
- Creating infrastructure necessary for the producers to get organized

Scope and Actions

Training of technical personnel and farmers

- Training of trainers in organic farming
- Training of farmers in organic farming
- Preparing visual and printed training materials
- Carrying out applied research, disseminating results of such research

Strengthening relations between farmers and commercial firms

- Preparing standard contracts for use in agreements between farmers and commercial firms
- Arranging for certification firms to open representations in the Region
- Increasing effectiveness of food inspection laboratories

Location

Organic farming would be pursued in the form of contract farming in accordance with relevant law and regulation. As such, it can be pursued in all provinces at those sites that satisfy the requirements. It would appear that 10 to 20 percent of farmland in the Region could be allocated to organic farming. Priority should be given to settlements inside or adjacent to forest areas; where products are already grown without using fertilizer and where the standards of living are lowest in the Region. Increases in income levels in these settlements could be realized by having farming here done in accordance with organic farming law and regulation and by way of certification of the products thereof. In Bafra and Carsamba plains, along with irrigated farming areas including those in Tokat's central, Erbaa, Niksar, and Zile districts

and in Amasya's central and Suluova districts, the certification firms would need to determine, after a probationary (preparatory) period of one or two years, whether organic farming could be done in these areas. In dry farming in Çorum, exports of organic bread and flour products would be possible through planting, harvesting, and processing of wheat and other cereals. Again in dry farming, there exists external demand for chickpeas and other pulses and the said products are currently being exported from Samsun and Tokat.

Institutional Structure

Training programs should be organized through cooperation and contribution of provincial agricultural directorates; Black Sea Agricultural Research Institute (KTAE), universities, and private sector firms. Coordination between private sector firms that have contracts with agricultural producers would increase the chances of success in organic farming practices. For this reason it is necessary for private sector firms that would be producing organic food products to participate, in an active manner, in the training programs to be organized under the Project. Given that organic farming is done in accordance with certain rules, in order for minimizing any potential legal disputes that might arise between producers and entities providing purchase guarantees, it would be necessary to have the producers informed not only about aspects of production, but also about contract provisions, and particular attention should be paid to their training. Initiative as necessary should be taken to assure that one of the certification firms operating in Izmir would establish representation in the Region, thus taking certification services to the producers' while pulling down certification service prices. In accordance with the principle of "food safety from farm to table" (MTP, Agriculture, Article 3); "emphasis should be placed on strengthening public supervision" in the Region, while enhancing effectiveness of the provincial food inspection laboratories.

Resources

Organic farming activity is found in the provinces of Samsun and Tokat. Organic farming activity should be started in provinces of Amasya and Çorum as well. Both public and private sectors should be making investments for expanding the practice throughout the Region.

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	2	3	5	10
Private sector	7	8	10	25
Total	9	11	15	35

Time

In order to start organic farming, there is a need for a preparatory period of one year in case of dry farming and two years in irrigated farming. During this period, certification agencies would need to survey the farmland as required and decide whether the farmland is suitable for organic farming. Therefore preparatory work in accordance with "organic farming law and regulation" should be commenced promptly for transplanting organic farming operations that are continuing in Samsun and Tokat in other provinces of the Region.

Project 3.5.5.8: Train trainers and farmers in the subject of certificated and hybrid seed production

Relevant strategic objective 3: Increase competitive power and open out
Relevant priority 3.5: Develop irrigation in agriculture and increase vegetable production generating high income and carry out agricultural researches
Relevant measure 3.5.5: Develop production of certificated and hybrid seeds

Introduction

There is a need for developing production of selected certified and hybrid seeds in the Region, since they would generate additional value added for the Region (Dolsar 2004-1). For purposes of seed production, it is necessary to train first the trainers and then the farmers, according to a certain program. By recruiting agricultural engineers from the Region; having them trained in the country and abroad for a certain period of time; and then having them stationed where there would be intensive activity in seed production, it would be possible to train the farmers and attract private sector interest to seed business. Training of trainers and farmers would be oriented towards practice and therefore it should cover the stages from field preparation to harvesting. Alongside certified and hybrid seed growing activity, which would be a new agricultural practice in the Region, marketing of the said products would also be an important matter. Hence it would be necessary for both farmers and commercial firms to develop institutional structures that would support sale of seeds outside of the Region, so that the markets can be monitored and new markets can be developed.

Aims

The Project aims at the following:

- Making use of technological advances in agriculture; transferring of latest information to the Region about certificated and hybrid seed production, and thus assuring accumulation of relevant knowledge,
- Rendering the Region a center for production of high value added seed,
- Identifying areas in the Region, depending on climatic conditions, as appropriate for

production of certified and hybrid seeds

- Arranging for those firms that are engaged in seed growing and those that offer certification services to develop operations in the Region, and
- Promoting expanded use of the subject products in the Region and beyond.

Scope and Actions

Training of technical personnel and farmers

Training of trainers, both in country and abroad, in the subject of production of certified and hybrid seeds

Training of farmers in the subject of production of certified and hybrid seeds

Training of farmers to help expand practice of using certified and hybrid seeds

Procurement of materials

Procurement of materials for seed growing (certificated and original seeds)

Other activities

Arranging for private sector seed growing firms to develop and run operations in the Region

Strengthening relationships between farmers and private sector firms

Providing loans to help expand use of certified and hybrid seeds

Developing institutional structure to help with out-of-Region sales of seeds produced in the Regions

Location

Certificated and hybrid seed growing is an activity that can be pursued in appropriate areas in all provinces of the Region. In Çorum province, production of seeds for wheat, barley, rice, and pulses would be appropriate; Samsun would be suitable for hybrid corn and winter vegetables; Amasya and Tokat would be appropriate for oil plants, summer vegetables, and feed plants (Figure 4.9 and 4.10).

Figure 4.9 Areas Where Production of Certificated and Hybrid Seeds is Possible

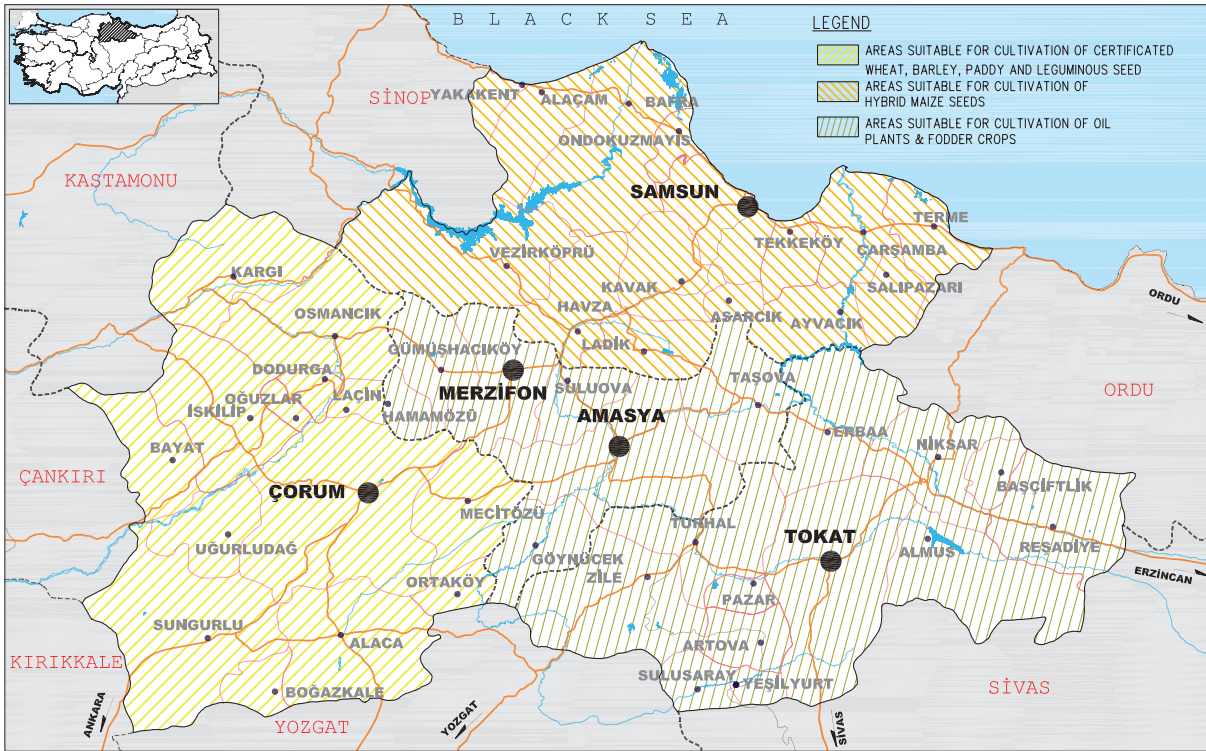


Figure 4.10 Areas Where Production of Certificated and Hybrid Vegetable Seeds is Possible



Given that seed growing would be a relatively new activity for the Region, seed production activity should be clustered around selected centers, in order for bringing about high quality production that enjoy economies of scale and for facilitating certification processes. In the effort towards such clustering, production areas should be selected in view of technical issues such as plants that cross-pollinate and crossbreeding as well as currently effective regulations pertaining to such issues.

Institutional structure

Provincial agricultural directorates and KTAE should be carrying out the proposed work while obtaining technical assistance from the Universities in the Region where needed. Public agencies, universities, private sector firms that contract farmers for seed production and certification entities should form a "regional committee for joint decisions on seed production". Thus it would be possible to steer work involved and produce plans for the future in an effective manner. Initiatives should be taken as appropriate for assuring that certification entities would incorporate and function effectively in the Region.

Resources

It is envisaged that public sector would invest YTL 15 million and private sector would invest YTL 70 million in the Region, totaling YTL 85 million of investment for the certified and hybrid seed production Project. The said resources would be used for training activities as well as procurement and production of certificated and original stage seeds.

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	3	4	8	15
Private sector	15	20	35	70
Total	18	24	43	85

Time

Seed production should commence after a preparatory period of one or two years. Work could be started earlier than that to arrange for firms operating elsewhere to establish representations in the Region and also to identify the areas suitable for seed growing. The Project activities should be commenced in the short and medium runs and they should be expanded and continued in the long run.

Project 3.5.7.1: Develop production of medicinal plants and spice plants in the provinces of Amasya, Çorum and Tokat

Relevant strategic objective 3: Increase competitive power and open out
Relevant priority 3.5: Develop irrigation in agriculture and increase vegetable production generating high income and carry out agricultural researches
Relevant measure 3.5.7: Develop production of medicinal plants and spice plants

Introduction

Medicinal and spice plants are not being grown in the Region; some of the said plants are collected from the wild, and wholesaled in bulk. It would be important for economic development of the Region to realize production of medicinal and spice plants in the Region; further expand such production; and to process and market these products both domestically and internationally. In taking up cultivation of medicinal and spice plants, priority should be given to forest villages. By starting such production activity in the villages inside or adjacent to forests, where income levels are lowest and out-migration rates are highest, it should be possible to help increase agricultural productivity and per capita income and reduce poverty in these areas.

Those endemic plants in Amasya region that have economic value should be cultured and, registered in the name of the Region and produced. Among such plants, for those that are medicinal and spice plants, there is need for farmer training and applied research to realize their cultivation in farmland. Also, institutional structures need to be created for strengthening ties between producers and the industry, for processing, packaging, and exporting the subject products.

Aims

- Mobilizing available capacity in the Region for production of medicinal and spice plants
- Making use of technological advances in agriculture in production of medicinal and spice plants
- Facilitating development of industries in processing and packaging of medicinal

and spice plants and thus creating business opportunities for other sectors as well

- Assisting the farmers in getting organized and achieving exports

Scope and Actions

Training of technical personnel and farmers

Training of trainers, both in country and abroad, in the subject of production of medicinal and spice plants

Training of farmers in the subject of production of medicinal and spice plants

Procurement of materials

Procurement of seeds and other inputs as required for medicinal and spice plants farming

Other Activities

Registering endemic plants found in the Region in behalf of the Region

Conducting applied research at farm

Strengthening ties between industry and producers

Developing industries such as processing and packaging

Promoting the Region's products; setting up an effective organization for marketing

Creating (institutional) structures for producers' organizations

Taking initiatives to attract foreign direct capital investment to the Region

Location

Activities in medicinal and spice plants farming in the Region should be started first in forest villages in Niksar and adjacent districts in Tokat province, where currently mahaleb and other plants are being collected from the wild and processed, as well as forest villages in Çorum and Amasya (Figure 4.11). Crops should be selected for production in large volumes and with high quality and then effort should be made to realize production of these

crops in areas clustered in close proximity of each other, paying close attention to plant rotation. A technical team consisting of the Project implementation team, specialists from research institutes, and academic staff from universities should determine which product would be grown in what district or village.

Institutional Structure

Provincial agricultural directorates and agricultural research institutes should undertake extension work and obtain technical assistance from universities wherever necessary. During implementation, cooperation and coordination between KOSGEB, OIZ administrations, departments of agriculture at universities, chambers of agriculture, chambers of commerce and industry, Ziraat Bankasi and Halk Bankasi, and relevant NGOs (e.g., producer unions, TEMA) would enhance Project's success. It would be necessary to create an environment conducive to private sector firms' developing an interest and investing in this area. Work should be

carried out towards founding of the producers' unions as required. While making an effort to strengthen the existing unions and render them more effective in their activities.

KTAE and regional universities should be conducting research into plants that could be cultured in the Region. Development agencies should assist in establishing of business relations between domestic and foreign firms and make an effort for further development of those relations. Projects should be prepared for obtaining support from the EU funds in the areas of SME and agricultural supports.

Resources

Cultivation of medicinal and spice plants would need to be pursued either by private sector firms or individual entrepreneurs. The public sector should undertake, in this area, provision of materials and research activity, while financial institutions provide loans support to entrepreneurs. The private

Figure 4.11 Areas Where Growing of Medicinal and Spice Plants is Possible



sector should be providing the larger part of the required resources.

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	3	4	9	16
Private sector	20	40	60	120
Total	23	44	69	136

Time

Cultivation of medicinal and spice plants can be started after a preparatory period of one or two years. Even if early work could be started in the short run, dissemination of Project practices would be possible only in the medium and long run. The activities for training, processing of crops, and R&D and implementation work, to bring into the Region the latest processing techniques available from around the world, would extend into the medium and long run.

Project 3.6.1.1: Disseminate artificial insemination control animal movements and diseases

Relevant strategic objective 3: Increase competitive power and open out
Relevant priority 3.6: Increase competitive power in animal husbandry sector
Relevant measure 3.6.1: Improve animal breeds and take diseases under control

Introduction

The results from the activities in livestock artificial insemination and immunization in the Region as carried out by the public sector agencies have not been satisfactory to the extent expected. Even though artificial insemination activity done in the Region in 2004 corresponded to 10.4 of all artificial insemination in the country, it has not proved to be adequate (Dolsar 2004-1). In order to maintain livestock productivity per head of livestock, artificial insemination work needs to be continued in converting domestic breed to crossbreeds and maintaining those crossbreeds.

Through livestock immunization, it would be possible to keep in check animal diseases at source, thus reducing cost of disease control. Private sector veterinary services would need to be developed for purposes of continuing artificial insemination work, which is the most effective method for livestock breed improvement, and for maintaining disease control and effective immunization programs.

Aims

The Project aims at the following:

- Improvement of domestic livestock breeds; increasing beef and milk yield per head of livestock
- Maintaining pure breeds and expanding artificial insemination practice
- Controlling animal movements and diseases

Scope and Actions

Developing livestock farms

- Increasing beef and milk yield per head of livestock through artificial insemination and better care and feeding
- Increasing the number of specialized beef and dairy cattle farms in the Region
- Creating a competitive livestock production sector by reducing unit costs
- Controlling animal movements and diseases; producing livestock products to EU standards
- Realizing organic livestock production

Achieving integration between livestock farms and industrial firms

- Strengthening ties between industry and producer
- Expanding capacities of enterprises for processing of livestock products
- Creating effective organizations for marketing of livestock products
- Creating producers' organizations (their institutional / corporate structures)

Location

Work in artificial insemination should be continued more intensively in central districts of Tokat, Amasya, and Çorum provinces as well as districts of Bafra, Çarşamba, Zile, Niksar, Turhal, Suluova, Vezirköprü, and Merzifon, making an effort to cover the entire stock at those locations (Figure 4.12). At other centers, routine work should be continued keeping in view the stock of animals at each center.

Institutional Structure

Success would come through public sector support in artificial insemination and immunization, along with attention and interest in the matter coming from cattle breeders' association (DSYB) and individual breeders as well as private sector veterinarians. TKIB central and provincial organization should be making an effort for assuring a supply of sperms and breeding cattle. A sperm

center should be established in the Region and sperms should be obtained from this center only. Public agencies should make an effort to induce the industry to cooperate with DSYB. Some of the industrial enterprises in the Region bring in milk from without the Region and process it in their facilities in the Region; while a part of the milk produced in the Region is transported in tankers for marketing outside of the Region. The relationship between public and private sectors and the commercial relations thereof would need to be strengthened in order to overcome such problems.

Resources

Artificial insemination and immunization are among the activities already underway in the Region. Provincial agricultural directorates are making best possible use of their wherewithal in carrying out programs of artificial insemination and immunization. These activities are not proving to be adequate and there is a need for both expanding and continuing these activities while creating

further resources for private sector to offer artificial insemination services. It is envisaged that the public sector would invest YTL 50 million while the private sector would invest YTL 200 million.

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	10	15	25	50
Private sector	50	60	90	200
Total	60	75	115	250

Time

Artificial insemination and immunization are activities already underway in the Region. In order for these activities to both expand and continue, it is necessary to increase activities of private sector in this field. As the private sector in time takes over activities currently provided by public sector, the public sector in its turn would be better able to carry out its duties in the areas of training, research, and supervision.

Figure 4.12 Areas Where Intensive Artificial Insemination is Required



Project 3.6.1.3: Create a databank of cattle raisers and animal pedigree

• Create a databank of cattle raisers and animal pedigree in Tokat

Relevant strategic objective 3: Increase competitive power and open out
Relevant priority 3.6: Increase competitive power in animal husbandry sector
Relevant measure 3.6.1: Improve animal breeds and take diseases under control

Introduction

According to 2003 data, there are 807 000 heads of cattle in the Region, with about 25 percent of agricultural income in the Region coming from livestock production. In order to help livestock production in the Region to develop further, it is necessary to determine the locations of pedigree animals and their owners and obtain sperms from those animals. Pedigree database would need to include records of calf measurements (such as body length, weight, height at withers, animal's status of development in time, etc.) starting from the time of the calf's birth, all as stipulated in internationally accepted standards. Those male and female animals that develop best should be used as breeding cattle.

Because the pedigree database would be a relatively new practice in the Region, results obtained and experiences thereof should be used elsewhere, creating the infrastructure that would encourage larger livestock farms to obtain their breeding cattle through the database and providing training for further enhancement.

Aims

The Project aims at the following:

- Identifying high-yield animals for improving livestock breed
- Creating pedigree database for selection breeding cattle
- Increasing exchange of information between cattle raisers

Scope and Actions

Preparing and implementing the Project for creation of database system

Installing the computer systems

Creating infrastructure for developing custom software or using off-the-shelf software

Creating databases of cattle raisers and pedigree

Assuring exchange of information throughout the Region and selecting the breeding cattle

Selecting cattle for improvement of livestock breed and effecting artificial insemination

Training of technical personnel and farmers

Training of technical and support staff

Training of livestock farmers

Location

The database of cattle raisers and pedigree would be established in Tokat. The central district of Tokat along with Suluova and Merzifon districts of Amasya province and Bafra and Carsamba districts in Samsun province are districts where livestock production is well established and intense. Among these locations, Tokat central district has been selected as Project implementation area. In the course of Project implementation, decisions should be made as to whether there is need to establish, in addition to the center in Tokat, similar systems at smaller scales in a number of sub-centers

Institutional Structure

Provincial agricultural directorates should take measures for preparation and implementation of the database Project. Technical support should

be obtained from abroad in training of technical personnel and opportunities for training abroad should be offered to qualified personnel.

Resources

It is envisaged that public and private sectors would invest, respectively, YTL 15 million and YTL 10 million towards installation of computer systems, obtaining or developing appropriate software, and training of technical and support personnel, all in order for creating a pedigree database.

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	15	-	-	15
Private sector	10	-	-	10
Total	25	-	-	25

Time

Work for creating a cattle pedigree database can be started after a preparatory period of one year and a registry of all cattle owners and pedigree in the Region should be established within a matter of two years.

Project 3.6.2.1: Establish OHZs at centers that have animal potential

• Establish OHZ in Çorum

Relevant strategic objective 3: Increase competitive power and open out

Relevant priority 3.6: Increase competitive power in animal husbandry sector

Relevant measure 3.6.2: Develop Organized Husbandry Zones (OHZ) and fairs at the centers that have animal potential

Introduction

Cattle, small ruminant, and poultry farms in the Region are scattered around in the vicinity of various central districts and districts. Poultry farms in Çorum central district are located in an arbitrary, scattered pattern in the periphery of urban areas. A daily quantity of 400 tons and an annual quantity of 146 000 tons of poultry manure is obtained from these henhouses. Because the said manure is not being processed by manure processing plants, it produces bad odor and cause environmental pollution.

There are 140 poultry farms established in the vicinity of Çorum central district (although some of them have been shut down due to recent crisis). Clustering of these enterprises would bring about decreases in production costs and help keep the environment cleaner. The waste from poultry farms in Çorum is being discharged to Çorum stream and therefore contributes to pollution in Yeşilirmak River

Aims

The Project aims at the following:

- Decreasing production costs of poultry farms
- Creating means for exploiting poultry manure, thus generating supplementary income to poultry farms and also increasing agricultural productivity
- Decreasing environmental pollution (in Çorum central district) and (also) pollution in Yeşilirmak River
- Encouraging production of high quality products that satisfy standards

- Increasing exchange of information between poultry farms
- Creating infrastructure to help producers get organized

Scope and Actions

Selecting a location and preparing infrastructure

- Selecting the site where the poultry farms would be relocated to
- Preparing the infrastructure projects for the site where the henhouses and other facilities would be constructed
- Completing infrastructure and constructing the henhouses
- Creating a database on the enterprises

Training of producers and developing an organization for marketing

- Providing training to poultry farm owners and employees
- Strengthening the institutional capacity of the company that offers organization services for marketing

Location

The Project should be implemented in Çorum central district and environs, where the poultry farms tend to cluster round the periphery of city center. Circumstances should later be assessed based on experience from implementation in Çorum and decisions should be made as to whether OHZs should be established in other centers where there tends to be intensive activity in poultry farming.

Institutional Structure

The project must be implemented with cooperation of Çorum Provincial Agricultural Directorate, the Provincial Local Administration, Çorum Municipality, other public agencies concerned, NGOs and private sector firms. The public and private sectors must take the measures required

to avoid interruption of productions of animal husbandry enterprises and to avoid economic losses.

that implementation would be completed within five years.

Resources

It is envisaged that the public and private sector would invest, respectively, YTL 35 million and YTL 25 million in order for establishing an organized livestock farming area in Çorum province.

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	5	5	25	35
Private sector	3	3	19	25
Total	8	8	44	60

Time

Plans are that work would be commenced for establishing an organized poultry farming area following a preparatory period of one year and

Figure 4.13 Organized Fattening Zones Proposed to be Established



Project 4.1.1.7: Address the search for a solution to the problem of solid waste in cities in a comprehensive manner and form partnerships with the private sector and NGOs under municipal sponsorship for the problems of operation and recovery in those cities where infrastructural works have been completed

• Prepare and implement Tokat solid waste project

Relevant strategic objective 4: Protect ecological balances, environment and improve the situation

Relevant priority 4.1: Protect and control air, soil, water and forest eco-systems, reduce the impacts of urban-agricultural polluters

Relevant measure 4.1.1: Monitor air, soil, water and noise pollution and take required measures

Introduction

In three of the four provinces in the Region (namely, Çorum, Amasya, Samsun), solid waste landfill storage projects are continuing and financing for them has been obtained from a variety of sources. In this context, the landfill storage Project in Tokat province needs to be taken up and completed quickly. Among the environmental problems in urban areas, solid waste problems constitute the leading threat to environment and human health. Keeping in view the urbanization rate that would be reached in region by the end of the planning period, the landfill storage facilities for domestic solid waste under municipal jurisdiction in Tokat city center and other districts would fail to comply with criteria as stipulated in regulations. Hence significant environmental pollution would take place and any solution would become more difficult unless an intervention is effected before the end of the period. .

Aims

The Project aims at the following:

- Assuring environmental cleanup and better hygiene and increasing quality of urban life in Tokat,-
- Preventing pollution of underground waters and soil due to urban (domestic and industrial) solid waste
- Working towards social acceptance of recycling notions and; developing an ecological model at urban scale; realizing economic gains

Scope and Actions

Selecting deposition site and improving the existing site

Selecting a new landfill site (based on transport costs/ interim storage costs under the Project, as well as geological characteristics and other ecological criteria

Rehabilitation of the existing landfill site in accordance with criteria as stipulated in the Regulations (preventing pollution of underground and surface waters by landfill leachate; preventing odor formation; and preventing threats on environmental health)

Preparing EIA report

Preparing a Project to EU standards and an EIA report

Selecting methods of recycling and disposal

Developing a management system covering the landfill along with the matter of segregation of waste at source into waste components that have economic value, e.g., paper, cardboard, metal, plastic, glass, etc., and recycling of the same

Exploiting solid waste as compost and investigating options for production of biogas

Assuring cost recovery under the Project

Investigating possibilities of marketing recycled waste

Creating local, institutional, social capacity in the area of waste recovery

Developing a notion of solid waste management within municipal administration; reviewing the institutional structure of municipal administration in the same regard; and training of personnel that work in the subject area

Raising public awareness in favor of segregating waste at source.

Location

Project implementation area would be selected through an assessment of alternatives among Tokat, Turhal, Zile, and Pazar sub-districts in accordance with selected location criteria

Institutional Structure

A union, formed by municipalities of Tokat central district and other districts, would be responsible for technical aspects of project implementation. However, in order to assure better working of the overall system, a multi-actor mechanism also would be established to assure coordination between Tokat Provincial Directorate of Environment and Forestry, local NGOs, industrialists' organizations, industrial zone administrations, as well as Gaziosmanpasa University.

ce requirement of YTL 1,0 (one) million. Landfill facilities construction would constitute Project implementation stage would be an activity to be completed early in the medium term. This stage of implementation would require resources in the amount of about YTL 6,0 (six) million. Hence total resource requirements is estimated to be YTL 7,0 million.

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	1	6	-	7
Private sector	-	-	-	-
Total	1	6	-	7

Resources

Pre-feasibility and design work, which form the initial stages of the Project, would the activities to be completed in the short term, with a total resour-

Figure 4.14 Settlements Covered by the Tokat Solid Waste Project



Project 4.1.1.10: Establish, and expand where necessary, wastewater treatment facilities in cities

• Establish wastewater treatment plant in Merzifon

Relevant strategic objective 4: Protect ecological balances, environment and improve the situation
Relevant priority 4.1: Protect and control air, soil, water and forest eco-systems, reduce the impacts of urban-agricultural polluters
Relevant measure 4.1.1: Monitor air, soil, water and noise pollution and take required measures

Introduction

Yeşilırmak River passes through the main centers of settlement in the Region and it is the source of irrigation water for major farmland areas in the same Region. Also, in line with the action plan that has been prepared for preventing pollution in Black Sea, it is necessary to eliminate pollution in Yeşilırmak River. As regards preventing water pollution in Yeşilırmak River, one needs to take into account the cities and sub-districts of Çorum, Merzifon, Amasya, Turhal, Niksar, Erbaa, Resadiye, Zile, and Tokat, along with a larger number of smaller settlement centers in the same area, which all contribute significantly to development of pollution. Wastewater from Merzifon district affects waters of Tersakan (means “reverse-running”) stream, and the impact here in turn causes an increase in intensity of pollution in Amasya-Tokat segment of Yeşilırmak River, where river pollution is worst. For this reason, in the context of abating pollution in Yeşilırmak River coming from centers of settlements by means of wastewater treatment, priority needs to be given to eliminate impact of domestic and industrial wastewater coming from the city of Merzifon. Merzifon is expected to experience highest rates of industrialization and urbanization in the Region and wastewater and resulting pollution would likely be the most important urban problem that this city would be facing. As such, there is a need for an assessment of the city's existing sanitation network and determine the treatment facilities that would be appropriate in view of capacity and characteristics of this network.

Aims

The Project aims at the following:

- Achieving compliance with water pollution criteria as established through harmonization with EU,
- Eliminating the pollution impact of Merzifon towards reducing pollution in the segment of Yeşilırmak River between Merzifon and Tokat, where worst pollution is experienced,
- Covering all domestic (urban area) and industrial (OIZ and SIE) wastewater flowing into the sanitation network in the city of Merzifon,
- Assuring that the wastewater treatment facilities of Merzifon Municipality would prove to be a model that would facilitate construction of wastewater treatment facilities in other centers of settlement in the Province.

Scope and Actions

Assessing the situation as regards local capacity and infrastructure

Determining incomplete sections in Merzifon's existing sanitation network

Reviewing accumulated experience in the Region from previous contracts for construction of wastewater treatment facilities

Initiating and completing construction of infrastructure

Constructing the incomplete sections of the sanitation network

Starting operation of the wastewater treatment facility at the selected location by 2001

Developing local capacity in management of wastewater treatment facility

Running programs of training for personnel development at local administrations to assure proper management of wastewater treatment facilities

Training of managers at industrial enterprises and organized industrial zone administrations about the benefits of wastewater treatment systems

Developing and implementing measures for assuring sustainable operation of wastewater treatment facilities

Standardizing the monitoring and evaluation system and developing policies for deterring users that might be inclined to remain outside the system

Location

The location of proposed facility would be determined based on location criteria that would be stipulated in Project technical specifications

Institutional Structure

The Municipal Administration of Merzifon would be implementing the Project in its technical aspects and, at the stage of operation, a multi-actor mechanism would be established consisting of Municipality of Merzifon along with Amasya Provincial Directorate of Environment and Forestry, industrial zone administrations, and local NGOs.

Resources

Resources are required for project design and facilities construction stages in the amount of YTL 16 million.

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	10	6	-	16
Private sector	-	-	-	-
Total	10	6	-	16

Time

The intentions are that the Project would be implemented to complete construction of wastewater treatment facilities for the OIZ in the short term; and complete construction of wastewater treatment facilities for city of Merzifon during the short-term period and early in the medium term period.

Project 4.1.3.1: Increase activities related with forest rehabilitation, afforestation and erosion control in micro-basin plans

Relevant strategic objective 4: Protect ecological balances, environment and improve the situation
Relevant priority 4.1: Protect and control air, soil, water and forest eco-systems, reduce the impacts of urban-agricultural polluters
Relevant measure 4.1.3: Develop erosion control measures, carry out afforestation and improve pastures, give training on this subject

Introduction

The most visible morphological property of the Region is its rugged topography, consisting of mountains and heights extending in east-west direction, eroded by Yeşilirmak River and its branches in the east and Kızılırmak River in the west, to form the plains and valleys that lie between them. The soil characteristics of the Region and its climatic conditions create a sensitive and fragile environment in this rocky geography. Soils on steep and naked hillsides, carved by streams and deforested and deprived of soil-retaining flora, wash down into riverbeds with rainwater. Hence erosion emerges as one of the most important and common problems in the Region. Alleviating or eliminating this problem is vitally important for this Region. Support should be provided to programs in afforestation and erosion control; meadow improvement; apiculture and other income generating activities, including woodcarving and inlaying and manufacturing of giftware, as well as handicrafts targeting especially women's participation. Given that positive results have been obtained from apiculture projects that ORKOY is implementing in forest villages, as well as projects in beef cattle and milk sheep farming, more resources should be allocated to such projects. As regards agricultural activity pursued in slope areas, work needs to be done in farmer training, especially pertaining to techniques of soil working; in promoting use of rotary ploughs; in reducing fallow; in growing forage plants that cover the soil in winter months; and developing indoor livestock farming instead of grazing livestock farming.

Aims

The Project aims at the following:

- Protecting forests and keeping production of forest products below the rate of natural growth in forests; allocating resources to afforestation in amounts commensurate with the importance of work in this area
- Providing absolute protection in those forest areas where the applicable legal framework is clear
- In the course of implementing afforestation and erosion control projects, augmenting the project activities with income generating activities and other activities for improving quality of life for forest villagers
- Strengthening relations between public agencies and forest villagers; increasing public participation in erosion control activities; and decreasing forest crimes

Scope and Actions

Clarifying borders of forest areas.

In order to better protect forest areas, priority should be given to completion of cadastre work and eliminating conflicts between forest administrations and villagers, instead of artificial interventions,

Training of local actors of ownership in the matter of erosion

Implementing participatory approaches to produce projects for preventing erosion, with public agencies and NGOs running activities for raising public awareness in this matter

Training of farmers in the subject of erosion and soil working

Running inspections and implementing preventive measures for erosion control in farmland areas

Implementing soil working techniques that would prevent erosion and agricultural mechanization with such purpose in mind; discouraging agricultural activity on slopes that are too steep

Using drip irrigation or mini-sprinkler irrigation systems in slope land, instead of surface irrigation

Decreasing population intensity in forest areas

Creating a system for monitoring people migrating from forest areas at their places of destination and establishing contacts with institutions that address problems encountered in places of destinations

entrepreneurs in areas of construction of recreational areas; development of ecotourism; and development of private hunting grounds, then private sector investments can be expected to expand. It is envisaged that the public and private sectors would invest, respectively, YTL 25 million and YTL 6 (six) million for the proposed Project.

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	5	7	13	25
Private sector	1	2	3	6
Total	6	9	16	31

Location

Afforestation and erosion control work should commence first in water basins of the dams in the Region, as well as those micro-basins for which plans have already been made, using methods similar to that implemented in Anatolian Water Basins Rehabilitation Project.

Institutional Structure

Close coordination and cooperation should be assured between Ministry of Environment and provincial organization of Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Affairs, as well as provincial directorates of Ministry of Public Works and Settlement, State Hydraulic Works (DSİ), KYHM, Ministry of National Education, and other public institutions and organizations. Contribution should be offered to afforestation work carried out by TEMA and local NGOs, along with contribution to public education for local population about threats posed by erosion; use of pastures and rotational grazing, and soil working techniques. Special attention should be given to erosion-specific education of people in all age groups, starting with children in primary education age group, with particular focusing on farmers then tend to disrupt the natural balances found in farmland soil.

Time

The Project would be started in the short term, however, it would continue in the medium and long terms as well.

Resources

Afforestation and erosion-control work in the Region is an activity that depends on annual budget appropriations. The main category of resources available for afforestation and erosion control work in the region are public sector resources. Contributions from NGOs and private sector in this area of activity are far from being adequate. However, if opportunities are created for private

Project 4.1.3.2: Afforestation and erosion control activities (including afforestation of certain agricultural areas) to prevent floods, landslides and sedimentation in dams

Relevant strategic objective 4: Protect ecological balances, environment and improve the situation
Relevant priority 4.1: Protect and control air, soil, water and forest eco-systems, reduce the impacts of urban-agricultural polluters
Relevant measure 4.1.3: Develop erosion control measures, carry out afforestation and improve pastures, give training on this subject

Introduction

The category of land worst affected by erosion in the Region are water basins with rugged topography. Relevant institutions are continuing afforestation activity in these areas. However, in the course of these activities, no work at all is being done for determining sedimentation loads. The main emphasis under the proposed Project, therefore, relates to determining how efficient the afforestation and erosion control work proves to be, as done under the Project, -and then, based on results as such, revising the techniques of implementation.

Aims

The Project aims at the following:

- Increasing the period of effectiveness of the dams' active volumes by means of reducing sedimentation load flowing into the dams
- Especially as regards dams built for purposes of obtaining potable water, improving water quality by reducing quantity of sedimentation
- Reducing infrastructure operation and maintenance costs, by reducing services losses that could stem from erosion

Scope and Actions

Carrying out measurement work

Determining sediment loads in areas of interest, by implementing sediment observations at stations to be established along the roads, where afforestation work would be carried out, and in water basins as well.

Selecting methods

Selecting appropriate techniques of erosion control based on results of sediment observations and research and then carrying out afforestation work accordingly

Monitoring and evaluation and revising projects accordingly

Continuing station sediment observations after completion of afforestation work and revising techniques and projects based on results from such observations

Location

Plans are made for work in water basins of the dams listed below:

Amasya: Sarayözü

Çorum: Kochisar, Hatap, Obruk, Yenihayat (potable water)

Samsun: Çakmak, 19 Mayıs (potable water)

Tokat: Almus, Zile Boztepe, Belpınar

Emphasis would be placed, however, on Zile Boztepe and Belpınar, Çorum Koçhisar and Hatap dams (Figure 4.15), with work being concentrated in these dams.

Institutional Structure

Ministry of Environment and provincial organization of Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Affairs, as well as provincial directorates of Ministry of Public Works and Settlement, State Hydraulic Works (DSİ), TCK, KYHM, TEMA and local NGOs should be contributing to afforestation work. Afforestation

work should be concentrated in water basins of the dams and active participation of local population should be encouraged. Better participation of local population would lead to better project ownership and make a positive contribution to Project sustainability.

Resources

In view of precipitation areas of Zile Boztepe and Belbinar dams and Çorum Koçhisar and Hatap dams (13 000 hectares), it is envisaged that resources in the amount of YTL 28 million would be required.

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	5	7	8	20
Private sector	2	3	3	8
Total	7	10	11	28

Figure 4.15 Areas Where Sedimentation Control and Afforestation Activities are Required to Prevent Floods and Landslides



Project 4.2.1.3: Organize research and conservation activities for the flora and fauna in the “sensitive areas” in the deltas of Kızılırmak and Yeşilırmak rivers

Relevant strategic objective 4: Protect ecological balances, environment and improve the situation
Relevant priority 4.2: Protect and ensure sustainability of biodiversity
Relevant measure 4.2.1: Protect sensitive areas, protection areas (national parks, nature parks, nature protection areas), endemic plants and fauna

Introduction

Sustainable development can be defined as improving quality of life in a manner compatible and in harmony with ecosystems, which the human beings are a part of and which provides the basic support for survival of human beings. Article 2 of Convention on Biological Diversity defines sustainable use of biodiversity as “...the use of components of biological diversity in a way and at a rate that does not lead to the long-term decline of biological diversity, thereby maintaining its potential to meet the needs and aspirations of present and future generations...”. In this context, sustainable use of biodiversity involves, on one hand, observing interregional equity that provides for requirements of today’s generation and, on the other hand, assuring the rights of future generations. Biological diversity is an indicator of a healthy environment and ecosystems’ ability to sustain life support processes that are essential for human prosperity.

Turkey is a leading country in Europe and Middle East in terms of biodiversity – it ranks number nine in Europe in biodiversity. Each of the seven geographical regions of the country has different characteristics of climate, flora, and fauna. This includes three of the world’s most important ecological regions (Northeastern Anatolia flora with its old kolsik forests; steppe- type grasslands in Central Anatolia; and the Mediterranean region, with its cypress –*Cupressus sempervirens* –and cedar – *Cedrus libani* – forests, which the is world’s most extensive, and also the macchia vegetation).

The Project Region has an importance place in Turkey in terms of its wealth of flora. The ratio of the Region’s endemic species to total species diversity is 12,0 percent, which compares reasonably favorably to average national ratio of 29,7 percent. Scientists in biology departments of the universities with an interest in systematic botany should undertake a floristic study in Samsun, Tokat, Amasya, and Çorum provinces. Floristic studies at provincial scale could be very extensive and hence take a long time to complete. Therefore each province, depending on the geographical size of it, should be divided in to four or five areas for this study and data collected from these areas should then be brought together. Floristic studies at provincial scale done over large geographical areas can take as long as three years.

1st Year: This involves collecting and photographing plant species in their habitats, through at least five day’s field work every month, generally at times that accord with the plant’s blooming seasons.

2nd Year: This involves identifying the plants that have been collected, including endemic and important species.

3rd Year: This involves determining population intensity of endemic and important species; identifying threat factors and taking measures for protection; and vegetation mapping.

Terrestrial vertebrate fauna consists of amphibians, reptiles, birds, and mammals. Observations

and assessments should be made concerning the animal species, in order for determining the Region's terrestrial fauna, information in this matter should be obtained through face-to-face interviews with local people. In addition, literature review should be completed. As a result of work as described above, tables should be prepared about the species including their national and international status of protection.

Also, ornithological observations should be carried out for determining avifauna and characteristics in the Region and its close environs. Inquiry should be made into possibilities of establishing birds havens at Kızılırmak Delta and Amasya's Yedikir dam reservoir.

Aims

The Project aims at the following:

- Conducting field studies in four provinces for purposes of determining the Region's faunistic and floristic structures, based on periods of reproduction and blooming
- Collecting and drying, during field studies, samples of flowering plants and converting the same into scientific materials (herbarium)
- Identifying plant samples that have been collected and dried by way of reference to "Flora of Turkey and the East Egean Islands". Furthermore, creating a floristic list for the Region by making use of floristic studies conducted in other regions that have ecological characteristics similar to those of the project Region.
- Determining the Region's fauna and taking measures for protection of the same.

Scope and Actions

Determining flora and fauna via field studies

Determining habitats of species, endemic species, especially local endemic plant and animal species, as well as plant and animal species that have economic value

Assessing species thus identified in the context of IUCN, Bern, and CITES

Making ornithological observations and placing appropriate sites under protection as bird havens

Creating infrastructure for protection measures

Creating database and information networks at provincial and district levels to assure that all institutions and organizations would be using the same data

Selecting and implementing methods of protection

Establishing, through participation of Central Hunting Commission and NGOS, the methods of protection required for those plant and animal species that have protection status labeled as "important"

Location

Flora and fauna studies should be made throughout the Region. Implementation would take place in two plains, which are located along four segments of provincial borders and seaside.

Institutional Structure

Scientists in biology departments of the universities with an interest in systematic botany and zoology should undertake the proposed studies. In the course of establishing a structure of flora and fauna, effort should be made to assure coordination with universities, Ministry of Environment and Forestry, and the NGOs in the Region. The public agencies should be preparing the bidding documents and providing control services.

Resources

Resources in the amount of YTL 3 million are needed in the short and medium term.

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	2	1		3
Private sector	-	-	-	-
Total	2	1		3

Time

After a preparatory period of one year, work would be started for field studies for determining the flora and fauna structure of the Region and putting in

place measures of protection for important plant species. It would be possible to complete the said work in three years.

Figure 4.16 Sensitive Zones Required to be Protected and Protection Areas



Project 5.1.1.2: Prepare municipal strategic plans in line with the philosophy of “local economic development/LED” and create sectoral platforms

Relevant strategic objective 5: Strengthen institutional structure
Relevant priority 5.1: Strengthen local government and the development agency
Relevant measure 5.1.1: Strengthen the municipalities

Introduction

It is envisaged that development in TR83 Region would proceed with leadership of urban centers. Urban area administrations have a strategic place in strengthening urban management functions. Especially municipal administrations of larger cities have primary responsibilities in locally designing the economic development effort. Municipal Administrations Law No: 5272 requires (in Article 41) the municipal administrations with a population larger than 50 000 to develop “strategic plans, by means of participatory approaches.

Local economic development (LED) amounts to a community’s mobilizing the totality of comparative advantages that it has, in order for attaining an ideal future that the community has developed together. This involves local administrations (municipalities) of cities and other centers of settlement, having developed functional networks by means of forming “unions”, proceeding to integrate their strategic plans and/ or programs, in order to define an overall local development plan. Municipalities are politically sensitive to local development and are well acquainted with actors of economic development. Where public and private sector and the NGOs plan local development in a manner that allows them to complement each other, the local development process is stimulated and accelerated.

Aims

The aim is to help bring about a situation, in which metropolitan municipalities would be preparing their strategic plans under a notion of bringing together the forces of local economic enterprises, the communities, and the public sector. This would also serve the purpose of inducing local actors to support each

other, in order to open the way for and accelerate the local economic development process.

Scope and Actions

Municipal administration’s announcing a call, explaining the concept of LED

- Contacting organizations of entrepreneurs (industrial and service sectors and, where necessary, agriculture as well)
- Contacting universities
- Contacting officials of central organizations of relevant public sector institutions
- Contacting occupational organizations
- Contacting administrators or managers of OIZ, SIE, and other “specialized industrial zones”, and trade fairs, etc.
- Assuring participation of NGOs engaged in work pertaining to urban problems

Determining principles of cooperation between participants in matters of local development

- Establishing a commission
- Establishing rules of participation for other centers of settlement in the “Union”
- Establishing rules pertaining to relations of municipal assembly and the commissions

Preparing the strategic plan

- Assessing the present situation
- Defining a vision
- Completing stages of work on strategic objectives, priorities, policies, etc.,
- Identifying projects

Preparing and implementing short term plans (annual performance plan) as well as medium and long term plans

- Preparing the municipal budget
- Preparing the projects in standard format, depending on what institutions would be providing project resources
- Filing applications for obtaining funds for the projects
- Establishing a system of monitoring and evaluation, defining the indicators

Periodic review and revision of local development performance

Projects

Location

Towns that have or are expected to have population of 50 000 or more: Samsun, Çorum, Tokat, Amasya, Turhal, Bafra, Zile, Çarsamba, Erbaa, Niksar, Merzifon, Suluova

Institutional Structure

Municipal administrations are responsible under the Law for preparing and implementing the strategic plan. They would be deciding how to expand the scope of participation beyond what is required in the Law and they would be proceeding with talks accordingly. The “Union”, where it exists, would be taking measures as necessary for realization of a plan, prepared with a notion of “local economic development” and in accordance with the Law. In the course of Project implementation, organizations of entrepreneurs, officials of central organizations of public sector institutions, occupational organizations, administrators of specialized industrial zones, and NGOs would be cooperating with municipalities.

Resources

Resources in the amount of YTL 1 million are required for preparing the strategic plan with a LED approach.

Time

In compliance with the Law, the strategic plans would have to be prepared within six months following municipal elections, with a planning horizon of five years.

Project 5.1.2.1: Municipalities strengthen the mechanisms and practices that ensure, promote and develop civic participation

Relevant strategic objective 5: Strengthen institutional structure
Relevant priority 5.1: Strengthen local government and the development agency
Relevant measure 5.1.2. Municipalities strengthen civic participation in their boards producing public policy

Introduction

The municipal administrations in the Region, while they are close to the community, have not been able to achieve participation and good governance. There is a direct relationship between a municipality's being participatory, transparent, and accountable, on one hand, and the success of the strategic plan on the other hand. Hence participation needs to be defined as a broad-based and effective mechanism.

Aims

The objective is to help municipal administrations in becoming institutions that are participatory, transparent, flexible, accountable, citizen-focused, and effective in provision of services. Thus municipalities can become effective and powerful organizations that derive strength from a pluralist environment and serve as leading actors of local development.

Scope and Actions

Defining mechanisms for providing information in a systematic manner about activities / projects

Defining content and systematic aspects of public meetings

Investigating ways of operating more effectively the mechanisms of participation that are prescribed in the Law

Expertise commissions (Article 24)

Joint projects in areas of responsibility, in accordance with agreements (Article 75)

City council (Article 76)

Voluntary participation in provision of municipal services (Article 77)

Investigating ways of strengthening relationships with NGOs in the city

Developing relations with occupational organizations and statutory organizations

Developing relations with development agencies

Developing relations with environmental protection organizations

Developing relations with women's organizations

Developing relations with organizations for solidarity and combating poverty

Developing relations with educational institutions

Developing relations with health-related organizations

Developing relations with organizations for protection of cultural and architectural heritage

Investigating possible mechanisms for participation of NGOs outside of those prescribed in the law

Creating workshops for foresight

Creating workshops for developing joint projects

Investigating possible mechanisms for review of joint work done

Location

Municipalities with population above 20 000.

Institutional Structure

Mechanisms for public participation would be created, to run between municipalities, NGOs and the private sector, with responsibilities involved thereof to be decided jointly. Such structures could take the form of partnerships, protocol-based joint activities, or, temporary, project-based joint activities. However, the participants at the outset would jointly define such institutional or ad hoc structures.

Resources

Resources in the amount of YTL 1 million are required for this Project.

Time

The Project would develop and take shape depending on the election periods of the municipalities; however, some of the activities would be defined, by mutual consent of the parties involved, as longer-term activities.

Project 5.2.1.3: Prepare small enterprises for clustering, encourage development of partnerships and provide consultancy to strengthen the institutional structure of SMEs

• Form clustering at Çorum OIZ

Relevant strategic objective 5: Strengthen institutional structure
Relevant priority 5.2: Strengthen civil society and private sector
Relevant measure 5.2.1: Strengthen private sector structurally

Introduction

While strengthening of the institutional structure of an enterprise could be achieved with the internal wherewithal of the enterprise, external resources can also be tapped. There are limits to an enterprises developing competitive advantage by relying on its internal resources alone. Against that, developing competitive strength by using external resources can, in some circumstances, be much more effective and also less costly. Clustering is an example of the latter case. Through clustering, productivity of the enterprises would increase, as well as efficiency; better means would be available for developing new products; and innovations can be better supported,

The institutional structures of most of the SMEs and micro-enterprises in the Region are not very strong and they are not in the habit of doing business together. It is possible, however, to protect the competitive structures of these enterprises while helping them to continue operating in co-operation and solidarity with each other. Towards those ends, it is necessary to increase geographical concentration of those enterprises that are in related lines of business and also to organize a clustering.

Aims

The objective here is to create the clustering practice for the enterprises located at Çorum OIZ that would bring to these enterprises better access to information on competition and technology, to various inputs, and to pools of experienced labor. The

clustering practice would also facilitate emergence of cooperation between the said enterprises and the public agencies, institutions of education and research, and NGOs that could provide assistance to the enterprises. In case such clustering does bring increased competitive strength to the enterprises in the cluster, implementation of the model would be expanded to cover other enterprises and sectors in the Region as well.

Scope and Actions

Effecting cooperation between Çorum Chamber of Commerce and Industry (CCI) and Çorum Association of Industrialists and Businessmen (AIB) towards creation of a clustering practice

Contacting the National Competition Research Institute (URAK), an organization specializing in practice of clustering, for provision of consulting services

Collecting data from the filed, as required by URAK

Performing analyses of economic structure and identifying clustering alternatives that would bring competitive advantage

Creating conditions conducive to cooperation and developing networks

Preparing background information about enterprises and the relevant institutions

Identifying the actors in the cluster

Defining the local factors that would contribute to higher effectiveness in workings of the cluster

Achieving synergy in the workings of the institutional structure of the cluster

Developing a model from the matter in which the cluster works

Performing a synthesis of the results obtained from the cluster

Assessing experience elsewhere and examples of best practice

Developing a model that could be repeated in other OIZ and SIEs in the Region

Location

Çorum OIZ.

Institutional Structure

Çorum Chamber of Commerce and Industry and , Association of Industrialists and Businessmen would sign a protocol for cooperation to outsource a preliminary study to URAK, a specialist organization in the field of clustering. The enterprises in the cluster would, on their own initiative, implement the results of the study towards creating an institutional structure. URAL would carry out work for developing a model.

Resources

(YTL million at 2005 prices)

Project budget by source over period	2006-2010 (short term)	2011-2015 (medium term)	2016-2023 (long term)	Total
Public sector	1	1	-	2
Private sector	1	1	-	2
Total	2	2	-	4

Time

The study would be completed in the short term (2006-2010); the infrastructure would be prepared for the cluster to become active starting in 2011; and the implementation of the model would be expanded in the period that follows (2011-2015).

5 EVALUATION AND CONCLUSION

5.1 LAND USE

The spatial nature of the lands that were included in the regional plan which was prepared with a strategic planning approach is such that it guides the area, location and the direction. The regional plan determines the space foreseen for the developments not with an understanding of choosing location through its coordinates on a map, but with an understanding of marking done at the regional scale. According to this understanding, space is not defined as a place whose size, borders and coordinates are identified. The definition of space as such at the regional scale provides the flexibility that is necessary for effectiveness and it meets the need for being updated.

Identifying the location for the suggested use that can be shown fully and on a map should be done at the stage of realization for each project/program. Identifying the location with assigned coordinates and borders at the stage of the realization of implementation after a feasibility/discovery/detailed programming/planning study (by taking into account that in an environment that is open to the developments from the outside world, one cannot expect all the foreseen developments to materialize promptly, and that unforeseen developments might occur, etc.).

Although YBDP is conducted according to an understanding of "strategic plan" and it is expected that most of the applications will be realized by the private sector, and the suggestions are only guiding for the private sector, land use maps were put together to visualize the situation in which the studies will be made at the regional level, and to form inputs for plan decisions with subscales. The following are included in the display of the land use maps:

- Basic natural data
 - o Agricultural areas
 - o Forest areas

- o Conservation sites
- Settlement areas (symbolic and according to the size of the population)
- Transportation infrastructure (railroads, land roads/ airports and ports)
- Industry infrastructure (symbolically)
- Unused areas and rocks
- The level of water
- Other areas (meadows, pastures and others)

At present, approximately 35 percent of the region is forest, 43 per cent is agricultural area, 6 per cent is rocks and 1 per cent is settlement area (Table 5.1). An important part of the region being covered with forests and being used as agricultural areas, the most important rivers of Turkey passing through the region, and their pouring into the sea by creating deltas which have rich properties in terms of natural life are the advantages of the region. On the other hand, although the ratio of rock cliffs is low, most of the forest area being destroyed coppice causes the region to have a strong risk of erosion. Even though approximately half of the region is used for agriculture, it is quite small within the land property of agricultural land that can be irrigated. In addition, the settlement areas do not have a big share in the total land use, but they are big in number and are dispersed. The most important transportation infrastructure of the region is the land road network. The two important lines that are quite important for the national and international transportation projects as well as regional transportation are Ankara-Çorum-Samsun and Istanbul, Gerede-Merzifon-Erzincan lines. Almost all of these roads which have the state roads are low standard and undivided roads. Work has been started to make them divided roads and to improve them. The works are going on in sections. The industry infrastructure displays a scene of accumulation and intensification parallel to the hierarchical structure indicated by urbaniza-

tion. The Organized Industrial Zones (OIZ), which are the most important industrial infrastructure, are located in Çorum, Merzifon and Samsun which are on the northeast-southwest transportation axis, and Tokat, Turhal, Amasya and Erbaa in the north, which are on the east-west axis. As for the industry in Bafra, it can be considered as the complementary of the intensification of the population and settlement on the coastal line for the industry use. The potential and the limits mentioned above indicate the areas which have to be decided upon in terms of land use.

The land use maps which were prepared for the plan target years (2010-2015-2023) and the existent land use maps are very similar. The main reason for that is the conservation of the agricultural and forest lands which have the biggest land use at the regional scale. However the following have been foreseen through some measures:

- the improvement of the forest assets by taking into account the risk of erosion and micro-basins,

- expansion of agricultural areas that can be irrigated,
- transformation of the settlement pattern into a multi-center and rational structure,
- change of the settlement pattern as a result of the decrease in the rural population and the development of Central Rural Settlements (CRS),
- the improvement and development of the transportation infrastructure in a way that supports a multi-center structure,
- the improvement and development of the industrial infrastructure in a way that supports a multi-center structure,
- the preservation of the conservation sites in which there are natural and cultural assets and the conservation of areas covered by sensitive regions.

The change in the quality of the forest and agricultural areas in the land use map determines the spatial structure in which the predictions for economic development in terms of agriculture and

Table 5.1 Current Land Use Sizes, 2000

Land Use	Area (ha)	Percentage
Forest	1 325 011	34,46
Productive small wood	127 899	3,33
Productive coppice	222 020	5,77
Destroyed small wood	104 456	2,72
Destroyed coppice	870 636	22,64
Agricultural land	1 653 259	42,99
Agriculture with irrigation	240 655	6,26
Dry agriculture	1 412 604	36,73
Rocky cliffs and unused areas	244 924	6,37
Settlements	49 989	1,30
Water level	37 684	0,98
Other areas (meadow, pasture, and other uses)	534 476	13,90
Total area of the region	3 845 343	100,00

Source: YHKB (2004).

Table 5.2 2023 Land Use Sizes

Land Use	Area (ha)	Percentage
Forest	1 325 011	34,46
Productive small wood	127 899	3,33
Productive coppice	222 020	5,77
Areas with planted trees	975 092	25,36
Agricultural land	1 653 259	42,99
Agriculture with irrigation	520 875	13,55
Dry agriculture	1 132 384	29,45
Rocky cliffs and unused areas	170 274	4,43
Settlements	74 215	1,93
Water level	37 984	0,99
Other areas (meadow, pasture, and other uses)	584 600	15,20
Total area of the region	3 845 343	100,00

forests will be realized. As pointed out above, the total area with the forest status (about 1 325 011 hectares) is not changing, but the quality of the forests is. Plantation of trees in the forest areas that are destroyed coppice and destroyed small wood during the planning period by taking the micro basins and financial resources into account.

Within the plan period the agricultural areas are preserved and at the same time, the proportion of the land in which irrigated agriculture increases and the proportion of dry agriculture decreases. The expansion of agricultural areas that can be irrigated is foreseen by taking into consideration the physical completion of the irrigation projects in terms of financial resources and its priority in terms of the strategic objectives of the region. It is possible to follow this change from the land use maps given for the target years (Figure 5.1-b, Figure 5.1-a, Figure 5.2-b, Figure 5.2-a, Figure 5.3-b, Figure 5.3-a, Figure 5.4-b, Figure 5.4-a).

The development in the forest areas in which trees will be planted and the areas of irrigation and the increase in the number of conservation sites overlap with the project perdicitions showing the decisions taken by the relevant ministries and the regional directorates, and how these will be realized.

The settlement pattern and structure are undergoing change. The trend of increase in in population in big cities is getting stronger. Samsun is expanding such that it is forming a metropolitan area on the coastal strip. The northeast-southwest transportation axis is gaining importance due to the role it will play in transregional and international transportation (if we consider the fact that the role of Samsun port in opening to outside will progress). Osmancık-Merzifon-Gürbulank axis, which provides transit passage from the region on the east-west axis, is also getting stronger. In addition to these fundamental axes, the transportation network within the region is also developing in such a way that it will strengthen the cities and the

production function and it will meet the increasing demand.

Urban pattern displays a structure that is created by the functional and expertise-based networking of many different population sizes which have integrated with one another through the transportation and communication infrastructure with a multi-centered approach. This structure is defined with the change in the settlement pattern in the rural areas. Cities are competing with those outside of the region to attract the population that is leaving the rural areas, and the rural settlement pattern is also changing in order for the population movement in the rural areas not to harm agricultural production and the quality of social life in the rural areas.

The central rural settlements (CRS) will gain more functions in the delivery of public services, first-stage processing, storing and packaging of agricultural production. In the land use maps prepared for each target year, the CRS whose development is foreseen and the transportation network that supports this structure has been shown. The transportation network between the CRS and the higher center has been shown in accordance with the prediction that it will be realized in the province of Tokat, which was chosen as a pilot province with Measure 1.3.1., in the short term (2006-2010), and in the long-term in the other provinces.

A decrease in the number of village settlements can be seen as the trend of the populaiton movement from the rural areas into the cities will be continuing. Therefore, the settlements outside the CRSs (which are expected to be with a population of around 5 000 people) have not been shown in the land use map for 2023.

The region has to develop its transportation infrastructure due to the main arteries that provide linking of the ports it has to the ports of the Easter Black Sea and Northeast Anatolia Regions, Ankara and southern Mediterranean ports and also Istanbul

and Aegean settlements. The development of the Samsun port and the opening of Merzifon Military Airport have to be done in the short-term. The land road infrastructure has been prioritized in consideration of the investment programs that are under way, the strategic importance and the resources for the region.

It has been assumed that urbanization and the network pattern will develop in close connection with urban production and the structure of the industry. The cities will be the center of industrial production, and especially of information production and research institutions. It has been foreseen that the industrial facilities in the cities will continue to be of small and medium size industry type, and the gathering of the increasing number of small and medium size businesses in organized places such as OIZs and SIEs. In addition, the gathering of stock-breeding activities which are important for the cities in the region in OIZs has been foreseen. The places where organized industry institutions concentrate have been foreseen to be on the Çorum-Merzifon-Samsun axis, on the Black Sea coastal strip and on the Tokat-Amasya and Erbaa-Niksar axis, which is the internal part of the region, in such a way as to support urbanization and the development in the transportation infrastructure.

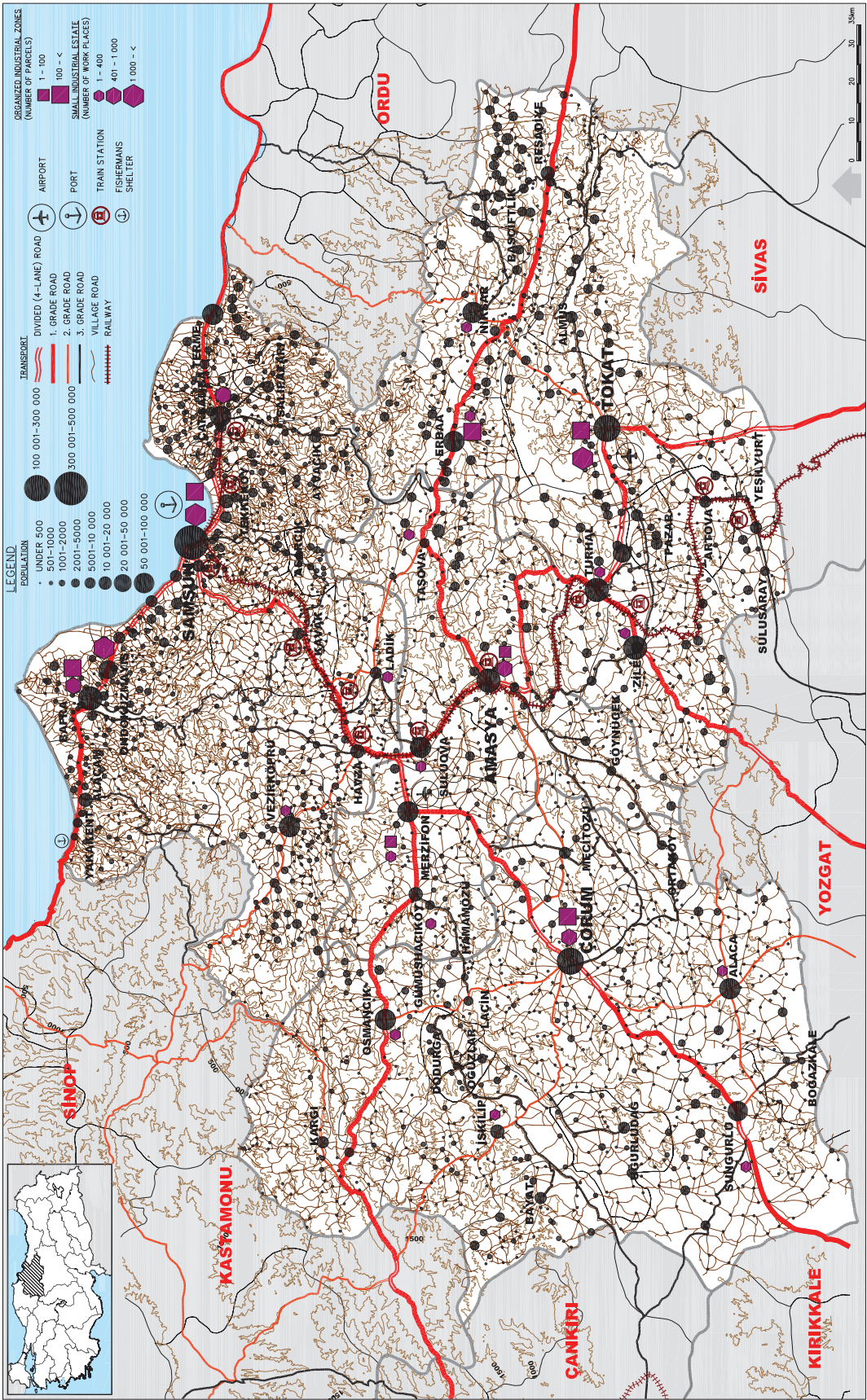
Even though an important change is not expected in the size of use of the other lands, the unused and rocky cliff areas will be shrinking (though little) and this is because the use of “other areas” will be directed to these areas as much as possible.

As indicated in the explanations above, the basic difference between the regional land use maps for 2000 and 2023 is due to:

- the development and improvement of the way of using the soil,
- the urbanization pattern that forms the superstructure and urbanization, and,
- the change in the transportation and communication networks which supports these two developments.

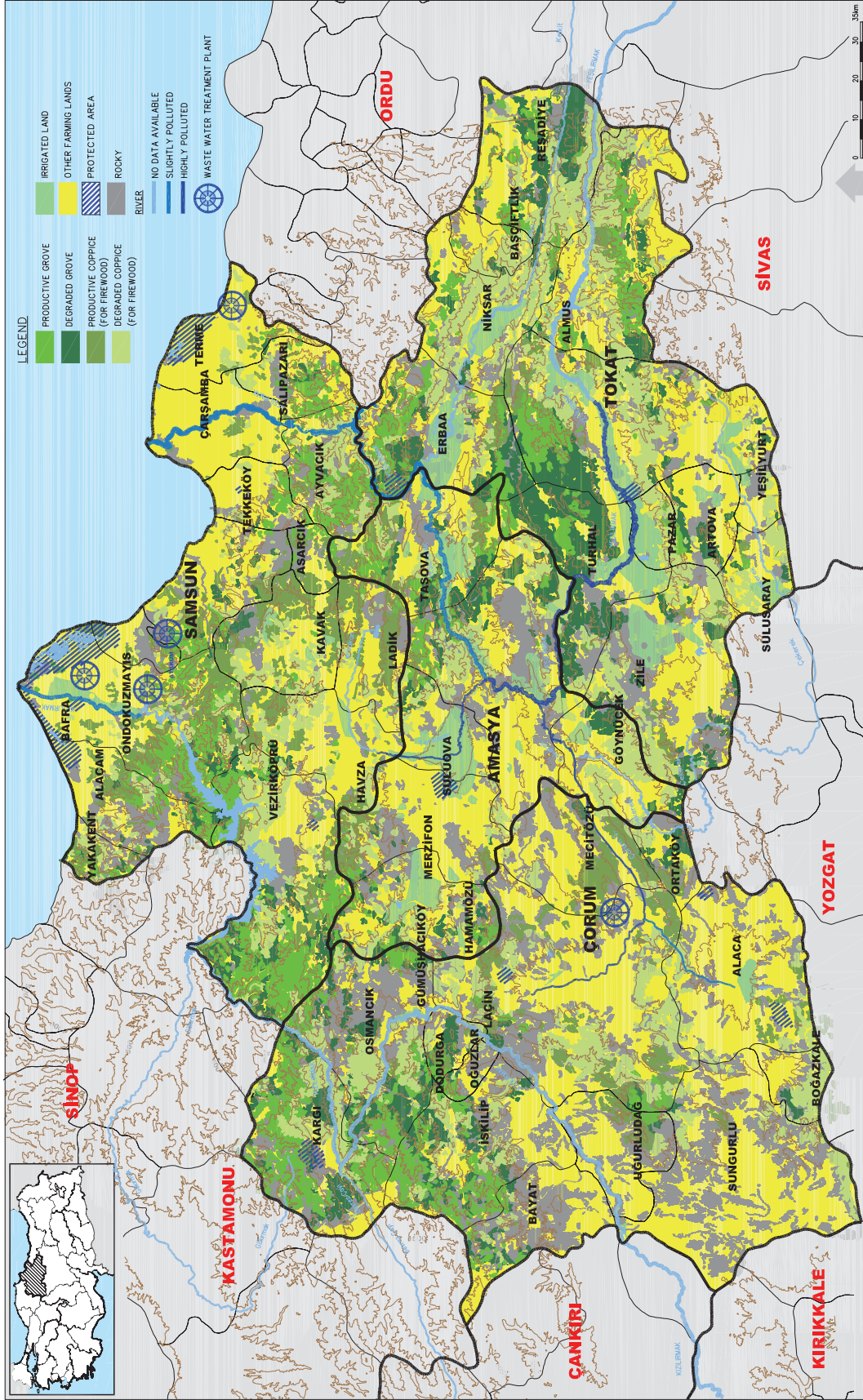
Conclusion

Figure 5.1-b Present Land Use -2



Source: DİE (2003-1), YHKB (2004)

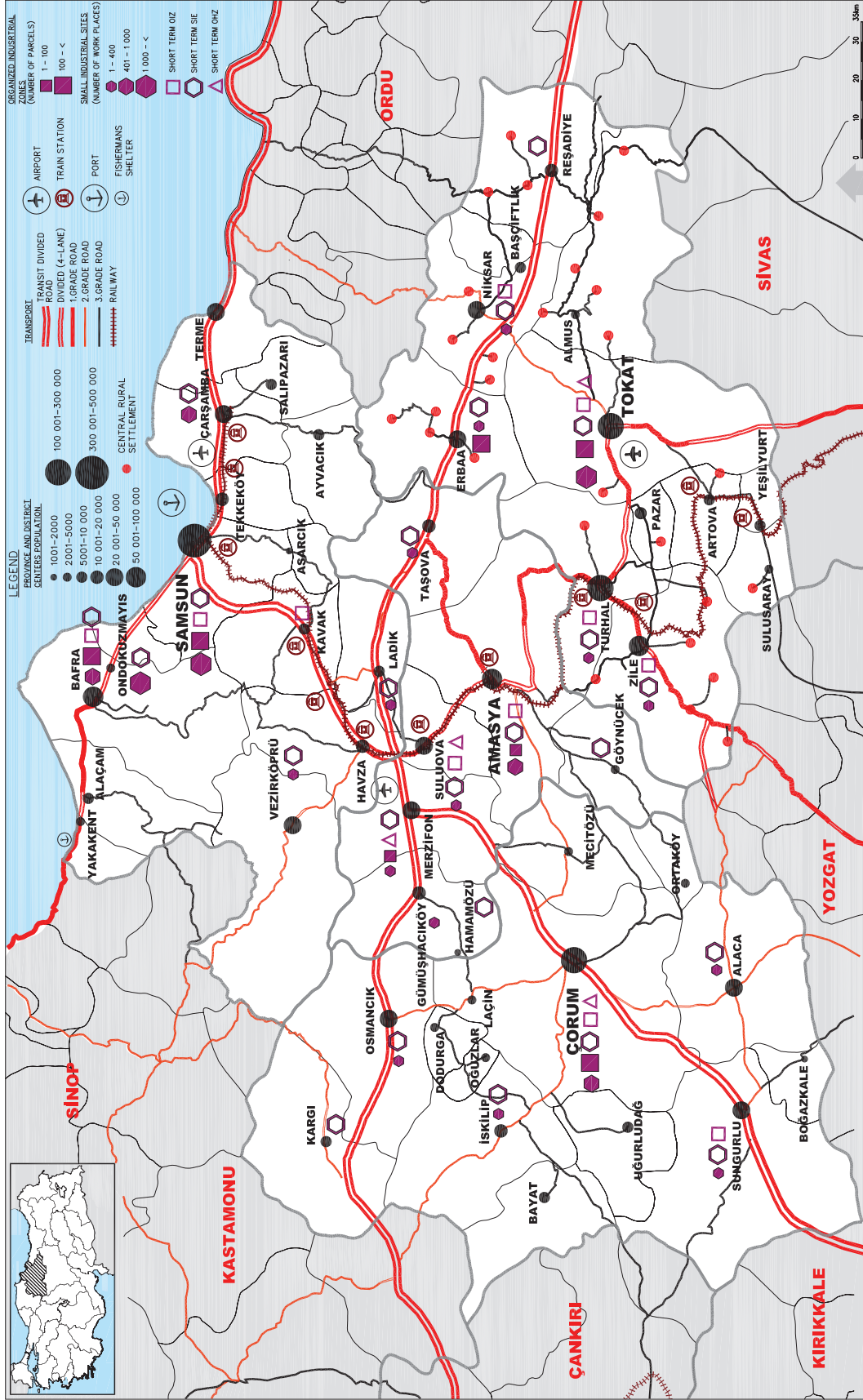
Figure 5.1-a Present Land Use -1



Source: DOLSAR (2005-2), DSİ (2004-3), DSİ (2004-4), YHKB (2004)

Conclusion

Figure 5.2-b Land Use for the Year 2010 -2



LEGEND

- PRODUCTIVE GROVE
- DEGRADED GROVE
- PRODUCTIVE COPPICE (FOR FIREWOOD)
- DEGRADED COPPICE (FOR FIREWOOD)
- SLIGHTLY POLLUTED
- HIGHLY POLLUTED
- AFFORESTED AREA
- IRRIGATED LAND
- OTHER FARMING LANDS
- FLORA PROTECTED AREA
- ROCKY
- RIVER
- WASTE WATER TREATMENT PLANT
- SOLID WASTE FACILITY

CITIES AND DISTRICTS: SAMSUN, TEKKEÖY, ASARCİK, AYVACIK, SALIPAZARI, ÇAMSAĞA, TENEKE, BAPRA, YAKAKENT, ALAĞAM, ONDOĞUZMAYIS, VEZIRKÖYÜ, HAVZA, LADIK, TARSOVA, ERBAA, NIKSAR, BASOĞUTLUK, REŞADİTE, ALIUS, TOKAT, PAZAR, ARTOVA, YESILYURT, SÜLSARAY, ZİLE, GOYNÖĞEK, TURHAL, AMASYA, SÜKÜOVA, MERZIFON, HAMAMÖZÜ, GÜMÜSHACIKÖY, OSİBANCIK, DÖDÜRGÜ, İSKILIP, OĞUZLAR, LACIN, ÇORUM, MEÇİTÖZÜ, ORTAKÖY, ALACA, SUNGURLU, BOĞAZKALE, KIRIKKALE, YOZGAT, SİVAS, ORDU, CANKIRI, KASTAMONU, SİNOP.

Scale: 0 10 20 30 km

Figure 5.3-b Land Use for the Year 2015 -2

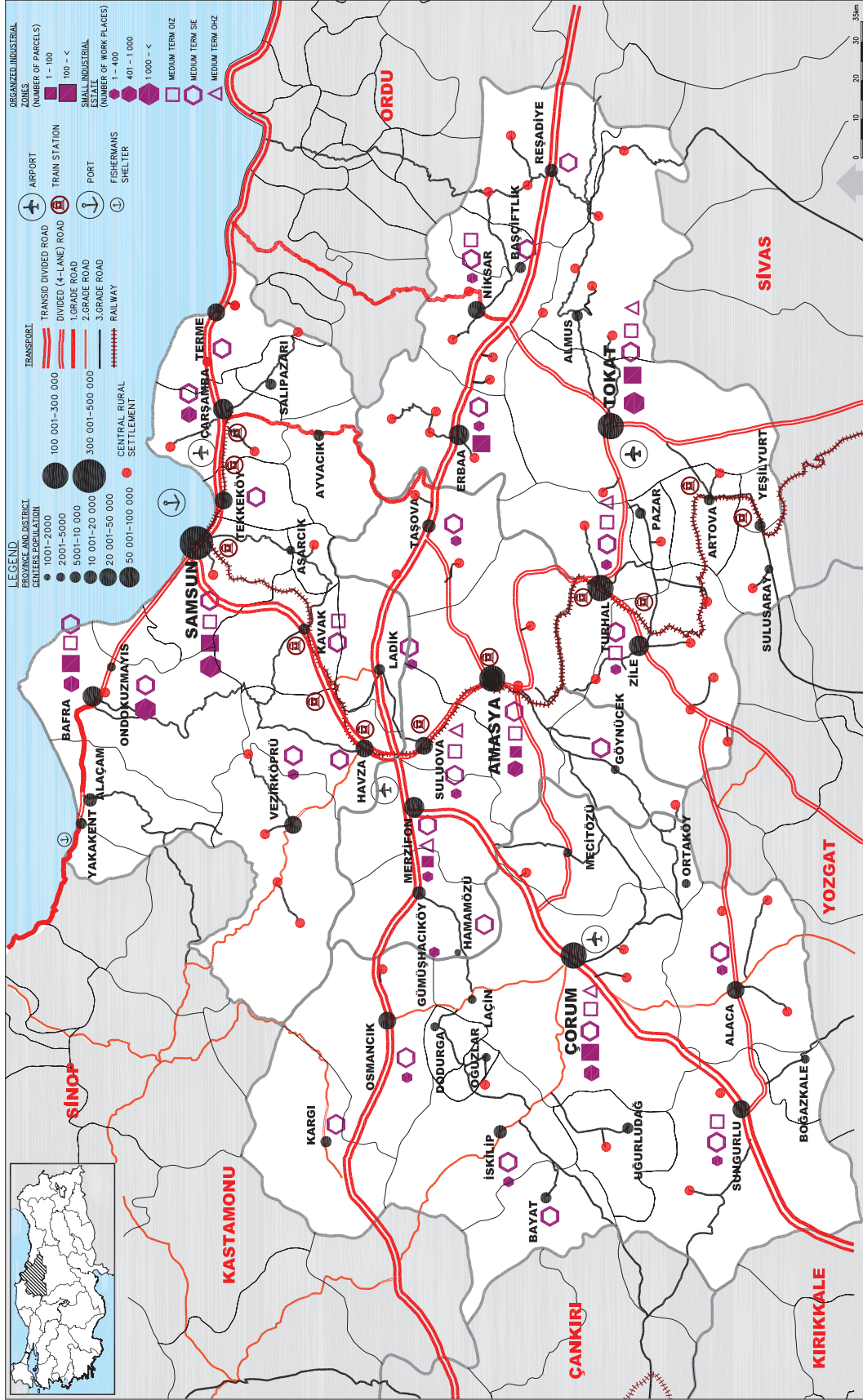
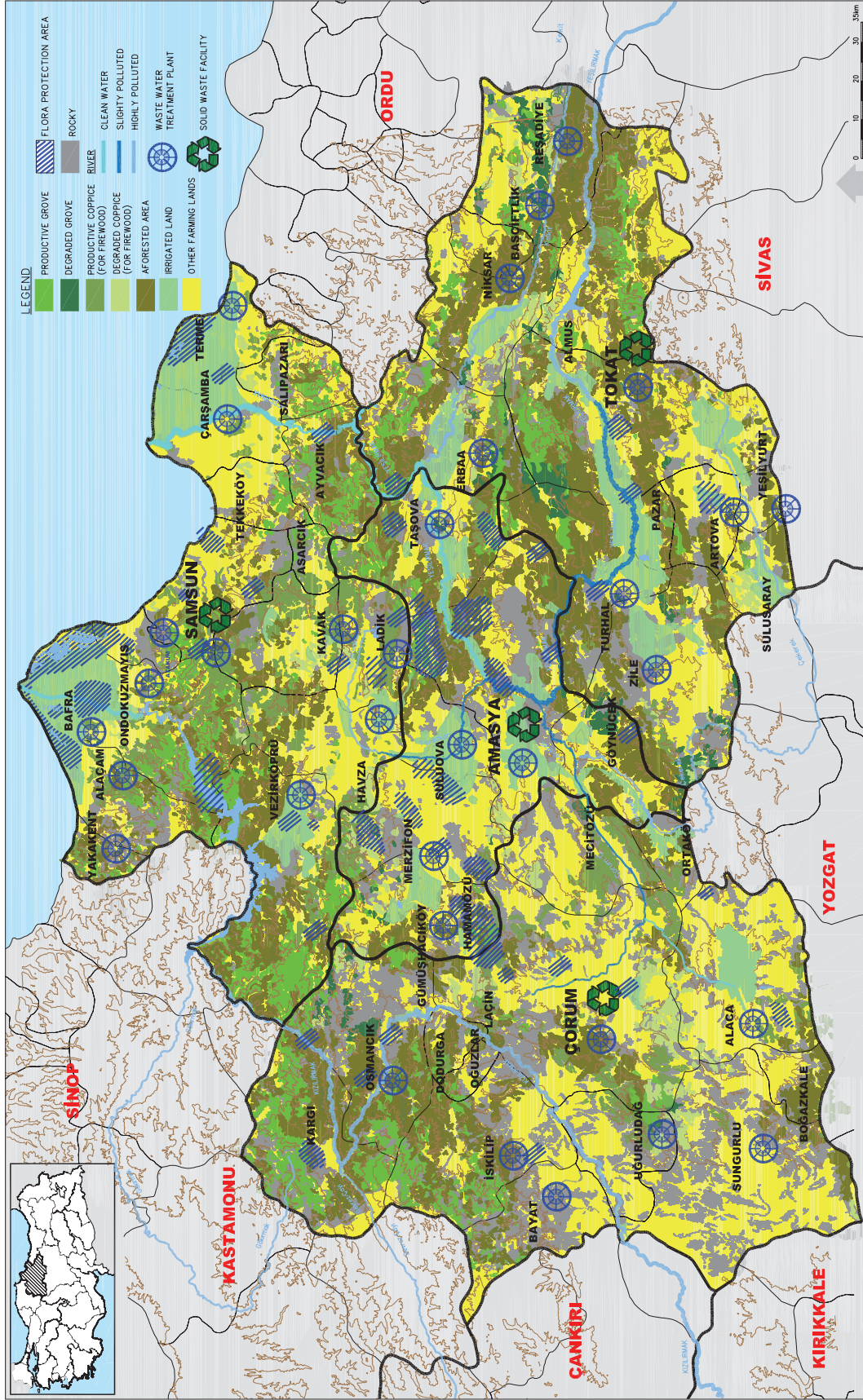


Figure 5.3-a Land Use for the Year 2015 -1



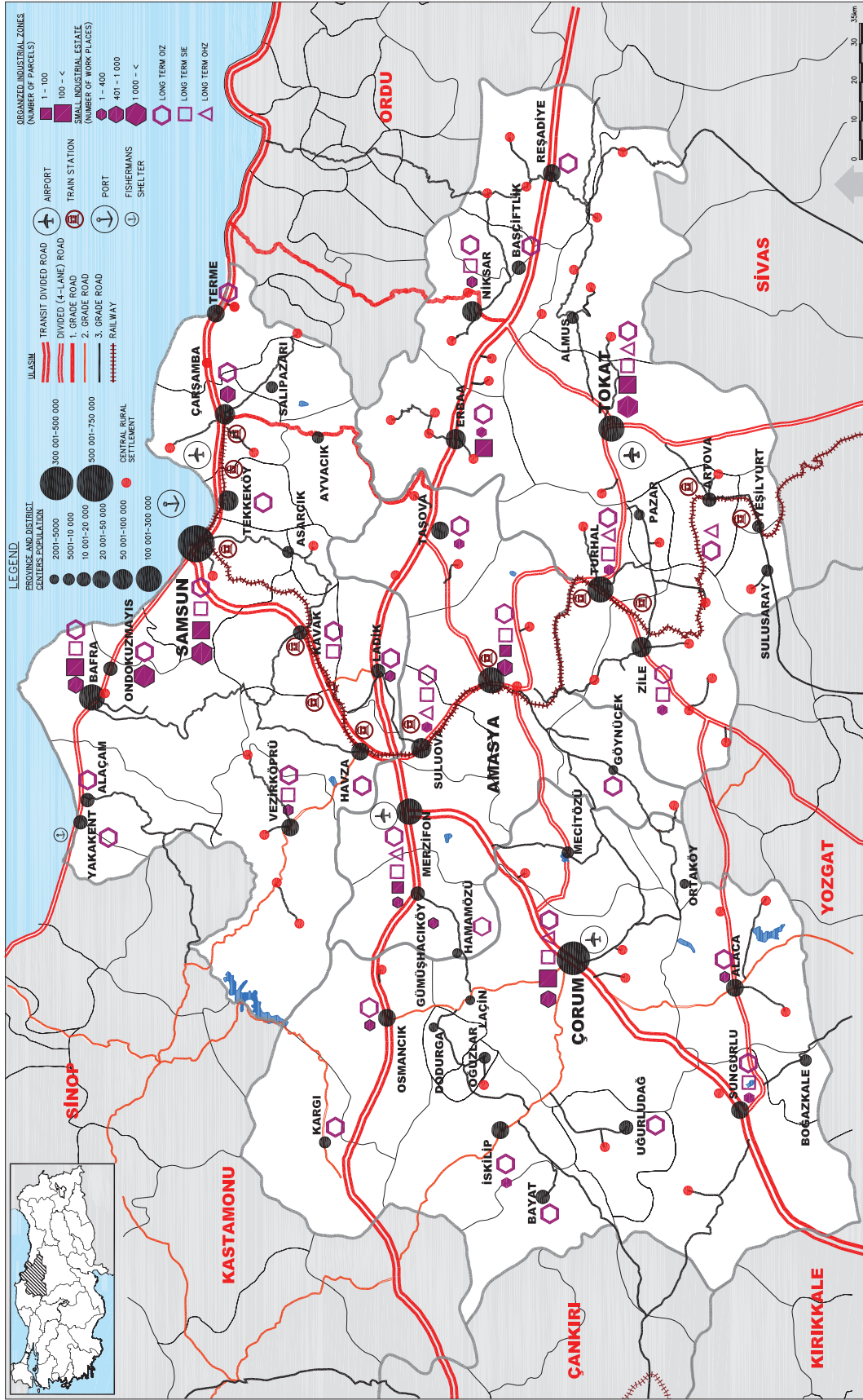




Figure 5.4-a Lake Erie Region Year 2023 -1

5.2 MONITORING AND EVALUATION

Introduction

The plan, and the measurement and evaluation system (M&E) which is useful for measuring the effects of the intervention that is made have a strategic importance in the implementation of the project for the predictions of the Yeşilirmak Basin Development Project (YBDP) and for the plan to develop in accordance with its purpose. M&E works provide a contribution to the creation of a system which facilitates the formation of a system that facilitates and speeds up the problem-solving capacity in the area of how much change was accomplished or was not accomplished and the possibility of understanding-interpreting and revising the strategy. The purpose is the effectiveness of plan implementation and the use of resources. The M&E system is increasingly becoming important in the implementation of projects, programs and regional plans and the M&E literature is developing. The regulations which reflect the new approach indicate that in general financial review has been transcended and the system has increasingly been decentralized (EC, 2006:3).

Plan implementation is the mobilization of the resources for the determined purposes and objectives (interventions) in accordance with their strategic importance. Thus, there is a logical connection between the resources that are used and the purposes (Figure 5.5). Purposes at different levels have been defined in the regional plan. These are often as follows:

- General (global),
- Specific, or
- Operational purposes (EC, 2006:3).

M&E works can be defined as works to analyze and interpret the connection between the purposes which defined at different levels above and the inputs that are obtained

- With bottom-up approaches, or
- With top-down approaches.

Evaluations can be classified as follows in terms of the time frame:

- Ex ante evaluations
- Interim evaluations
- Ex-post evaluations (EC, 2006).

M&E activity should be taken into consideration at the beginning of the intervention and it should be designed specially. How the M&E system will be established and operate must be previously determined in order for the planned and unplanned interventions not to create imbalance in the regional change.

With regard to the method of change determined in the project, one must pay attention to

- What the local communities and institutional structures are thinking and their suggestions,
- How much they have adopted and are supporting it

Starting from the beginning of the project. Therefore, the unit that is assigned to realize the project has to determine the structure of the M&E system and the appropriate level of detail in data gathering within the framework of its present priorities and institutional capacity.

Monitoring

Monitoring can be defined as the observation of the situation that appears in the implementation of plan/project implementations. Monitoring is an action that requires continuity. Monitoring can be conducted both financially and physically. Different processes need to be monitored with separate and different methods. The necessary conditions to be able to conduct monitoring are conditions such as:

- Validity and reliability of the information at the beginning (current situation analysis – CSA),

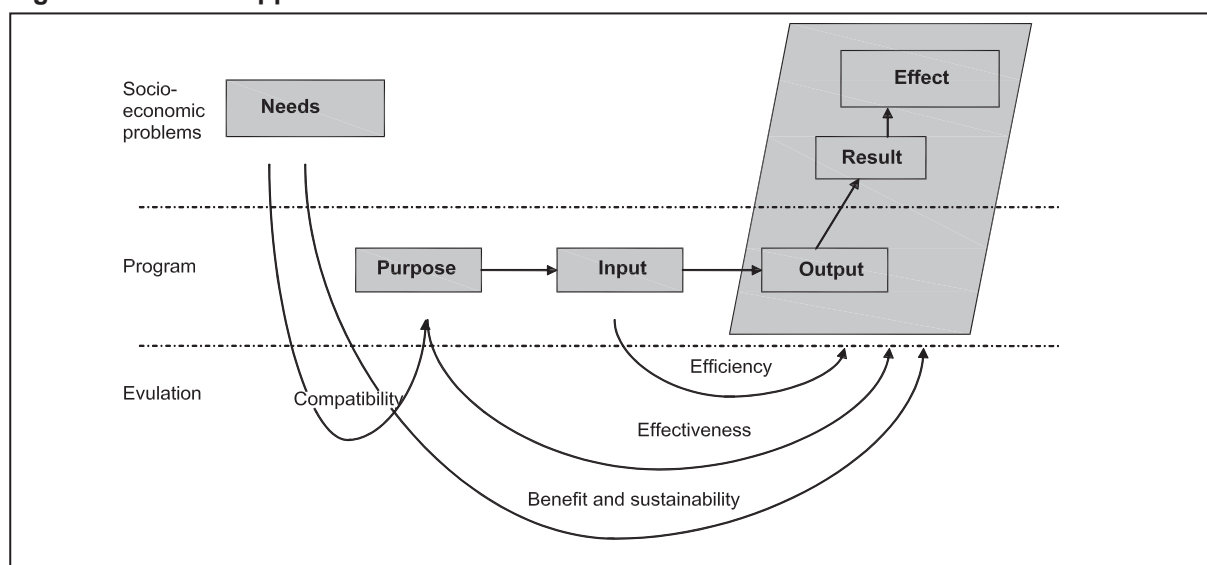
- Determination of the indicators and their well representation of change,
- Identification of the data that need to be collected for obtaining the indicators to be used in monitoring, identification of the method to be used in collecting data and the institutions that will be in charge,
- Determination of the indicators and their well representation of change,
- Identification of the data that need to be collected for obtaining the indicators to be used in monitoring, identification of the method to be used in collecting data and the institutions that will be in charge,
- Designing of (the institutional structure) of the monitoring system at the beginning, conducting of monitoring by an expert team, and conducting of monitoring periodically and in the same place using the same methods as much as possible,
- Regular registering of monitoring, Determination of the links among the evaluation activities (ex-ante, interim period, and ex-post).

Indicators

Indicators provide the measurement related to a purpose that is desired to be achieved, a resource that is mobilized or an effect that is obtained quantitatively or qualitatively (Nared, 2006). Indicators can be classified in different ways. One such classification is presented below (Directorate General for Agriculture and Rural Development of Italy, 2006):

1. Input indicators (generally these are resource or budget indicators),
2. Output indicators (they are related to the activities within the program, they may be measured in physical or monetary terms)
3. Result indicators (they measure early effects, they may give an idea about the capacity of the performance)
4. Effect indicators (beyond the beneficiaries of the program, they connect with the long-term effects of the program implementation regarding other purposes more generally. Here two concepts may be applicable:
 - a. Specific effects (those that are in a given period and are directly related to the intervention that is made), and
 - b. General effects (long-term ones)

Figure 5.5 Basic Approach in Evaluation



Source: Tavistock Institute, 2003: 45

that involve a larger group of the population)

5. Baseline indicators
 - a. Indicators regarding the purpose
 - b. Indicators regarding the context

When the indicators are considered together with the purpose classification above, the following links can be made:

- Operational purposes: Output indicators (e.g. how many unemployed people were educated, etc.)
- Specific purposes: Result indicators (e.g. development as a result of education, the number of former unemployed people who become employable)
- General purposes: Effect indicators (e.g. reduction of unemployment). (EC, 2006:6)

The indicators other than output, result and effect indicators are quite simple. Baseline and context indicators are different from the other indicators in terms of their temporal place in the process of timing, and in terms of context and scope.

Baseline and context indicators

For the logic of monitoring to be applicable, the starting situation (baseline), differences and needs and the potential for development should be indicated in quantified ways. If there are analyses that cannot be quantified directly during the determination and ex-ante evaluation of the baseline, then indirect or qualitative indicators may be used for these analyses.

Determination of the baseline and ex-ante evaluation and the current situation analysis (CSA) have been made for YBDP. The determination of the baseline (or CSA) has been used to identify the hierarchical goals and objectives of the strategic plan and the necessary interventions.

Meanwhile, it is necessary to continuously update, process and develop the data collected at the CSA stage during the continuation of the plan

implementation. In addition, since the indicators will continuously change according to the changing situation and needs during the plan implementation, there will be a need for new and different type/different area data. The data to be collected during the implementation can be developed according to the need of the indicator and it can be refined.

In order to pass from the “ex-ante” evaluation of YBDP to the M&E system, attention must be paid to subjects such as:

- Continuous review of the link and the consistency among the general (strategic objectives), specific goals (and priorities) and operational goals according to the plan developments,
- Ensuring reliability in the quantification of the goals
- Reconsideration of the existence and relationship among the outputs, results and effects at all levels.

The usable context indicators for M&E should be such that they can be a foundation for:

- Socio-economic strategic analysis, SWOT analysis,
- Determination of the plan strategies (and accordingly),

Monitoring of the general scope

- Determination of the application and quantified objectives,
- Evaluation of the socio-economic effects of the plan

and it should be appropriate and reliable (EC, 2006:9-11).

Another typological division regarding the indicators is made as follows:

- Core indicators,
- Performance indicators, and
- Indicators list.

Core indicators are identification of a series of stra-

tegic indicators that focus on the specific needs of user groups by taking the difficulties in following a lot of indicators for practical and strategic reasons into account. In this approach, a limited number of “core indicators” (such as those related to employment, small size industry, etc.) can be identified for some particular areas of plan implementation that have strategic importance. Core indicators can sometimes be also obtained by uniting the indicators at a higher level. In some cases, those who are implementing the plans may prefer those indicators that are easy to estimate (calculate) and to monitor as the core indicators. Core indicators are generally more appropriate and easy to use for program monitoring and thematic analysis (EC, 2006:13-14). Using of core indicators is generally preferred for strategic reasons and thematic analysis.

Performance indicators can be selected according to functional characteristics. What is important is to be able to measure the performance in those parts of the plan that are hierarchically divided. The matters that must be taken into consideration in performance indicators are:

- Effectiveness,
- Impact on the quality of management,
- Facilitation of financial management.

Some difficulties may arise in relation to the identification and the use of the indicators. These may arise:

- in the establishment of the cause and effect relationship in the planned actions and the obtained results,
- due to the complexities in the measurement methods,
- due to the data not being available in some critical periods of decision-making (ex-ante, interim period, ex-post),
- in uniting/aggregating some indicators,
- in the selection of appropriate physical indicators at each level.

In addition, some indicators may not cover some types of developments or indirect effects or unexpected effects may arise. In such cases, one should be ready for the monitoring of such unexpected effects and results.

Evaluation

Evaluation is a phase in which the results obtained from monitoring are interpreted and is a process different than monitoring. Evaluation can create important opportunities for the bottlenecks in the project to be opened. It is a continuous and interactive process. It ensures that the plan can adopt to the developments or changes that newly arise. So the new developments take their place in the regional policy cycle. The criteria used in evaluations are generally criteria such as effectiveness, appropriateness, efficiency and sustainability.

Efficacy: is the comparison of the ratio between “output/result and effect” and “inputs” (especially financial resources). With such evaluations, answers are sought to the question “can the same result be obtained by using less resources?”.

Effectiveness: is a comparison between “what is planned at the beginning” and “what is realized” (what is realized and output/result/effect that was expected to be realized).

What is important in evaluations is to pay attention to not only positive results but also negative results and to ensure the timely execution of revisions.

The establishment of a M&E system for YBDP

In accordance with the Article 5 paragraphs (b) and (d) of the development agency (DA), “...to support the activities and projects that ensure the implementation of the regional plan and programs, to monitor and evaluate the implementation process of the projects that are supported in this context...” are among the duties of the agency.

In addition, the duties and authorities of the

Conclusion

Development agency were defined as “to discuss and evaluate the annual activity and internal audit reports of the agency and to make suggestions to the board of directors”. Among the duties of the Board of Directors are “to approve the annual financial report” (Article 11, c) and “to send the semi-annual interim report and the annual activity report to the Undersecretariat of DPT (State Planning Organization)” (Article 11, e).

How the financial audit will be carried out is indicated in budget results (Article 24) and Audit (Article 25) articles. The articles foresee internal and external audits for the DA. In internal audit, “the activities, accounts, actions and performance of the agency are audited by the head or the secretary general of the board of directors and an auditor”. The external audit is foreseen to have it done by getting them reviewed by independent Audit boards in accordance with the principles and methods to be determined by the Ministry of Interior, Ministry of Finance and the Undersecretariat of State Planning Organization.

“The working units” which were defined in section 5 of the Regulation on the Working Methods and Principles of Development Agencies (Article 29) foresee the establishment of working units within the General Secretariat, and the assignment of the heads of the working units from among the expert personnel.

The auditing and reporting duties foreseen in the law and the regulation have financial purposes. At the same time, reviewing of the activities and the performance of the agency, and developing of proposals for applications are among the mentioned duties. There is nothing else identified in the law and the regulation apart from these, therefore an organizational system summarized in the chart below is being suggested for the monitoring and evaluation of the regional plan applications.

The units that are identified in the law and the regulation for the monitoring and evaluation of

the regional plan applications can be grouped into three. Therefore, the system that is suggested is comprised of 3 parts:

In the first group/bloc are totally technical works. The duty, which can be summarized as the formation and development by updating of a database such as the regular and systematic collection of data, identification of indicators, preparation of core indicators if necessary, monitoring of present statistics on the basis of the baseline indicators, and having field work done in order to collect new data, can be given to the “working unit” (WU) which will be established according to Article 29 of the Regulation. Under the leadership of somebody from the expert personnel, the working unit technically establishes data and information forming structure which will be divided according to strategic objectives. Thus, the monitoring function achieves a regular working definition.

There are different units in the second group/bloc and it will establish its relation with the M&E function within the framework of its functions defined in the law and the regulation:

General Secretariat (GS): As the responsible organization in the application, to convey the applications to the Board of Directors for it to monitor and prepare the progress report shall be the duty of the general secretariat. To establish the WU and to ensure its efficient/effective running, to realize the job management of the WU at a high level shall be within the area of interest of the GS. Therefore, the general secretariat shall work on the effects of “output” and “result” type indicators apart from the financial issues.

Board of Directors (BD): Secretary General is responsible in front of the BD and among the duties of the BD are to present the annual financial report and semi-annual progress reports. Therefore the BD has to be in close cooperation with the GS and WU and to follow and evaluate the developments on an ongoing basis. It can be thought that the

monitoring of the BD will be for specific purposes and will be related to “result” type indicators.

Internal audit is done together with the head of the BD, GS and an auditor. Since performance will also be considered in this audit, the audit shall not be on financial matters only. The article related to the execution of internal audit defines the performance of this work in close cooperation between the GS and the BD. Therefore, the M&E function that will be fulfilled at this level can be considered as top-down “impact” assessment as well as an audit.

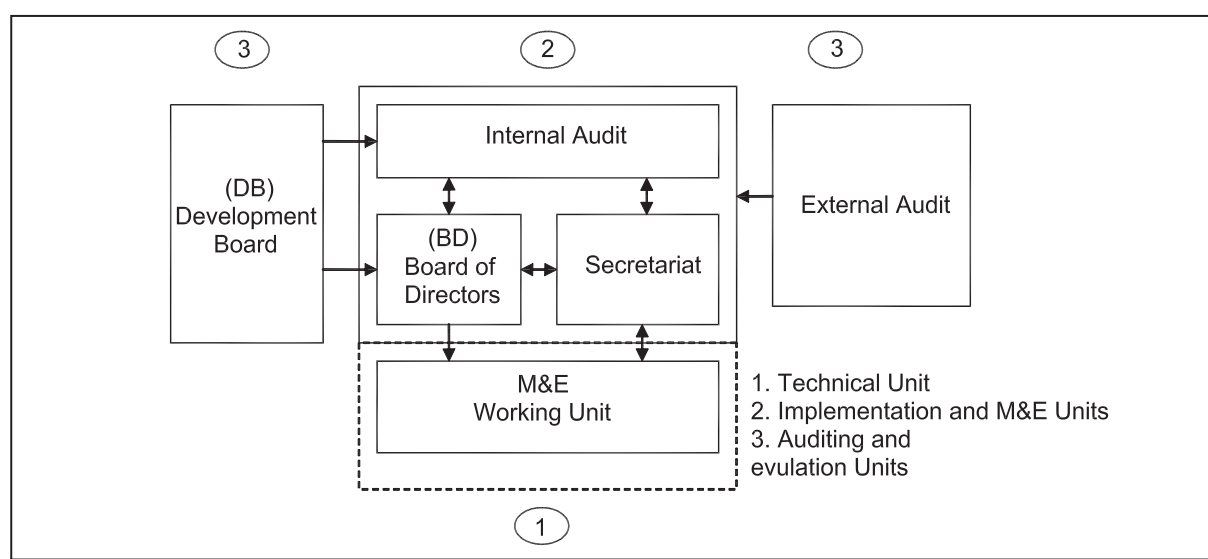
The duty regarding the writing of the reports that contain the evaluation at different levels of the change that is taking place with the implementation of the regional plan, apart from the financial audit, can be defined as being in the area of responsibility of GS, which is among the actors from the second bloc. Among the duties of the BD shall be the preparation of proposals regarding how the format, content and periodization of the report to be prepared by the GS, and the work that needs to be done according to the evaluation report (revisions regarding the plan, fulfillment of the needs for new work –additional work, omitting of some suggestions which are no longer applicable, etc.)

shall be defined and how these will be added to the plan document.

The progress reports that the BD shall submit to the Undersecretariat of SPO can be prepared in such a way to include the evaluation report which is prepared by the GS and discussed and approved by the BD. The semi-annual “progress report” of the BD shall be the report to be prepared for the “evaluation” function within the M&E terminology. Therefore, the revision proposals regarding the plan shall achieve a working mechanism which the BD shall realize together with the SPI. Thus, how the evaluation function will be realized in a regular and systematic way in the application of the YBDP is explained technically.

The third bloc is composed of two different units. The Development Board (DB) has to evaluate the work of the BD (“to discuss and evaluate the annual activity and internal audit reports, and to make proposals to the BD”). As a board that assembles twice a year, the M&E function that the DB shall fulfill shall be again at the level of “result and impact evaluation”. Meanwhile since the DB shall work with a general council of 100 people, it can fulfill its M&E function by bringing in criticisms and suggestions regarding the operational goals

Figure 5.6 M&E Proposal for the DA



Conclusion

and specific goals. In such a case, the function of the DB can be considered within a bottom-up relation approach. In this way, the problem of the bottom-up monitoring and evaluation that the M&E system lacks (and perhaps that can be realized according to the module that each project prepares for its M&E function at the project level) can be eliminated to some extent.

In the second group of the third bloc, there is the function of auditing which shall carry out the external audit and “which was foreseen that the BD shall have independent audit boards perform after a review in accordance with the principles and methods to be determined by the Ministry of Interior, and Ministry of Finance together with the Undersecretariat of State Planning Organization”. Even though the function to be fulfilled by the independent audit board is auditing, it can be thought of as a sort of M&E function. The evaluation that this unit will carry out according to the principles and methods to be determined by the above-mentioned institutions, shall be an “impact evaluation” and it should be expected that it will be effective in the enhancement of the regional development strategy or its revision, if necessary.

Conclusion

Since the M&E system was formed within the framework defined by the present legislation and the participation channels for M&E are not defined in the legislation, the M&E function is realized only with a top-down approach. Nevertheless, when the importance of the M&E function is internalized and attempts are made to strengthen this dimension of the project cycle within the framework of the present legislation, the effectiveness and the efficacy of the plan shall increase. The system can get stronger in time as it proves its benefits.

In the chart above, the most intensive work falls upon the “Working Unit” which is in the second bloc. WU shall gather new and updated information according to the implementation of the re-

gional plan and the projects by taking the baseline into consideration, and it will transform these data into indicators, form a regular database within a systematic registration order and submit the objective information for the use of the other units which conduct the M&E work.

Since the DA was defined as a small unit according to the law, it does not seem possible for it to be organized in such a way as to allow the gathering of data and statistics geared towards the monitoring of each strategic objective separately. Nevertheless, if increasing the benefits of the M&E function is desired, it will be useful to establish a separate and specialized monitoring unit at the regional level for each strategic objective and thereby to design and organize the works and research of collecting data and creating new information and to ensure opening them to discussion at various levels.

At the conclusion of the evaluation report, if problems which require a revision in the plan have been identified, then the groups which fulfill their M&E functions in different institutional structures and at different scales must provide the connections related to the relevant problems, call all the parties that are responsible for running the project/ are affected by the project results to take part in the discussion and envision how new works will be conducted for revision. Thus, open discussion on the problems and development of suggestions/ measures together or generating of solutions shall be ensured.

A series of monitoring indicators classified according to the “output”, “result” and “effect” types are below. These indicators serve as preliminary suggestions for the proposed group for the implementation of M&E to use when they start their work. These proposed indicators will have to be changed, renewed and in some cases redesigned according to the working goals of the group. In order to do M&E at the level of strategic objective, “impact” indicators will have to be arranged as an

index. This arrangement can be done as rethinking, generalizing or detailing by the "Monitoring and Evaluation working unit.

Some of the indicators, which are proposed in relation to the "impact" in the chart, are indicators regarding a quite abstract situation. With which method such indicators can be made usable shall be determined by the group that conducts the monitoring and the evaluation. These indicator definitions can be designed as an index or proportion. Such definitions shall be related to which effect the monitoring group will want to evaluate. Therefore, the clarification of the definitions shall take place within the process.

An alternative approach for the design of the indicators in a more concrete way could be for WU to collect the M&E indicators that were determined in applied projects and in projects for which an application has been made for implementation and to obtain a new indicator group. Later on these indicators can be grouped or united in such a way as

to be used in evaluations at the level of measures, priorities and strategies or new indicators may be identified according to the goals of the intervention scale.

In addition to the monitoring and evaluation that will be made for content and implementation purposes, financial monitoring and auditing will also have to be made. How the audit for budget is to be done is set forth in Law No. 5449. Furthermore, the regional plan needs to be monitored in terms of the general expenditures as well. For this purpose, columns in which annual and periodic realization ratios will be shown will have to be added to the chart that has the budget predictions. Thus, it will be possible to monitor the developments financially through the information to be obtained from the budget expenditures for the public sector, and from the monitoring of the project applications for the private sector in each period at the level of strategic objectives and priorities.

Table 5.3 Indicators for Monitoring Classified by Strategic Objectives

	Output	Institution responsible for the gathering data/ information	Result	Impact
Definition of the situation that is expected to occur	Conducting of infrastructure Construction		Development of the regional infrastructure in accordance with an effective spatial organization	BUILD AN EFFECTIVE SPATIAL ORGANIZATION
	Annual port traffic (distribution according to the types)	DLH	Efficacy in naval transportation	Efficiency in the regional transportation network
Indicators	The amount of goods handled in the port (ton/year)	DLH		
	Distribution of the type of the land road traffic according to road segments (ton/year)	TCK	The speed of flow in the land road	
	The amount of goods carried according to railroad segments (ton/year)	TCK	The number of people who die in road accidents	
	Airline transportation traffic or the number of passengers carried (person/year),	DDY	Efficacy in railroad transportation	
	Cargo that was carried (ton/year) according to airports	DLH	The reduction of costs in air transportation	
	The amount of load carried with pipelines (m ³ /year or ton/year)	BOTAŞ		
	Amount per capita public investment (according to provinces)	DİE		

Conclusion

	Output	Institution responsible for the gathering data/information	Result	Impact
Definition of the situation that is expected to occur	Conducting of qualitative improvement in the cities and making them reliable		Prepare the cities for future in a secure and planned manner	An urban system that is planned, developed in a secure way against disasters and whose functional network relations have been established
Indicators	The rate of Urban population increase	DİE		
	The number of municipalities that make their strategic plans in compliance with the local development understanding	DİE	The ratio of the urban population	Efficiency in urban production
	The number of municipalities that make micro-zoning	DİE	Efficacy in municipal services	Diversification in production
	The number of municipalities that make their zoning plans conform to the main idea in the strategic plan and to micro-zoning	Municipality/ Directorate General of Disaster Affairs		Specialization in production
	The number of municipalities that make plans to avoid risk in the first and second degree earthquake zones	DİE		External economies
	The areas that have been put under preservation within its historical area and their proportion	Directorate General of Disaster Affairs	The ratio of buildings that have endurance against disasters	
	The amount of new and accessible housing produced per household that comes to the cities	Directorates of conservation		
	The sufficiency of the supply of affordable housing*	DİE/ TOKİ, Municipality		
	The number of housing licences given in the cities and the total area	DİE/ TOKİ, Municipality		
	The number of work place licences given in the cities and the total area	DİE/ Municipality		
	The number of persons per room in the cities*	DİE/ Municipality		
	The percentage of population with secure property	DİE/ Municipality		
	The ratio of illegal housing in the cities*	DİE/ TOKİ, Municipality		
	The green-recreation area per 1000 persons in the cities (m ²)	DİE/ TOKİ, Municipality		
	The area of playground per population (aga groups) (m ²)	DİE	Accessibility to social services	
	Educational area per population in the cities (aga groups) (m ²)	DİE		
	The health areas per 1000 persons in the cities (m ²)	DİE		
	The culture areas per 1000 persons in the cities (m ²)	DİE		
	The number of private vehicles per 1000 persons in the cities	DİE		
	The number/area of car parks per 1000 persons in the cities	DİE		
	Municipality income per person (in terms of cities)	DİE		
	Municipality expenses per person (in terms of cities)	DİE/ Municipality		
	The capacity/number of public transportation per person in the cities (seats, etc.)	DİE/ Municipality		
	The degree of development of recreation and entertainment services in the cities	DİE/ Municipality	Effective transportation within the cities	
	The number of internet subscribers per 1000 persons			
	The number of phone lines per 1000 persons		The amount of time lost in transportation in daily life*	

	Output	Institution responsible for the gathering data/ information	Result	Impact
Indicators	The number of cell phones per 1000 persons	DİE/ Telekom	Access to the information society infrastructure	
	The number of PCs per 1000 persons	DİE/ Telekom		
	The number of renovated buildings	DİE		
	The number of urban transformation projects for which financing is provided	DİE/ Telekom		
	The number of people who can be employed through the urban transformation project two years after the project	DİE/ Municipality		
	The number of people who can be employed through the urban transformation project two years after the project	DİE/ Municipality		
Definition of the situation that is expected to occur	Establishment of infrastructure for CRC (central rural centers) and the provision of institutional service		Transformation in the settlement pattern of the rural areas: the reduction in the number of very small settlement units, the development of medium size settlement centers and increase in the services offered to the smaller rural centers around them	Transformation of the rural settlement pattern into a rational structure
Indicators	The rate of population increase in CRCs (in terms of provinces and districts)	DİE		Efficiency in the public services in rural areas
	The ratio of the population who live in CRCs to the total rural population (in terms of provinces and districts)	DİE		
	The number of CRCs that are connected to a higher center via first-class provincial road (in terms of provinces and districts)	DİE/ TCK		
	The number of CRCs that have a municipality organization (in terms of provinces and districts)	DİE/ Ministry of Interior	Accessibility of municipality services in rural areas	
	The number of CRCs whose zoning plans have been renewed (in terms of provinces and districts)	DİE/ Municipality		
	The number of CRCs that have a sewage system (in terms of provinces and districts)	DİE/ Municipality/ Bank of Provinces		
	The number of CRCs that have drinking water with pipelines (in terms of provinces and districts)	DİE/ Municipality/ Bank of Provinces	Accessibility of basic health services in rural areas [†]	
	The number of CRCs with public health clinics that have the full physician staff (in terms of provinces and districts)	DİE/SB		
	The number of patients who were offered services at public health clinics (in terms of provinces and districts)	DİE/SB		
	The number of CRCs that have the full staff of midwives (in terms of provinces and districts)	DİE/SB	The desired size of family in rural areas [†]	
	The number of CRCs that have public health clinics and health houses that reach the total rural population (in terms of provinces and districts)	DİE/SB		
	The number of CRCs with public health clinics that have mobile services (in terms of provinces and districts)	DİE/SB		
	The annual number of patients who are offered services under mobile services	DİE/SB	The fertility rate of women in the 15-19 age group	
	The number of CRCs that have laboratories that can conduct basic laboratory analyses (in terms of provinces and districts)	DİE/SB		
	The number of CRCs that have a rate of 95percent of the 0 age group fully vaccinated (in terms of provinces and districts)	DİE/SB		
	The number of CRCs that have middle schools (in terms of provinces and districts)	DİE/MEB	Accessibility of educational services in rural areas	
	The number of CRCs that have vocational schools (in terms of provinces and districts)	DİE/MEB		

Conclusion

	Output	Institution responsible for the gathering data/information	Result	Impact
Indicators	The ratio of CRCs that do not have a difference of more than 2 per cent between girls and boys in primary education (in terms of provinces and districts)	DİE/MEB		
	CRC ratio of girls and boys in middle schools (in terms of provinces and districts)	DİE/MEB		
	The number of CRCs that have agricultural processing, preliminary processing, packaging- branding plants	DİE/TKİB		
	The number of CRCs that have more than 5percent of households with PCs	DİE/ Telecom		
Definition of the situation that is expected to occur	Approaching of the demographic indicators to the national average		Formation of a population structure that is appropriate for balanced and social development	DEVELOPMENT OF HUMAN RESOURCES AND SOCIAL STRUCTURE
Indicators	The number of household members in the region	DİE	Regional fertility rate [†]	The rate of population increase in the region
	The regional rate of age-dependency	DİE	The rate of immigrant population in the cities*	Social diversity*
	Regional and gender separated population of 15-64	DİE	The net rate of immigration in the cities*	
Definition of the situation that is expected to occur	The working of the educational institutions at a sufficient level qualitatively and quantitatively		Full coverage in primary education, Increase in the number of students who go to vocational shools and colleges	Organization of education at all levels according to the production and service needs of the region
Indicators		DİE/MEB		The gender ratio in primary and middle school levels [†]
	The share of education in the GDP of the region	DİE/MEB	Efficacy in educational services	
	The literacy rate of women over 6 years of age	DİE/MEB		
	The rate of going to school in primary and middle schools (girls and boys)	DİE/MEB		
	The ratio of primary school graduates among those who complete school	DİE/MEB		
	The rate of going to school in public schools and vocational schools at the middle school level (and/or the rate of girls and boys in these schools)	DİE/MEB		
	Average number of years of education*			
	The ratio of university graduates to all of those who complete school (gender separated)	DİE/MEB		
	The rate of graduatin from the universities and colleges	DİE/MEB		
	The number of personnel from the regional universities who go abroad for masters or PhD education	DİE/MEB		
	The ratio of those who receive certificates- diplomas from among those who particiapte adult education	DİE/MEB		
	The number of new programs added to adult education (in terms of where the course was offered)	DİE/MEB		
	The populaiton that participates in agricultural promotion (in terms of where the course was offered and gender separated)	DİE/TKİB		
	The annual number of industrial/service projects that are realized with the partnership of university, public and privaet sectors and NGOs	DİE/SB		The capacity for innovation and discoveries

	Output	Institution responsible for the gathering data/ information	Result	Impact
	The annual number of agricultural projects that are realized with the partnership of the university, public sector, farmers and NGOs.	DiE/TKiB		
Definition of the situation that is expected to occur	Working sufficiently qualitatively and quantitatively of those institutions that are related to urban problems		Increase in the institutions that provide social inclusion and active employment and offer services for women in the cities	The development of institutional mechanisms against impoverishment, unemployment and lack of insurance and decrease in poverty
	The share of basic social services in the regional GDP	DiE	The rate of the urban poor population	The size of the middle class in the cities*
	Per capita public expenditure for basic social services (on the basis of provinces)	DiE		The existence of vertical mobility in the cities*
	The ratio of the population that arrived in the city recently (in terms of cities)	DiE		The social inequality indicator or Gini coefficient (regional)
	The number of people who get in touch with TM or other social support institutions from among those who arrived in the city recently (in terms of cities)	DiE		Increase in per capita income in the cities
	The number of people who participate in an adult education program from among those who arrived in the city recently (in terms of cities)	DiE		Increase in per capita income of women in the cities
	The number of people who are placed in a job by a social support organization from among those who arrived in the city recently (in terms of cities)	DiE		Decrease in the number of children who work on the streets in the cities
Indicators	The divorce rate in the cities*			
	The suicide rate in the cities*			
	The property-related crime rate in the cities*			
	Extreme poverty: The ratio of those whose average income is less than 1 dollars (in terms of cities)	DiE		
	The ratio of people with green cards (in terms of cities)	DiE		
	The number of beneficiaries of SYDTF (in terms of cities)	DiE		
	The number of people who obtain micro-finance from SRAP	DiE		
	The rate of children who are under five and underweight (in terms of provinces and gender, with rural-urban distinction) [†]	DiE	The rate of population that can reach basic health services [†]	
	The rate of births supervised by health personnel in the cities [†]	DiE		
	The rate of population who meet their daily minimum food needs [†]			
	Per capita rate of food and non-food poverty (regional)	DiE		
	The percentage that the poorest 20 percent spend on food (regional)	DiE		
	The rate of participation in the labor force (on the basis of provinces, in terms of gender) [†]	DiE		
	Rate of employment (on the basis of provinces, in terms of gender)	DiE		

Conclusion

	Output	Institution responsible for the gathering data/information	Result	Impact
Indicators	Sectoral distribution of regional employment (on the basis of provinces, in terms of gender)	DİE		
	Sectoral distribution of the regional rural employment (on the basis of provinces, in terms of gender)	DİE		
	Unemployment rate (on the basis of provinces, in terms of gender) [†]	DİE		
	Rate of unemployment outside agriculture	DİE		
	Rate of unemployment among the young (18-24)	DİE		
	The rate of unemployment that is comparable to ILO (in terms of gender)	DİE		
	The rate of women who work in the informal sector in the cities	DİE		
Definition of the situation that is expected to occur	The institutions related to the quality of life work at a sufficient level qualitatively and quantitatively		Expansion of social gender equality activities, and the scope of mother-child and senior citizen services	Improvement of the urban social quality of life in the region
Indicators	The number of municipalities that opened women's shelters and the number of women's shelters	DİE	The number of "committees for monitoring violence against women" in the region	Life expectancy (in terms of gender and provinces)
	The rate of women in central administration positions		Accessibility of health services for mothers	Social gender equality index
	The number of municipalities that train their staff in gender equality and/or the ratio of the trained personnel	DİE		
	The number of personnel who are trained in gender equality in central public institutions	DİE		
	The number of private sector institutions that train their personnel in gender equality	DİE		
	The gender ratio of the MPs from the region	DİE		
	The ratio of women in the special provincial administrative assemblies	DİE		
	The ratio of women in the town councils of the region	DİE		
	The number of newspapers per 1000 people			
	Reported cases of violence against women, per 100,000 women (in terms of cities)	DİE		
	Frequency of "honor crimes"*			
	Rate of children under 15 who work (on the basis of provinces, in terms of gender)	DİE		
	Maternal mortality rate	DİE/SB		
	Infant mortality rate (in thousand, in terms of provinces and gender, with rural-urban distinction)	DİE/SB		
	Child mortality rate (under five years of age) (in thousand, in terms of provinces and gender, with rural-urban distinction)	DİE/SB		
	Rate of pregnant women who receive pre-natal care (percentage)	DİE/SB		
	Rate of home deliveries of babies in the last five years (in terms of provinces and gender, with rural-urban distinction)	DİE/SB		
	Rate of children who have received full vaccination (12-23 months) (in terms of provinces and gender, with rural-urban distinction)	DİE/SB		
	The share of services for the old and the disabled in the municipality budget (in terms of provinces)	DİE/SB		

	Output	Institution responsible for the gathering data/information	Result	Impact
Indicators	<p>The degree to which the infrastructure in the cities is organized in a way to facilitate the life of the disabled*</p> <p>The rate of population with health insurance*</p>			
Definition of the situation that is expected to occur	The relevant institutions in the rural areas work at a sufficient level qualitatively and quantitatively		Bringing services to the poor and disadvantaged groups in the rural areas and expansion of the scope	Development of the quality of life in the rural areas
Indicators	<p>Rate of children who reach the final grade in primary education in rural areas[†]</p> <p>Rate of the population that can access healthy water in rural areas[†]</p> <p>Rate of the population that can access sufficient sewage service in rural areas[†]</p> <p>Rate of households headed by women (in relation to all households)[†]</p> <p>Maternal mortality rate in rural areas[†]</p> <p>Infant mortality rate in rural areas (in thousand, in terms of provinces and gender, with rural-urban distinction)[†]</p> <p>Child mortality rate (under five years of age) (in thousand, in terms of provinces and gender, with rural-urban distinction)[†]</p> <p>Rate of children who have had measles vaccine in rural areas[†]</p> <p>Rate of underweight children in rural areas</p> <p>Rate of pregnant women who receive pre-natal care in rural areas (percentage)</p> <p>Rate of home deliveries of babies in the last five years (in terms of provinces and gender, with rural-urban distinction)</p> <p>Rate of women who work for wages outside of agriculture*</p>		<p>Ratio of the rural poor</p> <p>Accessibility of maternal health services in the cities</p>	<p>Increase in the per capita income in the rural areas</p> <p>Rate of the population that can access basic health services</p>
Definition of the situation that is expected to occur	Making of industrial infrastructure investments		Benefiting from agglomeration economies and externalities at the regional and urban scales	INCREASE COMPETITIVE POWER AND OPEN OUT
Indicators	<p>Industry added value of per capita production (in terms of provinces)</p> <p>The number of OIZ (organized industrial zone) parcels and the annual rate of increase (in terms of provinces)</p> <p>Number of SIE work sites and annual increase rate (in terms of provinces)</p> <p>Occupancy rate and annual change rate of SIEs and OIZs (in terms of provinces)</p> <p>The number of joint workshops and laboratories established in SIEs and OIZs (in terms of provinces)</p>	<p>DIÉ</p> <p>DIÉ</p> <p>DIÉ</p> <p>DIÉ</p> <p>DIÉ</p>	<p>Sectoral distribution of current and producers's prices and GDP</p>	<p>Rate of increase of the regional GDP</p> <p>Rate of increase in the per capita GDP (in terms of provinces)</p> <p>The ratio of investments to the regional GDP (in terms of provinces)</p> <p>The share of agricultural investments in the GDP</p>

Conclusion

	Output	Institution responsible for the gathering data/information	Result	Impact
Indicators	Rate of SIE work places outside of SIEs and OIZs (in terms of provinces)	DİE		The share of industrial investments in the GDP
	Average number of annual employees in the manufacturing industry	DİE		The share of service investments in the GDP
	The number of SIEs and OIZs whose main transportation link is below public road standards (in terms of provinces/districts)	DİE		Sum of per capita incentives (in terms of provinces)
	The amount of power capacity that is established in the manufacturing industry (in terms of provinces)	DİE		Per capita amount of energy used in the industry and services*
	Per capita electricity consumption (in terms of provinces)	DİE		Per capita added value of manufacturing industry (in terms of provinces)
	Average annual electricity breakdown period in SIEs and OIZs (in terms of provinces/districts)	DİE		
	The number of SIEs and OIZs that have access to natural gas (in terms of provinces)	DİE		
	Average number of annual employees in the manufacturing industry (in terms of provinces)	DİE		
Definition of the situation that is expected to occur	Increase in the research institutions in the region qualitatively and quantitatively		Strengthening of the link between information and production in order for it to be effective in the decision-making processes of researches and to guide the production and the production policy	Adoption of an innovative approach and an increase in innovative activities in the firms of the region
Indicators	The number of scientific-engineering research conducted in the universities and colleges in the region	DİE	The number of OIZs that are technology centers	The ratio of the regional R&D expenditures to the regional GDP (in a thousand)
	The number of agricultural research-experiment station-laboratories that are established through the cooperation of a university and the public sector or that belong to the public or the private sector	DİE		Scientists who work in R&D in the region (in a million)
	The number of annual search conferences organized by universities together with the DA or by the private sector	DİE		
	The number of private sector institutions that have R&D departments	DİE		
	The number of private sector software firms in the region	DİE		
	The number of firms that offer guidance services for the use of new technology in the region	DİE		
Definition of the situation that is expected to occur	The development of the firms in the region that engage in foreign trade qualitatively and quantitatively		Opening to the outside	Expansion of the firms of the region through foreign trade and increase of their economic profits

	Output	Institution responsible for the gathering data/ information	Result	Impact
Indicators	The share of exports in the GDP (in terms of provinces and sectors)	DiE		Foreign trade as a percentage of the regional GDP
	The number of firms that provide guidance to SMEs in promotion, sales, marketing and foreign trade	DiE		The share of direct foreign investment flow in the regional GDP
	The number of (local and foreign) firms that participate in the international fairs in the region	DiE		
	The number of SMEs in the region that engage in e-trade	DiE		
	The number of firms in the region that engage in trade with a trademark registered under their names (in terms of provinces)	DiE		
Definition of the situation that is expected to occur	Promotion of the region and the increase of the number of tourism businesses and the improvement of their quality		Increase in the number of tourists who visit the region	Development of tourism in the region through diversification
Indicators	The number of visitors who visit the museums and open air relics (in terms of provinces)	DiE		Tourism as a percentage of the GDP of the region
	The hotel bed capacity in the region (in terms of provinces)	DiE		
	The number of beds in Bed and Breakfast places in the region	DiE		
	Average stay of tourists in the region (in terms of provinces)	DiE		
	The number of households that engage in B&B businesses or eco-tourism in the rural areas	DiE		
	The number of people that benefit from the use of thermal spa capacity	DiE		
	The number of tourism firms that include the region in their tour itineraries	DiE		
Definition of the situation that is expected to occur	The per capita amount of tourism credit (in terms of provinces)	DiE	The status of the employment created through the investments made in the sector two year later	
	Performing of training and promotion activities for technological progress in agriculture	DiE/TKİB	Development of irrigation in agriculture and increasing of the plant production that brings high profits, conducting of agricultural research	Increase in the added value created in agriculture, decrease in employment
Indicators	Promotion activity organized for undercover agriculture (person/hour)	DiE/TKİB	The number of districts that regularly update the land map and the land use inventory	Increase in the added value created in agriculture, decrease in employment
	The ratio of the undercover agriculture area to the whole agricultural area (in terms of provinces and districts)	DiE/TKİB	The number of soil and leaf analyses conducted in the soil analysis labs (in terms of provinces and districts)	The value of agricultural production per person in the rural areas (in terms of districts)
	The employment created in undercover agriculture (except non-wage family workers)	DiE/TKİB	The share of irrigation areas in the total arable land	The share of agricultural production value within Turkey (in terms of provinces and districts)

Conclusion

	Output	Institution responsible for the gathering data/information	Result	Impact
	Promotion activity organized for organic agriculture (person/hour)	DİE/TKİB	The ratio of the agricultural area in which water management is conducted inside the field based on meteorological data (in terms of provinces and districts)	The ratio of those employed in the agricultural sector to total employment (in terms of provinces and districts)
	The ratio of the area in which organic agriculture is performed to the total agricultural area (in terms of provinces and districts)	DİE/TKİB	Development in the agricultural machine park	
	The employment created in organic agriculture (except non-wage family workers)	DİE/TKİB	The amount of agricultural credit per person in the rural areas	
	Promotion activity organized for certificated seed breeding (person/hour)	DİE/TKİB	The added value obtained from undercover agriculture (in terms of provinces and districts)	
Indicators		DİE/TKİB	The added value obtained from organic agriculture (in terms of provinces and districts)	
	Employment created in certified seed breeding (except non-wage family workers)	DİE/TKİB	The added value obtained from certified seed breeding (in terms of provinces and districts)	
			The added value obtained from cut flowers and ornamental plants (in terms of provinces and districts)	
			The added value obtained from medical drugs and spice plants (in terms of provinces and districts)	
			The added value obtained from fruit trade (in terms of provinces and districts)	
			The added value obtained from viniculture (in terms of provinces and districts)	
Definition of the situation that is expected to occur	Making of infrastructure investments for the development of stock-breeding and fishing		Increase in competitiveness in the stock-breeding sector	Increase in the income obtained from stock-breeding and fishing in the region
	Reformed pasture lands (year/ha)	DİE/TKİB	The number of businesses in the OHZs	The added value obtained from live animal production
	The ratio of the area of the fodder plants to the agricultural area	DİE/TKİB	The added value obtained from the production of broiler (in terms of provinces and districts)	
	The ratio of pure and hybrid cattle to the total number of animals	DİE/TKİB	The added value obtained from the production of eggs (in terms of provinces and districts)	
Indicators	The part added to the employment created after the investments made in the sector two years later	DİE/TKİB	The amount and added value obtained from fishery products (in terms of districts)	
	The capacity of the fishing fleet (tonnage)	DİE/TKİB	The amount and added value obtained from apiculture (in terms of districts)	
	Increase in the capacity of fisherman shelter (ha)	DİE/TKİB	The number of businesses in the OHZs	

	Output	Institution responsible for the gathering data/ information	Result	Impact
Indicators	Capacity to keep and store the fished sea products	DiE/TKiB	The added value obtained from the production of broiler (in terms of provinces and districts)	
	The annual capacity to process fishery products (ton/year) (percentage)	DiE/TKiB		
	The number of fishermen who open a fishery products business	DiE/TKiB		
	The amount of credits received by the businesses that engage in fish farming	DiE/TKiB		
Definition of the situation that is expected to occur	Increase in the number of businesses that conduct financial actions		Strengthening of the financial structures of the SMEs that are in the agricultural, industrial and service sectors in the region	The region attracts investment from outside, the financial institutions that may be able to finance investments increase in number
Indicators	The number of bank branches in the region (in terms of provinces)	DiE/BDDK (Institution for the Regulating and Auditing of Banks)	The amount of "leasing" used in the region	Trade as a percentage of the gross domestic product,
	Per capita bank deposits	DiE/BDDK	The amount of "factoring" used in the region (in terms of provinces)	Increase in the number of investments with a big capital
	The share of the bank deposits to the total bank deposits in the region (in terms of districts)	DiE/BDDK	The deposits collected by PFIs (Private factoring institutions)	
	The share of bank loans in the total bank loans in the region (in terms of districts)	DiE/BDDK	The status of the employment created after the investment made in the sector	
Definition of the situation that is expected to occur	Development by construction firms of their institutional structures and the training situation of their employees		Development and diversification of construction and transportation services	Construction sector plays a dominant role in the construction investments in the region
Indicators	The number of people trained in technologies that are durable against earthquakes and natural disasters		The share of the construction sector within total employment	The share of the construction sector within the regional GDP
	Specialization in construction topics and the number of people trained in new construction technologies			The share of the transportation sector within the regional GDP
Definition of the situation that is expected to occur	Conducting of measurements for the preservation and improvement of environmental values		Preservation and control of air, soil, water and forest eco-systems, Reduction of the effects of urban- agricultural pollutants	PROTECT ECOLOGICAL BALANCES, ENVIRONMENT AND IMPROVE THE SITUATION
Indicators	The amount of SO2 in the air in terms of province or district centers	ÇOB	The amount gained from recyclable waste through recycling in the cities (ton)	Increase in the area that is planted with trees every year (ha)

Conclusion

	Output	Institution responsible for the gathering data/information	Result	Impact
Indicators	The amount of particulate matter in the air in terms of province or district centers	ÇOB	Per capita change rate of the internal renewable water sources	Increase in the area of forests that are put under preservation (ha)
	Intense circulation of pollutants in urban areas	ÇOB	The shrinking of the underground and surface waters as a percentage of total drinking water	Increase in the area privately-owned that is planted with trees every year (ha)
	The amount of waste in the cities (ton)	ÇOB	The number of firms that use ecologically friendly technology in energy consumption or the firms that produce ecological products	Increase in the number of areas in which pastures are improved (ha)
	The amount of packaging waste in terms of years (kg)	ÇOB	The number of SMEs that use renewable energy	Decrease in the pollution in Yeşilirmak and its tributaries
	Solid waste amount in terms of the type of waste and the method of elimination	ÇOB	The number of firms that conduct multi-disciplinary studies on the subject of using ecologically friendly technologies	Decrease in the pollution in Kızılırmak and its tributaries
	The contamination measurements of the rivers and streams	ÇOB	The amount of annual investments made on the waste water treatment plants	
	The institution responsible for the collection of data/information	ÇOB	The amount of annual investment on solid waste discharge and recycling plants	
	Coliform density in freshwater (in terms of provinces and streams)	ÇOB		
	Treatment plant discharge measurement values in OIZs	ÇOB		
	The amount of the area of small woods and coppice land (ha)	ÇOB		
	Areas of forest trees in terms of tree species (ha)	ÇOB		
	Loss of forest areas in terms of the activities that cause shrinking of forest lands (ha)	ÇOB		
	Intensity of cutting off of trees	ÇOB		
	The manner of use of meadows-pastures (ha)	ÇOB		
	The amount of pastures per cattle in the region (C/ha)	ÇOB		
	The size of land in the region in terms of erosion values (ha)	ÇOB		
	The amount of pesticides consumed in the region in terms of groups (ton/year)	ÇOB		
	The amount of artificial fertilizers consumed in the region (in terms of their types)	ÇOB		
	The share of the consumption of internal renewable energy resources	ÇOB		
	The intensity of energy use: energy use per GDP per capita	ÇOB		
Definition of the situation that is expected to occur	Conducting measurement and inspection in order to preserve the bio-diversity and fauna		Preservation of bio-diversity and ensuring its sustainability	The preservation of the bio-diversity and richness of the region despite its development

	Output	Institution responsible for the gathering data/ information	Result	Impact
Indicators	Bio-diversity: land under preservation [†]			
	Those whose seeds that are sent to the genetic research lab from among the endemic plants in the region and from among those plants that are not endemic but are in the endangered category	ÇOB	The number of new projects that are rational and that provide use by preserving the ecological balance in the regional wetlands	Increase in the areas under conservation
	The number of species whose population are determined every year from among those plants that have economical value according to CITES	ÇOB	The important eco-system area which has been selected (ha)	Increase in the wetlands whos inventories have been prepared (ha)
Indicators	The number of civil servants who are in charge of the conservation of the amphibious animals, reptiles, birds and mammals that exist in the fauna of the region, and are in the Central Hunting Commission List	ÇOB		
Definition of the situation that is expected to occur			Strengthening of the local administration and the development agency	STRENGTHEN INSTITUTIONAL STRUCTURE
Indicators	The number of municipalities who train their personnel in governance	Local municipality	The number of municipalities that prepared its strategic plan	The democratic nature of the local politics and its rate of representation of the society*
	The number of special provincial administrative units that train their personnel in governance	Local municipality	The number of research studies that were conducted by the municipalites in order to support the decisions to be taken with scientific data	The rate of renewal of the local political system in elections*
	The number of municipal unions that were formed to support the multi-centered settlement structure	Local municipality	The number of municipal unions established in the region	The rate of participation in local elections*
	The number of municipalities that are members of the Union of Historic Cities.	Local municipality	The number of information networks established among the municipalities	Provision of transformation into a citizen focused municipal service
	The number of Local Agenda 21's established in the region	Local municipality		The rate of increase in the regional investment made through the DA.
	The number of city councils established in the region	Local municipality		
	The number of services offered through electronic means in the municipalitties of the region	Local municipality		
	The use of the municipal service offered through electronic means	Local municipality		
	The rate of satisfaction with the municipal services offered through electronic means	Local municipality		
	The number of applications made to the investment support office in a year (in terms of provinces and sectors)	Local municipality		
	The number of applications that are finalized by the investment support office in a year (in terms of provinces and sectors)	Local municipality		
Definition of the situation that is expected to occur	Increase in the number of civil society organizations and their conducting of quality studies in their areas of specialization		Increase in the relations of civil society organizations with the other organized structures and institutions of the region with a governance approach	Strengthening of the civil society and the private sector

Conclusion

	Output	Institution responsible for the gathering data/information	Result	Impact
Indicators	The number of firms established for the purpose of consulting for SMEs (in terms of provinces)	Local CCI (Chamber of Commerce and Industry)		The developed nature of the civil society*
	The number of NGOs that work on the issue of women in the region	DGWS (Directorate General of Women's Status) provincial office/Governor's office		
	The number of NGOs that work on the issue of environment in the region	Ministry of Interior/Governor's office		
	The number of NGOs that work on the issues of human rights/the rights of city residents	Ministry of Interior/Governor's office		
Indicators	The number of NGOs that work on the issue of education in the region	Ministry of Interior/Governor's office		
	The number of NGOs that work on the issue of solidarity and the fight against poverty	Ministry of Interior/Governor's office		
	The number of NGOs that work on the issues of the preservation of historical buildings, artifacts and culture in the region	Ministry of Interior/Governor's office		
	The number of irrigation unions in the region	DSİ		
Definition of the situation that is expected to occur	The number of trade unions that provide training in new careers/adapting to flexible employment conditions for their members			
	Training of the employees of public institutions and the e-state implementation becoming widespread		Adopting of a governance approach and interaction by public institutions in their applications	Adopting of the new public administration approach by the central public administration institutions in the region
	The number of public units that train their employees in governance	Local Governor's Office		Provision of transformation into citizen focused public service
	The number of services offered through electronic means in the public institutions of the region	Local Governor's Office		
Indicators	The use of the public service offered through electronic means	Local Governor's Office		
	The rate of satisfaction with the public services offered through electronic means	Local Governor's Office		

* For the definition of the indicators, please see *TÜBA Çevre Grubu (2003)*

† For the definition of the indicators, please see Ünalın (2003).

5.3 RESOURCE REQUIREMENTS AND THE INVESTMENTS TO BE MADE IN THE REGION

It has been foreseen that according to the A₂ scenario which was proposed and adopted in the Scenario and Strategy Report, the public sector will make investments in the amount of 8 234 million YTL and the private sector will make investments in the amount of 58 441 million YTL in the short-, medium- and long-terms, so a total of 66 675 million TL worth investments have been foreseen (2003 prices). It has been planned that the sum of the investments to be made in the region from the date on which the plan was prepared until 2023 will be 80 930 million YTL (when the resource requirements for the year 2003 are converted into 2005 values). It is expected that 9 994 million YTL (12,3 percent) of this investment will be made by the public sector and 70 936 million YTL (87,7 percent) of it will be made by the private sector. An attempt has been made to identify the resource requirements with a realistic approach by taking the A₂ scenario and the basic strategic objectives, priorities, measures and application drawings of the projects that are intended to be implemented in the region. As it is very difficult to determine the needs for the next 20 years clearly, the resource requirements given here may change according to the local conditions and the situation at the implementation stage of the projects.

The real purpose of the table that was prepared was to show that the resource requirements necessitated by the Main Plan can be met in terms of the strategic objectives. Although all of the amounts shown in the table are not based on a single calculation with the same level of detail and reliability, it was possible to gather figures with different levels of reliability as a demonstration on the general balance of the table was aimed at.

The continuation of the public and private sector investments in the region with an increase will play an important role in the development of the

region. It has been estimated that the public and private sector will need resources in the amount of 80 423 million YTL in the next 20 years and that 10 020 million YTL (12,4 percent) of that will be made by the public sector and 70 403 million YTL (87,6 percent) of that will be made by the private sector (Table 5.4). The details of the total values given in this chart together with "strategic goals, priorities, measures and project names" are given in Table 5.5.

When distinguished by sector, it has been foreseen that 7 897 YTL (9,9 percent) will be invested in the agricultural sector, 21 851 YTL (27,1 percent) will be invested in the industrial sector and 50 675 YTL (63 percent) will be invested in the service sector (Table 5.6).

It has been thought that the public sector will invest in infrastructure and basic services in order to increase the urban and rural quality of life. The public sector must make efforts and create the financial resources for the training of qualified personnel that the agriculture, industry and service sectors need to develop their human resources, for the basic and preventative health services to reach all segments of the population, for basic education to be provided for those who live in the rural and urban areas, for increasing the participation of large segments of the population through various courses, seminars and panels.

As mentioned in the banking section, with the development of private financial institutions, investing in the region will be made attractive for the private sector. The public sector, DA and PFIs may work jointly on this issue. It is thought that the contributions to be made and the roles to be played by the banking and other financial institutions, which are the motivating force of private sector investments, will be effective in the development of the region.

Conclusion

The region may be made into a center of attraction by keeping the financial power that exists in the region within the region itself and by improving the investment environment.

It is expected that the grants, funds and loans that can be obtained from the EU and other international organizations will meet some part of the resource requirements of the investments to be made in the region. The most important of these resources will be IPA- Instrument for Pre-Accession Assistance funds. It is expected that a resource which has not been finalized yet and is being discussed currently and is estimated to be about 10 billion Euros in total, will be allocated to the countries that will become members of the EU to be used between the years 2007-2013. These funds will be used in the areas of:

- Regional development,
- Development of human resources,
- Rural development,
- Transition period support and institutional structuring, and
- Regional and transnational cooperation.

The purposes of use of these funds are:

- To prepare the candidate countries for the programming, management and implementation of the post-membership structural cohesion funds,
- To ensure the implementation of projects that are compliant with the priorities of the community and the country, especially in the areas of environment and transportation.

Within this context, assistance for projects in the following areas has been planned:

- Development of the transportation infrastructure (especially links with the TEN-T network),
- Improvement of the environmental life conditions (areas related to waste management, water resources, urban waste water management and air quality),

- Energy: the use of renewable energy resources and increasing the energy efficiency, and
- Restructuring of industrial zones (including the rehabilitation of polluted places and lands).

In the area of the development of human resources, continuous education systems, encouraging enterprises, modernization of the institutions, participation of women in the labor force, providing social inclusion in the labor market, the integration of the disadvantaged groups with the society and the labor market, providing incentives for participation, improvement of investments made on human capital, increasing the effectiveness of NGOs and the development of institutional capacity are emphasized.

Works are still continuing on the issues of utilizing the institutional structures that are available to spend the IPA funds and restructuring the institutions.

The public sector, DAs, and NGOs should make the necessary efforts and prepare and submit the projects in question to the relevant institutions in a timely manner for the supporting by international organizations of the basic strategic objectives, priorities, measures and the projects that are listed under these, but for which financial resources are not shown and the details are not given in the main plan.

An environment should be created for the investing of foreign investors in the region and enterprises should be encouraged. The projects which have been named but for which details have not been given should be implemented with a view to the local conditions and resource possibilities.

Putting together by the DA of a database to monitor the investments to be made in the region by all the sectors (public and private), their return and contribution to the economy, using of this data-

base by all the institutions and organizations, and making the planning revisions in the future according to these data would increase the efficiency of the investments. The contribution of the money to be spent on the projects that will be implemented in the region to the economy and the raising of the level of social life should be monitored and evaluated so that the resources of the country can be used more rationally. The data and the experience obtained from the monitoring and evaluation should be utilized in the other projects that will be implemented. Revising of the resource requirements that are foreseen in the plan according to the developments in the region and displaying of a flexible approach in the implementation would increase the success of the plan. The administrators of the region, local administrations and civil society organizations should make efforts for increasing the size of the financial assistance given here, and for preparing a better future for the residents of the region.

Conclusion

Table 5.4 Total Sum of the Required Resources for YBDP Investments

The Values of the A₂ Scenario in 2003 Prices

(million YTL)

Sector	Public sector investments				Private sector investments				Grand Total
	2006-2010	2011-2015	2016-2023	Total	2006-2010	2011-2015	2016-2023	Total	
Agriculture	107	121	313	541	423	444	1 202	2 069	2 610
Industry	380	425	1 124	1 929	4 014	4 215	11 472	19 701	21 630
Services	1 109	1 249	3 406	5 764	7 581	7 849	21 241	36 671	42 435
TOTAL INVESTMENTS (2006-2023)	1 596	1 795	4 843	8 234	12 018	12 508	33 915	58 441	66 675

The Values of the A₂ Scenario in 2005 Prices

(million YTL)

Sector	Public sector investments				Private sector investments				Grand Total
	2006-2010	2011-2015	2016-2023	Total	2006-2010	2011-2015	2016-2023	Total	
Agriculture	130	147	380	657	513	539	1 459	2 511	3 168
Industry	461	516	1 364	2 341	4 872	5 116	13 925	23 913	26 254
Services	1 346	1 516	4 134	6 996	9 202	9 527	25 782	44 511	51 508
TOTAL INVESTMENTS (2006-2023)	1 937	2 179	5 878	9 994	14 587	15 182	41 166	70 936	80 930

Resource Requirements in terms of the Strategic objectives in 2005 Prices (2006-2023)

(million YTL)

	Public sector investments				Private sector investments				Grand Total
	2006-2010	2011-2015	2016-2023	Total	2006-2010	2011-2015	2016-2023	Total	
Basic Strategic objectives	(short)	(medium)	(long)	Total	(short)	(medium)	(long)	Total	Grand Total
Strategic objective 1: Build an effective spatial organization	905	890	912	2 707	5 015	5 525	16 050	26 590	29 297
Strategic objective 2: Development of human resources and social structure	123	175	280	578	750	1 260	3 013	5 023	5 601
Strategic objective 3: Increase competitive power and open out	1 232	1 680	3 158	6 070	7 721	7 346	17 507	32 574	38 644
Strategic objective 4: Protect ecological balances, environment and improve the situation	123	177	271	571	753	1 005	4 006	5 764	6 335
Strategic objective 5: Strengthen institutional structure	18	26	50	94	101	151	200	452	546
TOTAL OF REQUIRED RESOURCES FOR THE REGIONAL INVESTMENTS (1+2+3+4+5)	2 401	2 498	4 671	10 020	14 340	15 287	40 776	70 403	80 423

Table 5.5 Resource Requirement by Strategic objectives
(million YTL)

	Public Sector Investments				Private Sector Investments				GRAND TOTAL
	2006-2010 (short)	2011-2015 (medium)	2016-2023 (long)	Total (2006-2023)	2006-2010 (short)	2011-2015 (medium)	2016-2023 (long)	Total (2006-2023)	
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 1 BUILD AN EFFECTIVE SPATIAL ORGANIZATION									
Project 1.1.1.1	15			15				0	15
Project 1.1.1.9	673	578	333	1 584				0	1 584
Project 1.1.1.10	15			15	5			5	20
Project 1.2.1.4	1			1				0	1
Project 1.2.2.2									
	1			1				0	1
Project 1.2.3.2									
Project 1.2.4.2	5	6	4	15				0	15
Project 1.2.5.13	20	16		36				0	36
Project 1.3.3.1	25	40	75	140	10	25	50	85	225
Resource requirements of other Projects whose details are not given	150	250	500	900	5 000	5 500	16 000	26 500	27 400
Strategic objective 1 sub-total	905	890	912	2 707	5 015	5 525	16 050	26 590	29 297
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 2 DEVELOP HUMAN RESOURCES AND SOCIAL STRUCTURE									
Project 2.1.1.1	3	3	3	9			1	1	10
Project 2.1.2.1	10	10	10	30		10	10	20	50
Project 2.2.2.1	5	5	10	20				0	20

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 2 DEVELOP HUMAN RESOURCES AND SOCIAL STRUCTURE

YEŞİLİRMAK BASIN DEVELOPMENT PROJECT

	Public Sector Investments					Private Sector Investments				
	2006-2010 (short)	2011-2015 (medium)	2016-2023 (long)	Total (2006-2023) (long)	Total (2006-2023) (long)	2006-2010 (short)	2011-2015 (medium)	2016-2023 (long)	Total (2006-2023) (long)	GRAND TOTAL
Project 2.2.2.4	2	2	1	5	1	1	1	1	1	6
Project 2.3.3.3	2	3	3	8						8
Project 2.4.1.2	1	2	3	6	1			1	1	7
Resource requirements of other Projects whose details are not given	100	150	250	500	750	750	1 250	3 000	5 000	5 500
Strategic objective 2 sub-total	123	175	280	578	750	750	1 260	3 013	5 023	5 601
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 3 INCREASE COMPETITIVE POWER OF ENTERPRISES AND OPEN OUT										
Project 3.1.1.2	40			40	20				20	60
Project 3.1.1.3	2	18	0	20	10			20	30	50
Project 3.1.1.5	10	15	25	50	15			35	70	120
Project 3.1.1.6		50	0	50	35			35	70	120
Project 3.1.2.1	5	5	10	20	10			30	50	70
Project 3.1.2.4	2	3	5	10	1			2	6	16
Project 3.2.1.3	20	30	50	100	5			35	50	150
Project 3.2.1.7	20			20	10				10	30

	Public Sector Investments					Private Sector Investments				
	2006-2010 (short)		2011-2015 (medium)		2016-2023 (long)		2006-2010 (short)		2011-2015 (medium)	
	2006-2010 (short)	2011-2015 (medium)	2016-2023 (long)	2011-2015 (medium)	2016-2023 (long)	2006-2010 (short)	2011-2015 (medium)	2016-2023 (long)	2006-2010 (short)	2011-2015 (medium)
Project 3.3.1.1	Establish sectoral foreign trade companies and foreign trade share-capital companies in Samsun to increase exports of industrial and agricultural products, with DA acting as facilitator.					0	4		4	
Project 3.3.1.5	Establish fair areas at international standards in Samsun and Çorum	50	0	50	0	20	0	20	0	20
Project 3.3.1.5	Establish fair area at international Standard in Samsun									
Project 3.3.1.5	Establish fair area at international Standard in Çorum	0	36	0	36	0	14	0	14	50
Project 3.4.1.4	Transform the existing protection proposals related with Boğazköy-Alacahöyük historical national park into a management plan and implement it	10	15	25	50	1	5	9	15	65
Measure 3.5.1	Open planned areas to irrigation and develop suitable irrigation technologies	710	822	1 358	2 890	45	80	136	261	3 151
Project 3.5.1.5	Achieve efficient use of soil and water resources and irrigate 38000 ha land which cannot be irrigated for various reasons in areas opened up for irrigation in the provinces of Tokat, Amasya and Samsun									
	•Raise irrigation rate in Tokat irrigation	3		3	3	3			3	6
Project 3.5.1.6	Establish mobile soil analysis laboratories and carry out fertilization according to the results of soil and leaf analysis	3	3	4	10	1	2	2	5	15
Measure 3.5.2	Carry out field development services	70	100	110	280				0	280
Project 3.5.3.7	Use thermal resources in greenhouse farming and construct glass greenhouses	2	4	4	10	10	15	15	40	50
Project 3.5.4.1	Train trainers and farmers in the subject of organic farming	2	3	5	10	7	8	10	25	35
Project 3.5.5.8	Train trainers and farmers in the subject of certificated and hybrid seed production	3	4	8	15	15	20	35	70	85
Project 3.5.7.1	Develop production of medicinal plants and spice plants in the provinces of Amasya, Çorum and Tokat	3	4	9	16	20	40	60	120	136
Project 3.6.1.1	Disseminate artificial insemination control animal movements and diseases	10	15	25	50	50	60	90	200	250
Project 3.6.1.3	Create a databank of cattle raisers and animal pedigree									
	• Create a databank of cattle raisers and animal pedigree in Tokat	15			15	10			10	25
Project 3.6.2.1	Establish OHZs at centers that have animal potential									
	• Establish OHZ in Çorum	5	5	25	35	3	3	19	25	60
Resource requirements of other Projects whose details are not given		297	498	1 495	2 290	7 491	6 992	16 973	31 456	33 746
Strategic objective 3 sub-total		1 232	1 680	3 158	6 070	7 721	7 346	17 507	32 574	38 644
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 4 PROTECT AND IMPROVE ECOLOGICAL BALANCES AND ENVIRONMENT										

YEŞİLİRMAK BASIN DEVELOPMENT PROJECT

	Public Sector Investments				Private Sector Investments			
	2006-2010 (short)	2011-2015 (medium)	2016-2023 (long)	Total (2006-2023)	2006-2010 (short)	2011-2015 (medium)	2016-2023 (long)	Total (2006-2023)
Strategic objective 4 Resource Requirement								
Project 4.1.1.7 Address the search for a solution to the problem of solid waste in cities in a comprehensive manner and form partnerships with the private sector and NGOs under municipal sponsorship for the problems of operation and recovery in those cities where infrastructural works have been completed								
• Prepare and implement Tokat solid waste project	1	6		7				7
Project 4.1.1.10 Establish, and expand where necessary, wastewater treatment facilities in cities								
• Establish wastewater treatment plant in Merzifon	10	6		16				16
Project 4.1.3.1 Increase activities related with forest rehabilitation, afforestation and erosion control in micro-basin plans	5	7	13	25		1	2	3
Project 4.1.3.2 Afforestation and erosion control activities (including afforestation of certain agricultural areas) to prevent floods, landslides and sedimentation in dams	5	7	8	20		2	3	8
Project 4.2.1.3 Organize research and conservation activities for the flora and fauna in the "sensitive areas" in the deltas of Kızılırmak and Yeşilirmak rivers	2	1		3				3
Resource requirements of other projects whose details are not given	100	150	250	500		750	1 000	4 000
Strategic objective 4 sub-total	123	177	271	571		753	1 005	5 764
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 5 DEVELOP INSTITUTIONAL STRUCTURE								
Strategic objective 5 Resource Requirement								
Project 5.1.1.2 Prepare municipal strategic plans in line with the philosophy of "local economic development/LED" and create sectoral platforms	1			1				0
Project 5.1.2.1 Municipalities strengthen the mechanisms and practices that ensure, promote and develop civic participation	1			1				0
Project 5.2.1.3 Prepare small enterprises for clustering, encourage development of partnerships and provide consultancy to strengthen the institutional structure of SIEs								
• Form clustering at Çorum OIZ	1	1		2		1	1	2
Resource requirements of other projects whose details are not given	15	25	50	90		100	150	200
Strategic objective 5 sub-total	18	26	50	94		101	151	200
REGIONAL INVESTMENTS RESOURCE REQUIREMENT TOTAL (1+2+3+4+5)	2 401	2 948	4 671	10 020	14 340	15 287	40 776	80 423

Table 5.6 Resource Requirement by Sectors
(million YTL)

Resource Requirement by Sectors	Public Sector Investments					Private Sector Investments				
	2006-2010 (short)	2011-2015 (medium)	2016-2023 (long)	Total (2006-2023)	2023	2006-2010 (short)	2011-2015 (medium)	2016-2023 (long)	Total (2006-2023)	GRAND TOTAL
AGRICULTURAL SECTOR RESOURCE REQUIREMENT										
Measure 3.5.1 Open planned areas to irrigation and develop suitable irrigation technologies	710	822	1 358	2 890	261					3 151
Project 3.5.1.5 Achieve efficient use of soil and water resources and irrigate 38000 ha land which cannot be irrigated for various reasons in areas opened up for irrigation in the provinces of Tokat, Amasya and Samsun										
• Raise irrigation rate in Tokat irrigation	3			3	3					6
Measure 3.5.2 Carry out field development services	70	100	110	280						280
Project 3.5.1.6 Establish mobile soil analysis laboratories and carry out fertilization according to the results of soil and leaf analysis	3	3	4	10	5					15
Project 3.5.3.7 Use thermal resources in greenhouse farming and construct glass greenhouses	2	4	4	10	15					50
Project 3.5.4.1 Train trainers and farmers in the subject of organic farming	2	3	5	10	25					35
Project 3.5.5.8 Train trainers and farmers in the subject of certificated and hybrid seed production	3	4	8	15	70					85
Project 3.5.7.1 Develop production of medicinal plants and spice plants in the provinces of Amasya, Çorum and Tokat	3	4	9	16	120					136
Project 3.6.1.1 Disseminate artificial insemination control animal movements and diseases	10	15	25	50	200					250
Project 3.6.1.3 Create a databank of cattle raisers and animal pedigree										
• Create a databank of cattle raisers and animal pedigree in Tokat	15			15	10					25
Project 3.6.2.1 Establish OHZs at centers that have animal potential										
• Establish OHZ in Çorum	5	5	25	35	25					60
Project 4.1.3.1 Increase activities related with forest rehabilitation, afforestation and erosion control in micro-basin plans	5	7	13	25	6					31
Project 4.1.3.2 Afforestation and erosion control activities (including afforestation of certain agricultural areas) to prevent floods, landslides and sedimentation in dams	5	7	8	20	8					28
<i>Resource requirements of other projects whose details are not given</i>	10	15	20	45	3700					3745
AGRICULTURAL SECTOR RESOURCE REQUIREMENT TOTAL	846	989	1 589	3 424	4 473					7 897

YEŞİLİRMAK BASIN DEVELOPMENT PROJECT

Resource Requirement by Sectors		Public Sector Investments				Private Sector Investments				GRAND TOTAL
		2006-2010 (short)	2011-2015 (medium)	2016-2023 (long)	Total (2006-2023)	2006-2010 (short)	2011-2015 (medium)	2016-2023 (long)	Total (2006-2023)	
INDUSTRIAL SECTOR RESOURCE REQUIREMENT										
Project 3.1.1.2	Eliminate the infrastructural deficiencies (such as electricity, natural gas, transport and communications) and treatment plant that affect production in existing OIZs and SIEs									
	• Eliminate the infrastructural deficiencies that affect production and environment in Çorum OIZ negatively	40				40	20		20	60
Project 3.1.1.3	Commission OIZ II in Merzifon	2	18	0	20	20		10	20	30
Project 3.1.1.5	Complete the works for the specialized food OIZ whose location has been chosen in the center of Samsun	10	15	25	50	50	15	20	35	70
Project 3.1.1.6	Establish specialized OIZs for development of marble production		50	0	50	50		35	35	70
Project 3.1.2.1	Create support mechanisms for modernization of industrial enterprises (SMEs)	5	5	10	20	20	10	10	30	50
Project 3.1.2.4	Establish common workshops and laboratories at OIZs and SIEs									
	• Establish a common workshop and laboratory at Çorum OIZ	2	3	5	10	10	1	2	3	6
Project 3.2.1.3	Universities develop joint research programs in some critical areas of agriculture, industry and service sectors									
	• Amasya University and the service sector (particularly tourism) in Amasya province develop joint research programs	20	30	50	100	100	5	10	35	50
Project 3.2.1.7	Carry out activities in Samsun TDC/Technocity in areas of strategic importance for the region (in machinery and equipment production and new materials and production technologies)	20				20	10		10	30
Project 3.3.1.5	Establish fair areas at international standards in Samsun and Çorum	0	50	0	50	50	0	20	0	20
Project 3.3.1.5	Establish fair areas at international standards in Samsun and Çorum	0	36	0	36	36	0	14	0	14
Project 3.4.1.4	Transform the existing protection proposals related with Boğazköy-Alacahöyük historical national park into a management plan and implement it	10	15	25	50	50	1	5	9	15
	<i>Resource requirements of other projects whose details are not given</i>	250	300	1 300	1 850	1 850	4 000	4 200	11 000	19 200
	INDUSTRIAL SECTOR RESOURCE REQUIREMENT TOTAL	359	522	1 415	2 296	2 296	4 062	4 326	11 167	21 851
SERVICE SECTOR RESOURCE REQUIREMENT										
Project 1.1.1.1	Develop the Samsun Port	15			15					15
Project 1.1.1.9	Develop CRS-Higher center transport network	673	578	333	1 584					1 584

Resource Requirement by Sectors

	Public Sector Investments				Private Sector Investments			
	2006-2010 (short)	2011-2015 (medium)	2016-2023 (long)	Total (2006-2023)	2006-2010 (short)	2011-2015 (medium)	2016-2023 (long)	Total (2006-2023)
Project 1.1.1.10 Add civilian facilities (terminal building, cargo building, taxiway and apron) to Merzifon Military Airfield and open it to civilian transport to develop air transport in the region	15			15	5			5
Project 1.2.1.4 Create prestige areas and CBDs in Samsun city through urban regeneration projects	1			1				0
Project 1.2.2.2 Completing restoration and tourism infrastructure activities in centres that preserve their historical fabric and carrying all civil architectural works to future generations								
• Support activities to maintain urban historical textures in Amasya with attention to conservation-utilization balance	1			1				1
Project 1.2.3.2 Establish accommodation offices to help solve the accommodation problem of people migrating to the city	6	6	8	20	2	2	4	8
Project 1.2.4.2 Prepare risk management and mitigation plans under DA coordination in province and district centers in the first-degree seismic zone and in the first-degree agglomeration centers	5	6	4	15				0
Project 1.2.5.13 Design and construct drinking water treatment facilities								
• Construct Amasya drinking water treatment facilities	20	16		36				0
Project 1.3.3.1 Develop educational facilities under DA coordination at CRSs, in the direction of pilot application experience	25	40	75	140	10	25	50	85
Project 2.1.1.1 Carry out systematically and rapidly the transition to modular and flexible system in vocational training	3	3	3	9			1	1
Project 2.1.2.1 Develop networks between regional universities and production sectors	10	10	10	30	10	10	10	20
Project 2.2.2.1 • Establish network between Tokat Employment Agency (İŞKUR) and vocational and technical high schools	5	5	10	20				0
Project 2.2.2.4 Provide effective and widespread training on entrepreneurship	2	2	1	5			1	1
Project 2.3.3.3 Community centers establish contact rapidly with people migrating to city, identify need on household basis and provide support together with the mechanisms under LA21 and with NGOs, and ensure that newcomers to the city participate in decisions	2	3	3	8				
Project 2.4.1.2 Encourage certain urban work processes to be organized so as to integrate the countryside (through "homework" or other methods of flexible employment) in suitably placed CRSs in order to reduce unemployment/hidden unemployment	1	2	3	6			1	1
Project 3.3.1.1 Establish sectoral foreign trade companies and foreign trade share-capital companies in Samsun to increase exports of industrial and agricultural products, with DA acting as facilitator					4			4
Project 3.4.1.4 Transform the existing protection proposals related with Boğazköy-Alacahöyük historical national park into a management plan and implement it	10	15	25	50	1	5	9	15
GRAND TOTAL								

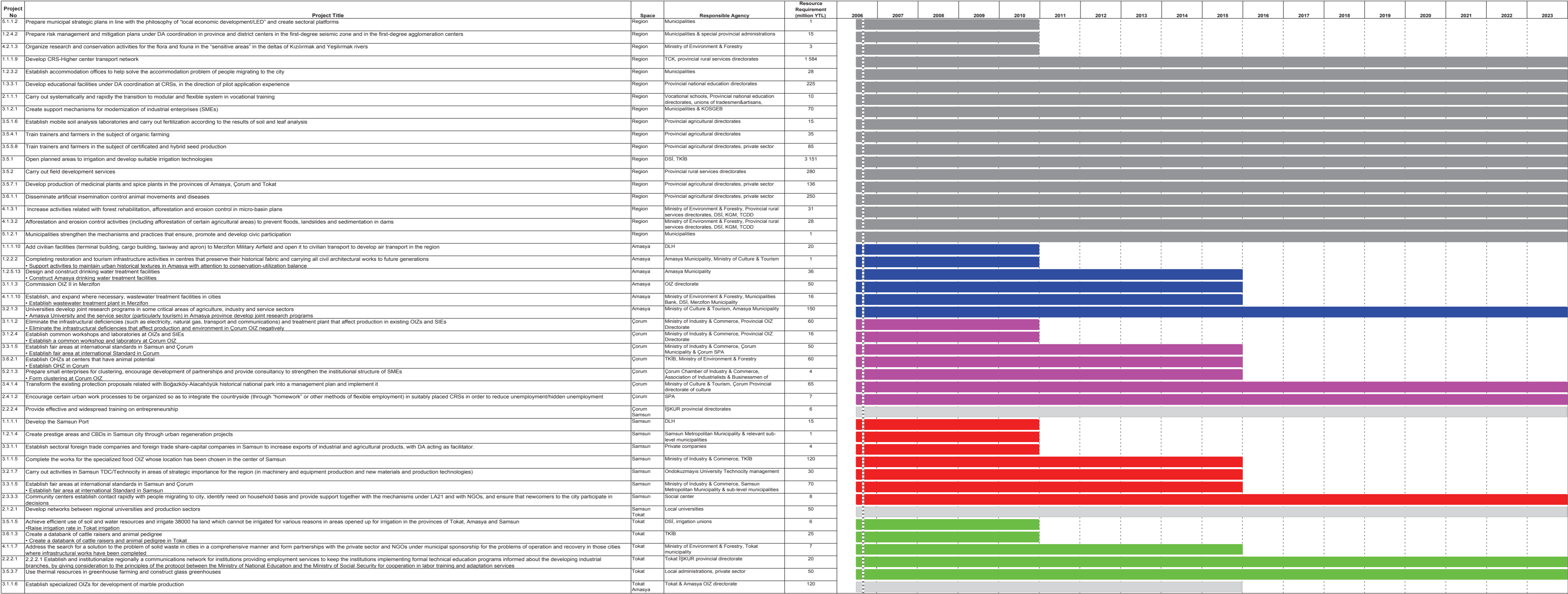
REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT MASTER PLAN

YEŞİLİRMAK BASIN DEVELOPMENT PROJECT

Resource Requirement by Sectors		Public Sector Investments				Private Sector Investments				GRAND TOTAL
		2006-2010 (short)	2011-2015 (medium)	2016-2023 (long)	Total (2006-2023) (long)	2006-2010 (short)	2011-2015 (medium)	2016-2023 (long)	Total (2006-2023) (long)	
Project 4.1.1.7	Address the search for a solution to the problem of solid waste in cities in a comprehensive manner and form partnerships with the private sector and NGOs under municipal sponsorship for the problems of operation and recovery in those cities where infrastructural works have been completed									
	• Prepare and implement Tokat solid waste project	1	6							7
Project 4.1.1.10	Establish, and expand where necessary, wastewater treatment facilities in cities									0
	• Establish wastewater treatment plant in Merzifon	10	6			16				16
Project 4.2.1.3	Organize research and conservation activities for the flora and fauna in the "sensitive areas" in the deltas of Kızılırmak and Yeşilirmak rivers	2	1			3				3
Project 5.1.1.2	Prepare municipal strategic plans in line with the philosophy of "local economic development/LED" and create sectoral platforms	1				1				1
Project 5.1.2.1	Municipalities strengthen the mechanisms and practices that ensure, promote and develop civic participation	1				1				1
Project 5.2.1.3	Prepare small enterprises for clustering, encourage development of partnerships and provide consultancy to strengthen the institutional structure of SMEs									
	• Form clustering at Çorum OIZ	1	1			2	1	1		4
Resource requirements of other projects whose details are not given		392	743	1 200	2 335	9 090	9 687	27 464	46 241	48 576
SERVICES SECTOR RESOURCE REQUIREMENT TOTAL		1 196	1 437	1 667	4 300	9 111	9 728	27 536	46 375	50 675
GRAND TOTAL (Agricultural+Industrial+Services)		2 401	2 948	4 671	10 020	14 340	15 287	40 776	70 403	80 423

A GANTT chart has been prepared in order to show collectionely the projects having strategic importance from the standpoint of development of TR83 Region. However, the GANTT chart has some limitations in terms of functionality (Figure 5.5). The relations among the projects included in the regional plan do not yield a result that can determine the main path of development by being conencted to each other in series or in parallel, like the actions of any concrete project. In order for such connections to materialize continuously, in a repetitive manner, the chart must include not only the projects having strategic importance, bn all of the projects. The following, GANTT chart, on the other hand, shows only the projects considered strategic from the standpoint of development of the region. The outcomes of strategically important projects may affect the projects that do not have stratgic importance, and the services rendered routinely, which do not have strategic importance may provide input to the projects that are not strategically important. The projects “having strategic importance”, which are shown in the regional plan are generally the projects whose sustainability must be ensured. Censequently, the projects continue even though the actions taken throughout the period decrease from the standpoint of number and importance. Of these projects, only a few (like physical infrastructure) are capable of being completed in a certain period of time. The developments connected in series to the projects shown in the chart are outcomes that can be defined mainly as creation of development climate, and such developments of the nature of expected outcome cannot be shown in the chart. Due to such peculiarities, the benefit of the GANTT chart remains limited.

Figure 5.7 GANTT Chart



REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT MASTER PLAN

5.4 CONCLUSION

If it is accepted that it is necessary to determine priorities according to strategic objectives in order to attain the vision and to realize actions and projects for realization of priorities according to the strategic planning approach, the most concrete and final planning document is the projects. The document that brings the projects together and which tries to predict the change expected to materialize with the realization of the projects is the actions which are more general and less concrete relative to the projects. The plans which bring together the actions and priorities within the framework of the strategic objectives and arrange chronological and spatial distribution of the programs to be formed, and which thus aim to materialize a change in the future are the general and quite abstract predictions. Since the future harbors many unknowns, plans can be considered rather general guides and comprehensive conceptions for the future.

TR83 Master Plan is also a prediction of future of this nature. It is a document prepared for approximately 20-year future of the region which accommodates a population close to 3 million today, which is predicted to rise to some 3,5 million in the year 2023, which is spread over a wide geography, with one part of which being in the Central Black Sea region, the other part in the Central Anatolia.

The prediction for future made for the planning is the sum of the systematic propositions whose internal consistencies are controlled continuously by taking some probabilities into account. The planning for a region is prepared with the objective of obtaining a better future in a faster and more reliable manner, assuming realization of wide-ranging and certain possibilities.

Predicted future should be a future which various segments of the regional society will find it meaningful to attain and consider it worthy of making willing and powerful efforts to obtain such a future.

If not adopted by society, the plan will remain as a technical document. In order to fulfill its function, the plan should at the same time have been adopted by wide segment of society and manage to be a common project whose implementation can be embarked upon. Therefore, plans should be a technical document and manage to be a social document at the same time.

Another subject that should be planned is to ensure that a wide segment of society is convinced of the predictions of the plan. Such planning should be tackled not after completion of technical text/plan, but concurrently with the launching of the plan activities and built step by step, together with all segments concerned, in all sectors and in all subjects covered by the plan.

A strategic planning made with a participator approach is the plan having the aforementioned characteristics. YBDP is a planning document tackled and prepared with such approach. Starting from the stage of collection of data and information and during formation of the basic predictions related with future at every field of the plan, the plan has been formed, to the extent possible, according to the philosophy of mutual negotiations and mutual exchange of views and establishment of technical connections between the expectations and feasibility.

The first step of planning is determining the existing situation. Such information should be new, reliable and detailed in proportion to the planning envisaged. Furthermore, it is necessary to collect qualitative data/information as well with a data/information collection technique that does not consist only of quantitative accumulation of data, and to make it possible to interpret the data and information obtained with different approaches from two different channels within a single synthesis.

Conclusion

YBDP has been built basically on five information and intervention areas:

- Spatial structure
- Social structure
- Economic structure
- Environment/ecology, and
- Institutional structure.

These five areas constitute, at the same time, the strategic maneuvering area of the plan.

Efforts have been made to render the decisions taken and the planning predictions made consistent by testing them according to their effects expected to arise in these five areas with the mutual relationships and interactions among these areas. Such interaction is formed between the population and the distribution and movements of the population in the geography and their economic and social effectiveness and the reflection of this production in the space-ecological balances. The future will be obtained by tackling these complex relationships in a systematic manner and by aligning the natural trajectory of change with the interventions intended to be made (plan). The strategic planning approach does not envisage to determine the future in detail in all sectors, for all times and all spaces (as in the case of comprehensive planning approach). The strategic planning approach has a higher capability to adapt to changes and unforeseeable developments as it is more flexible and is formed more generally depending on the determinations, assumptions and probabilities related with future and as it is based on social conviction. Strategic plan is a guiding planning approach trying to build its predictions on a strategic development backbone or axes and to define the interventions only on the strategic axes in order for its prediction for the future to materialize as expected. In this respect, strategic planning can be considered a road map for the future, which can be broadened and detailed when necessary and which can be renewed and updated when necessary.

The Current Situation and Analysis (Dolsar, 2004-1) indicates that TR83 Region is in stagnation, in recession in some areas relative to the development of Turkey. The most concentrated indicator of this loss is the fact that the region is losing population. Moving continuously towards better economic and social possibilities, the population has been flowing outside the region in the last quarter of the century. Since the concentrations in the manufacturing sector have been realized mainly by the public sector, they increasingly lose their importance. The region could not adopt itself fully to the policies applied in Turkey after the 1980s and has, for this reason, started to recede in terms of some development indicators.

Turkey has developed many policies to adapt to the radical changes taking place in the world after 1980, and has started to implement them. Regions adapting themselves to these policies more rapidly and effectively have naturally accelerated their development, widening the gap between themselves and other regions. But widening gap among regions is not desirable, and Turkey applies some regulatory policies to reduce the gap. Regional plans can be considered as one of such tools.

The planning made for TR83 defines how the region will develop in the future. However, this definition will form within a changing external environment. While the external environment advances, TR83 should advance faster than them to achieve progress according to the developments expected to take place in Turkey in the next 20 years within the framework of the main direction of the changes in the world. Even with a development rate higher than that of Turkey, the region may not manage to catch Turkey's averages in terms of all indicators. The scenario foreseen for TR83 is also of this nature. The vision for an accelerated better future should also meet the criteria of being realistic and realizable. Selected scenario is of such nature as to develop the region rapidly and bring it closer to Turkey's averages within the foreseen period, and will at the same time not be far from being realizable.

The region will accelerate its development on the basis of its comparative advantages according to the recommended plan and provide a progress that will improve the quality of life for rural and urban communities. The advantages of the region are based mainly on agriculture and production of fruits-vegetables, as voiced by the regional community during SWOT discussions. The region has comparative advantages in this respect. Besides, the region has an advantage due to its geographical position as well. For the Central Anatolia, it is a gateway to the Black Sea and to the north. In a country which has adopted the policies of opening out and alignment with the EU, Samsun which is a port and a city with the infrastructure of connection to the wide hinterland is an important geographical advantage.

Agricultural advantage may not be perceived as a powerful advantage since it tends to shrink from the standpoint of the GDP and the employment provided by this sector. However, even if agriculture shrinks as a sector and has a structure which increasingly loses population and employment, it will become a leverage convenient for development as long as it manages to increase productivity and becomes a sector obtaining profits within a market relationship integrating further into the outside world. In addition, it will become an initiator, mobilizer element within the framework of development of agro-industries with processing of agricultural products and utilization of many technological possibilities from simple to complex.

The ability to keep in the region the capital accumulation formed in the region and to transform the capital accumulation in agriculture firstly into agro-industries and then into other urban industrial service investments has critical importance for development of the region. SWOT analyses indicate that this problem has been identified by the regional community as well. If capital is formed and the capital accumulation is transformed into agricultural, industrial and service investments in the region and if the public sector realizes the in-

frastructure required by these developments with a favorable timing, basic visions of the master plan will have been implemented.

The manufacturing industry in the region consists of small family enterprises excepting some big-scale production facilities established with public investments, and the institutional structure of these enterprises is very weak. Approximately 60 percent of the total manufacturing industry employment work at businesses employing less than 10 persons. Of the businesses employing 10+ persons in the manufacturing industry, approximately 40 percent belongs to the public sector. In these businesses, average employment per business is more than ten times the average for private sector businesses. SMEs will maintain their importance in the future as well; however, rational functioning of this structure and implementation of programs that will provide supports at such time and in such manner as required will cause the small production units to develop.

By developing agriculture, agro-industry and non-agricultural industrial productions, the region can achieve only a linear development. But the region needs a rapidly rising parabolic development trajectory.

The master plan recommendations shaped by the development possibilities and demands indicated by the baseline analyses, many meetings held with society and the scenario analysis studies carried out jointly may acquire feasible dynamism within the framework of a development strategy. Therefore, when determining the basic characteristics of the scenario and the strategy, efforts have been made to reach a synthesis suiting the data, scientific knowledge and the social demands. The strategy recommended for TR83 is built on the intervention recommendations related with the five basic areas foreseen by the plan.

The regional development strategy determines its premises with an approach which takes account

of the demographic transformation in the region, but which prepares and transforms the region according to it in order to enable the region to benefit from it. One of the region's characteristics which deviates distinctively from Turkey's average is that its urbanization level is very low. A big portion of the population still lives in the rural areas. Agriculture provides too many persons with low-productivity employment. Particularly the population who live in forest villages and in the agricultural areas whose marginal productivity declines increasingly leave rural areas rapidly. TR83 strategy develops over a spatial structure recommendation which is convenient for urbanizing the region rapidly, which allows the population to live in a new and more rational order of settlement which can accelerate development in the urban and rural areas.

The recommendations are based on the idea of exploiting the urbanization economies, the externalities and agglomeration economies in the rural and urban areas. It is planned for agricultural population to live with a higher concentration in irrigable areas and in areas planned to be opened to irrigation in near future, and for many cities whose populations are between 20 000 and the metropolis Samsun to accommodate approximately three-fourths of the population. However, due to such concentrations and site selection of some economic units, there may be negative effects on the environment and ecology and on the quality of life of society.

Therefore, when planning the concentrations in the urban and rural areas, it is necessary to plan for the change in the settlement structure as well. The strategy envisages formation of a polycentric settlement structure. Polycentricity requires a morphological design convenient for achieving a balanced relational integrity among the settlement sites in the rural and urban areas. The strategy considers the vision of an infrastructure and functionally complementary relations that will strengthen networking relations together with the concept of polycentricity. Strategic priorities have

been established on polycentric settlement sites and networking relation patterns which can be operated more rationally and which can be realized at lower costs by making use of externalities in the spatial structure. Thus, a balance development can be achieved and over concentrations and negative ecological impacts will have been reduced.

The impact of the externality and the polycentric settlement pattern is combined, through the recommended programs, with the other strategies that will increase productivity in agriculture, reduce the pressure on the forests, and improve the quality of life. In agriculture, priority is given to development of irrigation and aggregation in the irrigated areas, to technological change, to production of new varieties geared towards new markets, particularly foreign markets, and to training. Agriculture will deviate from the traditional production philosophy by making use of comparative advantages according to the programs recommended and by benefiting from technological change, research and development, scientific knowledge, and exhibit a sustainable development taking due care for ecological problems.

The urbanization strategy is established by considering it together with development programs in the industry and services and by making use of the clusters in the industry and externalities such as OIZ, SIE, and "learning" possibilities. However, formation of an effective spatial organization is based on the following strategy: the citizens will make the preparations that will welcome new city dwellers and the population leaving the rural areas will prefer the urban settlements of the region. To this end, the cities should first of all offer housing and employment to the newcomers. Urban transformation programs should be realized rapidly and with a powerful financial support for both accommodating the newcomers and removal of the dilapidated textures of the cities that are not sufficiently earthquake-resistant.

One of the basic areas of development is social development and the regional society should be supported forcefully in this big change and urbanization period. Changes taking place suddenly and concurrently in many elements of the daily life of Society Undergoing transformation by opening out from the countryside to cities and to the outside world may create unexpected and negative impacts on social balances. By preparing the mechanisms needed by newcomers, the city must build structures that will fulfill in an organized manner the social inclusion and functions that can replace the behaviors based on solidarity and mutual assistance that are beginning to disappear in the traditional rural society.

With the urbanization, it is necessary to build the institutional structures that will attend to such consequences as poverty, women being included in the category of “not included in manpower”, increased need for education of children, increasingly aging population structure. Cities absorbing the migration from their own regions, which will surmount such problems of alienation, exclusion will mean the region getting its own human resources. To this end, strategies related with urbanization and programs that will address such problems have been developed.

For the rural area, a vision supported by health and service programs has been developed, starting from rationalization of the settlement pattern, in order to provide a solution whose public cost is not high and which takes account of continuity of the evacuation trend for the problems created by the rapid decline in population and the problem of worsening quality of life, starting from the forest villages where the poorest live.

The region is located on KAF, and the concentration strategy must be in full harmony with the programs for protection against natural disasters. Therefore, obtainment of development plans arranged according to avoidance programs carry strict priority among the programs related with

urbanization. Urbanization will move forward with the arrangements of concentrated city or haphazardly-growing city without invading productive agricultural soils or forest areas and without creating a pressure on the historical textures in the city centrums, within the framework of the philosophy of polycentric built-up.

Creation of an effective spatial organization is close to the built-up trends of the existing settlement sites in the region. Since this strategic objective is also included in the EU spatial strategies as “polycentric development”, it will provide an advantage for the region developing in competition with the other EU regions and with Turkey’s other regions within the process of alignment with the EU.

The spatial structure expected in the region for the year 2023 will develop morphologically in a way that it will turn Samsun into a metropolis and define Çorum, Merzifon, Tokat and Amasya as big cities, with Erbaa, Niksar, Zile, Turhal, Bafra, Sungurlu, Suluova and Çarşamba functioning as important cities according to the balanced polycentricity approach. Relational structures will consolidate polycentricity and road energy infrastructures will support firstly the central sites whose development will be encouraged particularly in the rural area.

Industrial development will be concentrated in Samsun, Çorum, Merzifon and Tokat, though with a different nature and scale. However, Samsun will not be an industrial city. It will be a port city incorporating special and qualified metropolitan services for the hinterland and for the other cities located along the Black Sea coast corridor, trade and trade services, fairs, specialized services for training, information and health, research organizations and techno-parks for innovative technologies and specialized industries, as a gateway city integrating into the outer world. To this end, Samsun needs technologies of the future and the industries investing with such technologies, the institutional mechanisms required by information society and

financial institutional structures that will make it possible to invest the capital in the region. Thus, Samsun's quality of life will be improved and it will become a city preferred for settlement by those wishing to benefit from the pluralism and externalities of big city life.

The spatial strategy will be to accelerate urbanization in the region in line with a polycentric and balanced spatial structure in order to benefit from externalities. However, it is also necessary to apply forcefully other strategies that will support this strategy.

The region becoming an information society is one of the basic support strategies in order for it to be able to increase efficiency in the countryside and cities and to improve the quality of life. Although the region is not far behind the Turkey's average from the standpoint of education, it lags quite behind from the standpoint of some indicators, particularly from the standpoint of the indicators for women. The region should rapidly implement projects that will ensure quantitative and qualitative development in its formal education. Besides, it will need sophisticated adult education programs in order to prepare the population that will migrate to cities for urban life and employment.

One of the externalities to be provided by clusterings will be firms/SMSs acquiring the characteristics of learning region by making their relations more frequent and by strengthening by networking, and thus obtaining competitive power. The skill in preparing and implementing educational projects effectively and in getting closer to information society will support forcefully the basic strategy that will enable the region to develop.

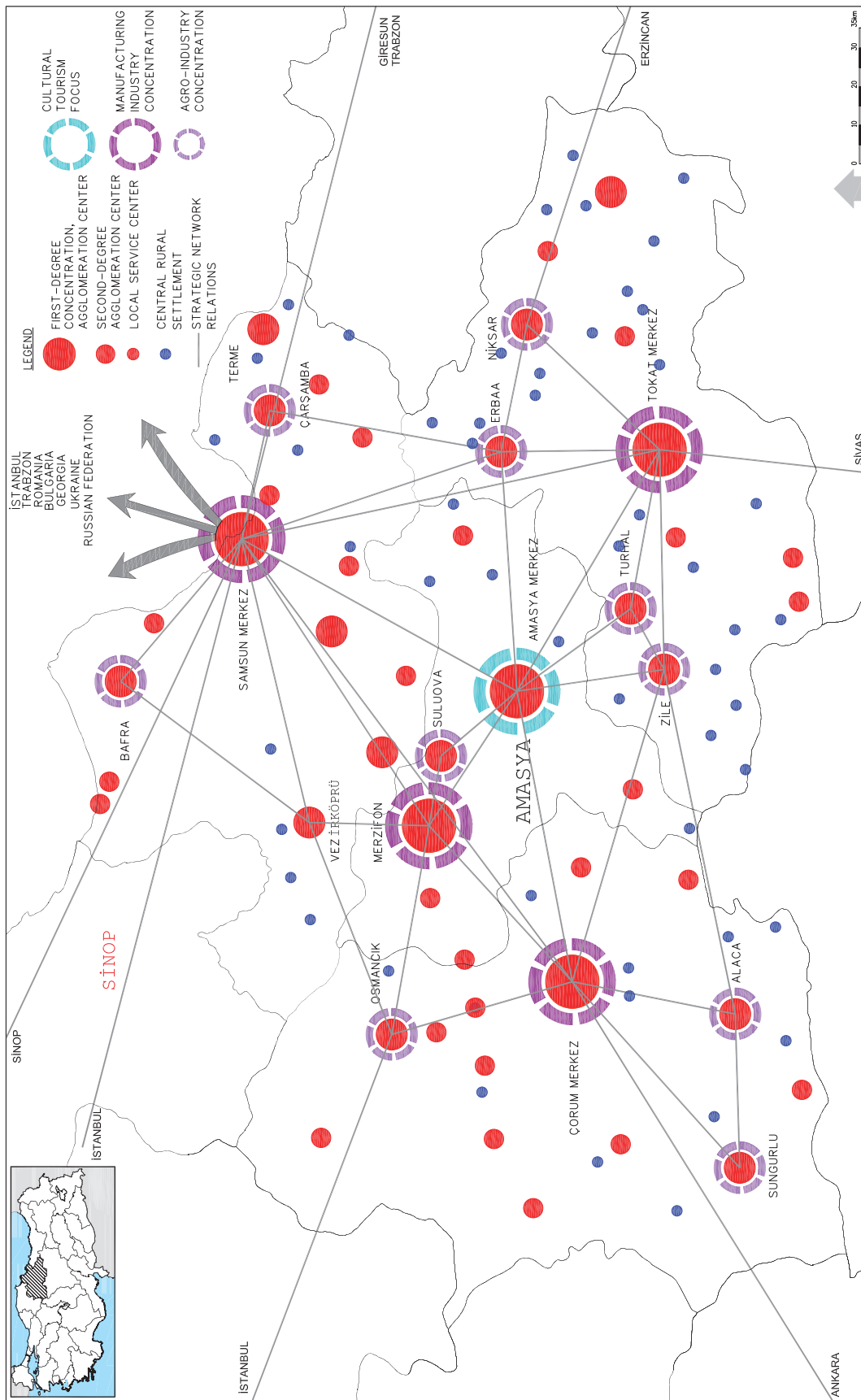
Tackling the research and development activities in an innovative manner and universities and industrial entities developing more intensive relationship at local level and building the institutional structure that will enable inventions to be made for the needs of industry and services will ensure

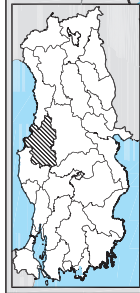
formation of a potential that can make a big difference from the standpoint of gaining speed and quality. There is little chance of becoming competitive in industry or services without moving away from an imitative structure and acquiring a structure capable of opening its own path. Therefore, building the infrastructure in order to be able to make innovations and inventions and establishing common institutional structures between education and application are important for realization of the regional strategy.

Subjects such as education and becoming an information society, innovation and R&D occupy an important place in the EU regional development strategies as well. TR83 is a region trying to catch up with the country average of a country which is preparing to become an EU-member and therefore to reduce the gaps between herself and other member countries from the standpoint of some indicators by accelerating her development. Therefore, TR83 will need to have bigger capacity for information and using information relative to the country's average and to increase its production, employment and labor productivity, to make innovation and to adopt new technologies.

Within a globalizing world relations system, developments have gained speed in those regions which have managed to adapt themselves to the rules of this change. Post-1980 rules have been effective in both development and increase of production and services and in raising their qualities to the world standards. Integration into the outer world brings in its wake development on the one hand and risks on the other hand. Therefore it is necessary to make efforts to open up to the outside world and to align the quantities and qualities of production with it (regional development) and to reduce these risks by building required institutional structures when turning towards outside. TR83 is already associated with the outside world with the advantage of owning a port city. However, development of this relationship rapidly and reaching foreign markets in particularly agricultural and

Figure 5.8-b Envisaged Relational Structure





Conclusion

agro-industry products is a strategic decision from the standpoint of development of the region.

Industrial products in which Turkey has comparative advantage have a big share in Turkey's exports to the EU, and particularly fruits and vegetables carry weight among the agricultural products in which she has comparative advantage. Ready wear and weaving products which are found in the region but which are not produced in significant quantities yet are among the industrial goods in which she has comparative advantage. Still, the share of the said goods is declining within the imports of the EU countries. This situation indicates that Turkey and the region should increase exports of other goods. Increasing the chance to produce goods in which Samsun has competitive advantage and which use advanced technology, as well as such goods as fresh vegetables, dried vegetables and cereals, leaf tobacco in which it has comparative advantage in the exports to the EU and other countries carries importance in this respect.

Agricultural and industrial developments and urbanization may be expected to create a negative effect on the ecological balances. Therefore, protection of environmental assets and preventing pollutions is one of the most vital strategies supporting the basic strategy. One of the most important components of the basis strategy from the standpoint of environment is TR83 development plan reducing the existing pollutions at the same time and recovery of the losses that arise. Together with, the urbanization, application of programs related with treatment of wastewaters, sanitary landfill and recycling of solid wastes are parallel activities. Thus, pollution of the streams and underground waters of the region as well as of the Black Sea, originating from the urban settlements in the region, will have been halted or minimized.

Among the natural data in the region, the important ones are forests, sensitive zones and the coastal

band. Erosion is the most serious threat to the region and to the forest areas. A big portion of the forests is of the nature of inferior quality coppice and continues to lose quality. Therefore, projects for dissemination and acceleration of the basin improvement programs being applied successfully with a participatory approach carry strategic importance. It is aimed to provide a solution with a participatory approach in order to reduce the problems in the nature conservation areas and to alleviate the pressure on such zones. The region must protect and develop its rich flora and fauna. The evacuation of the countryside may alleviate the pressure on forests and nature, however, the connection between evacuation and conservation should not be left to its natural course but handled and accelerated with a programmed work.

Another strategy supporting the basic strategy of the regional development is strengthening of the institutionalization in the region and ensuring that a more democratic, more transparent and pro-governance approach gains strength by multiplying the inter-agency communications and interactions. Strengthening of administrative and financial structures will make it easier for the Development Agency which will be responsible for implementing the regional plan to become functional and effective. Turkey is adopting an approach which gives weight to decentralization and local government with the new laws and introducing a new philosophy for the activities of the public administration by defining mechanisms that are convenient for participation. However, achieving success and effectiveness in the operation of these laws depends on individual tendencies of the public administrations. The regional plan prepared for TR83 adopts pro-governance approach as one of the strategies that support the basic strategy.

The public sector, as the central government and municipalities, achieving success and efficiency by facilitating realization of pro-governance mechanisms and by operating the rules defined in the laws will provide the region with a powerful

start. Municipalities and provincial local administrations are the main institutions which will ensure and increase success by building pro-governance structures towards making TR83 regional plan successful. City managements will develop a new approach by getting support from the programs of the Development Agency, in order to render their institutional structures participative. NGOs and private sector are also expected to strengthen their institutional structures and implement a much more close cooperation and partnership program with the public administrations.

Institutional structure of the private sector is very weak. Most of the enterprises are of the nature of small family enterprises. It is quite infrequent for SMEs to develop a partnership among themselves and enter into a new project initiative by forming big capital. However, the public sector will finance only a small portion of the development of the region. It is the private sector and the regional society which will create the primary source of development. It is the regional entrepreneur's perspective for and belief in future which will be the determining factor for developing the mechanisms that will ensure that capital remains in the region and for creating new financial resources in the region for the developments at regional level or at smaller-scale firm level.

TR83 Master Plan has the chance to be successful in so far as it draws the future of the region convincingly for the communities in the region for those producing and working in various economic sectors and inasmuch as it can persuade those concerned of the benefits of this plan. YBDP carry some differences in terms of method, approach and contents from the other regional plans prepared earlier. What is more important, however, is that the region will have such an institutional structure as the Development Agency will be responsible for implementing the regional plan at regional scale.

Therefore, the success of TR83 plan will be not only the success of TR83 Region, but it will also

provide an experience and accumulation from the standpoint of the success of the other regional plans to be prepared in future at NUTS 2 and NUTS 3 level. YBDP providing a positive start enabling Turkey to prepare more successful regional plans in future will constitute a positive step towards social and economic development for the regional society and for Turkey and towards conservation and improvement of environmental assets.

In the year 2023, TR83 Region will become a region which has been urbanized, developed in industry and services, which used its agricultural advantages, which has achieved progress towards becoming an information society and which has opened outside, which takes care to realize these developments without causing damage to the nature and environment, and which has entered a sustainable development trajectory by ensuring governance among required institutional structures.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Alpan, İ. (2005), Bankacılar Dergisi, Sayı 52, 2005.
- Altınok, S., Mercan, B., Baltacı, N., (2005) Öğrenen Bölgeler: Bölgesel Kalkınmada Ortak Bilgi Kullanımı, (unpublished).
- Amasya Tarım İl Müdürlüğü (2004), Hayvan Sayısına Ait 2003 Yılı Verileri (unpublished).
- Bagguley, P. ve diğerleri (1990), Restructuring: Place, Class and Gender. Sage Publications: London.
- Becattini, G. (1991), The industrial district as a creative milieu. Benko, G. ve M. Dunford (Der.) Industrial Change and Regional Development. Belhaven Press: London.
- Bekişoğlu, Ş. ve Özel, N. (2002) Güneydoğu Anadolu Bölgesi'ndeki Termal Kaynakların Termal Turizm ve Seracılıkta Değerlendirilmesi, ÇESAV, 2002, Ankara.
- Belussi, F. (1996), Local systems, industrial districts and institutional networks: towards a new evolutionary paradigm of industrial economics?, European Planning Studies, 4:1, 5-26.
- Beneria, L. ve Roldan, M. (1987), The Crossroads of Class and Gender: Industrial Homework, Subcontracting and Household Dynamics in Mexico City. University of Chicago Press.
- Benton, L. (1990), Invisible Factories: the Informal Economy and Industrial Development in Spain, Albany, NY, State University of New York Press.
- BİB (2006), Bayındırlık ve İskan Bakanlığı web sitesi, <http://www.bayindirlik.gov.tr>
- Boratav, K. (1988), Türkiye İktisat Tarihi, İstanbul, Gerçek.
- Boratav, K., Türel, O. ve Yeldan, E. (1996), Dilemmas of Structural Adjustment and Environmental Policies under Instability: Post-1980 Turkey, World Development, 24:2, 373-393.
- Boratav, K., Yeldan, E. ve Köse, A. (2000), Globalization, Distribution, and Social Policy: Turkey: 1980-1998, CEPA and The New School for Social Research, Working Paper Series, No.20, New York.
- Brenner, R. ve Glick, M. (1991), The regulation approach: theory and history, New Left Review, 188, 45-119.
- Brusco, S. (1986), Small firms and industrial districts: The experience of Italy. D. Keeble ve E. Wever (Der.) New Firms and Regional Development in Europe. Croom Helm: London, 184-202.
- Camagni, R. ve Capello, R. (1990), Towards a definition of manoeuvring space of local development initiatives: Italian success stories of local development- theoretical conditions and practical experiences. W.B. Stöhr (Der.) Global Challenge and Local response: Initiatives for Economic Regeneration in Contemporary Europe. Mansell: London, 328-353.
- Castells, M. ve Portes, A. (1989), World underneath: the origins, dynamics and effects of the informal economy. A. Portes, M. Castells and L. Benton (Der.) The Informal Economy Studies in Advanced and Less Developed Countries. The John Hopkins University Press: Baltimore, 11-37.
- Cheng, Lu-Lin ve Gereffi, G. (1994), The informal economy in East Asian Development, International Journal of Urban and Regional Research, 18, 194-219.
- Cooke, P. (1989), Localities: The Changing Face of Urban Britain. Unwin Hyman, London.
- Cooke, P. (1996), Building a twenty-first century regional economy in Emilia-Romagna, European Planning Studies, 4:1, 53-62.
- Cooke, P. ve Morgan, K. (1993), The network paradigm: new departures in corporate and regional development, Society and Space, 11, 543-564.
- Çorum Tarım İl Müdürlüğü (2004), Hayvan Sayısına Ait 2003 Yılı Verileri (unpublished).
- Çukurova Üniversitesi (2002), Çayır ve Mera Amenajmanı, 2002, Adana.
- Çulha, O.Y., Özlü, P.Ö., Yalçın, Ö., (2005) Mali Yapı ve Mali Derinliğin Ekonomik Büyümedeki Rolü: Şirketler Düzeyinde Analiz, TÜSAİD-Koç Üniversitesi Araştırma Forumu, Yayın No. TÜSİAD-T/2005-06/401).
- Dış Ticaret Müsteşarlığı (2005), Dış Ticaret İstatistikleri, Dış Ticaret Müsteşarlığı web sitesi (www.dtm.gov.tr).
- DİE (1983-1), 1980 Genel Nüfus Sayımı, Nüfusun

- Sosyal ve Ekonomik Nitelikleri, Amasya, DİE, Ankara .
- DİE (1983-2), 1980 Genel Nüfus Sayımı, Nüfusun Sosyal ve Ekonomik Nitelikleri, Çorum, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (1983-3), 1980 Genel Nüfus Sayımı, Nüfusun Sosyal ve Ekonomik Nitelikleri, Samsun, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (1983-4), 1980 Genel Nüfus Sayımı, Nüfusun Sosyal ve Ekonomik Nitelikleri, Tokat, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (1984), 1980 Genel Tarım Sayımı, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (1988-1), 1985 Genel Nüfus Sayımı, Nüfusun Sosyal ve Ekonomik Nitelikleri, Amasya, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (1988-2), 1985 Genel Nüfus Sayımı, Nüfusun Sosyal ve Ekonomik Nitelikleri, Çorum, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (1988-3), 1985 Genel Nüfus Sayımı, Nüfusun Sosyal ve Ekonomik Nitelikleri, Tokat, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (1988-4), 1985 Genel Nüfus Sayımı, Nüfusun Sosyal ve Ekonomik Nitelikleri, Samsun, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (1993-1), 1990 Genel Nüfus Sayımı, Nüfusun Sosyal ve Ekonomik Nitelikleri, Amasya, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (1993-2), 1990 Genel Nüfus Sayımı, Nüfusun Sosyal ve Ekonomik Nitelikleri, Çorum, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (1993-3), 1990 Genel Nüfus Sayımı, Nüfusun Sosyal ve Ekonomik Nitelikleri, Samsun, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (1993-4), 1990 Genel Nüfus Sayımı, Nüfusun Sosyal ve Ekonomik Nitelikleri, Tokat, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (1993-5), 1990 Genel Nüfus Sayımı, Nüfusun Sosyal ve Ekonomik Nitelikleri, Türkiye, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (1994-1), 1991 Genel Tarım Sayımı, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (1995-1), Türkiye Nüfusu, 1923-1994 Demografi Yapısı ve Gelişimi: 21. Yüzyıl Ortasına Kadar Projeksiyonlar, Ankara.
- DİE (1995-2), Yıllık İmalat Sanayi İstatistikleri, 1993, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (1997-1), 1990 Genel Nüfus Sayımı, Daimi İkametgaha Göre İç Göçün Sosyal ve Ekonomik Nitelikleri, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (1997-2), 1994 Hanehalkı Gelir Dağılımı Anketi Sonuçları: Seçilmiş 19 İl Merkezlerine Göre yüzde 20, yüzde 10, yüzde 5 ve yüzde 1'lik Gelir Dağılımı, DİE, Ankara
- DİE (1997-3), İllere Göre Gayri Safi Yurt İçi Hasıla 1987-1994, DİE, Ankara
- DİE (1999-1), İllere Göre Gayri Safi Yurtiçi Hasıla 1995-1996, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (1999-2), İllere Göre Gayri Safi Yurtiçi Hasıla 1997, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (1999-3), 1998 Tarımsal Yapı Üretim, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (2002-1), Dış Ticaret İstatistikleri ve Endeksleri 2001, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (2002-2), İllere Göre Gayri Safi Yurtiçi Hasıla 2000, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (2002-3), 2000 Genel Nüfus Sayımı, Nüfusun Sosyal ve Ekonomik Nitelikleri, Amasya, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (2002-4), 2000 Genel Nüfus Sayımı, Nüfusun Sosyal ve Ekonomik Nitelikleri, Çorum, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (2002-5), 2000 Genel Nüfus Sayımı, Nüfusun Sosyal ve Ekonomik Nitelikleri, Samsun, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (2002-6), 2000 Genel Nüfus Sayımı, Nüfusun Sosyal ve Ekonomik Nitelikleri, Tokat, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (2002-7), Kültür İstatistikleri 1999-2002, DİE Yayınları, Ankara.
- DİE (2002-8), Genel Sanayi ve İşyerleri Sayımı 2000, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (2002-9), Yıllık İmalat Sanayi İstatistikleri 2000, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (2003-1), 2000 Genel Nüfus Sayımı: Nüfusun Sosyal ve Ekonomik Nitelikleri, Türkiye, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (2003-2), Dönemlere Göre Bina İnşaatı Maliyet İndeksleri 1991-2002.
- DİE (2003-3), Genel Tarım Sayımı Sonuçları 2001, DİE, Ankara.

- DİE (2003-4), Turizm İstatistikleri 2000-2001, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (2003-5), 2002 Hanehalkı Gelir Dağılımı Anketi Geçici Sonuçları, Haber Bülteni, Ankara.
- DİE (2003-6), 2002 Türkiye İstatistik Yıllığı, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (2003-7), Hanehalkı İşgücü Anketi, 2002, Türkiye, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (2003-8), Hanehalkı İşgücü Anketi, 2002, Samsun, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (2003-9), İstatistiki Bölgeler ve İller İtibariyle GSYİH 2001 Yılı Sonuçları, (unpublished), Ankara.
- DİE (2003-10), Tarım İstatistikleri Özeti (1984-2003), DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (2003-11), 2002 Tarımsal Yapı (Üretim, Fiyat,Değer) DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (2004-1), 2002 Yoksulluk Çalışması Sonuçları, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (2004-2), Gelir Dağılımı Sonuçları 2003, DİE Haber Bülteni, 06.10.2004, DİE web sitesi,
- DİE (2004-3), Göstergeler, Yerlerine Göre Evlenmeler, DİE web sitesi (www.die.gov.tr).
- DİE (2004-4), İllere Göre Gayri Safi Yurtiçi Hasıla 2001 (unpublished).
- DİE (2004-5), Sosyal Güvenlik ve Sosyal Yardımlaşma İstatistikleri, DİE web sitesi (www.die.gov.tr).
- DİE (2004-6), 2001 Belediye Kanalizasyon İstatistikleri, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (2004-7), 2001 Genel Tarım Sayımı Köy Genel Bilgileri, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (2004-8), 2002 Genel Sanayi ve İşyerleri Sayımı, Birinci Aşama Geçici Sonuçları (unpublished), Ankara.
- DİE (2004-9), 1997 Köy Envanteri Türkiye, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (2004-10), Turizm İstatistikleri 1999-2004 (unpublished).
- DİE (2004-11), 2001 Belediye Çevre İstatistikleri, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (2004-12), NACE 1.1 Kodlama Listesi, Ankara.
- DİE (2004-13), Yabancı Ziyaretçiler Çıkış Anketleri, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (2004-14), 2001 Genel Tarım Sayımı, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (2004-15), DİE web sitesi (www.die.gov.tr/konular/arama/magelistirme).
- DİE (2004-16), İl Göstergeleri, 1980-2003 DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (2004-17), Yıllık İmalat Sanayi İstatistikleri, 2002, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (2004-18), Dış Ticaret İstatistikleri ve Endeksleri 2001, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (2004-19), Tarımsal Yapı, 2003 (unpublished).
- DİE (2004-20), Göstergeler, Yerlerine Göre Boşanmalar, DİE web sitesi (www.die.gov.tr).
- DİE (2004-21), DİE internet sitesi (http://www.die.gov.tr/TURKISH/SONIST/ goc/14122004.html)
- DİE (2004-22), Sayılarla Türkiye ve Avrupa Birliği, 1994-2000, DİE, Ankara.
- DİE (2005), TR83 Bölgesi'ne ait Göç Verileri (unpublished), DİE, Ankara
- Directorate General for Agriculture and Rural Development of Italy (2006) Rural Development 2007-2013 Common Monitoring and Evaluation Framework Draft working paper on choice and use of indicators (Technical meeting on CMEF 30 January 2006 – DOC 8)
- Dolsar (2004-1), Yeşilirmak Havza Gelişim Projesi Mevcut Durum ve Analizi.
- Dolsar (2004-2), Flora ve Fauna Saha Çalışması Bulguları.
- Dolsar (2004-3), Girdi-Çıktı Çalışmaları Bulguları.
- Dolsar (2004-4), Yeşilirmak Havza Gelişim Projesi Mali Yapı ve Bankacılık Saha Çalışması Bulguları.
- Dolsar (2004-5), Yeşilirmak Havza Gelişim Projesi Sanayi Anketleri Bulguları.
- Dolsar (2004-6), Yeşilirmak Havza Gelişim Projesi CBS Veritabanı.
- Dolsar (2004-7), Yeşilirmak Havza Gelişim Projesi Nüfus Projeksiyon Çalışmaları.
- Dolsar (2004-8), Yeşilirmak Havza Gelişim Projesi Toplumsal Yapı Alan Çalışmaları Bulguları.
- Dolsar (2004-9), Yeşilirmak Havza Gelişim Projesi Hayvancılık Alan Çalışmaları Bulguları.
- Dolsar (2004-10), Yeşilirmak Havza Gelişim Projesi Ulaşım Çalışmaları Bulguları.
- Dolsar (2004-11), Yeşilirmak Havza Gelişim Projesi Kademelenme Saha Çalışması Bulguları.

- Dolsar (2005-1), Yeşilirmak Havza Gelişim Projesi Nüfus Projeksiyonu
- DPT (2000), Sekizinci Beş Yıllık Kalkınma Planı Raporu (2001-2005), DPT, Ankara.
- DPT (2002-1), İller ve Bölgelere Göre Çeşitli Göstergeler, DPT, Ankara.
- DPT (2002-2), Sayılarla Türkiye Ekonomisi Gelişmeler (1980-2001) Tahminler (2002-2005), DPT, Ankara.
- DPT (2002-3), Plan Nüfus Projeksiyon Yöntemleri, DPT, Ankara.
- DPT (2003-1), Bölgesel Gelişme Stratejisi, Hedef ve Operasyonel Programlar (Taslak) 2004- 2006, DPT, Ankara.
- DPT (2003-2), İller ve Bölgeler İtibarıyla Gayri Safi Yurtiçi Hasıladaki Gelişmeler, DPT, Ankara.
- DPT (2003-3), İstatistiki Bölge Birimlerine Göre Çeşitli Göstergeler, DPT, Ankara.
- DPT (2003-4), Bilgi Ekonomisine Geçiş Sürecinde Türkiye Ekonomisinin Dünyadaki Konumu, DPT, Ankara.
- DPT (2003-5), Ön Ulusal Kalkınma Planı (2004-2006), DPT, Ankara.
- DPT (2003-6), Ekonomik ve Sosyal Göstergeler (1950-2003), DPT, Ankara.
- DPT (2004-1), Mali Piyasalarda Gelişmeler, DPT, Ankara.
- DPT (2004-2), Temel Ekonomik Göstergeler, DPT, Ankara.
- DPT (2004-3), Devlet Yardımlarını Değerlendirme Özel İhtisas Komisyonu Raporu, Sekizinci Beş Yıllık Kalkınma Planı (2001-2005), DPT, Ankara.
- DPT (2004-4), Ekonomik ve Sosyal Göstergeler (1950-2003), DPT, Ankara.
- DPT (2004-5), İlçelerin Sosyo-Ekonomik Gelişmişlik Sıralaması Araştırması (2004), Bölgesel Gelişme ve Yapısal Uyum Genel Müdürlüğü, DPT, Ankara.
- DPT (2004-6), Tarım Sektörünün GSMH İçindeki Payı (unpublished).
- DPT (2004-7), Temel Ekonomik Göstergeler, DPT, Ankara.
- DPT (2004-8), DPT web sitesi (www.dpt.gov.tr).
- DPT (2004-9), DPT web sitesi (www.dpt.gov.tr/bgyu/seg/düzey 12003.htm).
- DPT (2004-10), DPT web sitesi (www.dpt.gov.tr/bgyu/bgr/dig/elektrik.htm).
- DPT (2004-11), DPT web sitesi (http://www.dpt.gov.tr/bgyu/trabbbkp/trabbbkp.htm).
- DPT (2004-12), DPT web sitesi (www.dpt.gov.tr/bgyu/).
- DPT (2004-13), VIII. Beş Yıllık Kalkınma Planı, 2005 Yılı Programı, DPT, Ankara.
- DPT (2004-14), Uluslararası Ekonomik Göstergeler, DPT, Ankara.
- DPT (2004-15), Ekonomik Gelişmeler 2004, DPT, Ankara.
- DPT (2005-1), 2006 Yılı Programı, DPT, 2005, Ankara.
- DPT (2005-2), Orta Vadeli Program 2006-2008, DPT, Ankara.
- DPT (2005-3), AB Bölgesel Programları Dairesi Başkanlığı Tarafından Hazırlanan “Ekonomik ve Sosyal Uyum Amaçlı AB Yardımları” ve “TR82, TR83 ve TRA1 Düzey 2 Bölgeleri Kalkınma Programı” Hakkında Not (unpublished).
- DPT (2005-4), TR82 (Çankırı, Kastamonu, Sinop), TR83 (Amasya, Çorum Samsun, Tokat) ve TRA1 (Bayburt, Erzincan, Erzurum) Düzey 2 Bölgeleri Bölgesel Kalkınma Programı Hakkında Not (unpublished).
- DPT (2005-5), Temel Ekonomik Göstergeler, DPT, Ankara.
- DPT (2006-1), Orta Vadeli Program (2007-2009).
- DPT (2006-2), Dokuzuncu Kalkınma Planı (2007-2013).
- DPT (2006-3), Bilgi Toplumu Stratejisi, DPT, Ankara.
- DPT (2006-4), Dokuzuncu Kalkınma Planı (2007-2013) Bölgesel Gelişme Özel İhtisas Komisyonu İl Gelişme Stratejileri ve Politikaları Alt Komisyonu Raporu.
- Drakakis-Smith, D. (1996), Third World cities: Sustainable urban development, population, labour and poverty, Urban Studies, 33:4-5, 673-99.
- DSİ (1980), Halk Sulamaları, DSİ, Ankara.
- DSİ (1999), Haritalı İstatistik Bülteni, DSİ, Ankara.
- DSİ (2002), Türkiye'deki Baraj ve Hidroelektrik

- Santraller, DSİ, Ankara.
- DSİ (2003-1), Sulama Sonuçları Değerlendirme Raporları, DSİ, Ankara.
- DSİ (2003-2), Su Ürünleri Faaliyetleri, DSİ, Ankara.
- DSİ (2004-1), DSİ 2004 Yılı Ajandası, DSİ, Ankara.
- DSİ (2004-2), DSİ web sitesi. (<http://www.dsi.gov.tr>).
- DSİ (2004-3), V. Bölge Müdürlüğü 2004-2005 Program Bütçe Takdim Raporu, Ankara.
- DSİ (2004-4), DSİ VII Bölge Bütçe Takdim Raporu, Samsun
- Elvan, L., Sorguç, N., Bilen Kazancık L., Öztürk A., (2005) Türkiye İçin Sürdürülebilir Büyüme Stratejileri Konferansı, Tartışma Tebliği, Bölgesel Gelişme ve Sektör-Bölge Yığılmaları, TÜSAİD-Koç Üniversitesi Araştırma Forumu, Yayın No. TÜSİAD-T/2005-06/401).
- EPSON (2003), The Role, Specific Situation and Potentials of Urban Areas As Nodes In A Polycentric Development, Epson Project 1.1.1, Second interim report.
- Eraydın, A. (1993), The new international relations, restructuring in the economy and the emerging changes in the business behaviour, C. Rogerson, E. Schamp ve G.J.R Linge (der.) Business Behaviour, Markets, Finance and Industrial Change içinde, 183-203, Berlin, Gruyter.
- Eraydın, A. (1997), Industrial districts: the challenge of the periphery. I. Knut (der.) Western Cross Border Cooperation and Strategies for Development in Peripheral Regions, Nord-Trondelags: Forskning: Oslo.
- Eraydın, A. (1998), From an underdeveloped region to a locality: the experience of Çorum, Paper prepared for World Bank.
- Eraydın, A. ve Erendil, A. (1999), Dış Pazarlara Açılan Konfeksiyon Sanayinde Yeni Üretim Süreçleri ve Kadın İşgücünün Bu Sürece Katılım Biçimleri, Ankara, Kadının Statüsü ve Sorunları Genel Müdürlüğü.
- Eraydın, A. ve Türkün-Erendil, A., (2002), Konfeksiyon sanayiinde yeniden yapılanma süreci, değişen koşullar ve kadın emeği: ne kazandılar, ne kaybettiler? İktisat Dergisi, 430, 18-28.
- European Commission (2006), The New Programming Period 2000-2006: Methodological Working Papers, Working Paper 3 Indicators for Monitoring and Evaluation: An Indicative Methodology.
- European Spatial Development Perspective, Agreed at the Informal Council of Ministers responsible Spatial Planning in Potsdam, May, 1999.
- FAO (2004) FAOSTAT Verileri, Fao web sayfası (<http://apps.fao.org/faostat>).
- Filiztekin, A. (2005), Türkiye'de Büyüme Dinamikleri (2005-2015), TÜSİAD Büyüme Stratejileri No:1, Yayın No. TÜSİAD-T/2005-06/398).
- Fresh Produce Journal, 5 Kasım 2004.
- Friedman, J. ve diğerleri (2004), Strategic Spatial Planning and the Longer Range, Planning Theory & Practice, Cilt 5 no:1, ss:49-67.
- Germain, H. (1981), Flora Des Diatomées, Diatomophycées, Paris.
- Gilbert, A. (1994), Third World cities, poverty, employment, gender-roles and environment during a time for restructuring, Urban Studies, 31: 4-5, 605-33.
- Göle, N. (1998), " Küçülen Dünyamızda Büyüyen Sivil Toplum", Üç Sempozyum, Sivil Toplum Kuruluşları, İstanbul: Tarih Vakfı, s. 98-196
- Göle, N. (2000), İslam ve Modernlik Üzerine Melez Desenler, İstanbul: Metis Yayınları
- Güler, H. Enerji ve Tabii Kaynaklar Bakanı, 9 Kasım 2004 Sabah Gazetesi.
- Gümüşhacıköy Ticaret ve Sanayi Odası (2004), Sanayi Dokümanı 2004 (unpublished).
- Güner, A. (2000), Flora of Turkey and the East Aegean Islands, Vol.11, Edinburg.
- Gür, M. O. (1997), Yeşilirmak Bentik Alg Florasının İncelenmesi, Gaziosman Paşa Üniversitesi Fen Bilimleri Enstitüsü Yüksek Lisans Tezi (unpublished).
- HABITAT II (1996), Türkiye Ulusal Rapor ve Eylem Planı.
- Harita Genel Komutanlığı (2004), 1/250 000 Ölçekli Sayısal Harita, Ankara.
- Hartman, H. (1990), "Capitalism, Patriarchy, and Job Segregation" Women, Class and the Feminist Imagination, içinde Hansen ve Philipson (ed.), Temple University Press, Philadelphia.

- Harvey, D. (1989), *The Condition of Postmodernity*. Basil Blackwell: Oxford.
- Havza Ticaret ve Sanayi Odası (2004), *İmalat Sanayi İşletmeleri Üye Listesi 2004*, (unpublished).
- İGEME (2004), *Komşu ve Yakın Pazarlar*,
- İzmen, Ü. (2005), *Geçmişte ve Günümüzde Büyüme Stratejileri Uygulamaları*, TÜSİAD Büyüme Stratejileri No:1, Yayın No. TÜSİAD-T/2005-06/398).
- Jessop, B. (1992), Fordism and post-Fordism: a critical reformulation. M. Stoper ve A.J. Scott (Der.) *Pathways to Industrialization and Regional Development*. London: Routledge, 46-69.
- KGM (2004-1), *Devlet ve İl Yolları Uzunlukları 2001* (unpublished).
- Kıymalıoğlu, Ü. (2005), *Dışşallıklar, Yığılma Ekonomileri ve Türkiye’de Kentlere Göre Yığılmaların Belirlenmesi*, Hacettepe Üniversitesi, (yayınlanmamış doktora tezi).
- KOSGEB (2005-1), *Saha Araştırma Çalışması* (Amasya, Çorum, Samsun, Tokat) Değerlendirme Raporu, Ankara.
- KOSGEB (2005-2), *Bölgesel Kalkınma Araştırma Raporu TR83 Samsun Alt Bölgesi* (Amasya, Çorum, Samsun, Tokat), KOSGEB, Ankara
- Köroğlu, T. ve Köroğlu, B. A. (2004), *Türkiye’de İmalat Sanayisinin Mekansal Organizasyonunun Tarihsel Değişim Sürecinde Bölge-Kentlerin Değişen Rolü, Değişen-Dönüşen Kent ve Bölge*, 8 Kasım Dünya Şehircilik Günü 28. Kolokiyumu.
- Kültür ve Turizm Bakanlığı (2004-5), *Turizm İstatistikleri* (unpublished).
- KYHM (2005-1), *Amasya İl Müdürlüğü*, Amasya (unpublished).
- KYHM (2005-2), *Çorum İl Müdürlüğü*, Çorum (unpublished).
- KYHM (2005-3), *Samsun İl Müdürlüğü*, Samsun (unpublished).
- KYHM (2005-4), *Tokat İl Müdürlüğü*, Tokat (unpublished).
- Lawson, V.A. (1992), Industrial subcontracting and employment in Latin America: a framework for contextual analysis, *Progress in Human Geography*, 161, 1-23.
- Lovering, J. (1990), Fordism’s unknown successor: a comment on Scott’s theory of flexible accumulation and the re-emergence of regional economies, *International Journal of Urban and Regional Research*, 14, 159-74.
- Mairate, A. (2001), Indicators for monitoring and evaluation, presentation presented at Conference on Decentralized management of the Structural Funds.
- Massey, D. (1984), *Spatial Divisions of Labour: Social Structures the Geography of Production*. Macmillan: London.
- Nared, J. (2006), *The Role of The Statistical Indicators in Regional Development Monitoring And Evaluation*, presentation presented at Anton Melik Geographical Institute at the Scientific Research Centre of the Slovene Academy of Sciences and Arts.
- ORKÖY (2004), *ORKÖY Genel Müdürlüğü, İstatistik Şube Müdürlüğü*, Ankara.
- Peck, J. (1992), Invisible threads: homeworking labor market relations and industrial restructuring in the Australian clothing trade, *Environment and Planning D*, 10, 671-89.
- Phizacklea, A. ve Wolkowitz, C. (1995), *Homeworking Women*, London, Sage.
- Pınarcıoğlu, M. M. ve Işık, O. (2005), *Yeni Kalkınmacılık: Bölgesel Kalkınmada Arayışlar*, GAP-GİDEM Yayınları-4, Ankara, Mtsa.
- Piore, M. J. ve Sabel, C.F. (1984), *The Second Industrial Divide: Possibilities for Prosperity*. Basic Books: New York.
- Rabelotti, R. ve Schmitz, H. (1999), The internal heterogeneity of industrial districts in Italy, Brazil and Mexico. *Regional Studies*, 23:1, 97-108.
- Samsun Tarım İl Müdürlüğü (2004), *Hayvan Sayısına Ait 2003 Yılı Verileri* (unpublished).
- Saygılı, Ş., Cihan, C., Yavan Z.A., (2005) *Türkiye İçin Sürdürülebilir Büyüme Stratejileri Konferansı, Tartışma Tebliğleri, Eğitim ve Büyüme, TÜSAİD-Koç Üniversitesi Araştırma Forumu*, Yayın No. TÜSİAD-T/2005-06/401).
- Schmitz, H. (1995), Small shoemakers and Fordist giants: tale of a supercluster, *World Development*, 1, 9-28.

- Schmitz, H. ve Musyck, B. (1994), Industrial districts in Europe: Policy Lessons for developing countries, *World Development*, 6, 889-910.
- Schoenberger, E. (1988), From Fordism to flexible accumulation: technology, competitive strategies, and international location, *Environment and Planning D: Society and Space* 6, 245-262.
- Storper, M. (1992), The limits to globalization: technology districts and international trade, *Economic Geography* 68, 60-93.
- Storper, M. (1995), The resurgence of regional economies, ten years later: the region as a nexus of untraded interdependencies, *European Urban and Regional Studies*, 2, 191-221.
- Storper M. and Scott, A. J. (1986), *Production, Work, Territory: the Geographical Anatomy of Industrial Capitalism*, Boston et Londres, Allen and Unwin.
- Şenses, F. (1989), 1980 Sonrası Ekonomi Politikaları Işığında Türkiye’de Sanayileşme, Ankara, V Yayınları.
- Tavistock Institue (2003), *The Evaluation Of Socio-Economic Development: The Guide*.
- Tekeli, İ. (1998), Türkiye’nin Küreselleşen Dünya ile Eklemlenmesinin Gecikmesinin Dış ve İç Nedenleri. ‘Küresel Çatışma/Yerel Uyum; Türkiye’de Kentler, Kentliler ve Yerel Yönetimlerin Dönüşümü’ Değerlendirme Toplantısına Sunulan Bildiri, Dünya Yerel Yönetimler Akademisi (WALD), İstanbul.
- Tekeli, İ. (2004), Bir Bölge Plancısının Çözmeye Çalıştığı Sorunun Büyüklüğü Karşısında Yaşadığı İç Huzursuzlukları, Kentsel Ekonomik Araştırmalar Sempozyumu, DPT, Pamukkale Üniversitesi, Mart 2004, 244-262.
- Tekeli, İ., Türel, A, Eraydın, A., Berkman, G., Şengül, T., Babalık E., (2004), Türkiye Bilimler Akademisi Yerleşme Bilimleri/Çalışmaları İçin Öngörüler, TÜBA, 2004, Ankara.
- Tickell, A. and Peck, J.A. (1992), Accumulation, regulation and the geographies of post-Fordism: missing links in regulationist research, *Progress in Human Geography* 16:2, 190-218.
- TKİB (1999), Çayır ve Mera Amenajmanı ve Islahı, 1999, Ankara.
- TKİB (2003-1), Amasya Tarım Master Planı, TKİB, Ankara.
- TKİB (2003-2), Çorum Tarım Master Planı, TKİB, Ankara.
- TKİB (2003-3), Samsun Tarım Master Planı, TKİB, Ankara.
- TKİB (2003-4), Tokat Tarım Master Planı, TKİB, Ankara.
- TKİB (2004-1), II.Tarım Şurası Çalışma Belgesi, Ankara.
- TKİB (2004-2), Tarım İl Müdürlükleri Verileri (unpublished).
- TİKB (2005), TİKB websitesi, www.tarim.gov.tr
- Tokat Tarım İl Müdürlüğü (2004-1), Hayvan Sayısına Ait 2003 Yılı Verileri (unpublished).
- Tokat Tarım İl Müdürlüğü (2004-2), Yeşilirmak Nehri Kirlilik Analizleri Verileri (unpublished).
- TÜBA Çevre Grubu (2003), Yaşam Kalitesi Göstergeleri Türkiye İçin Bir Veri Sistemi Önerisi, TÜBA, Ankara.
- TÜSİAD (1998), Dış Ticarete Çevre Koruma Kaynaklı Tarife Dışı Teknik Engeller ve Türk Sanayii için Eylem Planı, TÜSİAD, İstanbul.
- Tükel, T ve Hatipoğlu, R (2002) Çayır ve Mer’a Amenajmanı, Ç. Ü. Ziraat Fakültesi , Adana.
- Türkiye İhracatçılar Meclisi (2006) Ocak 2006 İhracat Kayıt Rakamları Basın Toplantısı Sunusu, TİM web sitesi (www.tim.org.tr).
- Türkiye Kalkınma Bankası (1998), Uygun Yatırım Alanları Araştırması, Samsun, 1998.
- Türkiye Kalkınma Bankası (2004), Uygun Yatırım Alanları Araştırması, Amasya, 2004.
- Türkiye Kalkınma Bankası (2004), Uygun Yatırım Alanları Araştırması, Tokat, 2004.
- Türkiye Kalkınma Bankası (2005), Uygun Yatırım Alanları Araştırması, Çorum, 2005.
- Türkün-Erendil, A. (2000), “Mit ve gerçeklik olarak Denizli – Üretim ve işgücünün değişen yapısı: Eleştirel kuram açısından bir değerlendirme”, *Toplum ve Bilim*, 86, 91-117.
- Ulaştırma Bakanlığı ve İTÜ (2005), Ulaştırma Ana Planı Stratejisi Proje Yürütücüsü Özet Raporu.
- Ulaştırma Bakanlığı ve İTÜ (2005), Ulaştırma Ana

- Palan Stratejisi III. Rapor (sonuçlar ve öneriler).
- UNDP (2004), İnsani Gelişme Raporu
- Ünalın, T. (2003), Nüfus ve Kalkınma Göstergeleri Ulusal ve Uluslararası Uygulamalar, TÜBA, Ankara.
- Yeldın, E. (2001), Küreselleşme Sürecinde Türkiye Ekonomisi, İstanbul, İletişim Yayınları.
- Yentürk, N. (1997), Türk İmalat Sanayinde Ücretler, İstihdam ve Birikim, Friedrich Ebert Stiftung, İstanbul.
- YHKB (2004), Yeşilirmak Havzası Kalkınma Birliği CBS Veritabanı.
- Yılmaz, K. (2005), AB Üyeliğine Doğru Büyüme Dinamikleri (2005-2015), TÜSİAD Büyüme Stratejileri No:1, Yayın No. TÜSİAD-T/2005-06/398).
- Yüksek Planlama Kurulu (2004), Tarım Stratejisi (2006-2010).
- Yüksek Planlama Kurulu (2006), Ulusal Kırsal Kalkınma Stratejisi, Resmi Gazete, 4 Şubat 2006 Sayı 26070.
- Ziraat Mühendisleri Odası (ZMO) (2005), Türkiye Ziraat Mühendisliği Teknik Kongresi 3-7 Ocak 2005, Ankara, 2005.

ANNEXES

ANNEX 1: POPULATION PROJECTIONS

Annex 1 Table 1 Population Projections According to Cohort Component Method For Amasya Province

(1 000 persons)

Province	District	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
Amasya	Urban Population	74.39	75.55	76.91	78.45	80.17	82.07	84.17	86.44	88.89	91.52	94.33	97.32	100.49	103.85	107.40	111.13	115.06	119.18	123.51	128.04	132.77	137.72	142.89	148.29
	Rural Population	58.81	57.79	56.71	55.55	54.32	53.02	51.63	50.16	48.61	46.97	45.24	43.42	41.50	39.48	37.36	35.15	32.83	30.40	27.86	25.48	23.63	22.06	20.82	19.72
	Total Population	133.20	133.34	133.62	134.00	134.49	135.09	135.80	136.60	137.5	138.49	139.57	140.74	141.99	143.33	144.76	146.28	147.89	149.58	151.37	153.52	156.40	159.78	163.71	168.01
	Urbanization Rate	55.85	56.66	57.56	58.54	59.61	60.75	61.98	63.28	64.65	66.08	67.59	69.15	70.77	72.46	74.19	75.97	77.80	79.68	81.59	83.40	85.19	86.97	88.72	90.45
Amasya	Urban Population	2.78	2.67	2.57	2.49	2.42	2.36	2.31	2.28	2.26	2.26	2.27	2.29	2.34	2.41	2.50	2.61	2.75	2.90	3.08	3.28	3.50	3.75	4.01	4.30
	Rural Population	14.84	14.73	14.61	14.46	14.27	14.06	13.82	13.55	13.25	12.90	12.53	12.12	11.67	11.18	10.65	10.09	9.48	8.83	8.14	7.41	6.65	5.93	5.33	4.79
	Total Population	17.62	17.40	17.18	16.95	16.69	16.42	16.13	15.83	15.51	15.16	14.80	14.41	14.01	13.59	13.15	12.70	12.23	11.73	11.22	10.69	10.15	9.68	9.34	9.09
	Urbanization Rate	15.78	15.34	14.96	14.69	14.50	14.37	14.32	14.40	14.57	14.91	15.34	15.89	16.70	17.73	19.01	20.55	22.49	24.72	27.45	30.68	34.48	38.74	42.93	47.3
Amasya	Urban Population	14.06	13.87	13.70	13.56	13.44	13.34	13.27	13.22	13.19	13.19	13.21	13.26	13.35	13.49	13.69	13.93	14.22	14.56	14.95	15.40	15.90	16.45	17.06	17.73
	Rural Population	15.74	15.71	15.67	15.62	15.56	15.49	15.40	15.30	15.19	15.06	14.92	14.76	14.58	14.38	14.16	13.93	13.67	13.40	13.11	12.80	12.48	12.14	11.79	11.42
	Total Population	29.80	29.58	29.37	29.18	29.00	28.83	28.67	28.52	28.38	28.25	28.13	28.02	27.93	27.87	27.85	27.86	27.89	27.96	28.06	28.20	28.38	28.59	28.85	29.15
	Urbanization Rate	47.18	46.89	46.65	46.47	46.34	46.27	46.29	46.35	46.48	46.69	46.96	47.32	47.80	48.40	49.16	50.00	50.99	52.07	53.28	54.61	56.03	57.54	59.13	60.82
Amasya	Urban Population	1.51	1.49	1.46	1.45	1.43	1.42	1.41	1.40	1.39	1.39	1.39	1.40	1.43	1.48	1.56	1.67	1.81	1.97	2.16	2.39	2.64	2.92	3.23	3.57
	Rural Population	4.65	4.62	4.58	4.52	4.46	4.38	4.29	4.19	4.07	3.94	3.79	3.63	3.45	3.26	3.05	2.82	2.58	2.31	2.04	1.80	1.59	1.42	1.31	1.19
	Total Population	6.16	6.11	6.04	5.97	5.89	5.80	5.70	5.59	5.46	5.33	5.18	5.03	4.88	4.74	4.61	4.49	4.39	4.28	4.20	4.19	4.23	4.34	4.54	4.76
	Urbanization Rate	24.51	24.39	24.17	24.29	24.28	24.48	24.74	25.04	25.46	26.08	26.83	27.83	29.30	31.22	33.84	37.19	41.23	46.03	51.43	57.04	62.41	67.28	71.15	75.00
Amasya	Urban Population	45.61	45.82	46.03	46.25	46.49	46.73	46.99	47.25	47.52	47.79	48.07	48.35	48.66	49.00	49.39	49.85	50.39	50.93	51.53	52.14	52.74	53.37	53.99	54.63
	Rural Population	21.67	21.22	20.79	20.36	19.95	19.55	19.17	18.79	18.43	18.08	17.74	17.40	17.08	16.77	16.48	16.19	15.91	15.64	15.38	15.13	14.89	14.67	14.45	14.25
	Total Population	67.28	67.04	66.82	66.61	66.44	66.28	66.16	66.04	65.95	65.87	65.81	65.75	65.74	65.77	65.87	66.04	66.30	66.57	66.91	67.27	67.63	67.99	68.35	68.71
	Urbanization Rate	67.79	68.35	68.89	69.43	69.97	70.50	71.02	71.55	72.05	72.55	73.04	73.54	74.01	74.41	74.77	75.11	75.43	75.74	76.04	76.34	76.64	76.94	77.24	77.54
Amasya	Urban Population	42.72	42.88	43.07	43.31	43.58	43.88	44.22	44.59	44.98	45.41	45.87	46.35	46.87	47.41	48.00	48.61	49.25	49.93	50.63	51.37	52.14	52.93	53.77	54.63
	Rural Population	11.41	10.88	10.38	9.92	9.49	9.08	8.71	8.37	8.07	7.79	7.55	7.34	7.16	7.02	6.92	6.84	6.81	6.81	6.84	6.91	7.02	7.16	7.34	7.55
	Total Population	54.13	53.76	53.45	53.23	53.07	52.96	52.93	52.96	53.05	53.20	53.42	53.69	54.03	54.43	54.92	55.45	56.06	56.74	57.47	58.28	59.16	60.09	61.11	62.18
	Urbanization Rate	78.92	79.76	80.58	81.36	82.12	82.85	83.54	84.20	84.79	85.36	85.87	86.33	86.75	87.10	87.40	87.66	87.85	88.00	88.10	88.14	88.13	88.08	87.99	87.86
Amasya	Urban Population	15.56	15.27	15.03	14.83	14.67	14.56	14.50	14.48	14.51	14.58	14.69	14.85	15.07	15.34	15.67	16.05	16.49	16.99	17.54	18.15	18.82	19.55	20.35	21.20
	Rural Population	41.49	41.46	41.32	41.08	40.73	40.26	39.69	38.99	38.17	37.23	36.15	34.95	33.61	32.14	30.53	28.77	26.88	24.84	22.65	20.50	18.45	16.76	15.33	14.28
	Total Population	57.05	56.73	56.35	55.91	55.40	54.82	54.19	53.47	52.68	51.81	50.84	49.80	48.68	47.48	46.20	44.82	43.37	41.83	40.19	38.65	37.27	36.31	35.68	35.48
	Urbanization Rate	27.27	26.92	26.67	26.52	26.48	26.56	26.76	27.08	27.54	28.14	28.89	29.82	30.96	32.31	33.92	35.81	38.02	40.62	43.64	46.96	50.50	53.84	57.03	59.75
Amasya	Urban Population	196.63	197.55	198.77	200.34	202.20	204.36	206.87	209.66	212.74	216.14	219.83	223.82	229.21	235.98	244.21	253.85	264.97	277.56	291.67	307.32	324.51	343.27	363.65	385.64
	Rural Population	168.61	166.41	164.06	161.51	158.78	155.84	152.71	149.35	145.79	141.97	137.92	133.62	129.05	124.23	119.15	113.79	108.16	102.23	96.02	90.03	84.71	80.14	76.37	73.20
	Total Population	365.24	363.96	362.83	361.85	360.98	360.20	359.58	359.01	358.53	358.11	357.75	357.44	356.26	352.21	343.36	337.64	332.13	326.79	321.69	316.35	310.22	303.41	295.42	286.84
	Urbanization Rate	53.84	54.28	54.78	55.37	56.01	56.74	57.53	58.40	59.34	60.36	61.45	62.62	63.98	65.51	67.21	69.05	71.01	73.08	75.23	77.34	79.30	81.07	82.64	84.05

Source: Dolsar (2005-1).

Annex 1 Table 2 Population Projections According to Cohort Component Method For Çorum Province

(1 000 persons)

Province	District	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
Çorum	Urban Population	161.32	164.35	167.75	171.51	175.64	180.14	185.01	190.26	195.87	201.84	208.20	214.92	222.00	229.45	237.29	245.5	254.08	263.04	272.41	282.16	292.32	302.87	313.87	325.29
	Rural Population	58.81	57.79	56.71	55.55	54.32	53.02	51.63	50.16	48.61	46.97	45.24	43.42	41.50	39.48	37.36	35.15	32.83	30.40	27.86	25.48	23.63	22.06	20.82	19.72
	Total Population	220.13	222.14	224.46	227.06	229.96	233.16	236.64	240.42	244.48	248.81	253.44	258.34	263.5	268.93	274.65	280.65	286.91	293.44	300.27	307.64	315.95	324.93	334.69	345.01
	Urbanization Rate	73.28	73.98	74.73	75.54	76.38	77.26	78.18	79.14	80.12	81.12	82.15	83.19	84.25	85.32	86.40	87.48	88.56	89.64	90.72	91.72	92.52	93.21	93.78	94.28
Çorum	Urban Population	24.98	24.45	24.00	23.62	23.32	23.11	22.97	22.91	22.93	23.04	23.22	23.49	23.87	24.37	24.98	25.71	26.56	27.53	28.63	29.85	31.19	32.67	34.27	36.01
	Rural Population	28.21	27.88	27.53	27.15	26.74	26.30	25.82	25.31	24.75	24.15	23.50	22.81	22.06	21.27	20.43	19.54	18.59	17.60	16.56	15.46	14.33	13.14	11.90	10.74
	Total Population	53.19	52.33	51.53	50.77	50.06	49.41	48.79	48.22	47.68	47.19	46.72	46.30	45.93	45.64	45.41	45.25	45.15	45.13	45.19	45.31	45.52	45.81	46.17	46.75
	Urbanization Rate	46.96	46.72	46.57	46.52	46.58	46.77	47.08	47.21	48.09	48.82	49.7	50.73	51.97	53.40	55.01	56.82	58.83	61.00	63.35	65.88	68.52	71.32	74.23	77.03
Çorum	Urban Population	7.38	7.17	6.98	6.82	6.69	6.58	6.51	6.46	6.45	6.46	6.50	6.57	6.69	6.84	7.04	7.28	7.57	7.90	8.27	8.69	9.15	9.66	10.21	10.82
	Rural Population	23.19	23.25	23.26	23.23	23.16	23.04	22.86	22.63	22.34	21.99	21.58	21.10	20.55	19.93	19.24	18.48	17.64	16.72	15.72	14.65	13.50	12.26	10.94	9.60
	Total Population	30.57	30.42	30.24	30.05	29.85	29.62	29.37	29.09	28.79	28.45	28.08	27.67	27.24	26.77	26.28	25.76	25.21	24.62	23.99	23.34	22.65	21.92	21.15	20.42
	Urbanization Rate	24.14	23.57	23.08	22.70	22.41	22.21	22.17	22.21	22.40	22.71	23.15	23.74	24.56	25.55	26.79	28.26	30.03	32.09	34.47	37.23	40.40	44.07	48.27	52.99
Çorum	Urban Population	1.97	1.92	1.88	1.84	1.81	1.78	1.77	1.75	1.75	1.75	1.76	1.78	1.83	1.92	2.05	2.22	2.44	2.69	2.98	3.32	3.69	4.11	4.58	5.09
	Rural Population	6.22	6.24	6.25	6.25	6.23	6.19	6.14	6.07	5.98	5.88	5.75	5.60	5.43	5.23	5.02	4.77	4.51	4.21	3.89	3.55	3.18	2.81	2.47	2.17
	Total Population	8.19	8.16	8.13	8.09	8.04	7.97	7.91	7.82	7.73	7.63	7.51	7.38	7.26	7.15	7.07	6.99	6.95	6.90	6.87	6.87	6.87	6.92	7.05	7.26
	Urbanization Rate	24.05	23.53	23.12	22.74	22.51	22.33	22.38	22.38	22.64	22.94	23.44	24.12	25.21	26.85	29.00	31.76	35.11	38.99	43.38	48.33	53.71	59.39	64.96	70.11
Çorum	Urban Population	3.43	3.37	3.32	3.27	3.23	3.20	3.18	3.17	3.16	3.17	3.18	3.20	3.23	3.27	3.32	3.38	3.44	3.52	3.60	3.69	3.80	3.91	4.04	4.17
	Rural Population	7.01	6.96	6.92	6.86	6.80	6.74	6.66	6.58	6.49	6.39	6.29	6.17	6.04	5.91	5.76	5.60	5.44	5.26	5.08	4.89	4.68	4.48	4.26	4.04
	Total Population	10.44	10.33	10.24	10.13	10.03	9.94	9.84	9.75	9.65	9.56	9.47	9.37	9.27	9.18	9.08	8.98	8.88	8.78	8.68	8.58	8.48	8.39	8.30	8.21
	Urbanization Rate	32.85	32.62	32.42	32.28	32.20	32.19	32.32	32.51	32.75	33.16	33.58	34.15	34.84	35.62	36.56	37.64	38.74	40.09	41.47	43.01	44.81	46.80	48.67	50.79
Çorum	Urban Population	19.65	19.34	19.06	18.83	18.63	18.47	18.36	18.29	18.26	18.28	18.34	18.44	18.59	18.79	19.04	19.34	19.69	20.08	20.53	21.03	21.58	22.19	22.85	23.57
	Rural Population	25.68	25.48	25.27	25.05	24.80	24.53	24.24	23.92	23.57	23.19	22.77	22.33	21.85	21.34	20.80	20.22	19.61	18.96	18.28	17.56	16.82	16.04	15.22	14.38
	Total Population	45.33	44.82	44.33	43.88	43.43	43.00	42.60	42.21	41.83	41.47	41.11	40.77	40.44	40.13	39.84	39.56	39.30	39.04	38.81	38.59	38.40	38.23	38.07	37.95
	Urbanization Rate	43.35	43.15	43.00	42.91	42.90	42.95	43.10	43.33	43.65	44.08	44.61	45.23	45.97	46.82	47.79	48.89	50.10	51.43	52.90	54.50	56.20	58.04	60.02	62.11
Çorum	Urban Population	5.73	5.61	5.51	5.42	5.34	5.27	5.22	5.18	5.15	5.14	5.14	5.15	5.18	5.22	5.27	5.34	5.42	5.51	5.62	5.74	5.88	6.03	6.20	6.38
	Rural Population	14.66	14.48	14.28	14.08	13.86	13.63	13.39	13.13	12.86	12.58	12.27	11.95	11.61	11.26	10.88	10.48	10.07	9.64	9.20	8.73	8.26	7.77	7.26	6.75
	Total Population	20.39	20.09	19.79	19.50	19.20	18.90	18.61	18.31	18.01	17.72	17.41	17.10	16.79	16.48	16.15	15.82	15.49	15.15	14.82	14.47	14.14	13.80	13.46	13.13
	Urbanization Rate	28.10	27.92	27.84	27.79	27.81	27.88	28.05	28.29	28.60	29.01	29.52	30.12	30.85	31.67	32.63	33.75	34.99	36.37	37.92	39.67	41.58	43.70	46.06	48.59
Çorum	Urban Population	2.15	2.12	2.09	2.07	2.05	2.03	2.03	2.03	2.03	2.04	2.05	2.08	2.11	2.15	2.20	2.26	2.33	2.42	2.51	2.62	2.73	2.86	2.99	3.14
	Rural Population	7.27	7.28	7.27	7.24	7.19	7.12	7.03	6.91	6.77	6.61	6.42	6.20	5.95	5.67	5.36	5.02	4.65	4.25	3.83	3.40	3.01	2.67	2.37	2.13
	Total Population	9.42	9.40	9.36	9.31	9.24	9.15	9.06	8.94	8.80	8.65	8.47	8.28	8.06	7.82	7.56	7.28	6.98	6.67	6.34	6.02	5.74	5.53	5.36	5.27
	Urbanization Rate	22.82	22.55	22.33	22.23	22.19	22.19	22.41	22.71	23.07	23.58	24.20	25.12	26.18	27.49	29.10	31.04	33.38	36.28	39.59	43.52	47.56	51.72	55.78	59.58

Annex 1: Population Projections

YEŞİLİRMAK BASIN DEVELOPMENT PROJECT

Province	District	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
Çorum	Urban Population	579	550	524	500	480	463	449	437	429	424	423	425	430	438	450	465	484	507	533	562	596	633	674	719
	Rural Population	2027	2022	2013	2000	1984	1965	1941	1913	1881	1845	1803	1758	1707	1652	1591	1526	1456	1381	1301	1216	1126	1031	932	834
	Total Population	2606	2572	2537	2500	2464	2428	2390	2350	2310	2269	2226	2183	2137	2090	2041	1991	1940	1888	1834	1772	1722	1664	1606	1553
	Urbanization Rate	22.22	21.38	20.65	20.00	19.48	19.07	18.79	18.60	18.57	18.69	19.00	19.47	20.12	20.96	22.05	23.36	24.95	26.85	29.06	31.61	34.61	38.04	41.97	46.30
Çorum	Urban Population	468	463	460	457	455	453	452	453	453	455	457	460	464	469	474	481	489	497	507	518	529	542	557	572
	Rural Population	440	437	434	430	427	423	418	413	408	402	396	389	381	373	365	356	346	335	324	312	300	286	273	259
	Total Population	908	900	894	887	882	876	870	866	861	857	853	849	845	842	839	837	835	832	831	830	829	828	830	830
	Urbanization Rate	51.54	51.44	51.45	51.52	51.59	51.71	51.95	52.31	52.61	53.09	53.58	54.18	54.91	55.70	56.50	57.47	58.56	59.74	61.01	62.41	63.81	65.46	67.11	68.92
Çorum	Urban Population	335	326	319	312	307	302	299	297	295	295	297	299	303	308	314	321	330	341	352	365	380	396	413	432
	Rural Population	847	846	844	841	836	831	824	816	807	795	783	768	752	734	714	692	668	642	615	585	553	519	484	446
	Total Population	1182	1172	1163	1153	1143	1133	1123	1113	1102	1090	1080	1067	1055	1042	1028	1013	998	983	967	950	933	915	897	878
	Urbanization Rate	28.34	27.82	27.43	27.06	26.86	26.65	26.63	26.68	26.77	27.06	27.50	28.02	28.72	29.56	30.54	31.69	33.07	34.69	36.40	38.42	40.73	43.28	46.04	49.20
Çorum	Urban Population	2842	2845	2851	2860	2872	2887	2905	2925	2948	2973	3000	3029	3065	3109	3161	3221	3288	3364	3449	3542	3645	3757	3879	4011
	Rural Population	2533	2514	2494	2474	2452	2430	2406	2380	2352	2322	2289	2254	2215	2174	2130	2083	2033	1979	1922	1863	1800	1735	1667	1596
	Total Population	5375	5359	5345	5334	5324	5317	5311	5305	5300	5295	5289	5283	5280	5283	5291	5304	5321	5343	5371	5405	5445	5492	5546	5607
	Urbanization Rate	52.87	53.09	53.34	53.62	53.94	54.30	54.70	55.14	55.62	56.15	56.72	57.33	58.05	58.85	59.74	60.73	61.79	62.96	64.22	65.53	66.94	68.41	69.94	71.54
Çorum	Urban Population	3540	3476	3423	3379	3346	3322	3309	3306	3313	3329	3356	3393	3444	3510	3590	3685	3794	3917	4055	4208	4377	4559	4757	4971
	Rural Population	4544	4520	4491	4456	4416	4370	4317	4257	4190	4114	4030	3936	3833	3720	3596	3462	3316	3159	2990	2810	2619	2415	2198	1969
	Total Population	8084	7996	7914	7835	7762	7692	7626	7563	7503	7443	7386	7329	7277	7230	7186	7147	7110	7076	7045	7018	6996	6974	6955	6940
	Urbanization Rate	43.79	43.47	43.25	43.13	43.11	43.19	43.39	43.71	44.16	44.73	45.44	46.30	47.33	48.55	49.96	51.56	53.36	55.36	57.56	59.96	62.56	65.37	68.40	71.63
Çorum	Urban Population	765	764	765	767	770	774	779	785	792	800	810	820	833	846	862	879	898	918	940	963	988	1015	1042	1071
	Rural Population	862	865	868	871	874	877	880	883	885	887	888	889	889	889	889	888	886	884	881	878	874	870	864	858
	Total Population	1627	1629	1633	1638	1644	1651	1659	1668	1677	1687	1698	1709	1722	1735	1751	1767	1784	1802	1821	1841	1862	1885	1906	1929
	Urbanization Rate	47.02	46.90	46.85	46.83	46.84	46.88	46.96	47.06	47.23	47.42	47.70	47.98	48.37	48.76	49.23	49.75	50.34	50.94	51.62	52.31	53.06	53.85	54.67	55.52
Çorum	Urban Population	311.90	312.57	314.01	316.13	319.01	322.59	326.98	332.08	337.90	344.48	351.82	359.89	368.89	378.81	389.70	401.55	414.36	428.13	442.81	458.68	475.49	493.32	512.23	532.23
	Rural Population	283.98	281.40	278.93	276.13	272.99	269.53	265.63	261.33	256.60	251.41	245.71	239.52	232.76	225.51	217.70	209.33	200.39	190.84	180.75	170.36	160.13	149.79	139.42	129.14
	Total Population	595.48	593.97	592.94	592.26	592.00	592.12	592.61	593.41	594.50	595.89	597.53	599.41	601.65	604.32	607.40	610.88	614.75	618.97	623.66	629.04	635.62	643.11	651.65	661.37
	Urbanization Rate	52.38	52.62	52.96	53.38	53.89	54.48	55.18	55.96	56.84	57.81	58.88	60.04	61.31	62.68	64.16	65.73	67.40	69.17	71.02	72.92	74.81	76.71	78.61	80.47

Source: Dolsar (2005-1).

Annex 1 Table 3 Population Projections According to Cohort Component Method For Samsun Province

(1 000 persons)

Province	District	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
Samsun	Urban Population	363,18	367,52	371,89	376,26	380,59	384,88	389,14	393,32	397,39	401,36	405,24	409,00	414,52	421,83	430,99	442,00	454,91	469,73	486,55	505,35	526,18	549,09	574,15	601,36
	Rural Population	74,01	73,80	73,54	73,19	72,77	72,27	71,67	70,96	70,14	69,20	68,13	66,94	65,62	64,16	62,56	60,83	58,97	56,97	54,84	52,58	50,20	47,68	45,05	42,29
	Total Population	437,19	441,32	445,43	449,45	453,36	457,15	460,81	464,28	467,53	470,56	473,37	475,94	480,14	485,99	493,55	502,83	513,88	526,70	541,39	557,93	576,38	596,77	619,20	643,65
	Urbanization Rate	83,07	83,28	83,49	83,72	83,95	84,19	84,45	84,72	85,00	85,29	85,61	85,94	86,33	86,80	87,32	87,90	88,52	89,18	89,87	90,58	91,29	92,01	92,72	93,43
Samsun	Urban Population	11,95	11,50	11,09	10,73	10,42	10,16	9,94	9,78	9,67	9,61	9,61	9,66	9,77	9,92	10,13	10,39	10,70	11,07	11,49	11,96	12,49	13,07	13,71	14,41
	Rural Population	25,54	25,56	25,55	25,50	25,42	25,29	25,12	24,91	24,65	24,34	23,99	23,58	23,12	22,60	22,02	21,38	20,67	19,89	19,04	18,12	17,13	16,06	14,91	13,69
	Total Population	37,49	37,06	36,64	36,23	35,84	35,45	35,06	34,69	34,32	33,95	33,60	33,24	32,89	32,52	32,15	31,77	31,37	30,96	30,53	30,08	29,62	29,13	28,62	28,10
	Urbanization Rate	31,88	31,03	30,27	29,62	29,07	28,66	28,35	28,19	28,18	28,31	28,60	29,06	29,71	30,50	31,51	32,70	34,11	35,76	37,64	39,76	42,17	44,87	47,90	51,28
Samsun	Urban Population	1,93	1,83	1,75	1,67	1,61	1,55	1,51	1,48	1,46	1,45	1,46	1,48	1,55	1,67	1,85	2,08	2,36	2,71	3,10	3,56	4,07	4,65	5,28	5,97
	Rural Population	16,34	16,56	16,73	16,84	16,89	16,89	16,83	16,71	16,53	16,27	15,95	15,57	15,11	14,58	13,98	13,30	12,54	11,70	10,78	9,77	8,69	7,51	6,31	5,35
	Total Population	18,27	18,39	18,48	18,51	18,50	18,44	18,34	18,19	17,99	17,72	17,41	17,05	16,66	16,25	15,83	15,38	14,90	14,41	13,88	13,33	12,76	12,16	11,59	11,32
	Urbanization Rate	10,56	9,95	9,47	9,02	8,70	8,41	8,23	8,14	8,12	8,18	8,39	8,68	9,30	10,28	11,69	13,52	15,84	18,81	22,33	26,71	31,90	38,24	45,56	52,74
Samsun	Urban Population	5,65	5,60	5,56	5,54	5,53	5,53	5,55	5,58	5,62	5,67	5,74	5,83	5,92	6,03	6,16	6,30	6,45	6,61	6,79	6,98	7,19	7,41	7,64	7,89
	Rural Population	18,62	18,89	19,10	19,25	19,35	19,38	19,35	19,26	19,10	18,87	18,57	18,20	17,75	17,23	16,62	15,94	15,16	14,30	13,35	12,31	11,18	9,94	8,61	7,40
	Total Population	24,27	24,49	24,66	24,79	24,88	24,91	24,90	24,84	24,72	24,54	24,31	24,03	23,67	23,26	22,78	22,24	21,61	20,91	20,14	19,29	18,37	17,35	16,25	15,29
	Urbanization Rate	23,28	22,87	22,55	22,35	22,23	22,20	22,29	22,46	22,73	23,11	23,61	24,26	25,01	25,92	27,04	28,33	29,85	31,61	33,71	36,18	39,14	42,71	47,02	51,60
Samsun	Urban Population	83,73	83,49	83,37	83,38	83,50	83,75	84,13	84,63	85,25	85,99	86,86	87,85	88,97	90,22	91,62	93,14	94,80	96,60	98,54	100,62	102,85	105,22	107,76	110,45
	Rural Population	73,28	73,60	73,87	74,09	74,26	74,38	74,44	74,43	74,36	74,21	73,99	73,68	73,30	72,82	72,24	71,57	70,80	69,92	68,95	67,88	66,69	65,41	64,03	62,56
	Total Population	157,01	157,09	157,24	157,47	157,76	158,13	158,57	159,06	159,61	160,20	160,85	161,53	162,27	163,04	163,86	164,71	165,60	166,52	167,49	168,50	169,54	170,63	171,79	173,01
	Urbanization Rate	53,33	53,15	53,02	52,95	52,93	52,96	53,06	53,21	53,41	53,68	54,00	54,39	54,83	55,34	55,91	56,55	57,25	58,01	58,83	59,72	60,66	61,67	62,73	63,84
Samsun	Urban Population	49,19	48,41	47,76	47,24	46,85	46,60	46,49	46,51	46,67	46,98	47,43	48,02	48,78	49,72	50,83	52,11	53,56	55,19	57,00	58,99	61,16	63,51	66,04	68,76
	Rural Population	82,00	82,41	82,77	83,05	83,26	83,40	83,45	83,42	83,30	83,07	82,72	82,27	81,69	80,98	80,14	79,16	78,04	76,78	75,38	73,84	72,16	70,34	68,38	66,28
	Total Population	131,19	130,82	130,53	130,29	130,11	130,00	129,94	129,93	129,97	130,05	130,15	130,29	130,47	130,7	130,97	131,27	131,60	131,97	132,38	132,83	133,32	133,85	134,42	135,04
	Urbanization Rate	37,50	37,01	36,59	36,26	36,01	35,85	35,78	35,80	35,91	36,12	36,44	36,86	37,39	38,04	38,81	39,70	40,70	41,82	43,06	44,41	45,87	47,45	49,13	50,92
Samsun	Urban Population	19,39	18,92	18,52	18,18	17,90	17,68	17,52	17,43	17,40	17,43	17,53	17,70	18,03	18,53	19,21	20,06	21,08	22,29	23,68	25,25	27,02	28,97	31,12	33,47
	Rural Population	34,13	34,25	34,30	34,26	34,13	33,91	33,60	33,18	32,66	32,03	31,28	30,41	29,42	28,30	27,06	25,69	24,18	22,53	20,75	18,83	16,78	14,72	12,88	11,35
	Total Population	53,52	53,17	52,82	52,44	52,03	51,59	51,12	50,61	50,06	49,46	48,81	48,11	47,45	46,83	46,27	45,75	45,26	44,82	44,43	44,08	43,80	43,69	44,00	44,82
	Urbanization Rate	36,23	35,58	35,06	34,67	34,40	34,27	34,27	34,44	34,76	35,24	35,91	36,79	38,00	39,57	41,52	43,85	46,58	49,73	53,30	57,28	61,69	66,31	70,73	74,68
Samsun	Urban Population	7,87	7,56	7,29	7,06	6,85	6,69	6,57	6,48	6,43	6,43	6,47	6,54	6,68	6,88	7,14	7,46	7,84	8,28	8,78	9,34	9,97	10,65	11,40	12,22
	Rural Population	12,94	12,88	12,82	12,76	12,69	12,61	12,53	12,45	12,35	12,25	12,14	12,02	11,88	11,74	11,58	11,41	11,23	11,05	10,85	10,64	10,42	10,19	9,96	9,71
	Total Population	20,81	20,44	20,11	19,82	19,54	19,30	19,10	18,93	18,78	18,68	18,61	18,56	18,56	18,62	18,72	18,87	19,07	19,33	19,63	19,98	20,39	20,84	21,36	21,93
	Urbanization Rate	37,82	36,99	36,25	35,62	35,06	34,66	34,40	34,23	34,24	34,42	34,77	35,24	35,99	36,95	38,14	39,63	41,11	42,83	44,73	46,75	48,90	51,10	53,37	55,72

Annex 1: Population Projections

YEŞİLİRMAK BASIN DEVELOPMENT PROJECT

Province	District	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
Samsun	Urban Population	9,10	8,88	8,69	8,52	8,38	8,27	8,18	8,13	8,10	8,10	8,10	8,19	8,28	8,41	8,56	8,75	8,97	9,23	9,52	9,84	10,20	10,60	11,03	11,49
	Rural Population	12,94	12,88	12,82	12,76	12,69	12,61	12,53	12,45	12,35	12,25	12,14	12,02	11,88	11,74	11,58	11,41	11,23	11,05	10,85	10,64	10,42	10,19	9,96	9,71
	Total Population	22,04	21,76	21,51	21,28	21,07	20,88	20,71	20,58	20,45	20,35	20,27	20,21	20,16	20,15	20,14	20,16	20,20	20,28	20,37	20,48	20,62	20,79	20,99	21,20
	Urbanization Rate	41,29	40,81	40,40	40,04	39,77	39,61	39,50	39,50	39,61	39,80	40,11	40,52	41,07	41,74	42,50	43,40	44,41	45,51	46,74	48,05	49,47	50,99	52,55	54,20
Samsun	Urban Population	8,93	8,03	7,21	6,48	5,84	5,33	4,86	4,47	4,23	4,13	4,11	4,07	4,12	4,30	4,58	4,93	5,29	5,77	6,35	7,01	7,75	8,58	9,49	10,49
	Rural Population	16,89	17,10	17,31	17,53	17,75	17,98	18,21	18,45	18,68	18,91	19,14	19,37	19,59	19,81	20,02	20,23	20,42	20,62	20,82	21,02	21,16	21,33	21,5	21,67
	Total Population	25,82	25,13	24,52	24,01	23,59	23,31	23,07	22,92	23,04	23,04	23,25	23,44	23,71	24,11	24,60	25,16	25,71	26,39	27,15	28,00	28,91	29,91	30,99	32,16
	Urbanization Rate	34,59	31,95	29,40	26,99	24,76	22,87	21,07	19,50	18,46	17,93	17,68	17,36	17,38	17,83	18,62	19,59	20,58	21,86	23,39	25,04	26,81	28,69	30,62	32,62
Samsun	Urban Population	6,30	6,27	6,24	6,23	6,23	6,24	6,26	6,30	6,34	6,40	6,47	6,56	6,65	6,77	6,90	7,04	7,20	7,38	7,58	7,79	8,02	8,27	8,53	8,82
	Rural Population	18,81	18,95	19,07	19,14	19,18	19,18	19,13	19,04	18,90	18,71	18,47	18,18	17,82	17,42	16,95	16,42	15,83	15,17	14,45	13,67	12,82	11,9	10,92	9,86
	Total Population	25,11	25,22	25,31	25,37	25,41	25,42	25,39	25,34	25,24	25,11	24,94	24,74	24,47	24,19	23,85	23,46	23,03	22,55	22,03	21,46	20,84	20,17	19,45	18,68
	Urbanization Rate	25,09	24,86	24,65	24,56	24,52	24,55	24,66	24,66	25,12	25,49	25,94	26,52	27,18	27,99	28,93	30,01	31,26	32,73	34,41	36,3	38,48	41,00	43,86	47,22
Samsun	Urban Population	15,07	15,23	15,40	15,57	15,75	15,94	16,13	16,33	16,53	16,74	16,95	17,17	17,40	17,64	17,90	18,26	18,72	19,28	19,94	20,70	21,56	22,52	23,58	24,74
	Rural Population	35,4	35,99	36,59	37,20	37,83	38,47	39,12	39,78	40,46	41,13	41,80	42,48	43,16	43,83	44,51	45,17	45,83	46,48	47,13	47,78	48,43	49,08	49,72	50,38
	Total Population	50,47	51,22	51,99	52,77	53,58	54,41	55,25	56,11	56,99	57,87	58,75	59,65	60,56	61,40	62,29	63,14	63,95	64,71	65,41	66,05	66,67	67,21	67,71	68,21
	Urbanization Rate	29,86	29,73	29,62	29,51	29,40	29,30	29,19	29,10	29,01	28,93	28,85	28,78	28,72	28,66	28,60	28,54	28,48	28,42	28,36	28,30	28,24	28,18	28,12	28,06
Samsun	Urban Population	25,05	24,47	23,96	23,54	23,19	22,93	22,75	22,66	22,65	22,74	22,91	23,17	23,55	24,06	24,69	25,44	26,32	27,32	28,46	29,72	31,10	32,62	34,27	36,06
	Rural Population	57,55	57,87	58,11	58,27	58,35	58,36	58,27	58,10	57,83	57,47	57,01	56,44	55,76	54,97	54,07	53,05	51,91	50,65	49,27	47,77	46,14	44,39	42,51	40,52
	Total Population	82,60	82,34	82,07	81,81	81,54	81,29	81,02	80,76	80,48	80,21	79,92	79,61	79,31	79,03	78,76	78,49	78,23	77,97	77,73	77,49	77,24	77,01	76,78	76,58
	Urbanization Rate	30,33	29,72	29,19	28,77	28,44	28,21	28,08	28,06	28,14	28,35	28,67	29,10	29,69	30,44	31,35	32,41	33,64	35,04	36,61	38,35	40,26	42,36	44,63	47,09
Samsun	Urban Population	23,21	22,68	22,23	21,84	21,53	21,30	21,14	21,06	21,05	21,13	21,28	21,52	21,93	22,53	23,30	24,26	25,41	26,74	28,26	29,98	31,9	34,01	36,32	38,83
	Rural Population	82,93	83,81	84,50	84,99	85,25	85,29	85,10	84,66	83,96	82,98	81,72	80,17	78,32	76,16	73,70	70,91	67,78	64,31	60,49	56,33	51,82	46,93	41,65	36,09
	Total Population	106,14	106,49	106,73	106,83	106,78	106,59	106,24	105,72	105,01	104,11	103,00	101,69	100,25	98,69	97,00	95,17	93,19	91,05	88,75	86,31	83,72	80,94	77,97	74,92
	Urbanization Rate	21,87	21,30	20,83	20,44	20,16	19,98	19,90	19,92	20,05	20,30	20,66	21,16	21,88	22,83	24,02	25,49	27,27	29,37	31,84	34,74	38,10	42,02	46,58	51,83
Samsun	Urban Population	4,71	4,71	4,72	4,73	4,74	4,76	4,78	4,80	4,83	4,86	4,89	4,93	5,04	5,21	5,46	5,77	6,16	6,62	7,16	7,78	8,47	9,24	10,08	11,01
	Rural Population	5,92	5,97	6,03	6,09	6,15	6,22	6,30	6,37	6,46	6,55	6,64	6,73	6,80	6,83	6,83	6,79	6,72	6,61	6,46	6,27	6,04	5,76	5,45	5,08
	Total Population	10,63	10,68	10,75	10,82	10,89	10,98	11,08	11,17	11,29	11,41	11,53	11,66	11,84	12,04	12,29	12,56	12,88	13,23	13,62	14,05	14,51	15,00	15,53	16,09
	Urbanization Rate	44,31	44,10	43,91	43,72	43,53	43,35	43,14	42,97	42,78	42,59	42,41	42,28	42,17	42,07	41,97	41,87	41,78	41,69	41,60	41,51	41,42	41,33	41,24	41,15
Samsun	Urban Population	635,26	635,10	635,68	636,97	638,91	641,61	644,95	648,96	653,62	659,02	665,08	671,69	681,83	695,65	713,20	734,41	759,33	788,12	820,87	857,54	898,25	943,02	991,97	1,045,17
	Rural Population	567,30	570,52	573,11	574,92	575,97	576,24	576,65	577,17	577,73	578,30	578,87	579,44	580,01	580,58	581,15	581,72	582,29	582,86	583,43	583,99	584,56	585,13	585,70	586,27
	Total Population	1,202,56	1,205,62	1,208,79	1,211,89	1,214,88	1,217,85	1,220,60	1,223,13	1,225,35	1,227,26	1,228,77	1,229,75	1,230,84	1,231,93	1,233,02	1,234,11	1,235,20	1,236,29	1,237,38	1,238,47	1,239,56	1,240,65	1,241,74	1,242,83
	Urbanization Rate	52,83	52,68	52,59	52,56	52,59	52,68	52,84	53,06	53,34	53,700	54,13	54,62	55,30	56,15	57,19	58,39	59,76	61,28	62,94	64,72	66,62	68,61	70,66	72,73

Source: Dolsar (2005-1).

Annex 1 Table 4 Population Projections According to Cohort Component Method For Tokat Province

(1 000 persons)

Province	District	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
Tokat	Urban Population	113.10	114.61	116.34	118.26	120.37	122.67	125.17	127.86	130.73	133.77	137.02	140.44	144.04	147.82	151.79	155.95	160.29	164.82	169.56	174.49	179.62	184.94	190.48	196.23
	Rural Population	61.60	61.69	61.74	61.72	61.63	61.49	61.27	60.98	60.6	60.14	59.59	58.95	58.20	57.36	56.41	55.35	54.19	52.92	51.54	50.05	48.45	46.75	44.93	43.01
	Total Population	174.7	176.3	178.08	179.98	182.00	184.16	186.44	188.84	191.33	193.91	196.61	199.39	202.24	205.18	208.2	211.3	214.48	217.74	221.1	224.54	228.07	231.69	235.41	239.24
	Urbanization Rate	64.74	65.01	65.33	65.71	66.14	66.61	67.14	67.71	68.33	68.99	69.69	70.43	71.22	72.04	72.91	73.81	74.73	75.70	76.69	77.71	78.76	79.82	80.91	82.02
Tokat	Urban Population	6.20	5.92	5.67	5.46	5.27	5.12	5.01	4.93	4.88	4.87	4.89	4.95	5.06	5.23	5.44	5.71	6.03	6.40	6.83	7.31	7.84	8.43	9.08	9.78
	Rural Population	37.27	37.58	37.79	37.88	37.85	37.71	37.44	37.03	36.5	35.82	35.00	34.03	32.90	31.63	30.19	28.59	26.83	24.90	22.81	20.54	18.11	15.69	13.59	11.88
	Total Population	43.47	43.50	43.46	43.34	43.12	42.83	42.45	41.96	41.38	40.69	39.89	38.98	37.96	36.86	35.63	34.3	32.86	31.30	29.64	27.85	25.95	24.12	22.67	21.66
	Urbanization Rate	14.26	13.61	13.05	12.60	12.22	11.95	11.80	11.75	11.79	11.97	12.26	12.70	13.33	14.19	15.27	16.65	18.35	20.45	23.04	26.25	30.21	34.95	40.05	45.15
Tokat	Urban Population	5.61	5.46	5.34	5.23	5.14	5.08	5.03	5.01	5.02	5.04	5.09	5.16	5.28	5.46	5.68	5.96	6.29	6.68	7.11	7.60	8.15	8.75	9.41	10.12
	Rural Population	10.64	10.74	10.83	10.91	10.97	11.01	11.04	11.05	11.03	11.00	10.93	10.85	10.74	10.60	10.44	10.25	10.03	9.78	9.51	9.22	8.89	8.54	8.17	7.76
	Total Population	16.25	16.20	16.17	16.14	16.11	16.09	16.07	16.06	16.05	16.04	16.02	16.01	16.02	16.06	16.12	16.21	16.32	16.46	16.62	16.82	17.04	17.29	17.58	17.88
	Urbanization Rate	34.52	33.70	33.02	32.40	31.91	31.57	31.30	31.20	31.28	31.42	31.77	32.23	32.96	34.00	35.24	36.77	38.54	40.58	42.78	45.18	47.83	50.61	53.53	56.6
Tokat	Urban Population	5.97	6.01	6.06	6.11	6.16	6.21	6.27	6.33	6.39	6.46	6.53	6.60	6.71	6.87	7.07	7.31	7.60	7.93	8.31	8.74	9.21	9.74	10.31	10.93
	Rural Population	7.35	7.43	7.50	7.56	7.61	7.65	7.67	7.69	7.70	7.70	7.68	7.65	7.61	7.56	7.50	7.42	7.33	7.22	7.10	6.96	6.81	6.64	6.46	6.26
	Total Population	13.32	13.44	13.56	13.67	13.77	13.86	13.94	14.02	14.09	14.16	14.21	14.25	14.32	14.43	14.57	14.73	14.93	15.15	15.41	15.70	16.02	16.38	16.77	17.19
	Urbanization Rate	44.82	44.72	44.69	44.70	44.73	44.81	44.98	45.15	45.35	45.62	45.95	46.32	46.86	47.61	48.52	49.63	50.90	52.34	53.93	55.67	57.49	59.46	61.48	63.58
Tokat	Urban Population	45.59	45.25	44.99	44.83	44.75	44.76	44.86	45.04	45.32	45.67	46.12	46.64	47.29	48.07	48.98	50.01	51.16	52.44	53.84	55.37	57.03	58.82	60.74	62.79
	Rural Population	54.99	55.28	55.54	55.75	55.94	56.08	56.17	56.22	56.20	56.12	55.96	55.72	55.38	54.96	54.43	53.79	53.04	52.19	51.23	50.17	49.00	47.73	46.36	44.89
	Total Population	100.58	100.53	100.53	100.58	100.69	100.84	101.03	101.26	101.52	101.79	102.08	102.36	102.67	103.03	103.41	103.8	104.2	104.63	105.07	105.54	106.03	106.55	107.10	107.68
	Urbanization Rate	45.33	45.01	44.75	44.57	44.44	44.39	44.40	44.48	44.64	44.87	45.18	45.56	46.06	46.66	47.36	48.18	49.10	50.12	51.24	52.46	53.79	55.20	56.71	58.31
Tokat	Urban Population	44.81	44.50	44.28	44.13	44.06	44.06	44.14	44.30	44.54	44.85	45.23	45.68	46.25	46.91	47.69	48.57	49.55	50.64	51.83	53.13	54.54	56.06	57.69	59.44
	Rural Population	45.86	46.03	46.18	46.32	46.43	46.52	46.59	46.63	46.64	46.61	46.53	46.42	46.26	46.06	45.81	45.51	45.16	44.77	44.34	43.87	43.35	42.80	42.22	41.61
	Total Population	90.67	90.53	90.46	90.45	90.49	90.58	90.73	90.93	91.18	91.46	91.76	92.10	92.51	92.97	93.50	94.08	94.71	95.41	96.17	97.00	97.89	98.86	99.91	101.05
	Urbanization Rate	49.42	49.15	48.95	48.79	48.69	48.64	48.65	48.72	48.85	49.04	49.29	49.60	49.99	50.46	51.01	51.63	52.32	53.08	53.89	54.77	55.72	56.71	57.74	58.82
Tokat	Urban Population	5.30	5.25	5.21	5.17	5.14	5.13	5.12	5.12	5.13	5.14	5.17	5.21	5.26	5.32	5.39	5.47	5.56	5.66	5.77	5.89	6.02	6.17	6.32	6.48
	Rural Population	14.99	15.15	15.27	15.34	15.38	15.37	15.32	15.21	15.06	14.86	14.61	14.30	13.93	13.51	13.04	12.5	11.91	11.25	10.53	9.76	8.92	8.02	7.05	6.18
	Total Population	20.29	20.40	20.48	20.51	20.52	20.50	20.44	20.33	20.19	20.00	19.78	19.51	19.19	18.83	18.43	17.97	17.47	16.91	16.30	15.65	14.94	14.19	13.37	12.66
	Urbanization Rate	26.12	25.74	25.44	25.21	25.05	25.02	25.05	25.18	25.41	25.70	26.14	26.70	27.41	28.25	29.25	30.44	31.83	33.47	35.40	37.64	40.29	43.48	47.27	51.18
Tokat	Urban Population	16.39	16.11	15.88	15.69	15.55	15.46	15.41	15.41	15.45	15.54	15.67	15.86	16.08	16.35	16.66	17.02	17.43	17.88	18.37	18.92	19.51	20.16	20.86	21.61
	Rural Population	85.51	86.60	87.38	87.84	87.96	87.75	87.18	86.25	84.95	83.26	81.18	78.71	75.83	72.54	68.83	64.71	60.14	55.14	49.69	43.79	37.68	31.74	26.98	23.44
	Total Population	101.9	102.71	103.26	103.53	103.51	103.21	102.59	101.66	100.40	99.80	96.85	94.57	91.91	88.89	85.49	81.73	77.57	73.02	68.06	62.71	57.19	51.9	47.84	45.05
	Urbanization Rate	16.08	15.68	15.38	15.16	15.02	14.98	15.02	15.16	15.39	15.73	16.18	16.77	17.50	18.39	19.49	20.82	22.47	24.49	26.99	30.17	34.11	38.84	43.60	47.97

Annex 1: Population Projections

YEŞİLİRMAK BASIN DEVELOPMENT PROJECT

Province	District	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
Tokat	Urban Population	4,16	4,12	4,09	4,06	4,05	4,05	4,06	4,08	4,11	4,15	4,20	4,26	4,34	4,43	4,54	4,66	4,80	4,95	5,12	5,31	5,51	5,73	5,96	6,21
	Rural Population	7,04	7,12	7,18	7,23	7,28	7,31	7,33	7,33	7,32	7,30	7,26	7,20	7,13	7,04	6,93	6,81	6,67	6,51	6,33	6,14	5,92	5,69	5,44	5,17
	Total Population	11,20	11,24	11,27	11,29	11,33	11,36	11,39	11,41	11,43	11,45	11,46	11,46	11,47	11,47	11,47	11,47	11,47	11,46	11,45	11,45	11,43	11,42	11,40	11,38
	Urbanization Rate	37,14	36,65	36,29	35,96	35,75	35,65	35,65	35,76	35,96	36,24	36,65	37,17	37,84	38,62	39,58	40,63	41,85	43,19	44,72	46,38	48,21	50,18	52,28	54,57
Tokat	Urban Population	95,54	95,48	95,56	95,76	96,08	96,52	97,06	97,72	98,47	99,32	100,26	101,29	102,39	103,54	104,75	106,02	107,34	108,71	110,14	111,62	113,17	114,77	116,44	118,18
	Rural Population	35,45	35,48	35,49	35,47	35,43	35,37	35,27	35,14	34,97	34,75	34,50	34,19	33,84	33,44	32,98	32,48	31,92	31,30	30,64	29,93	29,17	28,36	27,51	26,61
	Total Population	130,99	130,96	131,05	131,23	131,51	131,89	132,33	132,86	133,44	134,07	134,76	135,48	136,23	136,98	137,73	138,50	139,26	140,01	140,78	141,55	142,34	143,13	143,95	144,79
	Urbanization Rate	72,94	72,91	72,92	72,97	73,06	73,18	73,35	73,55	73,79	74,08	74,40	74,76	75,16	75,59	76,05	76,55	77,08	77,64	78,24	78,86	79,51	80,19	80,89	81,62
Tokat	Urban Population	6,46	6,46	6,48	6,50	6,54	6,59	6,65	6,72	6,80	6,89	6,99	7,11	7,23	7,37	7,53	7,70	7,88	8,08	8,29	8,51	8,75	9,00	9,26	9,54
	Rural Population	8,06	8,11	8,17	8,22	8,27	8,31	8,34	8,37	8,38	8,39	8,38	8,37	8,33	8,29	8,23	8,16	8,08	7,98	7,87	7,74	7,61	7,46	7,29	7,11
	Total Population	14,52	14,57	14,65	14,72	14,81	14,90	14,99	15,09	15,18	15,28	15,37	15,48	15,56	15,66	15,76	15,86	15,96	16,06	16,16	16,25	16,36	16,46	16,55	16,65
	Urbanization Rate	44,49	44,34	44,23	44,16	44,16	44,23	44,36	44,53	44,8	45,09	45,48	45,93	46,47	47,06	47,76	48,55	49,37	50,31	51,30	52,37	53,48	54,68	55,95	57,30
Tokat	Urban Population	52,64	52,27	51,99	51,79	51,67	51,64	51,69	51,82	52,03	52,32	52,69	53,13	53,68	54,33	55,08	55,95	56,91	57,99	59,16	60,45	61,86	63,38	65,00	66,75
	Rural Population	57,50	57,93	58,29	58,55	58,71	58,77	58,73	58,58	58,30	57,89	57,35	56,68	55,86	54,89	53,77	52,50	51,08	49,49	47,75	45,85	43,79	41,57	39,17	36,60
	Total Population	110,14	110,20	110,28	110,34	110,38	110,41	110,42	110,4	110,33	110,21	110,04	109,81	109,54	109,22	108,85	108,45	107,99	107,48	106,91	106,30	105,65	104,95	104,17	103,35
	Urbanization Rate	47,79	47,43	47,14	46,94	46,81	46,77	46,81	46,94	47,16	47,47	47,88	48,38	48,90	49,44	50,00	50,60	51,59	52,70	53,95	55,34	56,87	58,55	60,39	62,4
Tokat	Urban Population	401,77	401,44	401,89	402,99	404,78	407,29	410,47	414,34	418,87	424,02	429,86	436,33	443,61	451,7	460,60	470,33	480,84	492,18	504,33	517,34	531,21	545,95	561,55	578,06
	Rural Population	426,26	429,14	431,36	432,79	433,46	433,34	432,35	430,48	427,65	423,84	418,97	413,07	406,01	397,88	388,56	378,07	366,38	353,45	339,34	324,02	307,70	290,99	275,17	260,52
	Total Population	828,03	830,58	833,25	835,78	838,24	840,63	842,82	844,82	846,52	847,86	848,83	849,40	849,62	849,58	849,16	848,40	847,22	845,63	843,67	841,36	838,91	836,94	834,72	832,58
	Urbanization Rate	48,52	48,33	48,23	48,22	48,29	48,45	48,70	49,04	49,48	50,01	50,64	51,37	52,21	53,17	54,24	55,44	56,76	58,20	59,78	61,49	63,32	65,23	67,11	69,93

Source: Dolsar (2005-1).

ANNEX 2: LIST OF STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES/PRIORITIES/ MEASURES AND PROJECTS

1 BUILD AN EFFECTIVE SPATIAL ORGANIZATION

1.1 Develop the regional infrastructure in line with the philosophy of an effective spatial organization

1.1.1 Develop transportation infrastructure

Seaway

1.1.1.1 Develop the Samsun Port

1.1.1.2 Initiative to include Samsun Port in TRACECA corridor

1.1.1.3 Train personnel of Samsun Port

Railway

- 1.1.1.4 Develop transportation service standards of existing railway providing connection between Samsun Port and Central Anatolia by taking account of alignment with the EU and take initiatives towards combined transportation
- Carry and the study for the in-region section of the Transport Master Plan (TMP) in the direction of the recommendation of strengthening Samsun-Amasya – Sivas – Malatya – Osmaniye - Hatay Line and providing Black Sea-Mediterranean Sea connection
 - Carry and development study and form a maintenance policy for Amasya Samsun line which is likely to attract traffic due to the railway network being parallel to the highway
 - Transform Amasya-Samsun line which is on the “Core Network” into double-track by correcting geometric characteristics thereof according to a feasibility study to be carried out by taking account of demand and capacity deficiencies, according to the TMP strategy of making existing lines effective
 - Give priority to cargo transportation on Samsun-Amasya developed line and develop application for international combined transportation
 - Establish heavy material dispatch station for marble works sector around Amasya and Tokat according to the TMP strategy of providing branch lines to factories and industrial centers
 - Extend the railway connection between Samsun-Çarşamba until Bafra on the west in order to integrate Samsun metropolitan area and carry out studies for transformation of this line into suburban system
 - Renew the feasibility study for the project for operation of rail bus between Tokat and Turhal, by giving consideration to the new population projections and urbanization, economic development recommendations for the settlement sites
 - Considering the economic development and population projections of Zile city, render the railway station conformable to cargo transportation/combined transportation and take it 5 km inwards

Highway

1.1.1.5 Complete Delice-Samsun divided road at transit road standard

1.1.1.6 Complete, at divided road standard, the in-region deficient stretches

- of TEM route which is a part of BEC road route, Merzifon-Gürbulak section E-Roads, A-Roads
- 1.1.1.7 Complete the in-region deficient stretches (Çarşamba-Terme) of the Eastern Black Sea Coastal Highway which will broaden Samsun's hinterland in the Eastern Black Sea by paying attention to the ecological conditions and sensitive zone characteristics.
- 1.1.1.8 Complete, at divided road standard, the highway connection which connects the Black Sea to the Central East over Tokat-Sivas-Malatya and which is not at sufficient standard
- 1.1.1.9 Develop CRS-Higher center transport network**
- Connect Samsun province CRSs to upper center with high standard provincial highway
 - Connect Çorum province CRSs to upper center with high standard provincial highway
 - Connect Tokat province CRSs to upper center with high standard provincial highway
 - Connect Amasya province CRSs to upper center with high standard provincial highway
- Airway
- 1.1.1.10 Add civilian facilities (terminal building, cargo building, taxiway and apron) to Merzifon Military Airfield and open it to civilian transport to develop air transport in the region**
- 1.1.1.11 Complete the runway and infrastructure technical deficiencies of Tokat airport which is under civil use and encourage regional transportation
- 1.1.1.12 Complete Çorum STOL-type airport which is under construction
- 1.1.2 Improve communication infrastructure**
- 1.1.2.1 Renew the communication among the first-degree agglomeration centers with the lines using fiber optic technology and take it underground
- Renew Amasya Communication lines with fiber optic technology
 - Renew Çorum Communication lines with fiber optic technology
 - Renew Merzifon Communication lines with fiber optic technology
 - Renew Samsun Communication lines with fiber optic technology
 - Renew Tokat Communication lines with fiber optic technology
- 1.1.3 Improve energy infrastructure**
- 1.1.3.1 Strengthen the substations and the transmission lines supplying electricity to OIZs and to the units where critical loadings occur and where particularly power demand is intensive
- Strengthen Samsun-2 substation
 - Strengthen Samsun-19 Mayıs substation
 - Strengthen Samsun-Kayabaşı substation
 - Strengthen Tokat substation
 - Strengthen Tokat-OIZ substation

- Strengthen Samsun-1 substation
- Strengthen Amasya substation
- Strengthen Çorum substation
- 1.1.3.2 Complete the natural gas infrastructure in order for the same to be used at first and second-degree agglomeration centers and at OIZs
 - Complete Tokat natural gas transmission infrastructure which is at contract-award stage
 - Complete Amasya natural gas transmission infrastructure which is at contract-award stage
 - Complete Merzifon natural gas transmission infrastructure which is at contract-award stage
 - Complete Bafra natural gas transmission infrastructure which is at construction stage
 - Design and construct Turhal natural gas transmission infrastructure
 - Design and construct Zile natural gas transmission infrastructure
 - Design and construct Çarşamba natural gas transmission infrastructure
 - Design and construct Erbaa natural gas transmission infrastructure
 - Design and construct Niksar natural gas transmission infrastructure
 - Design and construct Suluova natural gas transmission infrastructure
 - Design and construct Sungurlu natural gas transmission infrastructure
 - Design and construct Osmancık natural gas transmission infrastructure
 - Design and construct Terme natural gas transmission infrastructure
 - Design and construct Alaca natural gas transmission infrastructure
 - Design and construct Vezirköprü natural gas transmission infrastructure
- 1.1.3.3 Generate heat and electrical energy from renewable energy resources
 - Generate heat and electrical energy from domestic wastes in Samsun
 - Generate heat and electrical energy from solar energy in Çorum
 - Generate energy and obtain biogas from manure in Çorum
 - Generate energy and obtain biogas from manure in Turhal
 - Generate energy and obtain biogas from manure in Suluova
 - Establish mini and micro power plants in Yeşilirmak basin
 - Establish mini and micro power plants in Kızılırmak basin

1.2 Prepare the cities for future in a secure and planned manner

1.2.1 Achieve planned urban development

- 1.2.1.1 Train municipal technical personnel on plan hierarchy and urban planning, application
 - Technical training of personnel of Samsun Municipality
 - Technical training of personnel of Çorum Municipality
 - Technical training of personnel of Tokat Municipality
 - Technical training of personnel of Amasya Municipality

- Technical training of personnel of Merzifon Municipality
- 1.2.1.2 Prepare master development plan for the whole Samsun Metropolitan area foreseen to be developed
- 1.2.1.3 Strengthen relationship of Samsun city with the sea
- 1.2.1.4 *Create prestige areas and CBDs in Samsun city through urban regeneration projects***
- 1.2.1.5 Revise existing plans to meet the needs of the population foreseen to arrive by migration in the first-degree agglomeration centers (outside Samsun)
 - Revise development plan of Çorum city according to the migration foreseen
 - Revise development plan of Tokat city according to the migration foreseen
 - Revise development plan of Amasya city according to the migration foreseen
 - Revise development plan of Merzifon city according to the migration foreseen
- 1.2.1.6 Complete ring road at first-degree agglomeration centers to reduce the congestion created by transit traffic in the urban area
 - Complete Samsun ring road which under construction
 - Complete Tokat ring road which under construction
 - Complete Amasya ring road which under construction
 - Design Merzifon ring road
- 1.2.1.7 Develop mass transportation system at the first degree agglomeration centers and prepare transportation master plans giving priority to pedestrians
 - Develop mass transportation and pedestrian-priority transportation master plans in Samsun
 - Develop mass transportation and pedestrian-priority transportation master plans in Çorum
 - Develop mass transportation and pedestrian-priority transportation master plans in Tokat
 - Develop mass transportation and pedestrian-priority transportation master plans in Amasya
 - Develop mass transportation and pedestrian-priority transportation master plans in Merzifon
- 1.2.1.8 Landscape surroundings of streams at the settlements with in-city stream and build recreation areas
 - Landscape surroundings of Yeşilırmak River in Amasya
 - Landscape surroundings of Yeşilırmak River and in-city channels in Tokat
 - Landscape surroundings of Kürtün and Mert rivers in Samsun
 - Landscape surroundings of Yeşilırmak River and Dazya crook in Turhal
 - Landscape surroundings of Yeşilırmak River in Çarşamba
 - Landscape surroundings of Kızılırmak River in Bafra

1.2.2 Preserve, restore and use historical urban textures

- 1.2.2.1 Create and implement organization/finance models for conservation master plans prepared for protected sites
- Implement Samsun protected site preservation master plan
 - Implement Çorum protected site preservation master plan
 - Implement Amasya protected site preservation master plan
 - Implement Tokat protected site preservation master plan
 - Implement Merzifon protected site preservation master plan
- 1.2.2.2 ***Complete restoration and tourism infrastructure activities in centers that preserve their historical texture and preserve all civilian architectural works for future generations***
- ***Support activities to maintain urban historical textures in Amasya with attention to conservation-utilization balance***
 - Support activities to maintain urban historical textures in Tokat with attention to conservation-utilization balance
 - Support activities to maintain urban historical textures in Merzifon with attention to conservation-utilization balance
 - Support activities to maintain urban historical textures in Bafra with attention to conservation-utilization balance
 - Support activities to maintain urban historical textures in Zile with attention to conservation-utilization balance
 - Support activities to maintain urban historical textures in Niksar with attention to conservation-utilization balance
 - Support activities to maintain urban historical textures in Vezirköprü with attention to conservation-utilization balance
 - Support activities to maintain urban historical textures in Hamamönü with attention to conservation-utilization balance
- 1.2.2.3 Prepare and implement urban regeneration projects in areas that have reached the end of their economic or physical life and that have become dilapidated
- Prepare dilapidated area urban transformation projects in Çorum
 - Prepare dilapidated area urban transformation projects in Samsun
 - Prepare dilapidated area urban transformation projects in Tokat
- 1.2.2.4 Integrate Harşena Fortress into the historical and touristic texture of Amasya

1.2.3 Produce housing to meet the needs of newcomers to cities

- 1.2.3.1 Produce housing by taking account of different income groups at first-degree agglomeration centers
- Produce housing for different income groups in Samsun
 - Produce housing for different income groups in Çorum
 - Produce housing for different income groups in Tokat
 - Produce housing for different income groups in Amasya
 - Produce housing for different income groups in Merzifon

1.2.3.2 Establish accommodation offices to help solve the accommodation problem of people migrating to the city

- Establish accommodation office in Samsun
- Establish accommodation office in Çorum
- Establish accommodation office in Tokat
- Establish accommodation office in Amasya
- Establish accommodation office in Merzifon

1.2.4 Ensure security against disasters at settlement sites

1.2.4.1 Transfer regional geological information to GIS layer information medium

1.2.4.2 Prepare risk management and mitigation plans under DA coordination in province and district centers in the first-degree seismic zone and in the first-degree agglomeration centers

- Prepare risk management and mitigation plan for Samsun
- Prepare risk management and mitigation plan for Çorum
- Prepare risk management and mitigation plan for Amasya
- Prepare risk management and mitigation plan for Tokat
- Prepare risk management and mitigation plan for Merzifon
- Prepare risk management and mitigation plan for Zile
- Prepare risk management and mitigation plan for Turhal
- Prepare risk management and mitigation plan for Erbaa
- Prepare risk management and mitigation plan for Niksar
- Prepare risk management and mitigation plan for Suluova
- Prepare risk management and mitigation plan for Osmancık
- Prepare risk management and mitigation plan for Vezirköprü
- Prepare risk management and mitigation plan for Gümüşhacıköy
- Prepare risk management and mitigation plan for Ayvacık
- Prepare risk management and mitigation plan for Asarcık
- Prepare risk management and mitigation plan for Mecitözü
- Prepare risk management and mitigation plan for İskilip
- Prepare risk management and mitigation plan for Pazar
- Prepare risk management and mitigation plan for Oğuzlar
- Prepare risk management and mitigation plan for Laçın
- Prepare risk management and mitigation plan for Hamamözü
- Prepare risk management and mitigation plan for Göynücek
- Prepare risk management and mitigation plan for Ladik
- Prepare risk management and mitigation plan for Almus
- Prepare risk management and mitigation plan for Reşadiye
- Prepare risk management and mitigation plan for Başçiftlik
- Prepare risk management and mitigation plan for Taşova
- Prepare risk management and mitigation plan for Kargı
- Prepare risk management and mitigation plan for Dodurga

1.2.4.3 Prepare risk management and mitigation plans for the cities located in deposit/accumulation plains with high basal water table

- Prepare risk management and plan for Amasya
- Prepare risk management and plan for Bafra
- Prepare risk management and plan for Çarşamba
- Prepare risk management and plan for Tekkeköy
- 1.2.4.4 Complete flood protection facilities in urban areas
 - Complete flood protection facilities in Turhal
 - Complete flood protection facilities in Çarşamba
 - Complete flood protection facilities in Sungurlu
- 1.2.4.5 Prepare natural disaster emergency plans region-wide at higher scale and province-wide for all provinces of the region
- 1.2.4.6 Establish region-wide emergency information system
- 1.2.4.7 Develop awareness raising training materials for and conduct training on disasters and earthquake for all provinces and districts in the region
 - Eliminate deficiencies of urban technical infrastructure

1.2.5 Eliminate deficiencies of urban technical infrastructure

Transportation

- 1.2.5.1 Complete the light rail system whose implementation works are under way in Samsun
- 1.2.5.2 Build urban area transportation data bases
 - Build urban transportation data base in Samsun
 - Build urban transportation data base in Çorum
 - Build urban transportation data base in Tokat
 - Build urban transportation data base in Amasya
- 1.2.5.3 Produce new infrastructures at First Degree Agglomeration Centers according to the “Transportation Master Plan” in line with the own resources of municipalities in the direction of national standards
 - Eliminate deficiencies of urban transportation infrastructure in Samsun
 - Eliminate deficiencies of urban transportation infrastructure in Çorum
 - Eliminate deficiencies of urban transportation infrastructure in Tokat
 - Eliminate deficiencies of urban transportation infrastructure in Amasya
 - Eliminate deficiencies of urban transportation infrastructure in Merzifon
- 1.2.5.4 Increase capacity of Samsun terminal as outlet point of the regional transport network

Sewerage System

- 1.2.5.5 Revise design of sewerage system in line with the results of revision of development plan at Samsun Metropolitan Area
- 1.2.5.6 Renew the collector system that has become inadequate in Çorum city
- 1.2.5.7 Revise and implement sewerage projects in Tokat city
- 1.2.5.8 Revise and implement sewerage projects in Amasya city
- 1.2.5.9 Revise and implement sewerage projects in Merzifon city

Drinking Water

- 1.2.5.10 Renew drinking water network in Çorum city
- 1.2.5.11 Renew drinking water network in Tokat city
- 1.2.5.12 Renew drinking water network in Amasya city, explore additional water resource for water supply in Amasya and Merzifon cities
- 1.2.5.13 Design and construct drinking water treatment facilities**
 - Construct Tokat drinking water treatment facilities
 - **Construct Amasya drinking water treatment facilities**
 - Construct Merzifon drinking water treatment facilities
- Energy
 - 1.2.5.14 Improve electricity infrastructure in Samsun city to prevent electricity loss and theft
 - 1.2.5.15 Improve electricity infrastructure in Çorum city to prevent electricity loss and theft
 - 1.2.5.16 Improve electricity infrastructure in Tokat city to prevent electricity loss and theft
 - 1.2.5.17 Improve electricity infrastructure in Amasya city to prevent electricity loss and theft
 - 1.2.5.18 Improve electricity infrastructure in Merzifon city to prevent electricity loss and theft
- Communications
 - 1.2.5.19 Renew communication infrastructure in Samsun city with fiber optic cables
 - 1.2.5.20 Renew communication infrastructure in Çorum city with fiber optic cables
 - 1.2.5.21 Renew communication infrastructure in Tokat city with fiber optic cables
 - 1.2.5.22 Renew communication infrastructure in Amasya city with fiber optic cables
 - 1.2.5.23 Renew communication infrastructure in Merzifon city with fiber optic cables
- 1.2.6 Develop urban cultural and social equipment**
 - 1.2.6.1 Develop a complex suitable for organization of international meetings and congresses in Samsun in cooperation with Samsun Metropolitan Municipality to integrate the region and the city into the outside world
 - 1.2.6.2 Determine, together with the local private sector and civil society, the number of, and produce, new educational facilities (basic education and vocational training classrooms) to be constructed every year at the first-degree agglomeration centers in order to reduce the number students per classroom until the year 2015 and to provide means of education to newcomers
 - Construct new educational facilities in Samsun
 - Construct new educational facilities in Çorum
 - Construct new educational facilities in Tokat
 - Construct new educational facilities in Amasya

- Construct new educational facilities in Merzifon
- 1.2.6.3 Develop institutions providing care for the elderly and the children in cities at the first-degree agglomeration centers in cooperation with public sector and NGOs
- 1.2.6.4 Construct sport areas suitable for every age and different types near housing areas; ensure that sports are included in daily living activities
- 1.2.6.5 Develop recreation, service and social togetherness areas that will provide excursion, rest and association with nature, by giving consideration to transportation, environmental protection and cultural programs at urban scale

1.3 Transform rural settlement pattern into a rational structure

1.3.1 Select Tokat province as the pilot province where CRSs will be developed (after their numbers are limited and re-determined with Cabinet Decree) and carry out the first applications

- 1.3.1.1 Prepare development/additional development plans at CRSs by taking account of population forecast
- 1.3.1.2 Complete deficiencies of urban physical infrastructure of CRS municipalities
- 1.3.1.3 Plan development of educational facilities at CRSs
- 1.3.1.4 Plan development of health facilities at CRSs

1.3.2 Prepare development programs of CRSs outside the pilot province and complete deficiencies of physical infrastructure

- 1.3.2.1 Prepare development/additional development plans at CRSs by taking account of population forecast
 - Samsun Governorship determines the technical support mechanism for Samsun CRS municipalities to renew their development plans
 - Çorum Governorship determines the technical support mechanism for Çorum CRS municipalities to renew their development plans
 - Amasya Governorship determines the technical support mechanism for Amasya CRS municipalities to renew their development plans
- 1.3.2.2 Eliminate deficiencies of, and develop, the physical infrastructure (transportation, communications, energy) reaching, CRSs in the direction of pilot application experience
 - Samsun SPA completed deficiencies of physical infrastructure of CRSs
 - Çorum SPA completed deficiencies of physical infrastructure of CRSs
 - Amasya SPA completed deficiencies of physical infrastructure of CRSs
- 1.3.2.3 Complete deficiencies of urban infrastructure (sufficient and healthy drinking water, sewerage, transportation, environmental arrangement) of the existing and new development areas at CRSs, in the direction of pilot application experience
 - Complete deficiencies of urban physical infrastructure of municipalities of Samsun (12) CRSs

- Complete deficiencies of urban physical infrastructure of municipalities of Çorum (12) CRSs
- Complete deficiencies of urban physical infrastructure of municipalities of Amasya (12) CRSs

1.3.3 Develop social infrastructure at CRSs to improve rural quality of life

1.3.3.1 *Develop educational facilities under DA coordination at CRSs, in the direction of pilot application experience*

- Samsun Governorship plans development of educational facilities at CRSs
- Çorum Governorship plans development of educational facilities at CRSs
- Amasya Governorship plans development of educational facilities at CRSs

1.3.3.2 Develop health facilities under DA coordination at CRSs, in the direction of pilot application experience

- Samsun Governorship plans development of health facilities at CRSs
- Çorum Governorship plans development of health facilities at CRSs
- Tokat Governorship plans development of health facilities at CRSs
- Amasya Governorship plans development of health facilities at CRSs

1.3.3.3 Develop recreation and sport areas at CRSs in the direction of pilot application experience

- Develop recreation and sport areas of municipalities of Samsun (12) CRSs
- Develop recreation and sport areas of municipalities of Çorum (12) CRSs
- Develop recreation and sport areas of municipalities of Tokat (12) CRSs
- Develop recreation and sport areas of municipalities of Amasya (12) CRSs

2 DEVELOPMENT OF HUMAN RESOURCES AND SOCIAL STRUCTURE

2.1 Organize education at every level according to the production and service needs of the region

2.1.1 Establish relationship between vocational training and meeting the need for qualified staff and intermediate staff demanded by sectors

2.1.1.1 *Carry out systematically and rapidly the transition to modular and flexible system in vocational training*

- Establish an effective guidance and referral system
- Operate local support mechanisms for application-oriented development of tools-equipment and computer-internet infrastructure of vocational technical high schools and schools
- Increase application percentage in vocational education by creating local means and develop educative quality of application
- Take professional standards, delivery and certification as basis in vocational employment, establish and apply effectively a professional qualification system in the region

2.1.2 Increase professional development and research possibilities of instructors of the universities and colleges in the region

2.1.2.1 *Develop networks between regional universities and production sectors*

- Ondokuzmayıs University builds a supra-university research institution with the other regional universities
- Ondokuzmayıs University develops networks with the production sectors in the region
- Gaziosmanpaşa University develops networks with the agricultural and industrial sectors

- ##### 2.1.2.2
- Carry out activities for participation in instructor training programs in (off-region) universities with adequate infrastructure in order to train employees at universities and colleges, together with private sector, for integrated projects squaring with regional development purpose expands Academics Training Program (ATP) with qualified off-region universities
 - Ondokuzmayıs University expand training programs in (off-region) universities for qualified teaching staff.
 - Gaziosmanpaşa University expands training programs in (off-region) universities for qualified teaching staff.
 - Leonardo da Vinci, Sokrates, Erasmus, Youth programmes and the 7th Framework Programme are used more effectively by the students and instructors of the regional universities
 - Ondokuzmayıs University develops a program for using more effectively the overseas training and research programs
 - Gaziosmanpaşa University develops a program for using more effectively the overseas training and research programs

- 2.1.2.3 Ondokuzmayıs University develops common programs with overseas universities in strategic areas for the region (in the subjects of production of machinery and equipment and new materials and production technologies)
- 2.1.2.4 Ondokuzmayıs University and supra-university research institution design and conduct researches in areas falling outside the demands of policy or market organizations
- 2.1.2.5 Encourage teaching staff from foreign countries (from particularly the countries around Black Sea) to serve on short –or long- term basis at the regional universities
 - Ondokuzmayıs University conducts a study to select the universities suitable for cooperation around Black Sea and develops exchange and common research programs with the selected universities
 - Gaziosmanpaşa University conducts a study to select the universities suitable for cooperation around Black Sea and develops exchange and common research programs with the selected universities in association with Ondokuzmayıs University

2.1.3 Develop adult education programs

- 2.1.3.1 Encourage municipalities and civil society organizations to benefit from the EU's Learning Partnerships for adults "Grundtvig" (particularly Grundtvig 2 and 3) programmes, with DA acting as facilitator
- 2.1.3.2 Provide trainings to disseminate use of communication technologies by adults in cooperation with public and private sector and NGOs
 - Ensure inter-sectoral cooperation initiated by public sector in Samsun and give training on communication technologies to adults
 - Ensure inter-sectoral cooperation initiated by public sector in Çorum and give training on communication technologies to adults
 - Ensure inter-sectoral cooperation initiated by public sector in Tokat and give training on communication technologies to adults
 - Ensure inter-sectoral cooperation initiated by public sector in Amasya and give training on communication technologies to adults
 - Ensure inter-sectoral cooperation initiated by public sector in Merzifon and give training on communication technologies to adults
- 2.1.3.3 Conduct trainings to raise qualification of working manpower and to inform them of newly-developing business subjects and organize training seminars at enterprises
 - Train working manpower in Samsun in cooperation with labor unions, public sector and civil society
 - Train working manpower in Çorum in cooperation with labor unions, public sector and civil society
- 2.1.3.4 Give training on entrepreneurship/business start-up for adult individuals and particularly women at the regional cities (taking mainly new urban residents into consideration) in cooperation with public, private sector and NGOs

- Ensure inter-sectoral cooperation initiated by public sector in Samsun and give training on entrepreneurship at quarters where new immigrants are concentrated
- Ensure inter-sectoral cooperation initiated by public sector in Çorum and give training on entrepreneurship at quarters where new immigrants are concentrated
- Ensure inter-sectoral cooperation initiated by public sector in Tokat and give training on entrepreneurship at quarters where new immigrants are concentrated
- Ensure inter-sectoral cooperation initiated by public sector in Amasya and give training on entrepreneurship at quarters where new immigrants are concentrated
- Ensure inter-sectoral cooperation initiated by public sector in Merzifon and give training on entrepreneurship at quarters where new immigrants are concentrated

2.1.3.5 Complete education of illiterates by giving weight to the population migrating recently to regional cities and to women within this population in cooperation with public sector and NGOs

- Give literacy education initiated by public sector in Samsun in cooperation with NGOs
- Give literacy education initiated by public sector in Çorum in cooperation with NGOs
- Give literacy education initiated by public sector in Tokat in cooperation with NGOs
- Give literacy education initiated by public sector in Amasya in cooperation with NGOs
- Give literacy education initiated by public sector in Merzifon in cooperation with NGOs

2.1.3.6 Give training to regional communities on preservation of cultural heritage and natural resources and raising awareness of sustainability, prepare training programs for traditional vocations related with architectural protection

- Conduct pilot application initiated by municipality in Amasya to give training on repair of old structures production of building materials to be used in repair of old structures, develop training materials
- Give training initiated by municipality in Tokat on repair of old structures production of building materials to be used in repair of old structures, by making use of Amasya model

2.1.4 Organize agricultural extension and training programs for the agricultural projects to be implemented in the region

- 2.1.4.1 DA provides coordination and association to form partnerships and to conduct applied research at farmers' agricultural fields at places where new product and new technology applications are scheduled
- Ensure inter-sectoral cooperation initiated by public sector in Samsun,

- conduct applied research at farmers agricultural fields at places where new product and new technology applications are scheduled and give training to farmers
- Ensure inter-sectoral cooperation initiated by public sector in Çorum, conduct applied research at farmers agricultural fields at places where new product and new technology applications are scheduled and give training to farmers
- Ensure inter-sectoral cooperation initiated by public sector in Tokat, conduct applied research at farmers agricultural fields at places where new product and new technology applications are scheduled and give training to farmers
- Ensure inter-sectoral cooperation initiated by public sector in Amasya, conduct applied research at farmers agricultural fields at places where new product and new technology applications are scheduled and give training to farmers

2.1.4.2 Ensure farmers financial contribution towards agricultural extension and develop consulting services under DA coordination

2.2 Develop institutional mechanisms against poverty, unemployment and lack of security

2.2.1 Re-arrange the aid extended to the poor in cities reduce absolute and relative poverty

- 2.2.1.1 Universities or supra-university research unions conduct research, produce knowledge by working in cooperation with municipalities and SPAs on critical subjects to be determined, in order to advocate social segments that are poor and that need support, and set aside public funds for such researches
- Ondokuzmayıs University develops common research programs, conducts studies in order to determine local characteristics of rural and urban poverty, and tests the knowledge and programs in pilot rural and urban regions
- 2.2.1.2 Form project implementation units at city centers and develop participatory techniques for providing pecuniary aid to the poorest households of cities under the Social Risk Mitigation Project (SRMP)
- Give training initiated by Social Centers on participative project development/implementation to local community at poor quarters of Samsun
 - Give training initiated by Social Centers on participative project development/implementation to local community at poor quarters of Çorum
 - Give training initiated by Social Centers on participative project development/implementation to local community at poor quarters of Tokat
 - Give training initiated by Social Centers on participative project

- development/implementation to local community at poor quarters of Amasya
- 2.2.1.3 For continuation of the implementation in cities in case SRMP comes to an end in 2006, form a model initiated by DA for establishment of local mechanisms that will ensure continuation of the same function and that will carry on the service taking account of positive examples
- 2.2.1.4 In addition to the applications covered by SRMP, ensure coordination among charitable foundations and associations, municipalities, public agencies and other civil society organizations, form an inventory and common data base of such institutions (by taking account of the aid being provided by SYDTF as well), establish a M&E system, ensure that resources of the region are distributed in an effective and fair manner.
- Ensure social and economic solidarity in a fair manner at poor quarters of Samsun in cooperation with public agencies and NGOs, by taking data base into consideration
 - Ensure social and economic solidarity in a fair manner at poor quarters of Çorum in cooperation with public agencies and NGOs, by taking data base into consideration
 - Ensure social and economic solidarity in a fair manner at poor quarters of Tokat in cooperation with public agencies and NGOs, by taking data base into consideration
 - Ensure social and economic solidarity in a fair manner at poor quarters of Amasya in cooperation with public agencies and NGOs, by taking data base into consideration

2.2.2 Increase employment and reduce unemployment ratio

- 2.2.2.1 ***Establish and institutionalize regionally a communications network for institutions providing employment services to keep the institutions implementing formal technical education programs informed about the developing industrial branches, by giving consideration to the principles of the protocol between the Ministry of National Education and the Ministry of Social Security for cooperation in labor training and adaptation services***
- Establish network between Samsun Employment Agency (İŞKUR) and vocational and technical high schools
 - Establish network between Çorum Employment Agency (İŞKUR) and vocational and technical high schools
 - ***Establish network between Tokat Employment Agency (İŞKUR) and vocational and technical high schools***
 - Establish network between Amasya Employment Agency (İŞKUR) and vocational and technical high schools
 - Establish network between Merzifon Employment Agency (when established) and vocational and technical high schools
- 2.2.2.2 Make effective the remote and non-formal education possibilities to

- provide employment to particularly the young educated unemployed persons, train the manpower needed in the field of information and communication technologies
- Samsun İŞKUR organizes certificated training programs for young university, collage and high school graduates in the vocations of information – communication technologies
- Çorum İŞKUR organizes certificated training programs for young university, collage and high school graduates in the vocations of information – communication technologies
- Tokat İŞKUR organizes certificated training programs for young university, collage and high school graduates in the vocations of information – communication technologies
- Amasya İŞKUR organizes certificated training programs for young university, collage and high school graduates in the vocations of information – communication technologies
- 2.2.2.3 Preparations for providing some financial advantages to the firm concerned against employment of young persons who have received education at high school and higher level at businesses employing workers numbering above a certain level (First Employment Agreement) against youth unemployment (develop a project similar to “Rosetta Plan”)
- Reduce youth unemployment in Samsun with “Rosetta Plan” approach
- Reduce youth unemployment in Çorum with “Rosetta Plan” approach
- 2.2.2.4 **Provide effective and widespread training on entrepreneurship**
- Samsun-PEB develops active employment policy
- Çorum-PEB develops active employment policy
- Tokat-PEB develops active employment policy
- Amasya-PEB develops active employment policy
- Merzifon-PEB develops active employment policy
- 2.2.2.5 Carry out publicity activities to inform the public about micro-credit programs in order to develop small entrepreneurship at first-degree agglomeration centers, by making use of the Social Risk Mitigation Project
- Samsun SYDTF’s and SRMP’s micro-credit publicity and training application at poor quarters
- Çorum SYDTF’s and SRMP’s micro-credit publicity and training application at poor quarters
- Tokat SYDTF’s and SRMP’s micro-credit publicity and training application at poor quarters
- Amasya SYDTF’s and SRMP’s micro-credit publicity and training application at poor quarters
- Merzifon SYDTF’s and SRMP’s micro-credit publicity and training application at poor quarters
- 2.2.2.6 Monitor regularly the data bases (existing employment and unemployment data) regional İŞKUR provincial directorates with a

- structuring similar to “Manpower Market Information Advisory Board” to be coordinated by DA on regional basis, conduct supply-demand analysis of local labor markets, form medium- and long-term policies to ensure balances between sectoral development and employment requirement (with participation of representatives of the chambers to which employers are attached)
- 2.2.2.7 DA evaluates analyses in line with requirements of labor market and İŞKUR provincial directorates, and encourages dissemination of private employment offices for establishment of private employment offices starting from Samsun and Çorum
- Encourage establishment of private employment offices in Samsun
 - Encourage establishment of private employment offices in Çorum
- 2.2.2.8 Develop new products and techniques in the subjects of traditional wearing and printing existing in the region
- Local producer groups establish relationship with the industrial design departments of (off-region) universities to develop wearing and printing products in Tokat
 - Local producer groups establish relationship with the industrial design departments of (off-region) universities to develop wearing products in Amasya
 - Local producer groups establish relationship with the industrial design departments of (off-region) universities to develop wearing products in Merzifon
- 2.2.2.9 Organize design competitions to develop products in the countryside and city
- Issue specifications for competition initiated by Samsun SPA
 - Issue specifications for competition initiated by Çorum SPA
 - Issue specifications for competition initiated by Tokat SPA
 - Issue specifications for competition initiated by Amasya SPA
- 2.2.2.10 Render home-made foodstuffs conformable to standards and develop marketing thereof for commercial production in the countryside and city
- Organize different training programs initiated by Samsun SPA for the countryside and city
 - Organize different training programs initiated by Çorum SPA for the countryside and city
 - Organize different training programs initiated by Tokat SPA for the countryside and city
 - Organize different training programs initiated by Amasya SPA for the countryside and city
- 2.2.2.11 DA organizes development of relationship and cooperation between big national firms and local producers through the intermediation of CCIs and NGOs

2.3 Improve urban social quality of life in the region

2.3.1 Ensure improvement in equality between women-men and increase urban services geared towards women

- 2.3.1.1 Agencies and enterprises in the region support positive discrimination policies for increasing employment possibilities for women in non-agricultural vocations
- Establish Women's Status Unit (WSU) in Samsun Governorship, and WSU organizes training on social gender for employees of public agencies
 - Establish Women's Status Unit (WSU) in Çorum Governorship, and WSU organizes training on social gender for employees of public agencies
 - Establish Women's Status Unit (WSU) in Tokat Governorship, and WSU organizes training on social gender for employees of public agencies
 - Establish Women's Status Unit (WSU) in Amasya Governorship, and WSU organizes training on social gender for employees of public agencies
- 2.3.1.2 Local administrations, private sector and NGOs open free-of-charge computer courses for women
- Samsun Metropolitan Municipality and WSU provide free-of-charge computer training to women
 - Çorum Municipality and WSU provide free-of-charge computer training to women
 - Tokat Municipality and WSU provide free-of-charge computer training to women
 - Amasya Municipality and WSU provide free-of-charge computer training to women
- 2.3.1.3 Conduct "parent training" and raise awareness of families, ensure full enrollment in basic training of girls and reduce drop out ratios with public sector-NGO cooperation
- 2.3.1.4 Establish women's shelters in provinces in cooperation with WSU, Provincial Human Rights Board (HRB) reporting to governor's office, women's NGOs in order to prevent/reduce violence against women and carry out information and training activities to prevent women from being subjected to violence
- Establish women's shelter in Samsun and give training on preventing violence against women
 - Establish women's shelter in Çorum and give training on preventing violence against women
 - Establish women's shelter in Tokat and give training on preventing violence against women
 - Establish women's shelter in Amasya and give training on preventing violence against women

- Establish women's shelter in Merzifon and give training on preventing violence against women
- 2.3.1.5 Apply positive discrimination in women's representation in local and urban boards and ensure that women are represented above a certain percentage in institutional organizations making public decisions
- Samsun WSU and HRB and DA adopt principles and rules that will increase women's representation percentage and positive discrimination for women in the boards to be developed for plan applications in all provinces

2.3.2 Arrange health programs within a rational system and ensure that it is accessible to a wider segment of society

- 2.3.2.1 Provincial health directorates determine the rules and principles of "Regional Health System under the coordination of DA
- 2.3.2.2 Support health investments of private sector in the region, complete certification and accreditation procedures of all health institutions in order to ensure a competitive structure in the health institutions
 - Samsun Provincial Health Directorate determines conditions and rules for local encouragement of private health institutions
 - Çorum Provincial Health Directorate determines conditions and rules for local encouragement of private health institutions
 - Tokat Provincial Health Directorate determines conditions and rules for local encouragement of private health institutions
 - Amasya Provincial Health Directorate determines conditions and rules for local encouragement of private health institutions
- 2.3.2.3 Increase efficiency of health institutions in urban area and take patient satisfaction as basis
 - DA establishes a system to monitor and evaluate the performance of health institutions, together with the provincial health directorates, private sector and NGOs in the cities
- 2.3.2.4 Provide tools, equipment and materials required for health in urban areas of the region and support local administrations to take initiative to this end
- 2.3.2.5 Make protective health services accessible to every individual in the urban area of the region
- 2.3.2.6 Develop applications giving priority to risky groups in urban area of the region, reducing infant mortality rate of health institutions, monitoring growth for 0-6 age group, reducing mother mortality rate, increasing the ratio of actively-living population at the age of 70 and above
- 2.3.2.7 Form programs for chronic diseases in urban area
- 2.3.2.8 Develop health programs for disasters and accidents at urban area of the region.

2.3.3 Ensure social inclusion for those migrating to cities

- 2.3.3.1 Use public (municipal) resources, "re-sharing power" at urban quarters

- where newcomers are concentrated
- 2.3.3.2 Establish “Community Centers” which work by reporting to SHÇEK and municipalities and whose primary task is to facilitate social inclusion at urban quarters where newcomers are concentrated
- 2.3.3.3 ***Community centers establish contact rapidly with people migrating to city, identify need on household basis and provide support together with the mechanisms under LA21 and with NGOs, and ensure that newcomers to the city participate in decisions***
- 2.3.3.4 Develop applications providing support to protective and formal or non-formal education for the children and youth of newcomers to the city and reduce the risk of children working on streets
- 2.3.3.5 For children in need of protection, support firstly the care-with-a-family model, improve conditions of institutional care services
- 2.3.4 Ensure that the elderly and the disabled are a part of the social life of the city**
- 2.3.4.1 Provide areas for the elderly to participate in daily life of the city
- 2.3.4.2 Provide accommodation, care and health services to the elderly
- 2.3.4.3 Render technical and social infrastructure of cities suitable for the disabled at particularly city centurms, make special arrangements therefor
- 2.3.5 Develop culture-art and spare time activities in cities**
- 2.3.5.1 Disseminate library services, electronic library services that will support research activities at every level at first-degree agglomeration centers, establish at least one powerful research library in every city.
- Establish/develop electronic librarianship in Samsun
 - Establish/develop electronic librarianship in Çorum
 - Establish/develop electronic librarianship in Tokat
 - Establish/develop electronic librarianship in Amasya
 - Establish/develop electronic librarianship in Merzifon
- 2.3.5.2 Develop training program-material to develop museology philosophy at the first-degree agglomeration centers in a way that it will introduce the identity of the city and urban culture and be researcher-friendly
- Renovate Samsun Museum with the philosophy of “user-friendly” museum and increase the number of museums in Samsun, render a wide range of museology services in virtual medium
 - Renovate Çorum Museum with the philosophy of “user-friendly” museum and increase the number of museums in Çorum, render a wide range of museology services in virtual medium
 - Renovate Tokat Museum with the philosophy of “user-friendly” museum and increase the number of museums in Tokat, render a wide range of museology services in virtual medium
 - Renovate Amasya Museum with the philosophy of “user-friendly” museum and increase the number of museums in Amasya, render a

- wide range of museology services in virtual medium
- Establish a museum in Merzifon with “user-friendly” philosophy and render a wide range of museology services in virtual medium

2.4 Bring services to the poor and disadvantaged groups in the countryside

2.4.1 Reduce absolute and relative poverty, increase employment and lower hidden unemployment rate in rural area

- 2.4.1.1 Develop projects that will provide additional income with the resources of ORKÖY and SYDTF, encourage institutions providing training/ consulting services in particularly the districts where forest villages are concentrated
- 2.4.1.2 ***Encourage certain urban work processes to be organized so as to integrate the countryside (through “homework” or other methods of flexible employment) in suitably placed CRSs in order to reduce unemployment/hidden unemployment***

2.4.2 Improve health and social services in the countryside

- 2.4.2.1 Develop activities geared towards chronic diseases and delivery of special social services by giving priority to risk groups at rural settlements whose population consists mostly of the elderly
- 2.4.2.2 Meet infrastructure and personnel requirements of health services
- 2.4.2.3 Organized delivery of the services (accommodation, health, cleanliness, training etc.) that can be received by seasonal agricultural workers (particularly women and children), in line with the geographical and seasonal calendars of workers, in a flexible and ad-hoc manner,
- 2.4.2.4 Make person-oriented protective health services accessible to every individual in the countryside
- 2.4.2.5 Develop a training package incorporating various communication techniques including local TVs, in order to provide information on basic health and hygiene to the population living in rural settlements
- 2.4.2.6 Organize delivery of mobile or stationary health services conforming to minimum standards, in line with demand, regardless of population of rural settlements

3 INCREASE COMPETITIVE POWER AND OPEN OUT

3.1 Make use of agglomeration economies and externalities at regional and urban scale

3.1.1 Develop OIZ, SIE and specialized industrial zones at the first- and second-degree agglomeration centers

3.1.1.1 DA and chambers of commerce and industry form an “Industrial Information System” according to a common format

- Form “Industrial Information System” for Samsun
- Form “Industrial Information System” for Çorum
- Form “Industrial Information System” for Tokat
- Form “Industrial Information System” for Amasya

3.1.1.2 ***Eliminate the infrastructural deficiencies (such as electricity, natural gas, transport and communications) and treatment plant that affect production in existing OIZs and SIEs***

- Eliminate the infrastructural deficiencies that affect production and environment in Samsun OIZ negatively
- ***Eliminate the infrastructural deficiencies that affect production and environment in Çorum OIZ negatively***
- Eliminate the infrastructural deficiencies that affect production and environment in Tokat OIZ negatively
- Eliminate the infrastructural deficiencies that affect production and environment in Amasya OIZ negatively
- Eliminate the infrastructural deficiencies that affect production and environment in Merzifon OIZ negatively
- Eliminate the infrastructural deficiencies that affect production and environment in Samsun SIE negatively
- Eliminate the infrastructural deficiencies that affect production and environment in Çorum SIE negatively
- Eliminate the infrastructural deficiencies that affect production and environment in Tokat SIE negatively
- Eliminate the infrastructural deficiencies that affect production and environment in Amasya SIE negatively
- Eliminate the infrastructural deficiencies that affect production and environment in Merzifon SIE negatively
- Eliminate the infrastructural deficiencies that affect production and environment in Turhal SIE negatively
- Eliminate the infrastructural deficiencies that affect production and environment in Bafra SIE negatively
- Eliminate the infrastructural deficiencies that affect production and environment in Zile SIE negatively
- Eliminate the infrastructural deficiencies that affect production and environment in Çarşamba SIE negatively
- Eliminate the infrastructural deficiencies that affect production and

- environment in Erbaa SIE negatively
- Eliminate the infrastructural deficiencies that affect production and environment in Niksar SIE negatively
- Eliminate the infrastructural deficiencies that affect production and environment in Suluova SIE negatively
- Eliminate the infrastructural deficiencies that affect production and environment in Sungurlu SIE negatively
- Eliminate the infrastructural deficiencies that affect production and environment in Osmancık SIE negatively
- Eliminate the infrastructural deficiencies that affect production and environment in Terme SIE negatively
- Eliminate the infrastructural deficiencies that affect production and environment in Alaca SIE negatively
- Eliminate the infrastructural deficiencies that affect production and environment in Vezirköprü SIE negatively
- 3.1.1.3 Commission OIZ II in Merzifon**
- 3.1.1.4 Meet the infrastructural and individual site demands of Zile OIZ
- 3.1.1.5 Complete the works for the specialized food OIZ whose location has been chosen in the center of Samsun**
- 3.1.1.6 Establish specialized OIZs for development of marble production**
 - Establish specialized OIZ in Tokat province
 - Develop Amasya OIZ for production of marble
- 3.1.1.7 Commission OIZ II in Samsun
- 3.1.1.8 Complete the OIZs which are under construction
 - Complete and commission Bafra OIZ which is under construction
 - Complete and commission Erbaa OIZ which is under construction
 - Complete and commission Niksar OIZ which is under construction
 - Complete and commission Kavak OIZ which is under construction
 - Complete and commission Turhal OIZ which is under construction
 - Complete and commission Vezirköprü OIZ which is under construction
 - Complete and commission Sungurlu OIZ which is under construction
 - Complete and commission Suluova OIZ which is under construction
- 3.1.1.9 Establish ship construction industry in Samsun province
- 3.1.2 Establish common centers in the subjects of technological innovation and investment at OIZ, SIE and specialized industrial zones and provide consulting services**
 - 3.1.2.1 Create support mechanisms for modernization of industrial enterprises (SMEs)**
 - 3.1.2.2 Establish technology centers at OIZs and provide consulting services to enterprises that will make technological innovation improvement and fixed capital investment
 - Establish technology centers at Samsun OIZ and provide consulting services to enterprises that will make technological innovation improvement and fixed capital investment

- Establish technology centers at Çorum OIZ and provide consulting services to enterprises that will make technological innovation improvement and fixed capital investment
- Establish technology centers at Tokat OIZ and provide consulting services to enterprises that will make technological innovation improvement and fixed capital investment
- Establish technology centers at Amasya OIZ and provide consulting services to enterprises that will make technological innovation improvement and fixed capital investment
- Establish technology centers at Merzifon OIZ and provide consulting services to enterprises that will make technological innovation improvement and fixed capital investment
- 3.1.2.3 DA provides consulting service in the subjects of management organization and total quality management
- 3.1.2.4 Establish common workshops and laboratories at OIZs and SIEs**
 - Establish a common workshop and laboratory at Samsun OIZ
 - **Establish a common workshop and laboratory at Çorum OIZ**
 - Establish a common workshop and laboratory at Tokat OIZ
 - Establish a common workshop and laboratory at Amasya OIZ
 - Establish a common workshop and laboratory at Merzifon OIZ
- 3.1.2.5 DA builds a data base in order to monitor national industrial developments and cooperate with “Industrial Information system” center.
- 3.1.2.6 Establish Business Development Center in Çorum

3.2 Strengthen the bond between knowledge and production in order for researches to be effective in decision-making processes and guide policy

3.2.1 Increase university, industry, public cooperation and R&D activities in the region

- 3.2.1.1 DA develops a special program to raise social awareness in the areas of science, technology and innovation in particularly primary and secondary education institutions
- 3.2.1.2 Ondokuzmayıs University, GOP and newly-established Amasya and Çorum universities and industrial enterprises develop programs and make pilot applications in cooperation
 - Ondokuzmayıs University and the enterprises in Samsun province develop programs and make pilot applications
 - GOP and the enterprises in Tokat province develop programs and make pilot applications
 - Çorum University and the enterprises in Çorum province develop programs and make pilot applications
 - Amasya and the enterprises in Amasya province develop programs and make pilot applications
- 3.2.1.3 Universities develop joint research programs in some critical areas of agriculture, industry and service sectors**
 - Ondokuzmayıs University and service sectors in Samsun province

- develop joint research programs
- Conduct research in the subject of production of medical tools under cooperation between Ondokuzmayıs University- industries
- GOP and the agricultural sector in Tokat province develop joint research programs
- Çorum University and the industrial sector in Çorum province develop joint research programs
- **Amasya University and the service sector (particularly tourism) in Amasya province develop joint research programs**
- Samsun Ondokuzmayıs University, Tokat GOP, Samsun Black Sea Agricultural Research Institute and Tokat Soil-Water Research Institute develop common agricultural research policy and program in a coordinated fashion
- 3.2.1.4 DA supports development of private sector and NGOs as new actors in the field of research, searches for conditions of strengthening transparency and competition
- 3.2.1.5 DA defines a sustainable mechanism that will enable private sector to increase its R&D capacity and demand
- 3.2.1.6 Samsun TDC expands, is included in Samsun OIZ II and its scope includes YBDP provinces
- 3.2.1.7 **Carry out activities in Samsun TDC/Technocity in areas of strategic importance for the region (in machinery and equipment production and new materials and production technologies)**
- 3.2.1.8 Form a board in order to transfer the technologies developed for the defense industry to particularly the industrial sectors in Çorum and Samsun, to universities, research institutions and SMEs under DA coordination
- 3.2.1.9 Universities in the region update their units and programs according to regional requirements and develop proposals for building faculties and colleges according to the requirements of the region to ensure transformation into information society
 - Ondokuzmayıs University updates its units and programs according to regional requirements to ensure transformation into information society
 - GOP updates its units and programs according to regional requirements to ensure transformation into information society
 - Çorum University updates its units and programs according to regional requirements to ensure transformation into information society
 - Amasya University updates its units and programs according to regional requirements to ensure transformation into information society
- 3.2.1.10 Universities establish agricultural research and test stations and laboratories in cooperation with public and private sectors in technological matters
 - Ondokuzmayıs University establishes agricultural research and test

- stations and laboratories
- GOP establishes agricultural research and test stations and laboratories
- 3.2.1.11 Encourage elimination of problems and needs in public agencies through R&Ds
 - Samsun Governorship turns R&Ds into units conducting, research and producing scientific solutions for problems
 - Çorum Governorship turns R&Ds into units conducting, research and producing scientific solutions for problems
 - Tokat Governorship turns R&Ds into units conducting, research and producing scientific solutions for problems
 - Amasya Governorship turns R&Ds into units conducting, research and producing scientific solutions for problems
- 3.2.1.12 Ensure that duty description of Tokat Soil-Water Research Institute is made in coordination and relationship with Samsun Black Sea Agricultural Research Institute, by eliminating duplications from the standpoint of scale, field and level of specialization, with DA acting as facilitator (in order to increase effectiveness of the regional agricultural researches)
- 3.2.1.13 Universities organize exploration conferences periodically in regional provinces and develop proposals for solutions for regional and sectoral problems together with DA
- 3.2.1.14 Conduct studies on use of environmental-friendly technologies, clean and economical energy in small-scale production
- 3.2.1.15 Research and development on environmental-friendly technologies at universities in cooperation with industry

3.2.2 Ensure integration of agriculture and industry in the region

- 3.2.2.1 Produce sunflower, soya and colza for oil industry
 - Produce sunflower, colza and flax in Amasya and increase efficiency thereof
 - Produce sunflower, soya, colza, flax in Samsun and increase efficiency thereof
 - Produce sunflower, soya, colza, flax in Tokat and increase efficiency thereof
 - Produce sunflower, colza in Çorum and increase efficiency thereof
- 3.2.2.2 Produce tomato for tomato paste industry in Tokat and Amasya
 - Produce tomato in Tokat
 - Produce tomato in Amasya
- 3.2.2.3 Produce sour cherry, peach and grape for fruit juice industry in Tokat and Amasya
 - Produce sour cherry, peach and grape in Tokat
 - Produce sour cherry, peach and grape in Amasya
- 3.2.2.4 Produce okra, artichokes and green beans for canned food industry
 - Produce okra and green beans in Amasya

- Produce artichokes and green beans in Samsun
- Produce okra and green beans in Tokat
- 3.2.2.5 A board is formed for development of production of materials, machinery and equipment for agriculture, agro-industry, building production and infrastructure under DA coordination and the board determines its own working rules, program
- 3.2.2.6 Construct cold stores and develop packaging facilities for fruits and vegetables
 - Construct cold stores and develop packaging facilities in Amasya
 - Construct cold stores and develop packaging facilities in Tokat
 - Construct cold stores and develop packaging facilities in Samsun
- 3.2.2.7 Construct vegetable and fruit drying and storage facilities
 - Construct drying and packaging facilities in Amasya
 - Construct drying and packaging facilities in Samsun
 - Construct drying and packaging facilities in Tokat
- 3.2.3 Develop access to information and use of communication technologies**
 - 3.2.3.1 Establish information and communication technologies development centers at OIZs and “Specialized Industrial Zones”
 - Establish information and communication technologies development center at Samsun OIZ
 - Establish information and communication technologies development center at Çorum OIZ
 - 3.2.3.2 Give training and consulting services for widespread use of new technologies in production and communications in connection with Samsun TDC
 - 3.2.3.3 Samsun TDC develops software suitable for sectoral requirements

3.3 Opening Out

- 3.3.1 Diversify and increase national and international commercial activities**
 - 3.3.1.1 *Establish sectoral foreign trade companies and foreign trade share-capital companies in Samsun to increase exports of industrial and agricultural products, with DA acting as facilitator.***
 - 3.3.1.2 Give consulting services in the subjects of promotion, marketing, sales and distribution at OIZs and SIEs
 - Establish a firm providing consulting services on promotion-marketing sales and distribution matters with the support of Samsun OIZ management (of the nature of a pilot project)
 - 3.3.1.3 Establish twinning and marketing centers at OIZs and SIEs
 - Establish a twinning and marketing center with the support of Samsun OIZ management (of the nature of a pilot project)
 - Establish a twinning and marketing center with the support of Çorum OIZ management (of the nature of a pilot project)
 - 3.3.1.4 BEC establishes an office in Samsun with Samsun Municipalities Union acting as facilitator

- 3.3.1.5 **Establish fair areas at international standards in Samsun and Çorum**
 - **Establish fair area at international Standard in Samsun**
 - **Establish fair area at international Standard in Çorum**
- 3.3.1.6 Develop product image of the region (Tokat tomato, Amasya apple, cherry and okra, Çorum flour Osmancık peddy rice, Niksar walnut, Samsun medical tools, Amasya and Tokat marble etc.)
- 3.3.1.7 Encourage industrial design firms to take place at Samsun TDC to raise awareness in the region and to disseminate its use in industry, services
- 3.3.1.8 Establish a Commercial Marketing Center (CMC) which will work in cooperation with EDSC in Samsun, in order to monitor the most important (actual and potential) countries to which the region exports its products and to make active marketing
- 3.3.1.9 Small-sized enterprises develop electronic commerce and their networking structures

3.4 Develop by diversifying and promote regional tourism

3.4.1 Open the region to tourism within the principle of sustainability of nature and cultural heritage

- 3.4.1.1 Study natural and cultural resources of the region, make excavations at and document archeological sites
- 3.4.1.2 Study, develop by archiving the traditional crafts and regional handicrafts and production techniques
- 3.4.1.3 Produce a brochure and CB for promotion of the natural and cultural assets of the region, organize competitions at national level for production of giftware expressing the region
- 3.4.1.4 **Transform the existing protection proposals related with Boğazköy-Alacahöyük historical national park into a management plan and implement it**
- 3.4.1.5 Meet tourism infrastructure and service needs at the settlements around Boğazköy-Alacahöyük historical national park
- 3.4.1.6 Prepare management plan of Çorum Ortaköy Şapınuva and ensure that it is integrated into tourism in this framework
- 3.4.1.7 Support activities that generate income to the people of the region at the picnic sites, highlands, protected areas and existing bird sanctuaries
 - Organize tourism activities at Yedikır Dam and Bird Sanctuary (of the nature of pilot project)
- 3.4.1.8 Develop game tourism infrastructure in the region under DA coordination
- 3.4.1.9 Select, renovate in whole, make sanitary the villages where eco-tourism will be developed and preserve rural heritage at areas where organic agriculture is applied

- 3.4.1.10 Develop eco-tourism and agricultural tourism infrastructure and rural boardinghouse business
 - Organize agricultural tourism activities at an unpolluted micro-zone in Tokat where agriculture is being carried out with traditional methods (of the nature of a pilot project)
 - Organize agricultural tourism activities at unpolluted areas in Çorum where agriculture is being carried out with traditional methods
- 3.4.1.11 Develop infrastructure of thermal tourism
 - Develop infrastructure of thermal tourism in Göynücek
 - Develop infrastructure of thermal tourism in Terziköy
 - Develop infrastructure of thermal tourism in Hamamözü
 - Develop infrastructure of thermal tourism in Gözlek
 - Develop infrastructure of thermal tourism in Mecitözü
 - Develop infrastructure of thermal tourism in Havza
 - Develop infrastructure of thermal tourism in Ladik
 - Develop infrastructure of thermal tourism in Reşadiye
 - Develop infrastructure of thermal tourism in Artova
 - Develop infrastructure of thermal tourism in Sulusaray
- 3.4.1.12 Prepare a master plan which tackles the provincial and sub-provincial tourism infrastructure and network of the region as a whole and which will integrate it into the other service sectors
- 3.4.1.13 Identify the tour routes combining various tourism amenities of the region and support implementing firms
- 3.4.1.14 Establish tourism information physical infrastructure in line with the tourism master plan and tour routes in the region
- 3.4.1.15 Develop scientific and cultural congress tourism infrastructure in Amasya in cooperation with the university under the tourism master plan
- 3.4.1.16 Conduct non-formal training programs geared towards tourism in Amasya in cooperation with the university under the tourism master plan

3.5 Develop irrigation in agriculture and increase vegetable production generating high income and carry out agricultural researches

3.5.1 Open planned areas to irrigation and develop suitable irrigation technologies

- 3.5.1.1 Complete (1st-priority) irrigation projects that are under construction
 - Complete construction of Aşağı Çekerek Project-Geldingen Plain irrigation project
 - Complete construction of Ladik Derinöz irrigation project
 - Complete construction of Bafra Plain irrigation project
 - Complete construction of Vezirköprü Plain irrigation project
 - Complete construction of Çorum Hatap irrigation project
 - Complete construction of Çarşamba Plain irrigation project
 - Complete construction of Kozova 2nd Step Project-Left Bank Ulaş

- irrigation project
- 3.5.1.2 Complete (2nd – priority) irrigation projects included in the investment program
- Complete construction of Aşağı Çekerek Project Merzifon, Maşat plains irrigation project
 - Complete construction of Alpu irrigation project
 - Complete construction of Güzelce irrigation project
 - Complete construction of Koçhisar irrigation project
- 3.5.1.3 Complete (3rd – priority) irrigation project that one at the stage of plan-design
- Complete construction of Obruk-Dutludere irrigation project
 - Design and complete construction of Merzifon Salhan irrigation project
 - Design and complete construction of Aşağı Çekerek Project-Merzifon irrigation project
 - Design and complete construction of Sulusaray irrigation project
 - Design and complete construction of Erbaa Karakaya irrigation project
 - Design and complete construction of Turhal Gülüt irrigation project
 - Design and complete construction of Kızılırmak Valley Irrigations (Çorum Section) irrigation project
 - Design and complete construction of Niksar Yenileme irrigation project
 - Design and complete construction of Ladik İbi and Havza Plains irrigation project
 - Design and complete construction of Devrez Project (Çorum Section) irrigation project
 - Design and complete construction of Ondokuzmayıs irrigation project
 - Design and complete construction of Aydınca irrigation project
 - Design and complete construction of Gelingüllü Project-Çerikli Group irrigation project
 - Design and complete construction of Taşova Esençay irrigation project
 - Design and complete construction of Amasya Değirmendere irrigation project
- 3.5.1.4 Build information infrastructure for execution of regional agriculture policy and develop an administrative structure suitable for it with DA support
- 3.5.1.5 ***Achieve efficient use of soil and water resources and irrigate 38000 ha land which cannot be irrigated for various reasons in areas opened up for irrigation in the provinces of Tokat, Amasya and Samsun***
- ***Raise irrigation rate in Tokat irrigation***
 - Raise irrigation rate in Zile irrigation
 - Raise irrigation rate in Erbaa irrigation
 - Raise irrigation rate in Niksar irrigation
 - Raise irrigation rate in Bafra irrigation
 - Raise irrigation rate in Amasya irrigation
 - Raise irrigation rate in Gümüşhacıköy irrigation

- Raise irrigation rate in Suluova irrigation
- Raise irrigation rate in Bedirkale irrigation
- Raise irrigation rate in Yerkozlu irrigation
- Raise irrigation rate in Dutluca irrigation
- Raise irrigation rate in Alaca irrigation
- Raise irrigation rate in Artova irrigation
- Raise irrigation rate in Kızık irrigation
- Raise irrigation rate in Gediksaray irrigation
- Raise irrigation rate in Uluköy irrigation
- Raise irrigation rate in Kumbaba irrigation

3.5.1.6 Establish mobile soil analysis laboratories and carry out fertilization according to the results of soil and leaf analysis

- Establish mobile soil analysis laboratory in Amasya
- Establish mobile soil analysis laboratory in Çorum
- Establish mobile soil analysis laboratory in Samsun

3.5.1.7 Update soil maps and land utilization inventories of the region

3.5.1.8 Ensure that advance irrigation technologies are used, that laser-controlled soil grader is used for furrow irrigation and check irrigation

3.5.1.9 Establish planned water distribution, field water management applications based on meteorological data and early warning systems at irrigation areas

- Establish planned water distribution, field water management applications based on meteorological data and early warning systems at irrigation areas of Tokat province
- Establish planned water distribution, field water management applications based on meteorological data and early warning systems at irrigation areas of Amasya province

3.5.1.10 Apply restricted irrigation at the irrigation areas where water is insufficient and where pumping is applied

- Apply restricter irrigation in Zile irrigation where water is insufficient
- Apply restricter irrigation at the irrigation areas where pumping is applied in Tokat province
- Apply restricter irrigation at the irrigation areas where pumping is applied in Amasya province

3.5.1.11 Build common machinery fleets and develop agricultural mechanization (of the nature of pilot project) with Tokat Provincial Agricultural Directorate acting as facilitator

3.5.2 Carry out field development services

3.5.2.1 Complete field development operations at the areas of (first-priority) irrigation projects under construction

3.5.2.2 Complete field development operations at the areas of (second-priority) irrigation projects included in the investment program

3.5.2.3 Complete field development operations at the areas of (third-priority) irrigation project that are at plan-design stage

3.5.3 Develop cover vegetable agriculture

- 3.5.3.1 Identify cover vegetable growing techniques, species and varieties
 - Identify cover vegetable growing techniques, species and varieties in Samsun province
 - Identify cover vegetable growing techniques, species and varieties in Tokat province
- 3.5.3.2 Train trainers and producers in the subject of cover vegetable agriculture
 - Samsun Provincial Agricultural Directorate gives training on cover vegetables at the CRS which is closest to the villages identified as place of production
 - Tokat Provincial Agricultural Directorate gives training on cover vegetables at the CRS which is closest to the villages identified as place of production
- 3.5.3.3 Disseminate use of “cover pollination biology” (making use of bambus bee) technique under DA coordination
- 3.5.3.4 Determine the durable plastic type suitable for the region, which will be used in cover growing under DA coordination
- 3.5.3.5 Conduct research on possibilities of production in law tunnel, high tunnel, plastic and glass greenhouse, resistance against cold and vegetable production costs with and without heating
 - Conduct research on possibilities of production in law tunnel, high tunnel, plastic and glass greenhouse, resistance against cold and vegetable production costs with and without heating in Samsun province
 - Conduct research on possibilities of production in law tunnel, high tunnel, plastic and glass greenhouse, resistance against cold and vegetable production costs with and without heating in Tokat province
 - Determine drying parameters for drying various vegetables and fruits and develop drying types for the provinces of Amasya, Tokat and Samsun
- 3.5.3.6 Conduct study on the quantity and time of application of animal manure, particularly poultry manure in organic cover vegetable growing
 - Black Sea Agricultural Research Institute conduct study on the quantity and time of application of animal manure, particularly poultry manure in organic cover vegetable growing in Samsun province
 - Tokat Soil-Water Research Institute conduct study on the quantity and time of application of animal manure, particularly poultry manure in organic cover vegetable growing in Tokat province
- 3.5.3.7 ***Use thermal resources in greenhouse farming and construct glass greenhouses***
 - Use thermal resources in greenhouse farming and construct glass greenhouses in Göynücek
 - Use thermal resources in greenhouse farming and construct glass

greenhouses in Terziköy

- Use thermal resources in greenhouse farming and construct glass greenhouses Hamamözü
- Use thermal resources in greenhouse farming and construct glass greenhouses Gözlek
- Use thermal resources in greenhouse farming and construct glass greenhouses Mecitözü Figani (Beke)
- Use thermal resources in greenhouse farming and construct glass greenhouses Samsun Havza
- Use thermal resources in greenhouse farming and construct glass greenhouses Ladik Hamamyatağı
- Use thermal resources in greenhouse farming and construct glass greenhouses Reşadiye
- Use thermal resources in greenhouse farming and construct glass greenhouses Artova
- Use thermal resources in greenhouse farming and construct glass greenhouses Sulusaray

3.5.4 Develop organic farming

3.5.4.1 *Train trainers and farmers in the subject of organic farming*

3.5.4.2 Produce organic cereals and winter organic vegetables

- Produce organic cereals seed under coordination of Provincial Agricultural Directorate in Tokat
- Produce organic cereals seed under coordination of Provincial Agricultural Directorate in Amasya
- Produce organic cereals seed under coordination of Provincial Agricultural Directorate in Çorum
- Produce winter organic vegetable seed under construction of Provincial Agricultural Directorate in Samsun

3.5.4.3 Produce organic cereals (wheat, corn, oats and barley)

- Produce organic cereals under coordination of Provincial Agricultural Directorate in Samsun
- Produce organic cereals under coordination of Provincial Agricultural Directorate in Çorum
- Produce organic cereals under coordination of Provincial Agricultural Directorate in Tokat
- Produce organic cereals under coordination of Provincial Agricultural Directorate in Amasya

3.5.4.4 Produce organic pulses

- Produce organic pulses under coordination of Provincial Agricultural Directorate in Çorum
- Produce organic pulses under coordination of Provincial Agricultural Directorate in Tokat

3.5.4.5 Produce organic potato and seed thereof

3.5.4.6 Produce winter organic vegetables in Samsun

- 3.5.4.7 Produce summer organic vegetables
 - Produce summer organic vegetables under coordination of Provincial Agricultural Directorate in Samsun
 - Produce summer organic vegetables under coordination of Provincial Agricultural Directorate in Tokat
- 3.5.4.8 Produce organic fruits
 - Produce organic fruits under coordination of Provincial Agricultural Directorate in Amasya
 - Produce organic fruits under coordination of Provincial Agricultural Directorate in Tokat
- 3.5.4.9 Produce organic fodder crops
 - Produce organic fodder crops under coordination of Tokat Provincial Agricultural Directorate
 - Produce organic fodder crops under coordination of Çorum Provincial Agricultural Directorate
- 3.5.4.10 Produce organic medicinal plants
 - Produce organic medicinal plants under coordination of Tokat Provincial Agricultural Directorate
 - Produce organic medicinal plants under coordination of Çorum Provincial Agricultural Directorate
- 3.5.4.11 Produce organic spice plants
 - Produce organic spice plants in Tokat province
 - Produce organic spice plants in Çorum province
- 3.5.4.12 DA and regional organizations make efforts for the Ministry to develop its provincial organization firstly in TR83 in order to improve public supervision in foodstuffs and to align food control and certification services with the EU standards and to disseminate good agricultural applications
- 3.5.4.13 Develop dissemination of good agricultural applications in particularly wetlands, watersheds and delta areas

3.5.5 Develop production of certificated and hybrid seeds

- 3.5.5.1 Produce certificated wheat, barley and paddy rice
 - Produce certificated wheat and barley seed in Tokat province
 - Produce certificated wheat, barley and paddy rice and seeds thereof in Çorum province
- 3.5.5.2 Produce certificated, disease resistant chickpea seed in Çorum
- 3.5.5.3 Produce certificated oil plants seed
 - Produce certificated oil plants seed in Amasya province
 - Produce certificated oil plants seed in Samsun province
- 3.5.5.4 Produce hybrid corn seed in Amasya and Samsun province
- 3.5.5.5 Produce certificated fodder crops (Lucerne, sainfoin, Hungarian vetch and vetch) seed
 - Produce certificated fodder crops (Lucerne, sainfoin, Hungarian vetch and vetch) seed in the provinces of Amasya, Çorum and Tokat

- Produce certificated fodder crops (Lucerne, sainfoin, Hungarian vetch and vetch) seed in Tokat province
- 3.5.5.6 Produce hybrid vegetable seed, particularly winter vegetable seeds which are important for the region in Amasya and Samsun
- 3.5.5.7 Produce virus-free potato seed
 - Produce virus-free potato seed in Tokat province
 - Produce virus-free potato seed in Çorum province
- 3.5.5.8 ***Train trainers and farmers in the subject of certificated and hybrid seed production***
 - Train trainers and farmers in the subject of certificated and hybrid seed production in Amasya
 - Train trainers and farmers in the subject of certificated and hybrid seed production in Çorum
 - Train trainers and farmers in the subject of certificated and hybrid seed production in Tokat
 - Train trainers and farmers in the subject of certificated and hybrid seed production in Samsun
- 3.5.5.9 Build fully-equipped seed control and certification center in Tokat
- 3.5.6 Develop production of cut flowers and ornamental plants**
 - 3.5.6.1 Develop production and exports of cut flowers and ornamental plants
 - Develop production and exports of cut flowers and ornamental plants in Samsun province
 - Develop production and exports of cut flowers and ornamental plants in Tokat province
 - 3.5.6.2 Collect new ornamental plants from nature and culture them in the provinces of Amasya, Tokat and Samsun and register them in the name of the region
 - 3.5.6.3 Train trainers and farmers in the subject of cut flowers
- 3.5.7 Develop production of medicinal plants and spice plants**
 - 3.5.7.1 ***Develop production of medicinal plants and spice plants in the provinces of Amasya, Çorum and Tokat***
 - Develop production of medicinal plants and spice plants in Amasya province
 - Develop production of medicinal plants and spice plants in Çorum province
 - Develop production of medicinal plants and spice plants in Tokat province
 - 3.5.7.2 Train trainers and farmers in the subject of medicinal plants and spice plants
- 3.5.8 Develop fruit growing and increase researches**
 - 3.5.8.1 Give technical support for establishment of special fruit nurseries
 - Give technical support for establishment of special fruit nurseries in Amasya province

- Give technical support for establishment of special fruit nurseries in Tokat province
- Give technical support for establishment of special fruit nurseries in Çorum province
- 3.5.8.2 Improve bird cherries and extend cherry production period, obtain cold-resistant foundation stock and variety
 - Improve bird cherries and extend cherry production period, obtain cold-resistant foundation stock and variety under coordination of Amasya Provincial Agricultural Directorate
 - Improve bird cherries and extend cherry production period, obtain cold-resistant foundation stock and variety under coordination of Tokat Provincial Agricultural Directorate
- 3.5.8.3 Carry out tests of adaptation to the region of the new fruit varieties demanded by the countries identified by the Commercial Marketing Center
- 3.5.8.4 Carry out researches on delaying blossoming and preventing frost damage
 - Carry out researches on delaying blossoming and preventing frost damage under coordination of Amasya Provincial Agricultural Directorate
 - Carry out researches on delaying blossoming and preventing frost damage under coordination of Tokat Provincial Agricultural Directorate
 - Carry out researches on delaying blossoming and preventing frost damage under coordination of Çorum Provincial Agricultural Directorate
- 3.5.8.5 Carry out research on fruit pollination biologies
 - Black Sea Agricultural Research Institute carries out research on fruit pollination biologies of Samsun province
 - Tokat Soil-Water Research Institute carries out research on fruit pollination biologies of Tokat province
- 3.5.8.6 Pistachio out grafting on the wild pistachio (nettle) trees existing in district of Amasya under coordination of Amasya Provincial Agricultural Directorate

3.5.9 Develop vine growing and increase researches

- 3.5.9.1 Realize production of rooted American stock-vine at the greenhouses heated with thermal resources to develop vine growing
- 3.5.9.2 Carry out researches on adaptation of American stock-vines to the soils of the region
- 3.5.9.3 Carry out adaptation trials of the grape varieties known in the world and preferred in the market
- 3.5.9.4 Develop grape varieties (like “Merzifon Karası”) found in limited areas in the region and keep gene or collection center at Tokat Soil and Water Research Institute

3.6 Increase competitive power in animal husbandry sector

3.6.1 Improve animal breeds and take diseases under control

- 3.6.1.1 Disseminate artificial insemination control animal movements and diseases**
- 3.6.1.2 Establish stud animal sperm production center in Merzifon
- 3.6.1.3 Create a databank of cattle raisers and animal pedigree**
- Create a databank of cattle raisers and animal pedigree in Amasya
 - **Create a databank of cattle raisers and animal pedigree in Tokat**
- 3.6.1.4 Disseminate animal fattening and prevent early slaughtering of lamb and young calf
- Disseminate animal fattening and prevent early slaughtering of lamb and young calf in Tokat
 - Disseminate animal fattening and prevent early slaughtering of lamb and young calf in Samsun
 - Disseminate animal fattening and prevent early slaughtering of lamb and young calf in Amasya
- 3.6.1.5 Improve animal shelters
- Improve animal shelters in Tokat
 - Improve animal shelters in Çorum
 - Improve animal shelters in Turhal
 - Improve animal shelters in Suluova
 - Improve animal shelters in Merzifon
 - Improve animal shelters in Artova

3.6.2 Develop Organized Husbandry Zones (OHZ) and fairs at the centers that have animal potential

- 3.6.2.1 Establish OHZs at centers that have animal potential**
- **Establish OHZ in Çorum**
 - Establish OHZ in Suluova
 - Establish OHZ in Merzifon
 - Establish OHZ in Artova
 - Establish OHZ in Turhal
- 3.6.2.2 Establish animal fairs at a different center every year by turns
- Establish animal fair by turns in Turhal
 - Establish animal fair by turns in Suluova
 - Establish animal fair by turns in Merzifon

3.6.3 Develop feed production

- 3.6.3.1 Increase production of roughage and disseminate silaging
- 3.6.3.2 Carry out research on plant varieties used in pasture improvement, effects of mixing ratios, soil and climate data on pasture productivity
- 3.6.3.3 Improve pastures and provide rotation grazing practice
- 3.6.3.4 Establish 1600 ha irrigated pasture in Suluova irrigation area
- 3.6.3.5 Certificate feed concentrates and subject them to more frequent

- quality control
- 3.6.3.6 Conduct research on applicability of alternative soil tillage and planting systems in production of fodder crops and silage crops

3.6.4 Develop chicken breeding

- 3.6.4.1 Develop broiler production in Samsun province
- 3.6.4.2 Develop chicken breeding for egg in the provinces of Amasya and Çorum
- 3.6.4.3 Develop chicken breeding mechanization and poultry house climatization techniques suitable for the region
- 3.6.4.4 Develop organic poultry rising in the region

3.6.5 Develop production of fisheries

- 3.6.5.1 Carry out research for development of cage rearing and modernization of fishing methods
- 3.6.5.2 Search for modernization and development of marine fishing fleet in Samsun
- 3.6.5.3 Marine fishing products operation and marketing research
- 3.6.5.4 Carry out research on equipment and infrastructure for fishing shelters
- 3.6.5.5 Train manpower on development of marine fishing, increasing its efficiency and protection of ecological balances
- 3.6.5.6 Work out inventory of fresh water resources suitable for production of fisheries, increase efficiency of existing facilities
- Work out inventory of fresh water resources suitable for production of fisheries, increase efficiency of existing facilities in Tokat province
 - Work out inventory of fresh water resources suitable for production of fisheries, increase efficiency of existing facilities in Amasya province
 - Work out inventory of fresh water resources suitable for production of fisheries, increase efficiency of existing facilities in Samsun province
- 3.6.5.7 Train fishery producers and ensure that they are organized
- Train fishery producers and ensure that they are organized in Tokat province
 - Train fishery producers and ensure that they are organized in Amasya province
 - Train fishery producers and ensure that they are organized in Samsun province
- 3.6.5.8 Re-determine species and determine alternative economical species for stocking dams with fry, by giving consideration to ecological environment and limnological survey results
- Re-determine species and determine alternative economical species for stocking dams with fry, by giving consideration to ecological environment and limnological survey results in Samsun province
 - Re-determine species and determine alternative economical species for stocking dams with fry, by giving consideration to ecological environment and limnological survey results in Tokat province

- Develop fishery breeding capacity of Amasya Suluova Yedikır Dam

3.6.6 Develop beekeeping

- 3.6.6.1 Disseminate Caucasian bee breed and increase production of bee products
- 3.6.6.2 Ensure establishment of honey sterilization unit in Samsun
- 3.6.6.3 Encourage production of queen-bee in the region
- 3.6.6.4 Diversify bee products creating high value added (royal jelly, pollen etc.)
- 3.6.6.5 Carry out quality control of bee products, develop certification services

3.7 Strengthen financial structures of the SMEs in agriculture, industry and service sectors in the region

3.7.1 Carry out activities and applications to strengthen financial structures of SMEs

- 3.7.1.1 Encourage conversion to companies with many shareholders in order for SMEs to orient themselves towards specialization and to act together
- 3.7.1.2 Search for possibilities of establishing a bank to provide financing to SMEs in Samsun
- 3.7.1.3 Parties concerned study conditions of existing banks to provide financing to SMEs and develop recommendations for implementation under DA coordination
- 3.7.1.4 Provide consulting services (only for the objective of) increasing effectiveness of utilization of financial resources and finding foreign finance or strategic partners in obtaining foreign resources for SMEs
- 3.7.1.5 Provide consulting services for the region to ensure that the EU funds are made use of
- 3.7.1.6 DA builds a mechanism to ensure cooperation and coordination with the Directorate General of Foreign Capital which is of the nature of investment promotion agency in Samsun
- 3.7.1.7 Develop and implement a special program for widespread use of such financing techniques as leasing and factoring
- 3.7.1.8 Encourage SFIs to develop projects under DA coordination, and relevant parties study, under DA coordination, conditions of ensuring that SFIs assume a more effective role in financing of the projects that will contribute to regional development, and develop recommendations for implementation
- 3.7.1.9 Support, with public resources, a part of the researches to be carried out in the region, form a fund with DA initiative to support technology and market researches for development of private sector and diversify the funds

3.7.2 Develop possibilities of benefiting from capital markets

- 3.7.2.1 The “Trade and Industry Institute” recommended to be established develops and implements programs to raise awareness of and train the businessmen and investors in the region.
- 3.7.2.2 CMB and İMKB accelerate the activities for the “regional market” aiming to finance SMEs, and are encouraged by DA and local organizations to organize meetings, seminars and trainings for the region
- 3.7.2.3 Local and non-profit private sector organizations carry out activities to establish a “Forward Transactions Exchange” in Samsun
- 3.7.2.4 Local private sector organizations carry out activities to encourage İstanbul Gold Exchange to open a branch office in Samsun

3.8 Develop and diversify construction and transportation services

3.8.1 Raise the quality and standards of the enterprises in the construction sector

- 3.8.1.1 DA develops its consulting and supervisory services and improves the construction quality in the region and forms a strategy in the subject of M&E
- 3.8.1.2 Develop and implement training materials with broad participation in order to disseminate learning and use of earthquake-resistant building production technologies and systems
 - Ondokuzmayıs University Civil Engineering Department and Samsun Branch Office of the Chamber of Civil Engineers and local sector employers (or relevant members of Samsun CCI) develop training subjects and materials
 - Give training to Samsun sector employees on technologies resistant to earthquake and natural disasters
 - Give training to Tokat sector employees on technologies resistant to earthquake and natural disasters
 - Give training to Amasya sector employees on technologies resistant to earthquake and natural disasters
- 3.8.1.3 Promote materials and new technologies to sector employers and employees and give applied training in activities of firms
 - Samsun Fair Management and Ondokuzmayıs University Civil Engineering Department and Samsun Branch Office of the Chamber of Civil Engineers develop a program and conduct pilot applications for promotion of and training on new technologies
 - Çorum CCI develops a program for implementation of the training whose pilot application has been made
- 3.8.1.4 DA develops models for organization of land development, building and infrastructure producers
- 3.8.1.5 DA carries and preliminary studies in order for the building, infrastructure, building materials producers and real estate, land development firms to apply mortgage system rapidly and successfully in the region

3.8.2 Make transportation sector effective and develop operational standards

- 3.8.2.1 Improve traffic security on the highways, particularly on the transit roads in the region
- 3.8.2.2 DA carries out studies on disseminating combined transportation in the region in order for the transportation sub-sectors to operate in a way that they complement each other and to render effective the activities of particularly Samsun port and airport
- 3.8.2.3 Carry out study on doing a secure transportation business with high service quality and achieving increase in cargo transportation in order to increase demand for Samsun Airport

4 PROTECT ECOLOGICAL BALANCES, ENVIRONMENT AND IMPROVE THE SITUATION

4.1 Protect and control air, soil, water and forest eco-systems, reduce the impacts of urban-agricultural polluters

4.1.1 Monitor air, soil, water and noise pollution and take required measures

- 4.1.1.1 Establish a stream pollution early warning system and monitor it and reduce pollution
- The settlement municipalities, industrial enterprises-organizations and agricultural unions contributing to pollution of Yeşilırmak river determine rules, principles and sanctions and form a partnership under the coordination of DA and relevant DSİ Regional Directorate and TKİB Provincial Directorate and the Ministry of Environment and Forestry Provincial Directorate and SPAs
 - The settlement municipalities, industrial enterprises and users unions contributing to pollution of Kızılırmak river determine rules, principles and sanctions and form a partnership under the coordination of DA and relevant DSİ Regional Directorate and TKİB Provincial Directorate and the Ministry of Environment and Forestry Provincial Directorate and SPAs
 - The settlement municipalities, industrial enterprises and users unions contributing to pollution of Tersakan brook determine rules, principles and sanctions and form a partnership under the coordination of DA and relevant DSİ Regional Directorate and TKİB Provincial Directorate and the Ministry of Environment and Forestry Provincial Directorate and SPAs
 - The settlement municipalities, industrial enterprises and users unions contributing to pollution of Kelkit river determine rules, principles and sanctions and form a partnership under the coordination of DA and relevant DSİ Regional Directorate and TKİB Provincial Directorate and the Ministry of Environment and Forestry Provincial Directorate and SPAs
 - The settlement municipalities, industrial enterprises and users unions contributing to pollution of Çekerek river determine rules, principles and sanctions and form a partnership under the coordination of DA and relevant DSİ Regional Directorate and TKİB Provincial Directorate and the Ministry of Environment and Forestry Provincial Directorate and SPAs
 - The settlement municipalities, industrial enterprises and users unions contributing to pollution of Çorum brook determine rules, principles and sanctions and form a partnership under the coordination of DA and relevant DSİ Regional Directorate and TKİB Provincial Directorate and the Ministry of Environment and Forestry Provincial Directorate and SPAs

- 4.1.1.2 Develop measures to monitor soil pollution in the areas irrigated from Yeşilirmak and Kızılırmak rivers and to reduce pollution with partnership of relevant parties (Ministry of Environment and Forestry, TKİB and agricultural unions).
- Make systematic soil pollution measurements in Tokat irrigation area and develop measures according to type of pollution under partnership of relevant parties
 - Make systematic soil pollution measurements in Erbaa irrigation area and develop measures according to type of pollution under partnership of relevant parties
 - Make systematic soil pollution measurements in Niksar irrigation area and develop measures according to type of pollution under partnership of relevant parties
 - Make systematic soil pollution measurements in Bafra irrigation area and develop measures according to type of pollution under partnership of relevant parties
 - Make systematic soil pollution measurements in Çarşamba irrigation area and develop measures according to type of pollution under partnership of relevant parties
 - Make systematic soil pollution measurements in Suluova irrigation area and develop measures according to type of pollution under partnership of relevant parties
 - Make systematic soil pollution measurements in Amasya irrigation area and develop measures according to type of pollution under partnership of relevant parties
 - Make systematic soil pollution measurements in Osmancık paddy rice planting area and develop measures according to type of pollution under partnership of relevant parties
- 4.1.1.3 Prevent sea pollution and build infrastructure for emergencies and supervise illegal discharges and MARPOL violations
- 4.1.1.4 Determine sensitivity maps of coasts and create spill estimation modeling and data base
- 4.1.1.5 Prepare coastal areas management plan
- 4.1.1.6 Monitor and reduce air and noise pollution in cities
- Samsun Provincial Environmental Directorate develops a partnership covering the segments concerned in order to make monitoring results transparent locally and to reduce air and noise pollution actively
 - Çorum Provincial Environmental Directorate develops a partnership covering the segments concerned in order to make monitoring results transparent locally and to reduce air and noise pollution actively
 - Tokat Provincial Environmental Directorate develops a partnership covering the segments concerned in order to make monitoring results transparent locally and to reduce air and noise pollution actively
 - Amasya Provincial Environmental Directorate develops a partnership covering the segments concerned in order to make monitoring results

- transparent locally and to reduce air and noise pollution actively
- 4.1.1.7** ***Address the search for a solution to the problem of solid waste in cities in a comprehensive manner and form partnerships with the private sector and NGOs under municipal sponsorship for the problems of operation and recovery in those cities where infrastructural works have been completed***
- ***Prepare and implement Tokat solid waste project***
 - Management-operation unit provides training and raises social awareness for Çorum solid waste recovery (after completion of Çorum solid waste facility whose design works are under way)
 - Management-operation unit provides training and raises social awareness for recovery after completion of Amasya solid waste landfill facility covering Merzifon, Suluova and Taşova district centers as well
- 4.1.1.8** Chamber of industry creates “waste exchange” under DA guidance in cities where solid waste facilities are in operation, and the exchanges in the cities where CCI is successful are presented as example for other cities
- Create solid waste exchange in Samsun
 - Create solid waste exchange in Çorum
 - Create solid waste exchange in Tokat (when solid waste project becomes active)
 - Create solid waste exchange in Amasya
- 4.1.1.9** Ensure that animal manure is used in agricultural land (in irrigation areas and in areas where cut flower is produced)
- Manage manure of Çorum chicken breeding enterprises
 - Manage manure of Merzifon chicken breeding enterprises
 - Manage manure of Turhal chicken breeding enterprises
 - Manage manure of Suluova chicken breeding enterprises
 - Manage manure of Artova chicken breeding enterprises
- 4.1.1.10** ***Establish, and expand where necessary, wastewater treatment facilities in cities***
- Cooperate Samsun (Central) wastewater treatment plant covering Tekkeköy as well (whose master plan and feasibility studies have been completed) in Samsun Metropolitan Area
 - Add anaerobic tank and nitrification/denitrification system to Çorum wastewater treatment plant
 - Establish wastewater treatment plant in Tokat
 - Establish wastewater treatment plant in Amasya
 - ***Establish wastewater treatment plant in Merzifon***
 - Expand Ondokuzmayıs sewerage system
 - Expand sewerage system of Çarşamba and establish wastewater treatment plant

4.1.2 Develop forestry

- 4.1.2.1** Prepare 20-year management plan of Amasya Forestry Regional

- Directorate
 - Prepare strategic plan of Amasya Forest Operation Directorate (FOD)
 - Prepare strategic plan of Çorum FOD
 - Prepare strategic plan of İskilip FOD
 - Prepare strategic plan of Kargı FOD
 - Prepare strategic plan of Samsun FOD
 - Prepare strategic plan of Bafra FOD
 - Prepare strategic plan of Vezirköprü FOD
 - Prepare strategic plan of Tokat FOD
 - Prepare strategic plan of Almus FOD
 - Prepare strategic plan of Erbaa FOD
 - Prepare strategic plan of Niksar FOD
- 4.1.2.2 Carry out micro-basin plannings (by taking account of CRS development project) and integrate it into strategic plan of forest operation directorate
 - Monitor applications of Amasya Hamamözü micro-basin planning
 - Monitor applications of Çorum Obruk micro-basin planning
 - Monitor applications of Tokat Bağlıcadere micro-basin planning
 - Prepare training materials and training programs on participatory and local micro-basin planning techniques
 - Develop micro-basin plans within the body of forest operation chief's offices by giving consideration to the result of the micro-basic applications
- 4.1.2.3 Render active the 8 ea Committees on Forest Cadastre within the body of the Forestry Regional Directorate and complete forest cadastre
 - Carry out implementation-oriented study on the barriers before accelerating and making effective the cadastral works in the region
 - Carry out studies on expectations of forest villages related with cadastral works and on reducing forest offenses
- 4.1.2.4 Encourage private forestry in the region
- 4.1.3 Develop erosion control measures, carry out afforestation and improve pastures, give training on this subject**
 - 4.1.3.1 *Increase activities related with forest rehabilitation, afforestation and erosion control in micro-basin plans***
 - Kargı Forest Operation Directorate (FOD), Erenlerköy Forest Operation Chief's Office (FOC) rehabilitation, afforestation and erosion prevention work
 - Kargı FOD Kızılırmak FOC afforestation and erosion prevention work
 - Kargı FOD Kargı FOC afforestation and erosion prevention work
 - İskilip FOD Bayat FOC afforestation and erosion prevention work
 - Tokat FOD Tokat FOC afforestation and erosion prevention work
 - Tokat FOD Pazar FOC afforestation and erosion prevention work
 - Tokat FOD Turhal FOC afforestation and erosion prevention work

- Erbaa FOD Çatalan FOC afforestation and erosion prevention work
- Almus FOD Baraj FOC afforestation and erosion prevention work
- Almus FOD Almus FOC afforestation and erosion prevention work
- Almus FOD Dumanlı FOC afforestation and erosion prevention work
- Almus FOD Çilehane FOC afforestation and erosion prevention work
- 4.1.3.2 Afforestation and erosion control activities (including afforestation of certain agricultural areas) to prevent floods, landslides and sedimentation in dams**
- Afforestation to reduce sediment load on Samsun Çakmak Dam basin
- Afforestation to reduce sediment load on Samsun 19 Mayıs Dam basin
- Afforestation to reduce sediment load on Çorum Koçhisar Dam basin
- Afforestation to reduce sediment load on Çorum Hatap Dam basin
- Afforestation to reduce sediment load on Tokat Zile-Belpınar Dam basin
- Afforestation to reduce sediment load on Tokat Zile-Boztepe Dam basin
- Afforestation to reduce sediment load on Almus Dam basin
- Afforestation to reduce sediment load on Amasya Sarayözü Dam basin
- Afforestation to reduce sediment load on Hasan Uğurlu Dam basin
- 4.1.3.3 Improvement of meadows and pastures whose elevation and precipitation quantity are suitable and animal husbandry activities with rotative grazing in the provinces of Samsun, Tokat, Amasya (by integrating the same into the strategic plan of forest operation directorate)**
- Bafra Forest Operation Directorate (FOD) İnözü Forest Operation Chief's Office (FOC) meadow and pasture improvement and rotative grazing activity
- Bafra FOD Çayağızı FOC meadow and pasture improvement and rotative grazing activity
- Bafra FOD Boğazkaya FOC meadow and pasture improvement and rotative grazing activity
- Bafra FOD Alaçam FOC meadow and pasture improvement and rotative grazing activity
- Bafra FOD Kuruçay FOC meadow and pasture improvement and rotative grazing activity
- Tokat FOD Tokat FOC meadow and pasture improvement and rotative grazing activity
- Tokat FOD Artova FOC meadow and pasture improvement and rotative grazing activity
- Tokat FOD Turhal FOC meadow and pasture improvement and rotative grazing activity
- Vezirköprü FOD Akçay FOC meadow and pasture improvement and rotative grazing activity

- Amasya FOD Amasya FOC meadow and pasture improvement and rotative grazing activity
- 4.1.3.4 Carry out pilot application to grow rapidly, developing species of the region (oak tree species and calabrian pine) and to develop firewood operation business for energy forestry (by integrating the same into the strategic plan of forest operation directorate)
- 4.1.3.5 Establish industrial plantation to meet the demand for industrial wood (manufacture) which is expected to increase more and more (for production of MDF) by integrating the same into the strategic plan of forest operation directorate
- 4.1.3.6 Carry out pilot application for development of non-wood production (dog-rose, raspberry, sage, garden thyme and mahaleb cherry), processing/packaging and marketing (domestic/overseas) of the products in forest villages by integrating the same into the strategic plan of forest operation directorate
 - Develop stone pine cone in Samsun FOD
 - Develop laurel in Bafra FOD
 - Develop hard pine and root wood in Vezirköprü FOD
 - Develop hard pine and root wood in Çorum FOD
 - Develop hard pine and root wood in İskilip FOD
 - Develop hard pine and root wood in Kargı FOD
 - Develop mahaleb cherry, dog-rose, juniper, all varieties of mushroom in Niksar FOD
 - Develop all varieties of mushroom, Arum Italicum, Sowbread, stone pine cone in Amasya FOD
- 4.1.3.7 Train producers engaged in agriculture and animal breeding in forest villages on soil treatment on sloping land, agricultural techniques and animal breeding (by integrating the same into the strategic plan of forest operation directorate)

4.2 Protect and ensure sustainability of biodiversity

4.2.1 Protect sensitive areas, protection areas (national parks, nature parks, nature protection areas), endemic plants and fauna

- 4.2.1.1 Increase the areas taken under protection and carry out activities to protect habitats from pressure
 - Monitor biodiversity of the region and work out a comprehensive and detailed flora-fauna inventory for the region
 - Examine Step eco-systems
 - Examine Canik Mountains eco-systems
 - Examine Tozanlı-Kelkit brook eco-systems
- 4.2.1.2 Develop zones under protection
 - Develop Çorum-Alaca, Boğazköy-Alacahoyök National Park
 - Develop Çorum, Çatak National Park
 - Develop Çorum, Ortaköy Canyon

- Develop Samsun-Tekkeköy, Hacıosman Forest (biodiversity) nature protection area
- Develop Samsun-Vezirköprü, Kunduz Deer Production Station
- Develop Samsun, Çernek Lake wildlife protection area (International Wetland)
- Develop Samsun, Terme Gölardı (Akgöl-Simenit) wildlife protection area
- Develop Samsun, Gökçeada wildlife (endemic pheasant species) protection area
- Develop Samsun, Çamgöl picnic site
- Develop Samsun, Sarıgazel picnic site
- Develop Samsun, Çakılar Korusu picnic site
- Develop Amasya, Borabay Lake (it is proposed that it be a National Park/protected area)
- Develop Amasya, Yedikır Dam (Bird Sanctuary) Partridge settlement program
- Tokat, Kazgölü wildlife protection (partridge and other regional wildlife settlement) area
- Develop Tokat, Zınav Lake In-Forest recreation site
- 4.2.1.3 Organize research and conservation activities for the flora and fauna in the “sensitive areas” in the deltas of Kızılırmak and Yeşilirmak rivers**
- Implement Kızılırmak Delta Plan Study
- Implement Yeşilirmak Delta Plan Study
- 4.2.1.4 Establish botanical garden to protect vegetative gene resources in the regional provinces**
- 4.2.1.5 Take under protection the endemic species existing intensively in the regional provinces and increase possibilities of exploiting the same economically**
- Applied research on identification, protection and increasing population of endemic plant species of Amasya province
- Applied research on identification, protection and increasing population of endemic plant species of Çorum province
- Applied research on identification, protection and increasing population of endemic plant species of Samsun province
- Applied research on identification, protection and increasing population of endemic plant species of Tokat province
- 4.2.1.6 Reinstate the mines and the pits opened to extract materials from the nature at the end of their economic life, and arrange them so as to enable nature to re-attain its equilibrium**

5 STRENGTHEN INSTITUTIONAL STRUCTURE

5.1 Strengthen local government and the development agency

5.1.1 Strengthen the municipalities

- 5.1.1.1 Municipalities develop special programs suiting local characteristics to democratize and make transparent the decision-making process, to develop their institutional capacity and to ensure that the personnel adopt the philosophy of governance.
- Production of training materials, carrying out pilot applications and training of trainers for training of personnel at Samsun Metropolitan Municipality in order for regional municipalities to strengthen institutional capacity and to internalize governance concepts with the support of DA and the Secretariat-General for EU Affairs (SGEUA) (by making use of the results of the project implemented to develop cooperation between the public sector and NGOs and to strengthen the Democratic Participation Level of Civil Society in Turkey)
 - Give training at Samsun Metropolitan Municipality and district municipalities
 - Give training at Çorum Municipality
 - Give training at Tokat Municipality
 - Give training at Amasya Municipality
 - Give training at Merzifon Municipality
 - Give training at Turhal Municipality
 - Give training at Bafra Municipality
- 5.1.1.2 ***Prepare municipal strategic plans in line with the philosophy of “local economic development/LED” and create sectoral platforms***
- Produce training materials, carry out pilot applications and train trainers with DA support for training personnel at Samsun Metropolitan Municipality in order for regional municipalities to internalize we concepts of local economic development and strategic planning logic, to prepare strategic plan to provide implementation skills
 - Give training at Samsun Metropolitan Municipality and district municipalities
 - Give training at Çorum Municipality
 - Give training at Tokat Municipality
 - Give training at Amasya Municipality
 - Give training at Merzifon Municipality
 - Give training at Turhal Municipality
 - Give training at Bafra Municipality
- 5.1.1.3 Municipalities prepare implementation/action plans of strategic plan and carry out activities continuously to search for/create resources
- Samsun Metropolitan Municipality establishes a working order to create resources for the strategic plan applications and to reach available funds

- Çorum Municipality establishes a working order to create resources
- Tokat Municipality establishes a working order to create resources
- Amasya Municipality establishes a working order to create resources
- Merzifon Municipality establishes a working order to create resources
- Turhal Municipality establishes a working order to create resources
- Bafra Municipality establishes a working order to create resources
- 5.1.1.4 Develop municipal unions in the region (according to similarities/ characteristics of problems), connect local administration organizations to each other with information network, with Samsun Metropolitan Municipality and DA acting as facilitator
- 5.1.1.5 Form a single union of municipalities (like SPA union or national municipality unions) for the complete region (195 municipalities), with Samsun Metropolitan Municipality and DA acting as facilitator
- 5.1.1.6 Samsun Union of Municipalities develops organizations for alternative development areas of the city, by giving consideration to Samsun polycentric structure
- 5.1.1.7 Municipalities of the first-degree agglomeration centers in the region form municipality unions supporting polycentricity by taking Samsun model into consideration
- Çorum and its immediate surroundings form unions of municipalities
- Tokat and its immediate surroundings form unions of municipalities
- Amasya and its immediate surroundings form unions of municipalities
- Merzifon and its immediate surroundings form unions of municipalities
- 5.1.1.8 Support the activities of the Union of Historical Cities (TKB) and disseminate it to the municipalities with historical heritage, non-member municipalities become members
- Samsun completes its preparations to be a member in TKB
- Bafra completes its preparations to be a member in TKB
- Çarşamba completes its preparations to be a member in TKB
- Terme completes its preparations to be a member in TKB
- Vezirköprü completes its preparations to be a member in TKB
- Havza completes its preparations to be a member in TKB
- Kavak completes its preparations to be a member in TKB
- Asarcık completes its preparations to be a member in TKB
- Alaçam completes its preparations to be a member in TKB
- (Çorum) Osmancık completes its preparations to be a member in TKB
- Oğuzlar completes its preparations to be a member in TKB
- Sungurlu completes its preparations to be a member in TKB
- (Tokat) Artova completes its preparations to be a member in TKB
- Reşadiye completes its preparations to be a member in TKB
- (Amasya) Merzifon completes its preparations to be a member in TKB
- Gümüşhacıköy completes its preparations to be a member in TKB
- Suluova completes its preparations to be a member in TKB
- 5.1.1.9 The municipalities and the municipality unions to be formed at all levels create demand for production of information and research in

order to associate the decisions to be taken with scientific data and to carry on negotiations in a pluralistic structure, establish a research unit at the regional union of municipalities to support political legitimacy with scientific research data rather than authority, with DA acting as facilitator

- 5.1.1.10 The regional union of municipalities searches for conditions of forming unions within the framework of Madrid Charter

5.1.2 Municipalities strengthen civic participation in their boards producing public policy

5.1.2.1 *Municipalities strengthen the mechanisms and practices that ensure, promote and develop civic participation*

- The public relations unit of Samsun Metropolitan Municipality develops a “code of conduct” together with the NGOs in the city in the direction of the teachings of SGEUA training and defines the structure and bodies of the participation mechanisms according to these rules
- Samsun province urban settlements municipalities define participation mechanisms
- Çorum Municipality defines public relations and civic participation mechanism by making use of Samsun Metropolitan Municipality model
- Çorum province urban settlements municipalities define participation mechanisms
- Tokat Municipality defines participation mechanism
- Tokat province urban settlements municipalities define participation mechanisms
- Amasya Municipality defines participation mechanism
- Merzifon Municipality defines participation mechanism
- Amasya province urban settlements municipalities define participation mechanisms

- 5.1.2.2 Municipalities of the first and second degree agglomeration centers establish a vigorous relationship mechanism with society with such means as publicizing projects to people and public opinion polls, referendum, provide continuous access to new information and documents over internet, and the regional union of municipalities form a model for providing answers to questions, with DA acting as facilitator

- 5.1.2.3 The regional union of municipalities form a model to support the activities of the municipalities to encourage civic participation in municipal council meetings, to establish committees in the critical subjects included in the agenda of municipal council and to ensure participation of citizens-experts-NGOs in the same, to establish and disseminate such participative organizations as advisory boards, “City Council”, caucus/council etc. under LA 21 (at places where they have not yet been established (with IULA-EMME support)

- 5.1.2.4 The regional union of municipalities form a model in order for

municipalities to encourage quarter headmen to participate in municipal activities, to make “headmen meetings” systematic and periodic

5.1.3 Strengthen special provincial administrations

- 5.1.3.1 Transfer the capacity, knowledge and accumulation of the Service Union of Special Provincial Administrations (SUSPA) to DA
- SUSPA transfers to DA its knowledge, accumulation and projects which are ongoing and for which initiatives have been taken for implementing them in future
 - SUSPA strengthens infrastructure of the Geographical of the Information System it will transfer, updates its data base and builds a map archive suitable for use in M&E process
- 5.1.3.2 Prepare provincial strategic plan together with “sector platforms” to include rural development, and implement it by renewing it continuously
- Prepare Samsun “sector platforms”, provincial strategic plan and establish a M&E system in order to renew and update the plan
 - Prepare Çorum “sector platforms”, provincial strategic plan and establish a M&E system in order to renew and update the plan
 - Prepare Tokat “sector platforms”, provincial strategic plan and establish a M&E system in order to renew and update the plan
 - Prepare Amasya “sector platforms”, provincial strategic plan and establish a M&E system in order to renew and update the plan
- 5.1.3.3 Train SPA personnel on technical subjects and on adoption of the philosophy of governance
- Develop technical and public relations/governance training packages for training Samsun SPA personnel, carry out pilot application thereof, disseminate the application of training of trainers and training
 - Give training to Çorum SPA personnel by making use of Samsun training materials and organization model
 - Give training to Tokat SPA personnel
 - Give training to Amasya SPA personnel
- 5.1.3.4 Strengthen unions providing services for villages

5.1.4 Strengthen DA

- 5.1.4.1 Structure the Development Agency (DA) in TR83 Region in line with related decree-law and regulations and develop local organization chart
- 5.1.4.2 Establish “Investment Support” offices
- 5.1.4.3 DA establish a regional data analysis-interpretation system which compiles up-to-date and local information at different spatial scales together with the SUSPA geographical information system, which examines national and international statistics and which uses two different types of information to analyze and interpret the effects of applications and policies

5.2 Strengthen civil society and private sector

5.2.1 Strengthen private sector structurally

- 5.2.1.1 Define the mechanisms of application by private sector organizations of the public-private sector cooperation and political-social dialogue, in the direction of the teachings of SGEUA-Supported training
- Samsun Union of Chambers of Commerce and Industry defines and negotiates public cooperation mechanism from its standpoint
 - Samsun Association of Businessmen defines and negotiates public cooperation mechanism from its standpoint
 - Samsun Union of Chambers of Tradesmen and Artisans defines and negotiates public cooperation mechanism from its standpoint
 - Define a public-private sector political-social dialogue mechanism for the region, with DA acting as facilitator
- 5.2.1.2 Carry out a detailed joint evaluation of policies, information use and exchange among regional-institutional structures
- Samsun Ondokuzmayıs University develops a program to open its information and knowledge to private sector and civil society
 - Gaziosmanpaşa University develops a program to open its information and knowledge to private sector and civil society
 - DA develops a program to open its information and knowledge to private sector and civil society
 - DSİ develops a program to open its information and knowledge to private sector and civil society
 - Amasya Forestry Regional Directorate develops a program to open its information and knowledge to private sector and civil society
- 5.2.1.3 ***Prepare small enterprises for clustering, encourage development of partnerships and provide consultancy to strengthen the institutional structure of SMEs***
- ***Form clustering at Çorum OIZ***
 - Form clustering at Samsun OIZ
 - Form clustering at Tokat OIZ
 - Form clustering at Amasya OIZ
 - Form clustering at Merzifon OIZ
- 5.2.1.4 Build cooperation networks with local communities in order for private sector, public sector and NGOs, SMEs to acquire a competitive and innovative structure
- Build cooperation network at Samsun OIZ
 - Build cooperation network at Çorum OIZ
 - Build cooperation network at Tokat OIZ
 - Build cooperation network at Amasya OIZ
 - Build cooperation network at Merzifon OIZ
- 5.2.1.5 DA provides support for redering consultancy firms functional, for increasing the service and technical support capacity geared towards both the public sector and SMEs, strengthen organization of the

- consulting services sector
- 5.2.1.6 Develop flexible mechanisms where public and civil society sectors work together in order to train the manpower needed by SMEs in such number and manner as is in line with the changes in the demand and technology of sector (to re-train existing staff) with the support of clusters or OIZ/SIE managements
- Samsun OIZ, SIE, İŞKUR, the National Education Directorate and NGOs working in this field for a joint mechanism in order to discuss the needs and relationship between vocational and technical high school curriculum and current demands and to create a flexible system operation, with DA acting as facilitator
 - Making use of the joint mechanisms formed, DA produces a model to be used at the other industrial centers of the region

5.2.2 Strengthen local media and communication environment

- 5.2.2.1 DA communicates new decisions and applications to society in a fast and reliable manner and receives feedback in order to maintain strong public support for YBDP

5.2.3 Strengthen private sector professional organizations and associations of businessmen

- 5.2.3.1 TOBB establishes a mechanism to discuss-support urban strategic plan applications
- Establish Samsun TOBB strategic plan unit
 - Establish Çorum TOBB strategic plan unit
 - Establish Tokat TOBB strategic plan unit
 - Establish Amasya TOBB strategic plan unit
 - Establish Merzifon TOBB strategic plan unit
- 5.2.3.2 TESK establishes a mechanism to discuss-support urban strategic plan applications
- Establish Samsun TESK strategic plan unit
 - Establish Çorum TESK strategic plan unit
 - Establish Tokat TESK strategic plan unit
 - Establish Amasya TESK strategic plan unit
 - Establish Merzifon TESK strategic plan unit
- 5.2.3.3 AIBs provide support to entrepreneurs and industrialists under a strategic plan
- Establish Samsun AIB strategic plan unit
 - Establish Çorum AIB strategic plan unit
- 5.2.3.4 AYBIs provide support to entrepreneurs and industrialists under a strategic plan
- Establish Samsun AYBI strategic plan unit
 - Establish Çorum AYBI strategic plan unit

5.2.4 Strengthen civil society organizations

- 5.2.4.1 Raise awareness to pay attention to women-men equality and

- balance, while forming boards to support activities of women's organizations for participation of women in urban life, equality and putting an end to violence against women and to ensure participation in decision making processes
- Samsun Metropolitan Municipality establishes a "women's office" that will operate under the leadership of Samsun woman NGOs
 - Çorum Municipality establishes a women's office that will operate under the leadership of NGOs
 - Tokat Municipality establishes a women's office that will operate under the leadership of NGOs
 - Amasya Municipality establishes a women's office that will operate under the leadership of NGOs
 - Merzifon Municipality establishes a women's office that will operate under the leadership of NGOs
- 5.2.4.2 DA establishes an office that will work together with NGOs in order to support the efforts of environmentalist and ecologist organizations for protection and not disturbing natural and urban environments
- 5.2.4.3 Support human rights and citizen rights organizations
- Determine interaction "code of conduct" of Samsun Human Rights Board and human rights NGOs
 - Determine interaction "code of conduct" of Çorum Human Rights Board and human rights NGOs
- 5.2.4.4 DA builds an office that will work together with NGOs in order to support education civil society organizations
- 5.2.4.5 Support solidarity and poverty combat organizations
- Samsun Metropolitan Municipality establishes an office where new immigrants to the city and the solidarity and poverty combat organizations will work together
 - Çorum Municipality establishes an office where new immigrants to the city and the solidarity and poverty combat organizations will work together
 - Tokat Municipality establishes an office where new immigrants to the city and the solidarity and poverty combat organizations will work together
 - Amasya Municipality establishes an office where new immigrants to the city and the solidarity and poverty combat organizations will work together
 - Merzifon Municipality establishes an office where new immigrants to the city and the solidarity and poverty combat organizations will work together
- 5.2.4.6 Encourage cultural associations to develop special projects for protection and promotion of local culture, protection of identities, historical characteristics and architectural heritage of cities and for cultural integration of newcomers into the city
- Samsun Metropolitan Municipality establishes and office that will work

- together with NGOs in the subjects of local-urban culture/protection of architectural heritage/identity
- Çorum Municipality establishes an office that will work together with NGOs in cultural matters
- Tokat Municipality establishes an office that will work together with NGOs in cultural matters
- Amasya Municipality establishes an office that will work together with NGOs in cultural matters
- Merzifon Municipality establishes an office that will work together with NGOs in cultural matters

5.2.5 Strengthen agricultural unions

5.2.5.1 Strengthen irrigation unions

- Samsun Provincial Agricultural Directorate and DSI establish a mechanism which will work with irrigation unions and which will put forward proposals for solution of problems
- Tokat Provincial Agricultural Directorate and DSI establish a mechanism which will work with irrigation unions and which will put forward proposals for solution of problems
- Amasya Provincial Agricultural Directorate and DSI establish a mechanism which will work with irrigation unions and which will put forward proposals for solution of problems
- Çorum Provincial Agricultural Directorate and DSI establish a mechanism which will work with irrigation unions and which will put forward proposals for solution of problems

5.2.5.2 Strengthen agricultural production unions (engaged in fruit, vegetable and animal production)

- Samsun Provincial Agricultural Directorate and agricultural production unions form a mechanism to work jointly and to put forward proposals for solution of problems
- Çorum Provincial Agricultural Directorate and agricultural production unions form a mechanism to work jointly and to put forward proposals for solution of problems
- Tokat Provincial Agricultural Directorate and agricultural production unions form a mechanism to work jointly and to put forward proposals for solution of problems
- Amasya Provincial Agricultural Directorate and agricultural production unions form a mechanism to work jointly and to put forward proposals for solution of problems

5.2.5.3 Establish and strengthen drinking water unions and other unions (according to similar problems/characteristics)

- Samsun SPA encourages those living in rural area to form drinking water unions and other unions
- Çorum SPA encourages those living in rural area to form drinking water unions and other unions

- Tokat SPA encourages those living in rural area to form drinking water unions and other unions
- Amasya SPA encourages those living in rural area to form drinking water unions and other unions

5.2.6 Strengthen cooperatives and unions of cooperatives

- 5.2.6.1 Encourage PANKOBİRLİK to develop projects by establishing a cooperation framework with other organizations in order to prepare producers for the transformation in the region, to prepare beet producers for the change in the direction of the agricultural reforms and WTO limitations
- 5.2.6.2 Restructure KARADENİZBİRLİK and strengthen producer organization
- 5.2.6.3 OR-KOOP prepares the forest villages in the region for the transformation and develops its capacity to study and plan the problems of the regions whose population is on decline, develop CRSs at the places where forest-side villages are concentrated and encourage it to render effective its relations with rural industry
- 5.2.6.4 Encourage the Union of Stud Cattle Raisers to develop projects in cooperation with TZOB and the Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Affairs for development of animal husbandry in the region

5.2.7 Strengthen the professional organizations working for public benefit

- 5.2.7.1 TMMOB member professional chambers carries out activities to ensure transparency and accountability in implementation of projects and urban and rural development
 - TMMOB Samsun Provincial Platform trains the branch offices in the subjects of strategic objectives of YBDP regional plan, involvement in M&E process and institutional capacity development, governance and forming partnerships
 - TMMOB Çorum Provincial Platform prepares branch offices for governance
 - TMMOB Tokat Provincial Platform prepares branch offices for governance
 - TMMOB Amasya Provincial Platform prepares branch offices for governance
- 5.2.7.2 The Union of Physicians strengthens its capacity to take an active role in re-arranging the health problems of the region
 - Samsun Chamber of Physicians trains its members in the subjects of strategic objectives of YBDP regional plan, involvement in M&E process and institutional capacity development, governance and forming partnerships
 - Çorum Chamber of Physicians trains its members
 - Tokat Chamber of Physicians trains its members
 - Amasya Chamber of Physicians trains its members

- 5.2.7.3 Bar associations specialize in the legal problems related with ownership, cadastro, urbanization in the new arrangements and in the problems of dissemination of new citizen standards
- Samsun Bar Association trains its members in the subjects of strategic objectives of YBDP regional plan, involvement in M&E process
 - Çorum Bar Association trains its members
 - Tokat Bar Association trains its members
 - Amasya Bar Association trains its members
- 5.2.7.4 In order to ensure that other technically-qualified professional chambers (of pharmacists, veterinarians, accountants etc.) and civil society organizations are involved in governance according to their areas of specialization, together with economic but non-profit institutional structures, DA builds a mechanisms that monitors these processes and that gives warning

5.2.8 Strengthen labor unions and professional associations

- 5.2.8.1 Labor unions organize and develop their capacity in order for them to be able to give training in the subjects of employment development and particularly flexible employment
- The unions of public employees in Samsun train their members in the subjects of strategic objectives of YBDP regional plan and involvement in M&E process
 - The unions of public employees in Çorum train their members
 - The unions of public employees in Tokat train their members
 - The unions of public employees in Amasya train their members
- 5.2.8.2 Associations of the nature of professional organization (associations of teachers and civil servants) prepare training program in the subjects of employment development and development and application of new training techniques
- Associations of teachers in Samsun train their members in the subjects of strategic objectives of YBDP regional plan and involvement in M&E process
 - Associations of teachers in Çorum train their members
 - Associations of teachers in Tokat train their members
 - Associations of teachers in Amasya train their members

5.3 Develop the central public administration institutions in the region

5.3.1 Develop capacity of provincial organization of the central government

- 5.3.1.1 Design a structural transition towards a philosophy of governance as defined in the MTP and plan trainings thereon
- Samsun Governorship ensures that in-service training is given to the civil servant working in the province in order for them to be informed about the strategic objectives of YBDP and governance as defined in the MTP and to be oriented towards behavioral change

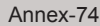
- Çorum Governorship ensures that training is given to the civil servants
 - Tokat Çorum Governorship ensures that training is given to the civil servants
 - Amasya Çorum Governorship ensures that training is given to the civil servants
- 5.3.1.2 DA plays a relationship-provider and coordinator role in order for e-state applications to be effective in solution of local problems of TR83 Region

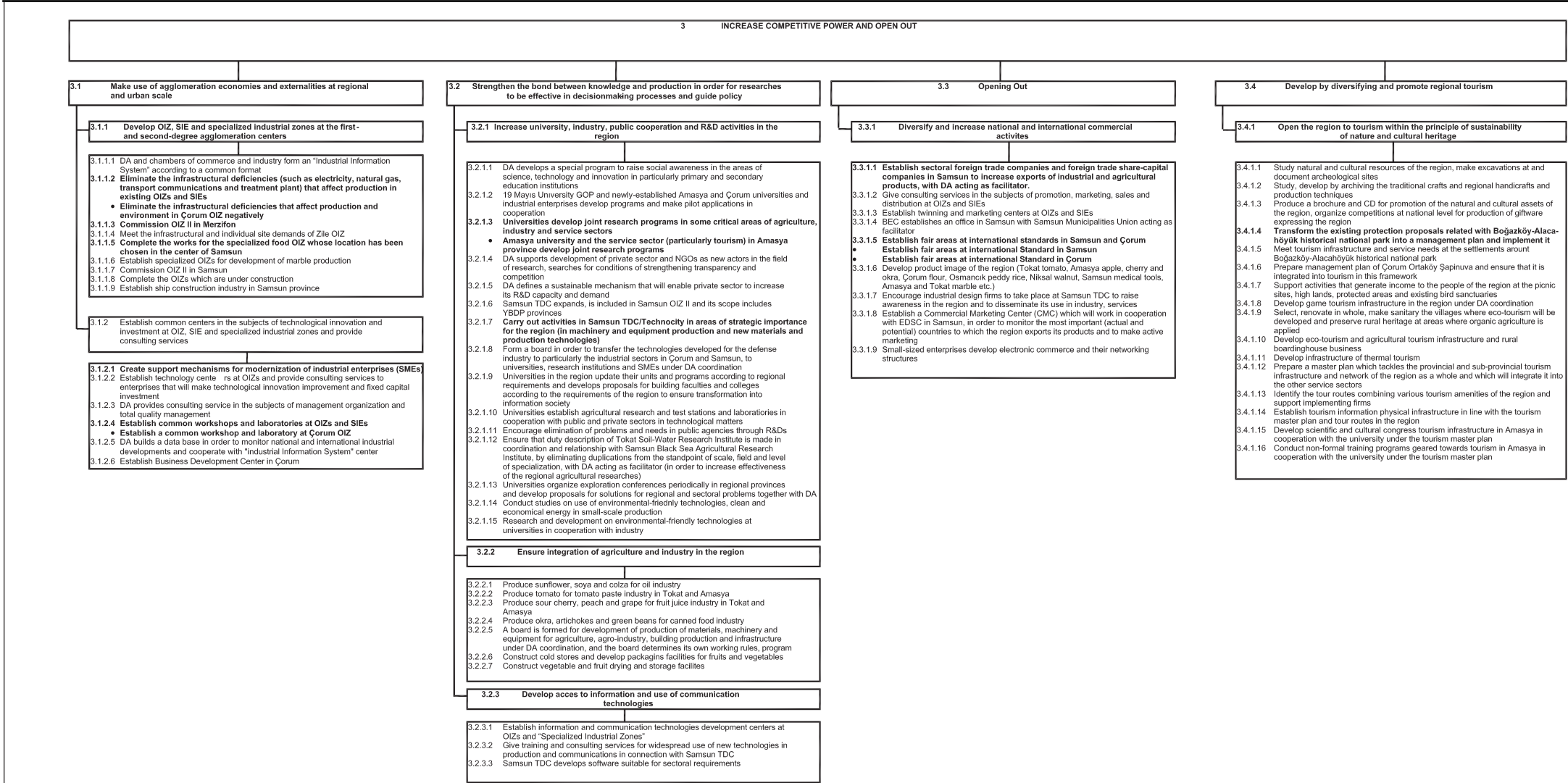
5.3.2 Develop capacity of regional directorates

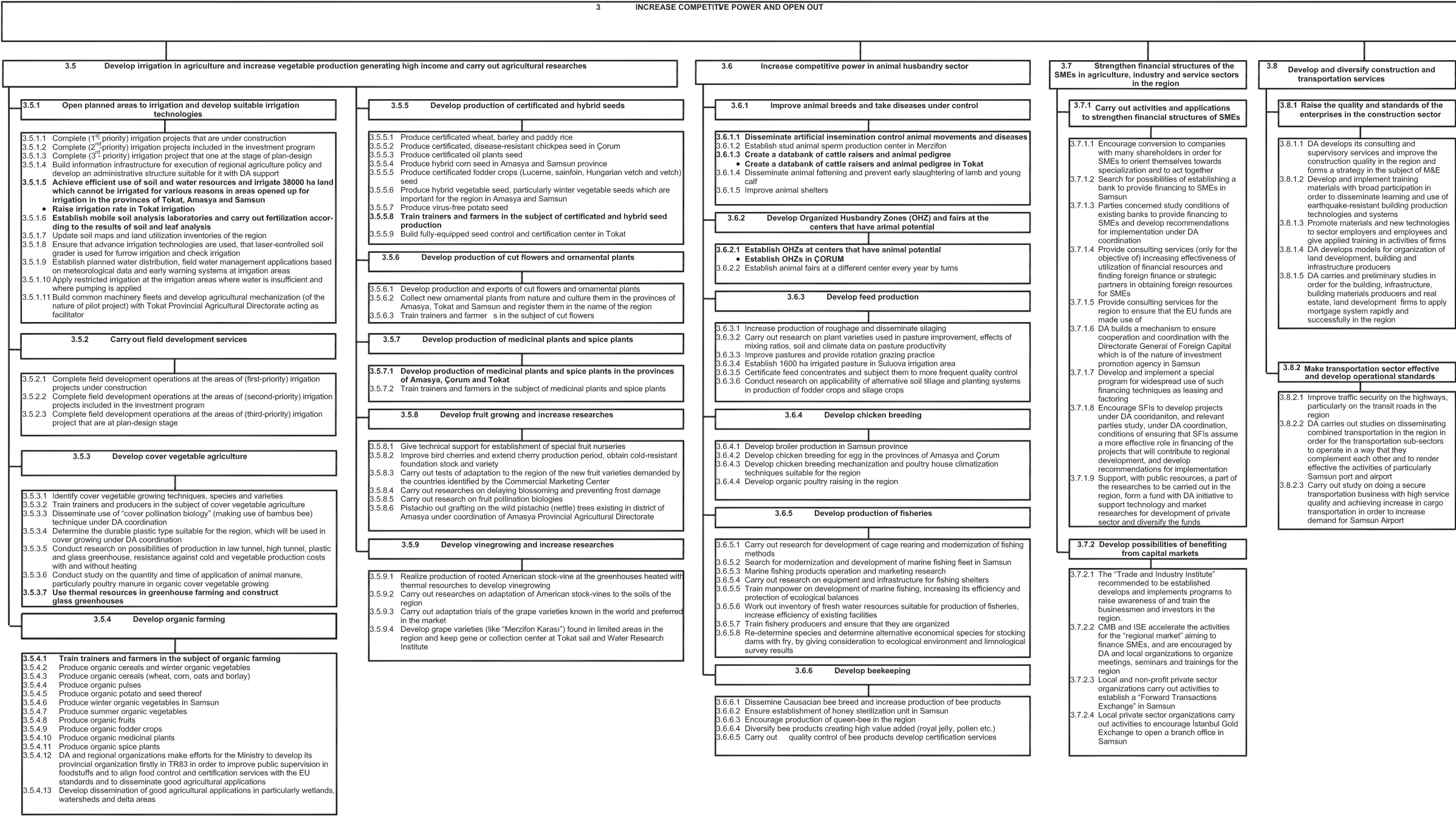
- 5.3.2.1 The governorship provides coordination for designing a structural transition towards a philosophy of governance as defined in the MTP and for giving related trainings

ANNEX 3: SCHEDULES OF STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES/PRIORITIES/ MEASURES AND PROJECT

1BUILD AN EFFECTIVE SPATIAL ORGANIZATION		
1.1. Develop the regional infrastructure in line with the philosophy of an effective spatial organization	1.2. Prepare the cities for future in a secure and planned manner	1.3. Transform rural settlement pattern into a rational structure
1.1.1. Develop transportation infrastructure	1.2.1. Achive planned urban development	1.3.1. Select Tokat province as the pilot province where CRSs will be developed (after their numbers are limited and re-determined with Cabinet Decree) and carry out the first applications
Seaway 1.1.1.1. Develop the Samsun Port 1.1.1.2. Initiative to include Samsun Port in TRACECA corridor 1.1.1.3. Train personnel of Samsun Port Railway 1.1.1.4. Develop transportation service standards of existing railway providing connection between Samsun Port and Central Anatolia by taking account of alignment with the EU and take initiatives towards combined transportation Highway 1.1.1.6. Complete Delice-Samsun divided road at transit road standard Complete, at divided road standard, the in-region deficient stretches of TTH route which is a part of BEC road route, Merzifon-Gürbüzak section E-Roads, A-Roads 1.1.1.7. Complete the in-region deficient stretches (Çarsamba-Terme) of the Eastern Black Sea Coastal Highway which will broaden Samsun's hinterland in the Eastern Black Sea by paying attention to the ecological conditions and sensitive zone characteristics. 1.1.1.8. Complete, at divided road standard, the highway connection which connects the Black Sea to the Central East over Tokat-Sivas-Malatya and which is not at sufficient standard 1.1.1.9. Develop CRS-Higher center transport network Airway 1.1.1.10. Add civilian facilities (terminal building, cargo building, taxiway and apron) to Merzifon Military Airfield and open it to civilian transport to develop air transport in the region 1.1.1.11. Complete the runway and infrastructure technical deficiencies of Tokat airport which is under civil use and encourage regional transportation 1.1.1.12. Complete Çorum STOL-type airport which is under construction	1.2.1.1. Turain municipal technical personnel on plan hierarchy and urban planning application 1.2.1.2. Prepare master development plan for the whole Samsun Metropolitan area foreseen to be developed 1.2.1.3. Strengthen relationship of Samsun city with the sea 1.2.1.4. Create prestige areas and CBDs in Samsun city through urban regeneration projects 1.2.1.5. Revise existing plans to meet the needs of the population foreseen to arrive by migration in the first-degree agglomeration centers (outside Samsun) 1.2.1.6. Complete ring road at first-degree agglomeration centers to reduce the congestion created by transit traffic in the urban area. 1.2.1.7. Develop mass transportation system at the first degree agglomeration centers and prepare transportation master plans giving priority to pedestrians 1.2.1.8. Landscape surroundings of streams at the settlements with incly stream and build recreation areas 1.2.2. Preserve restore and use historical urban textures 1.2.2.1. Create and implement organization/finance models for conservation master plans prepared for protected sites 1.2.2.2. Complete restoration and tourism infrastructure activities in centers that preserve their historical texture and preserve all civilian architectural works for future generations • Support activities to maintain urban historical textures in Amasya with attention to conservation-utilization balance 1.2.2.3. Prepare and implement urban regeneration projects in areas that have reached the end of their economic or physical life and that have become dilapidated 1.2.2.4. Integrate Hargena Fortress into the historical and touristic texture of Amasya 1.2.3. Produce housing to meet the needs of newcomers to cities 1.2.3.1. Produce housing by taking account of different income groups at first-degree agglomeration centers 1.2.3.2. Establish accommodation offices to help solve the accommodation problem of people migrating to the city 1.2.4. Ensure security against disasters at settlement sites 1.2.4.1. Transfer regional geological information to GIS layer information medium 1.2.4.2. Prepare risk management and mitigation plans under DA coordination in province and district centers in the first-degree seismic zone and in the first-degree agglomeration centers 1.2.4.3. Prepare risk management and mitigation plans for the cities located in deposit/accumulation plains with high basal water table 1.2.4.4. Complete flood protection facilities in urban areas 1.2.4.5. Prepare natural disaster emergency plans region-wide at higher scale and province-wide for all provinces of the region 1.2.4.6. Establish region-wide emergency information system 1.2.4.7. Develop awareness raising training materials for and conduct training on disasters and earthquake for all provinces and districts in the region 1.2.5. Eliminate degiciencies of urban technical ingrastructure Transportation 1.2.5.1. Complete the light rail system whose implementation works are under way in Samsun 1.2.5.2. Build urban area transportation data bases 1.2.5.3. Produce new infrastructures at First Degree Agglomeration Centers according to the "Transportation Master Plan" in line with the own resources of municipalities in the direction of national standards 1.2.5.4. Increase capacity of Samsun terminal as outlet point of the regional transport network Sewerage System 1.2.5.5. Revise design of sewerage system in line with the results of revision of development plan at Samsun Metropolitan Area 1.2.5.6. Renew the collector system that has become inadequate in Çorum city 1.2.5.7. Revise and implement sewerage projects in Tokat city 1.2.5.8. Revise and implement sewerage projects in Amasya city 1.2.5.9. Revise and implement sewerage projects in Merzifon city Drinking Water 1.2.5.10. Renew drinking water network in Çorum city 1.2.5.11. Renew drinking waternetwork in Tokat city 1.2.5.12. Renew drinking water network in Amasya city, explore additional water resource for water supply in Amasya and Merzifon cities 1.2.5.13. Design and construct drinking water treatment facilities • Construct Amasya drinking water treatment facilities Energy 1.2.5.14. Improve electricity infrastructure in Samsun city to prevent electricity loss and theft 1.2.5.15. Improve electricity infrastructure in Çorum city to prevent electricity loss and theft 1.2.5.16. Improve electricity infrastructure in Tokat city to prevent electricity loss and theft 1.2.5.17. Improve electricity infrastructure in Amasya city to prevent electricity loss and theft 1.2.5.18. Improve electricity infrastructure in Merzifon city to prevent electricity loss and theft Communications 1.2.5.19. Renew communication infrastructure in Samsun city with fiber optic cables 1.2.5.20. Renew communication infrastructure in Çorum city with fiber optic cables 1.2.5.21. Renew communication infrastructure in Tokat city with fiber optic cables 1.2.5.22. Renew communication infrastructure in Amasya city with fiber optic cables 1.2.5.23. Renew communication infrastructure in Merzifon city with fiber optic cables	1.3.1.1. Prepare development/additional development plans at CRSs by taking account of population forecast 1.3.1.2. Complete deficiencies of urban physical infrastructure of CRS municipalities 1.3.1.3. Plan development of educational facilities at CRSs 1.3.1.4. Plan development of health facilities at CRSs 1.3.2. Prepare development programs of CRSs outside the pilot province and complete deficiencies of physical infrastructure 1.3.2.1. Prepare development/additional development plans at CRSs by taking account of population forecast 1.3.2.2. Eliminate deficiencies of, and develop, the physical infrastructure (transportation, communications, energy) reaching, CRSs in the direction of pilot application experience 1.3.2.3. Complete deficiencies of urban infrastructure (sufficient and healthy drinking water, sewerage, transportation, environmental arrangement) of the existing and new development areas at CRSs, in the direction of pilot application experience 1.3.3. Develop social infrastructure at CRSs to improve rural quality of life 1.3.3.1. Develop educational facilities under DA coordination at CRSs, in the direction of pilot application experience 1.3.3.2. Develop health facilities under DA coordination at CRSs, in the direction of pilot application experience 1.3.3.3. Develop recreation and sport areas at CRSs in the direction of pilot application experience
1.1.2. Improve communication infrastructure	1.2.6. Develop urban cultural and social equipment	
1.1.2.1. Renew the communication among the first-degree agglomeration centers with the lines using fiber optic technology and take it underground	1.2.6.1. Develop a complex suitable for organization of international meetings and congresses in Samsun in cooperation with Samsun Metropolitan Municipality to integrate the region and the city into the outside world 1.2.6.2. Determine, together with the local private sector and civil society, the number of, and produce, new educational facilities (basic education and vocational training classrooms) to be constructed every year at the first-degree agglomeration centers in order to reduce the number of students per classroom until the year 2015 and to provide means of education to newcomers 1.2.6.3. Develop institutions providing care for the elderly and the children in cities at the first-degree agglomeration centers in cooperation with public sector and NGOs 1.2.6.4. Construct sport areas suitable for every age and different types near housing areas, ensure that sports are included in daily living activities 1.2.6.5. Develop recreation, service and social togetherness areas that will provide excursion, rest and association with nature, by giving consideration to transportation, environmental protection and cultural programs at urban scale	
1.1.3. Improve energy infrastructure		
1.1.3.1. Strengthen the substations and the transmission lines supplying electricity to OIZs and to the units where critical loadings occur and where particularly power demand is intensive 1.1.3.2. Complete the natural gas infrastructure in order for the same to be used at first and second-degree agglomeration centers and at OIZs 1.1.3.3. Generate heat and electrical energy from renewable energy resources		







3.7Strengthen financial structures of the SMEs in agriculture, industry and service sectors in the region

3.7.1Carry out activities and applications to strengthen financial structures of SMEs

3.7.1.1Encourage conversion to companies with many shareholders in order for SMEs to orient themselves towards specialization and to act together

3.7.1.2Search for possibilities of establishing a bank to provide financing to SMEs in Samsun

3.7.1.3Parties concerned study conditions of existing banks to provide financing to SMEs and develop recommendations for implementation under DA coordination

3.7.1.4Provide consulting services (only for the objective of) increasing effectiveness of utilization of financial resources and finding foreign finance or strategic partners in obtaining foreign resources for SMEs

3.7.1.5Provide consulting services for the region to ensure that the EU funds are made use of

3.7.1.6DA builds a mechanism to ensure cooperation and coordination with the Directorate General of Foreign Capital which is of the nature of investment promotion agency in Samsun

3.7.1.7Develop and implement a special program for widespread use of such financing techniques as leasing and factoring

3.7.1.8Encourage SFIs to develop projects under DA coordination, and relevant parties study, under DA coordination, conditions of ensuring that SFIs assume a more effective role in financing of the projects that will contribute to regional development, and develop recommendations for implementation

3.7.1.9Support, with public resources, a part of the researches to be carried out in the region, form a fund with DA initiative to support technology and market researches for development of private sector and diversify the funds

3.7.2Develop possibilities of benefiting from capital markets

3.7.2.1The "Trade and Industry Institute" recommended to be established develops and implements programs to raise awareness of and train the businessmen and investors in the region.

3.7.2.2CMB and ISE accelerate the activities for the "regional market" aiming to finance SMEs, and are encouraged by DA and local organizations to organize meetings, seminars and trainings for the region

3.7.2.3Local and non-profit private sector organizations carry out activities to establish a "Forward Transactions Exchange" in Samsun

3.7.2.4Local private sector organizations carry out activities to encourage İstanbul Gold Exchange to open a branch office in Samsun

3.8Develop and diversify construction and transportation services

3.8.1Raise the quality and standards of the enterprises in the construction sector

3.8.1.1DA develops its consulting and supervisory services and improve the construction quality in the region and forms a strategy in the subject of M&E

3.8.1.2Develop and implement training materials with broad participation in order to disseminate learning and use of earthquake-resistant building production technologies and systems

3.8.1.3Promote materials and new technologies to sector employers and employees and give applied training in activities of firms

3.8.1.4DA develops models for organization of land development, building and infrastructure producers

3.8.1.5DA carries and preliminary studies in order for the building, infrastructure, building materials producers and real estate, land development firms to apply mortgage system rapidly and successfully in the region

3.8.2Make transportation sector effective and develop operational standards

3.8.2.1Improve traffic security on the highways, particularly on the transit roads in the region

3.8.2.2DA carries out studies on disseminating combined transportation in the region in order for the transportation sub-sectors to operate in a way that they complement each other and to render effective the activities of particularly Samsun port and airport

3.8.2.3Carry out study on doing a secure transportation business with high service quality and achieving increase in cargo transportation in order to increase demand for Samsun Airport

4PROTECT ECOLOGICAL BALANCES, ENVIRONMENT AND IMPROVE THE SITUATION	
4.1Protect and control air, soil, water and forest eco-systems, reduce the impacts of urban-agricultural polluters	4.2Protect and ensure sustainability of biodiversity
4.1.1Monitor air, soil, water and noise pollution and take required measures	4.2.1Protect sensitive areas, protection areas (national parks, nature parks, nature protection areas), endemic plants and fauna
4.1.1.1Establish a stream pollution early warning system and monitor it and reduce pollution 4.1.1.2Develop measures to monitor soil pollution in the areas irrigated from Yeşilırmak and Kızılarmak rivers and to reduce pollution with partnership of relevant parties (Ministry of Environment and Forestry, MARA and agricultural unions). 4.1.1.3Prevent sea pollution and build infrastructure for emergencies and supervise illegal discharges and MARPOL violations 4.1.1.4Determine sensitivity maps of coasts and create spill estimation modeling and data base 4.1.1.5Prepare coastal areas management plan 4.1.1.6Monitor and reduce air and noise pollution in cities 4.1.1.7Address the search for a solution to the problem of solid waste in cities in a comprehensive manner and form partnerships with the private sector and NGOs under municipal sponsorship for the problems of operation and recovery in those cities where infrastructural works have been completed • Prepare and impelement Tokat solid waste project 4.1.1.8Chamber of industry creates "waste exchange" under DA guidance in cities where solid waste facilities are in operation, and the exchanges in the cities where CTI is successful are presented as example for other cities 4.1.1.9Ensure that animal manure is used in agricultural land (in irrigation areas and in areas where cut flower is produced) 4.1.1.10Establish, and expand where necessary, wastewater treatment facilities in cities • Establish wastewater treatment plant in Merzifon	4.2.1.1Increase the areas taken under protection and carry out activities to protect habitats from pressure 4.2.1.2Develop zones under protection 4.2.1.3Organize research and conservation activities for the flora and fauna in the "sensitive areas" in the deltas of Kızılrmak and Yeşilırmak rivers 4.2.1.4Establish botanical garden to protect vegetative gene resources in the regional provinces 4.2.1.5Take under protection the endemic species existing intensively in the regional provinces and increase possibilities of exploiting the same economically 4.2.1.6Reinstate the mines and the pits opened to extract materials from the nature at the end of their economic life, and arrange them so as to enable nature to regain its equilibrium
4.1.2Develop forestry	
4.1.2.1Prepare 20-year management plan of Amasya Forestry Regional Directorate 4.1.2.2Carry out micro-basin plannings (by taking account of CRS development project) and integrate it into strategic plan of forest operation directorate 4.1.2.3Render active the 8 ea Committees on Forest Cadastre within the body of the Forestry Regional Directorate and complete forest cadastre 4.1.2.4Encourage private forestry in the region	
4.1.3Develop erosion control measures, carry out afforestation and improve pastures, give training on this subject	
4.1.3.1Increase activities related with forest rehabilitation, afforestation and erosion control in micro-basin plans 4.1.3.2Afforestation and erosion control activities (including afforestation of certain agricultural areas) to prevent floods, landslides and sedimentation in dams 4.1.3.3Improvement of meadows and pastures whose elevation and precipitation quantity are suitable and animal husbandry activities with rotative grazing in the provinces of Samsun, Tokat, Amasya (by integrating the same into the strategic plan of forest operation directorate) 4.1.3.4Carry of pilot application to grow rapidly, developing species of the region (oak tree species and calabrian pine) and to develop firewood operation business for energy forestry (by integrating the same into the strategic plan of forest operation directorate) 4.1.3.5Establish industrial plantation to meet the demand for industrial wood (manufacturewood) which is expected to increase more and more (for production of MDF) by integrating the same into the strategic plan of forest operation directorate 4.1.3.6Carry out pilot application for development of non-wood production (dog-rose, raspberry, sage, garden thyme and mahaleb cherry), processing/packaging and marketing (domestic/overseas) of the products in forest villages by integrating the same into the strategic plan of forest operation directorate 4.1.3.7Train producers engaged in agriculture and animal breeding in forest villages on soil treatment on sloping land, agricultural techniques and animal breeding (by integrating the same into the strategic plan of forest operation directorate)	

5STRENGTHEN INSTITUTIONAL STRUCTURE		
5.1Strengthen local government and the development agency	5.2Strengthen civil society and private sector	5.3Develop the central public administration institutions in the region
5.1.1Strengthen the municipalities	5.2.1Strengthen private sector structually	5.3.1Develop capacity of provincial organization of the central government
5.1.1.1Municipalities develop special programs suiting local characteristics to democratize and make transparent the decision-making process, to develop their institutional capacity and to ensure that the personnel adopt the philosophy of governance	5.2.1.1Define the mechanisms of application by private sector organizations of the public-private sector cooperation and political-social dialogue, in the direction of the teachings of SGEUA-Supported training	5.3.1.1Design a structural transition towards a philosophy of governance as defined in the MTP and plan trainings thereon
5.1.1.2Prepare municipal strategic plans in line with the philosophy of “local economic development/LED” and create sectoral platforms	5.2.1.2Carry out a detailed joint evaluation of policies, information use and exchange among regional-institutional structures	5.3.1.2DA plays a relationship-provider and coordinator role in order for e-state applications to be effective in solution of local problems of TR83 Region
5.1.1.3Municipalities prepare implementation/action plans of strategic plan and carry out activities continuously to search for/create resources	5.2.1.3Prepare small enterprises for clustering, encourage development of partnerships and provide consultancy to strengthen the institutional structure of SMEs	
5.1.1.4Develop municipal unions in the region (according to similarities/characteristics of problems), connect local administration organizations to each other with information network, with Samsun Metropolitan Municipality and DA acting as facilitator	• Form clustering at Çorum OIZ	5.3.2Develop capacity of regional directorates
5.1.1.5Form a single union of municipalities (like SPA union or national municipality unions) for the compilte (195 municipalities) region, with Samsun Motropolitan Municipality and DA acting as facilitator	5.2.1.4Build cooperation networks with local communities in order for private sector, public sector and NGOs, SMEs to acquire a competitive and innovative structure	
5.1.1.6Samsun Union of Municipalities develops organizations for alternative development areas of the city, by giving consideration to Samsun polycentric structure	5.2.1.5DA provides support for rendering consultancy firms functional, for increasing the service and technical support capacity geared towards both the public sector and SMEs, strengthen organization of the consulting services sector	5.3.2.1The governorship provides coordination for designing a structural transition towards a philosophy of governance as defined in the MTP and for giving related trainings
5.1.1.7Municipalities of the first-degree agglomeration centers in the region form municipality unions supporting polycentricity by taking Samsun model into consideration	5.2.1.6Develop flexible mechanisms where public and civil society sectors work together in order to train the manpower needed by SMEs in such number and manner as is in line with the changes in the demand and technology of sector (to re-train existing staff) with the support of clusters or OIZ/SIE managements	
5.1.1.8Support the activities of the Union of Historical Cities (UHC) and disseminate it to the municipalities with historical heritage, non-member municipalities become members	5.2.2Strengthen local media and communication environment	
5.1.1.9The municipalities and the municipality unions to be formed at all levels create demand for production of information and research in order to associate the decisions to be taken with scientific data and to carry on negotiations in a pluralistic structure, establish a research unit at the regional union of municipalities to support political legitimacy with scientific research data rather than authority, with DA acting as facilitator	5.2.2.1DA communicates new decisions and applications to society in a fast and reliable manner and receives feedback in order to maintain strong public support for YBDP	
5.1.1.10The regional union of municipalities searches for conditions of forming unions within the framework of Madrid Charter	5.2.3Strengthen private sector professional organizations and associations of businessmen	
5.1.2Municipalities strengthen civic participation in their boards producing public policy	5.2.3.1UTCE establishes a mechanism to discusssupport urban strategic plan applications	
5.1.2.1Municipalities strengthen the mechanisms and practices that ensure, promote and develop civic participation	5.2.3.2CTAC establishes a mechanism to discusssupport urban strategic plan applications	
5.1.2.2Municipalities of the first and second degree agglomeration centers establish a vigorous relationship mechanism with society with such means as publicizing projects to people and public opinion polls, referendum, provide continuous access to new information and documents over internet, and the regional union of municipalities form a model for providing answers to questions, with DA acting as facilitator	5.2.3.3AIBs provide support to entrepreneurs and industrialists under a strategic plan	
5.1.2.3The regional union of municipalities form a model to support the activities of the municipalities to encourage civic participation in municipal council meetings, to establish committees in the critical subjects included in the agenda of municipal council and to ensure participation of citizens expert-NGOs in the same, to establish and disseminate such participative organizations as advisory boards, “City Council”, caucus/council etc. under LA 21 (at places where they have not yet been established (with IULA-EMME support)	5.2.3.4AYBIs provide support to entrepreneurs and industrialists under a strategic plan	
5.1.2.4The regional union of municipalities form a model in order for municipalities to encourage quarter headmen to participate in municipal activities, to make “headmen meetings” systematic and periodic	5.2.4Strengthen civil society organizations	
5.1.3Strengthen special provincial administrations	5.2.4.1Raise awareness to pay attention to women-men equality and balance, while forming boards to support activites of women’s organizations for participation of women in urban life, equality and putting an end to violence against women and to ensure participation in decision making processes	
5.1.3.1Transfer the capacity, knowledge and accumulation of the Service Union of Special Provincial Administrations (SUSPA) to DA	5.2.4.2DA establishes an office that will work together with NGOs in order to support the efforts of environmentalist and ecologist organizations for protection and not disturbing natural and urban environments	
5.1.3.2Prepare provincial strategic plan together with “sector platforms” to include rural development, and implement it by renewing it continuously	5.2.4.3Support human rights and citizen rights organizations	
5.1.3.3Train SPA personnel on technical subjects and on adoption of the philosophy of governance	5.2.4.4DA builds an office that will work together with NGOs in order to support education civil society organizations	
5.1.3.4Strengthen unions providing services for villages	5.2.4.5Support solidarity and poverty combat organizations	
5.1.4Strengthen special provincial administrations	5.2.4.6Encourage cultural associations to develop special projects for protection and promotion of local culture, protection of identities, historical characteristics and architectural heritage of cities and for cultural integration of newcomers into the city	
5.1.4.1Structure the Development Agency (DA) in TR83 Region in line with related decree-law and regulations and develop local organization chart	5.2.5Strengthen agricultural unions	
5.1.4.2Establish “Investment Support” offices	5.2.5.1Strengthen irrigation unions	
5.1.4.3DA establish a regional data analysisinterpretation system which compiles up-to-date and local information at different spatial scales together with the SUSPA geographical information system, which examines national and interna-tional statistics and which uses two different types of information to analyze and interpret the effects of applications and policies	5.2.5.2Strengthen agricultural production unions (engaged in fruit, vegetable and animal production)	
	5.2.5.3Establish and strengthen drinking water unions and other unions (accordin to similar problems/characteristics)	
	5.2.6Strengthen cooperatives and unions of cooperatives	
	5.2.6.1Encourage PANKOBİRLİK to develop projects by establishing a cooperation framework with other organizations in order to prepare producers for the transformation in the region, to prepare beet producers for the change in the direction of the agricultural reforms and WTO limitations	
	5.2.6.2Restructure KARADENİZBİRLİK and strengthen producer organization	
	5.2.6.3OR-KOOP prepares the forest villages in the region for the transformation and develops its capacity to study and plan the problems of the regions whose population is on decline, develop CRSs at the places where forest-side villages are concentrated and encourage it to render effective its relations with rural industry	
	5.2.6.4Encourage the Union of Stud Cattle Raisers to develop projects in cooperation with UTCA and the Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Affairs for development of animal husbandry in the region	
	5.2.7Strengthen the professional organizations working for public benefit	
	5.2.7.1UCTEA member professional chambers carries out activities to ensure transparency and accountability in implementation of projects and urban and rural development	
	5.2.7.2The Union of Physicans strengthens its capacity to take an active role in re-arranging the health problems of the region	
	5.2.7.3Bar associations specialize in the legal problems related with ownership, cadastro, urbanization in the new arrangements and in the problems of dissemination of new citizen standards	
	5.2.7.4In order to ensure that other technically-qualified professional chambers (of pharmacists, veterinarians, accountants etc.) and civil society organizations are involved in governance according to their areas of specialization, together with economic but non-profit institutional structures, DA builds a mechanisms that monitors these processes and that gives warning	
	5.2.8Strengthen labor unions and professional associations	
	5.2.8.1Labor unions organize and develop their capacity in order for them to be able to give training in the subjects of employment development and particularly flexible employment	
	5.2.8.2Associations of the nature of professional organization (associations of teachers and civil servants) prepare training program in the subjects of employment development and development and application of new training techniques	

ANNEX 4: TABLE OF BRIEF INFORMATION IN STRATEGIC PROJECTS

Annex 4: Table of Brief Information in Strategic Projects

Annex 4 Table 1 Table of Brief Information in Strategic Projects

Strategic Objective/Priority/Action/Project	Responsible Agency	Cooperation with the Agency	Starting Ending Date	Action to be Taken Explanation	Resource Requirement
1. Build An Effective Spatial Organization					
1.1. Develop the regional infrastructure in line with the philosophy of an effective spatial organization					
1.1.1. Develop transportation infrastructure					
1.1.1.1. Develop the Samsun Port	DDY	DLH Samsun Metropolitan Municipality, SPA, NGOs and Private Sector Firms	2006-2010	Renew machinery & equipment & develop business management	YTL 15 million
1. Build An Effective Spatial Organization					
1.1. Develop the regional infrastructure in line with the philosophy of an effective spatial organization					
1.1.1. Develop transportation infrastructure					
1.1.1.9. Develop CRS-Higher center transport network	TCK, KHGM	SPA, CRS Municipality	2006-2023	Road survey & implementation	YTL 1 584 million
1. Build An Effective Spatial Organization					
1.1. Develop the regional infrastructure in line with the philosophy of an effective spatial organization					
1.1.1. Develop transportation infrastructure					
1.1.1.10. Add civilian facilities (terminal building, cargo building, taxiway and apron) to Merzifon Military Airfield and open it to civilian transport to develop air transport in the region	DLH	HV.K.K.	2006-2010	Prepare design of terminal building & other auxiliary facilities & implement the same	YTL 20 million
1. Build An Effective Spatial Organization					
1.2. Prepare the cities for future in a secure and planned manner					
1.2.1. Achieve planned urban development					
1.2.1.4. Create prestige areas and CBDs in Samsun city through urban regeneration projects	First-level municipalities & Samsun Metropolitan Municipality	NGOs interested in the problems of the city	2006-2010	Prepare transformation projects with a participatory method & create prestige areas & CBD with metropolitan function	YTL 1 million
1. Build An Effective Spatial Organization					
1.2. Prepare the cities for future in a secure and planned manner					
1.2.2. Preserve, restore and use historical urban textures					
1.2.2.2. Completing restoration and tourism infrastructure activities in centers that preserve their historical texture and preserve all civilian architectural works for future generations	Ministry & Culture & Tourism, Amasya Municipality	SPA, NGOs, Tourism enterprises	2006-2010	Determine existing situation & prepare inventory thereof	YTL 1 million
• Support activities to maintain urban historical textures in Amasya with attention to conservation-utilization balance					

Annex 4: Table of Brief Information in Strategic Projects

Strategic Objective/Priority/Action/Project	Responsible Agency	Cooperation with the Agency	Starting Date	Ending Date	Action to be Taken Explanation	Resource Requirement	
1. Build An Effective Spatial Organization							
1.2. Prepare the cities for future in a secure and planned manner							
1.2.4. Ensure security against disasters at settlement sites							
1.2.4.2. Prepare risk management and mitigation plans under DA coordination in province and district centers in the first-degree seismic zone and in the first-degree agglomeration centers	Municipalities & special provincial administrations	Regional universities, Directorate General of Disaster Affairs & civil society organizations of the nature of private specialized organization	2006-2023		Prepare avoidance plans specific to the settlements in the region	YTL million	15
1. Build An Effective Spatial Organization							
1.2. Prepare the cities for future in a secure and planned manner							
1.2.5. Eliminate deficiencies of urban technical infrastructure							
1.2.5.13. Design and construct drinking water treatment facilities • Construct Amasya drinking water treatment facilities	Amasya Municipality	DSİ	2006-2015		Construct drinking water treatment facilities	YTL million	36
1. Build An Effective Spatial Organization							
1.3. Transform rural settlement pattern into a rational structure							
1.3.3. Develop social infrastructure at CRSs to improve rural quality of life							
1.3.3.1. Develop educational facilities under DA coordination at CRSs, in the direction of pilot application experience	Provincial National Education Directorates	DA, NGOs in CRSs, school family unions 2006-2023	2006-2023		Develop educational infrastructure in CRSs	YTL million	225
2. Development of Human Resources and Social Structure							
2.1. Organize education at every level according to the production and service needs of the region							
2.1.1. Establish relationship between vocational training and meeting the need for qualified staff and intermediate staff demanded by sectors							
2.1.1.1. Carry out systematically and rapidly the transition to modular and flexible system in vocational training	According to project sections, local vocational schools (SDMT & VAB) & national education directorates, local unions of tradesmen & artisans, local universities & colleges	Private sector & private sector organizations, municipalities & NGOs (Including non-regional ones such as MEKSA, Foundation of Educational Volunteers etc.)	2006-2023		Carry out activities to ensure program continuity with universities&colleges which will develop private sector vocational school cooperation which will become widespread in the formal vocational schools in the region, which will cooperate with private sector & national education to improve quality in apprenticeship training of local union of tradesmen & artisans	YTL million	10

Annex 4: Table of Brief Information in Strategic Projects

Strategic Objective/Priority/Action/Project	Responsible Agency	Cooperation with the Agency	Starting Date	Ending Date	Action to be Taken Explanation	Resource Requirement
2. Development of Human Resources and Social Structure						
2.1. Organize education at every level according to the production and service needs of the region						
2.1.2. Increase professional development and research possibilities of instructors of the universities and colleges in the region						
2.1.2.1. Develop networks between regional universities and production sectors	Local universities	Private sector, municipalities & NGOs (CCI, TESK, TZOB & agricultural unions, cooperatives)	2006-2023		The universities existing & being built in the region develop & implement projects to create research & technologic area among themselves & together with SMEs, private sector organizations, agricultural organizations, agricultural organizations & local municipalities	YTL million 50
2. Development of Human Resources and Social Structure						
2.2. Develop institutional mechanisms against poverty, unemployment and lack of security						
2.2.2. Increase employment and reduce unemployment ratio						
2.2.2.1. Establish and institutionalize regionally a communications network for institutions providing employment services to keep the institutions implementing formal technical education programs informed about the developing industrial branches, by giving consideration to the principles of the protocol between the Ministry of National Education and the Ministry of Social Security for cooperation in labor training and adaptation services • Establish network between Tokat Employment Agency (İŞKUR) and vocational and technical high schools	Tokat İŞKUR Directorate	Tokat PEB & Tokat Provincial National Education Directorate	2006-2023		Align the education provided by vocational & technical education schools with the employment demands in the direction of proposals of PEB foreseen by law.	YTL million 20
2. Development of Human Resources and Social Structure						
2.2. Develop institutional mechanisms against poverty, unemployment and lack of security						
2.2.2. Increase employment and reduce unemployment ratio						
2.2.2.4 Provide effective and widespread training on entrepreneurship	Provincial İŞKUR Directorates	CCI, TESK & NGOs	2006-2023		Prepare & implement training programs	YTL million 6

Annex 4: Table of Brief Information in Strategic Projects

Strategic Objective/Priority/Action/Project	Responsible Agency	Cooperation with the Agency	Starting Date	Ending Date	Action to be Taken Explanation	Resource Requirement
2. Development of Human Resources and Social Structure						
2.3. Improve urban social quality of life in the region						
2.3.3. Ensure social inclusion for those migrating to cities						
2.3.3.3. Community centers establish contact rapidly with people migrating to city, identify need on household basis and provide support together with the mechanisms under LA21 and with NGOs, and ensure that newcomers to the city participate in decisions	Community center	Local municipality, provincial representatives of central public agencies, university, urban NGOs & neighborhood community	(As long as municipalities find the application necessary)	2006-2023	The action to be taken is to increase the number of community centers in the region & render CC ready starting from premigration & to improve the quality of the services offered by it thereafter	YTL 8 million
2. Development of Human Resources and Social Structure						
2.4. Bring services to the poor and disadvantaged groups in the countryside						
2.4.1. Reduce absolute and relative poverty, increase employment and lower hidden unemployment rate in rural area						
2.4.1.2. Encourage certain urban work processes to be organized so as to integrate the countryside (through "homework" or other methods of flexible employment) in suitably placed CRSs in order to reduce unemployment/hidden unemployment	Generally the SPA concerned	Provincial representatives of central public agencies, local municipalities, relevant rural community & unions, cooperatives and village community	2006-2023		The action to be taken is for SPAs in the region to support development of non-agricultural activities in rural area & to increase rural employment & organize required training first in order to reduce (hidden), unemployment rate, then ensure that some industrial & service productions together with municipalities & private sector select site in CRS & advantageous villages	YTL 7 million
3. Increase Competitive Power and Open Out						
3.1. Make use of agglomeration economies and externalities at regional and urban scale						
3.1.1. Develop OIZ, SIE and specialized industrial zones at the first- and second-degree agglomeration centers						
3.1.1.2. Eliminate the infrastructural deficiencies (such as electricity, natural gas, transport and communications) and treatment plant that affect production in existing OIZs and SIEs	Ministry of Industry & Commerce, OIZ directorate	SPA, TEDAŞ, TCK, KHGM, private sector	2006-2023		Prepare tender files, estimates & site inspection, supervisory works	YTL 60 million
• Eliminate the infrastructural deficiencies that affect production and environment in Çorum OIZ negatively						

Annex 4: Table of Brief Information in Strategic Projects

Strategic Objective/Priority/Action/Project	Responsible Agency	Cooperation with the Agency	Starting Date	Ending Date	Action to be Taken Explanation	Resource Requirement
3. Increase Competitive Power and Open Out						
3.1. Make use of agglomeration economies and externalities at regional and urban scale						
3.1.1. Develop OIZ, SIE and specialized industrial zones at the first- and second-degree agglomeration centers						
3.1.1.3. Commission OIZ II in Merzifon	OIZ management	Local municipality, Ministry & Industry & commerce, chamber of commerce & industry, cooperatives & associations & industrialists, professional organizations	Preparatory stage in short term (2006-2010) implementation in medium term (2011-2015)		Preparation & commissioning in the development area of Merzifon OIZ	YTL 50 million
3. Increase Competitive Power and Open Out						
3.1. Make use of agglomeration economies and externalities at regional and urban scale						
3.1.1. Develop OIZ, SIE and specialized industrial zones at the first- and second-degree agglomeration centers						
3.1.1.5. Complete the works for the specialized food OIZ whose location has been chosen in the center of Samsun	Ministry of Industry & Commerce, TKİB	Chambers of Commerce & Industry, OIZ, NGO (Chamber of Agriculture, unions of producers)	2006-2023		Completion of facilities, quality control services	YTL 120 million
3. Increase Competitive Power and Open Out						
3.1. Make use of agglomeration economies and externalities at regional and urban scale						
3.1.1. Develop OIZ, SIE and specialized industrial zones at the first- and second-degree agglomeration centers						
3.1.1.6. Establish specialized OIZs for development of marble production	Tokat & Amasya OIZ Managements	Local municipality, Ministry of Industry & Commerce Chamber of industry & commerce, cooperatives & associations of industrialists, professional organizations	Tokat OIZ Preparatory stage short term (2006-2010) Implementation medium term (2011-2015) Amasya OIZ development short term		Take under operation the industrial zone specialized in marble processing in Tokat & develop Amasya OIZ	YTL 120 million

Annex 4: Table of Brief Information in Strategic Projects

Strategic Objective/Priority/Action/Project	Responsible Agency	Cooperation with the Agency	Starting Date	Ending Date	Action to be Taken Explanation	Resource Requirement	
3. Increase Competitive Power and Open Out							
3.1. Make use of agglomeration economies and externalities at regional and urban scale							
3.1.2. Establish common centers in the subjects of technological innovation and investment at OIZ, SIE and specialized industrial zones and provide consulting services							
3.1.2.1. Create support mechanisms for modernization of industrial enterprises (SMEs)	Municipalities & KOSGEB	Centers reporting to KOSGEB chambers of commerce & industry, municipalities, & OIZ & SIE managements, cooperative, foundations & associations of industrialists, professional organizations, universities	2006-2023		Modernization of industrial organizations	YTL million	70
3. Increase Competitive Power and Open Out							
3.1. Make use of agglomeration economies and externalities at regional and urban scale							
3.1.2. Establish common centers in the subjects of technological innovation and investment at OIZ, SIE and specialized industrial zones and provide consulting services							
3.1.2.4. Establish common workshops and laboratories at OIZs and SIEs	Ministry of Industry & Commerce, OIZ directorate	Private sector & NGO	2006-2023		Site selection, preparation of project implementation, supply of equipment, infrastructure, training, M & A	YTL million	16
• Establish a common workshop and laboratory at Çorum OIZ							
3. Increase Competitive Power and Open Out							
3.2. Strengthen the bond between knowledge and production in order for researches to be effective in decision-making processes and guide policy							
3.2.1. Increase university, industry, public cooperation and R&D activities in the region							
3.2.1.3. Universities develop joint research programs in some critical areas of agriculture, industry and service sectors	Amasya University	Ministry of Culture & Tourism, Chamber of Industry & Commerce, NGO	2006-2023		Determine priority subjects, determine the works & actions to be performed carry out implementation, disseminate the same to similar areas	YTL million	150
• Amasya University and the service sector (particularly tourism) in Amasya province develop joint research programs							

Annex 4: Table of Brief Information in Strategic Projects

Strategic Objective/Priority/Action/Project	Responsible Agency	Cooperation with the Agency	Starting Date	Ending Date	Action to be Taken Explanation	Resource Requirement
3. Increase Competitive Power and Open Out						
3.2. Strengthen the bond between knowledge and production in order for researches to be effective in decision-making processes and guide policy						
3.2.1. Increase university, industry, public cooperation and R&D activities in the region						
3.2.1.7. Carry out activities in Samsun TDC/Technocity in areas of strategic importance for the region (in machinery and equipment production and new materials and production technologies)	Samsun Ondokuz-mayıs University, Technocity management	TÜBİTAK, KOSGEB, chambers of industry & commerce, chambers of tradesmen & artisans, OIZ & SIE managements, cooperatives, foundations & associations of industrialists, professional organizations	Establishment of technocity & TDC ;& commencement of researches short term (2006-2010)	Establishment of Technocity reporting to Samsun Ondokuz-mayıs University & of TDC under the leadership of KOSGEB	YTL 30 million	
3. Increase Competitive Power and Open Out						
3.3. Opening Out						
3.3.1. Diversify and increase national and international commercial activities						
3.3.1.1. Establish sectoral foreign trade companies and foreign trade share-capital companies in Samsun to increase exports of industrial and agricultural products, with DA acting as facilitator.	Private companies	EXIMBANK, KOSGEB	2006-2010	Establishment of sectoral foreign trade companies & foreign trade capital companies	YTL 4 million	
3. Increase Competitive Power and Open Out						
3.3. Opening Out						
3.3.1. Diversify and increase national and international commercial activities						
3.3.1.5. Establish fair areas at international standards in Samsun and Çorum	Ministry of Industry & Commerce, SPA, Samsun Metropolitan Municipality	NGO, Samsun Chamber of Industry & Commerce, Private sector firms	2006-2023	Site selection, preparation of Project, implementation & organization of fair	YTL 50 million	
• Establish fair area at international Standard in Samsun						
3. Increase Competitive Power and Open Out						
3.3. Opening Out						
3.3.1. Diversify and increase national and international commercial activities						
3.3.1.5. Establish fair areas at international standards in Samsun and Çorum	Ministry of Industry & Commerce, SPA, Samsun Metropolitan Municipality	NGO, Samsun Chamber of Industry & Commerce, Private sector firms	2006-2023	Site selection, preparation of Project, implementation & organization of fair	YTL 50 milyon	
• Establish fair area at international Standard in Çorum						
3. Increase Competitive Power and Open Out						

Annex 4: Table of Brief Information in Strategic Projects

Strategic Objective/Priority/Action/Project	Responsible Agency	Cooperation with the Agency	Starting Date	Ending Date	Action to be Taken Explanation	Resource Requirement	
3.4. Develop by diversifying and promote regional tourism							
3.4.1. Open the region to tourism within the principle of sustainability of nature and cultural heritage							
3.4.1.4. Transform the existing protection proposals related with Boğazköy-Alacahöyük historical national park into a management plan and implement it	Ministry of culture & tourism and Çorum Provincial Cultural Directorate	Universities to which excavations teams report, Foundation for History, German Archeological Association, Turkish History Institution	2006-2023		Prepare management plan of Alacahöyük – Boğazköy historical national park & build its infrastructure in this scope	YTL million	65
3. Increase Competitive Power and Open Out							
3.5. Develop irrigation in agriculture and increase vegetable production generating high income and carry out agricultural researches							
3.5.1. Open planned areas to irrigation and develop suitable irrigation technologies							
3.5.1.5. Achieve efficient use of soil and water resources and irrigate 38000 ha land which cannot be irrigated for various reasons in areas opened up for irrigation in the provinces of Tokat, Amasya and Samsun	• Raise irrigation rate in Tokat irrigation	NGOs, Village Headmen's Offices	2006-2010		Site inspection, preparation of estimates & completion of works on land	YTL million	6
3. Increase Competitive Power and Open Out							
3.5. Develop irrigation in agriculture and increase vegetable production generating high income and carry out agricultural researches							
3.5.1. Open planned areas to irrigation and develop suitable irrigation technologies							
3.5.1.6. Establish mobile soil analysis laboratories and carry out fertilization according to the results of soil and leaf analysis	Provincial Agricultural Directorates	Research Institutes, universities	2006-2023		Carry out purchasing procedures	YTL million	15
3. Increase Competitive Power and Open Out							
3.5. Develop irrigation in agriculture and increase vegetable production generating high income and carry out agricultural researches							
3.5.3. Develop cover vegetable agriculture							
3.5.3.7. Use thermal resources in greenhouse farming and construct glass greenhouses	Local administrations, private sector	Provincial agricultural directorates, research institutes, universities	2006-2023		Carry out leasing procedures	YTL million	50
3. Increase Competitive Power and Open Out							
3.5. Develop irrigation in agriculture and increase vegetable production generating high income and carry out agricultural researches							
3.5.4. Develop organic farming							
3.5.4.1. Train trainers and farmers in the subject of organic farming	Provincial agricultural directorates	Research institutes, universities, private sector	2006-2023		Carry out certification procedures	YTL million	35

Annex 4: Table of Brief Information in Strategic Projects

Strategic Objective/Priority/Action/Project	Responsible Agency	Cooperation with the Agency	Starting Date	Ending Date	Action to be Taken Explanation	Resource Requirement
3. Increase Competitive Power and Open Out						
3.5. Develop irrigation in agriculture and increase vegetable production generating high income and carry out agricultural researches						
3.5.5. Develop production of certificated and hybrid seeds						
3.5.5.8. Train trainers and farmers in the subject of certificated and hybrid seed production	Provincial agricultural directorates, private sector	Research institutes, universities, private sector	2006-2023		Seed production & certification	YTL 85 million
3. Increase Competitive Power and Open Out						
3.5. Develop irrigation in agriculture and increase vegetable production generating high income and carry out agricultural researches						
3.5.7. Develop production of medicinal plants and spice plants						
3.5.7.1. Develop production of medicinal plants and spice plants in the provinces of Amasya, Çorum and Tokat	Provincial agricultural directorates, private sector	Research institutes, universities, private sector	2006-2023		Seed production & certification	YTL 136 million
3. Increase Competitive Power and Open Out						
3.6. Increase competitive power in animal husbandry sector						
3.6.1. Improve animal breeds and take diseases under control						
3.6.1.1. Disseminate artificial insemination control animal movements and diseases	Provincial agricultural directorates	Research institutes, universities, private sector, NGO	2006-2023		Artificial insemination, vaccination	YTL 250 million
3. Increase Competitive Power and Open Out						
3.6. Increase competitive power in animal husbandry sector						
3.6.1. Improve animal breeds and take diseases under control						
3.6.1.3. Create a databank of cattle raisers and animal pedigree	TKİB	DSYB, NGO (chambers of agriculture chambers of veterinarians)	2006-2023		Build computer infrastructure, provide software, establish M/A system	YTL 25 million
• Create a databank of cattle raisers and animal pedigree in Tokat						
3. Increase Competitive Power and Open Out						
3.6. Increase competitive power in animal husbandry sector						
3.6.2. Develop Organized Fattening Zones (OHZ) and fairs at the centers that have animal potential						
3.6.2.1. Establish OHZs at centers that have animal potential	TKİB, Çevre ve Orman Bakanlığı	DSYB, NGO (chambers of agriculture chambers of veterinarians)	2006-2010		Site selection, completion of constructions	YTL 60 milyon
• Establish OHZ in Çorum						

Annex 4: Table of Brief Information in Strategic Projects

Strategic Objective/Priority/Action/Project	Responsible Agency	Cooperation with the Agency	Starting Date	Ending Date	Action to be Taken Explanation	Resource Requirement
4. Protect Ecological Balances, Environment and Improve The Situation						
4.1. Protect and control air, soil, water and forest eco-systems, reduce the impacts of urban-agricultural polluters						
4.1.1. Monitor air, soil, water and noise pollution and take required measures						
4.1.1.7. Address the search for a solution to the problem of solid waste in cities in a comprehensive manner and form partnerships with the private sector and NGOs under municipal sponsorship for the problems of operation and recovery in those cities where infrastructural works have been completed	Ministry of Environment & Forestry, Tokat Municipality	Tokat Municipalities Union, ÇEVKO, NGO, Universities	2006-20015		Prepare design of & construct Tokat solid waste sanitary landfill area	YTL 7 million
• Prepare and implement Tokat solid waste project						
4. Protect Ecological Balances, Environment and Improve The Situation						
4.1. Protect and control air, soil, water and forest eco-systems, reduce the impacts of urban-agricultural polluters						
4.1.1. Monitor air, soil, water and noise pollution and take required measures						
4.1.1.10. Establish, and expand where necessary, wastewater treatment facilities in cities	Ministry of Environment & Forestry, Municipalities Bank, DSI, Merzifon Municipality	NGO, associations of industrial zones	2006-2011		Complete deficiencies of Merzifon sewerage network & construct treatment plant	YTL 16 million
• Establish wastewater treatment plant in Merzifon						
4. Protect Ecological Balances, Environment and Improve The Situation						
4.1. Protect and control air, soil, water and forest eco-systems, reduce the impacts of urban-agricultural polluters						
4.1.3. Develop erosion control measures, carry out afforestation and improve pastures, give training on this subject						
4.1.3.1. Increase activities related with forest rehabilitation, afforestation and erosion control in micro-basin plans	Ministry of Environment & Forestry, Ministry of Agriculture & Rural Affairs, KHGM Provincial directorates, DSI, TCK, DDY	TEMA, ÇEVKO, local NGOs	2006-2023		Carry out afforestation in forest areas	YTL 31 million
4. Protect Ecological Balances, Environment and Improve The Situation						
4.1. Protect and control air, soil, water and forest eco-systems, reduce the impacts of urban-agricultural polluters						
4.1.3. Develop erosion control measures, carry out afforestation and improve pastures, give training on this subject						
4.1.3.2. Afforestation and erosion control activities (including afforestation of certain agricultural areas) to prevent floods, landslides and sedimentation in dams	Ministry of Environment & Forestry, KHGM Provincial directorates, DSI, TCK, DDY	TEMA, ÇEVKO, local NGOs	2006-2023		Erosion control in dam catchment areas	YTL 28 million

Strategic Objective/Priority/Action/Project	Responsible Agency	Cooperation with the Agency	Starting Date	Ending Date	Action to be Taken Explanation	Resource Requirement
4. Protect Ecological Balances, Environment and Improve The Situation						
4.2. Protect and ensure sustainability of biodiversity						
4.2.1. Protect sensitive areas, protection areas (national parks, nature parks, nature protection areas), endemic plants and fauna						
4.2.1.3. Organize research and conservation activities for the flora and fauna in the "sensitive areas" in the deltas of Kızılırmak and Yeşilirmak rivers	Ministry of Environment & Forestry	Universities, NGOs	2006-2015		Site survey for protection of flora & fauna & carry out protection by building data infrastructure	YTL 2 million
5. Strengthen Institutional Structure						
5.1. Strengthen local government and the development agency						
5.1.1. Strengthen the municipalities						
5.1.1.2. Prepare municipal strategic plans in line with the philosophy of "local economic development/LED" and create sectoral platforms	Local municipality	Entrepreneur organizations, representatives of central public agencies, university, professional chambers, specialized zone managements, urban NGOs	(As long as municipalities find the application necessary)	2006-2023	The action to be taken is to prepare & implement the "strategic plan" foreseen by law with a broader philosophy	YTL 1 million
5. Strengthen Institutional Structure						
5.1. Strengthen local government and the development agency						
5.1.2. Municipalities strengthen civic participation in their boards producing public policy						
5.1.2.1. Municipalities strengthen the mechanisms and practices that ensure, promote and develop civic participation	Local Municipality	Professional organizations in the city, NGOs &	(As long as municipalities find the application necessary)	2006-2023	Unleash the power & potential of urban civil society organizations with the objective of local development	YTL 1 million
5. Strengthen Institutional Structure						
5.2. Strengthen civil society and private sector						
5.2.1. Strengthen private sector structurally						
5.2.1.3 Prepare small enterprises for clustering, encourage development of partnerships and provide consultancy to strengthen the institutional structure of SMEs • Form clustering at Çorum OIZ	Çorum Chamber of Industry & Commerce & Association of Industrialists & Businessmen of Çorum	DA & sectoral foreign trade companies, URAK	2006-2015		Build clustering at Çorum OIZ	YTL 4 million

ANNEX 5: CENTRAL RURAL SETTLEMENTS

Annex 5: Central Rural Settlements

Annex 5 Table 1 Central Rural Settlements

	Province	District	Central Rural Settlement	Population			Population Increase Rate		
				1980	1990	2000	1980-1990	1990-2000	1980-2000
1	Amasya	Göynücek	Alan	1 109	1 180	2 039	0,62	5,47	3,05
2	Amasya	Merkez	İpekköy	693	1 199	2 268	5,48	6,37	5,93
3	Amasya	Merkez	Uygur	2 020	2 017	2 069	-0,01	0,25	0,12
4	Amasya	Taşova	Akınoğlu	2 745	2 758	3 350	0,05	1,94	1,00
5	Amasya	Taşova	Destek	1 843	1 325	1 907	-3,30	3,64	0,17
6	Amasya	Taşova	Uluköy	2 493	3 038	3 320	1,98	0,89	1,43
7	Çorum	Alaca	Büyükhırka	1 676	1 765	2 479	0,52	3,40	1,96
8	Çorum	Alaca	Çopraşık	1 009	945	1 770	-0,66	6,28	2,81
9	Çorum	Alaca	Gazipaşa	999	1 041	1 700	0,41	4,90	2,66
10	Çorum	Alaca	Sarıçevre	1 317	1 359	2 511	0,31	6,14	3,23
11	Çorum	Merkez	Abdalata	952	910	932	-0,45	0,24	-0,11
12	Çorum	Merkez	Konaklı	1 433	1 707	1 774	1,75	0,38	1,07
13	Çorum	Merkez	Sarayköy	1 046	907	1 398	-1,43	4,33	1,45
14	Çorum	Oğuzlar	Cevizli	0	496	838	-	5,24	-
15	Çorum	Osmancık	Çampınar	1 664	1 525	2 257	-0,87	3,92	1,52
16	Çorum	Sungurlu	Arifegazili	2 364	2 958	3 357	2,24	1,27	1,75
17	Çorum	Sungurlu	Yörüklü	2 070	2 500	2 988	1,89	1,78	1,84
18	Çorum	Uğurludağ	Yeniyapar	703	1 206	1 692	5,40	3,39	4,39
19	Samsun	Asarcık	Kılavuzlu	1 001	1 183	1 420	1,67	1,83	1,75
20	Samsun	Çarşamba	Ağcagüney	1 511	2 318	2 552	4,28	0,96	2,62
21	Samsun	Çarşamba	Hürriyet	0	1 768	2 765	-	4,47	-
22	Samsun	Havza	Çiftlikköy	998	1 122	1 286	1,17	1,36	1,27
23	Samsun	Merkez	Çatkaya	865	908	959	0,49	0,55	0,52
24	Samsun	Terme	Ambartepe	2 286	0	3 075	-	-	1,48
25	Samsun	Terme	Evci	3 576	3 810	4 906	0,63	2,53	1,58
26	Samsun	Terme	Söğütlü	1 475	2 022	2 036	3,15	0,07	1,61
27	Samsun	Vezirköprü	Göl	1 659	2 801	3 627	5,24	2,58	3,91
28	Samsun	Vezirköprü	Narlısaray	1 932	2 137	3 252	1,01	4,20	2,60
29	Samsun	Vezirköprü	Oymaağaç	997	1 314	1 470	2,76	1,12	1,94
30	Tokat	Almus	Akarçay	2 105	1 571	3 195	-2,93	7,10	2,09
31	Tokat	Almus	Ataköy	0	1 512	2 581	-	5,35	-
32	Tokat	Almus	Bağtaş	590	493	1 872	-1,80	13,34	5,77
33	Tokat	Almus	Cihet	1 453	2 169	3 078	4,01	3,50	3,75
34	Tokat	Almus	Görümlü	1 430	1 669	2 133	1,55	2,45	2,00
35	Tokat	Almus	Ormandibi	1 978	2 564	3 693	2,59	3,65	3,12
36	Tokat	Artova	Çelikli	1 685	2 004	2 751	1,73	3,17	2,45
37	Tokat	Erbaa	Gökal	3 287	3 494	4 910	0,61	3,40	2,01
38	Tokat	Erbaa	Karayaka	4 035	4 191	4 484	0,38	0,68	0,53
39	Tokat	Erbaa	Koçak	2 705	2 257	2 888	-1,81	2,47	0,33

YEŞİLİRMAK BASIN DEVELOPMENT PROJECT

Annex 5: Central Rural Settlements

	Province	District	Central Rural Settlement	Population			Population Increase Rate		
				1980	1990	2000	1980-1990	1990-2000	1980-2000
40	Tokat	Erbaa	Üzümlü	2 051	2 136	2 665	0,41	2,21	1,31
41	Tokat	Merkez	Güryıldız	2 323	2 488	2 964	0,69	1,75	1,22
42	Tokat	Niksar	Ardıçlı	493	395	1 172	-2,22	10,88	4,33
43	Tokat	Niksar	Gökçeli	1 680	2 367	2 554	3,43	0,76	2,09
44	Tokat	Niksar	Gürçeşme	1 809	1 978	3 026	0,89	4,25	2,57
45	Tokat	Niksar	Serenli	1 307	897	2 540	-3,76	10,41	3,32
46	Tokat	Pazar	Üzümören	5 034	6 774	6 800	2,97	0,04	1,50
47	Tokat	Reşadiye	Bozçalı	2 282	5 060	7 402	7,96	3,80	5,88
48	Tokat	Reşadiye	Hasanşeyh	1 046	4 126	6 573	13,72	4,66	9,19
49	Tokat	Reşadiye	Yolüstü	1 308	958	3 644	-3,11	13,36	5,12
50	Tokat	Sulusaray	Dutluca	2 014	2 324	2 508	1,43	0,76	1,10
51	Tokat	Turhal	Yazıtepe	2 003	2 217	2 563	1,02	1,45	1,23
52	Tokat	Zile	Acıpınar	1 287	1 467	1 511	1,31	0,30	0,80
53	Tokat	Zile	Güzelbeyli	1 813	3 487	3 891	6,54	1,10	3,82
54	Tokat	Zile	Kervansaray	1 390	1 183	2 133	-1,61	5,89	2,14
55	Tokat	Zile	Reşadiye	569	655	1 337	1,41	7,14	4,27
56	Tokat	Zile	Yalinyazı	2 464	2 752	5 275	1,11	6,51	3,81
57	Tokat	Zile	Yıldıztepe	1 830	3 597	4 114	6,76	1,34	4,05

ANNEX 6: FORECASTS OF HOUSING NEEDS ON DISTRICT CENTERS BASIS

Housing Need Calculation Method

Housing need is accepted as the total number of dwelling houses which can accommodate all families and households, with the assumption that the smallest living unit is the house. This can be expressed with a formula as follows:

$$KI_{t_1} = H_{t_1}$$

where:

KI_{t_1} = dwelling unit need at time t_1 ,

H_{t_1} = number of dwelling unit at time t_1 .

Calculation of the dwelling unit need on a certain date in future is the dynamic house need, and is a way of calculation based on estimate. Therefore, it includes assumption for future population or number of households.

In the calculations for the housing need for TR83 Level 2 Region, made on the basis of provinces and district by the target years, it has been assumed that sufficient dwelling unit existed as of the year 2000, and the demographic and total dwelling unit need that will arise depending on population increase has been calculated. The number of households has been obtained by dividing the total population by the average household size. The cohort component method which is based on the plan predictions and whose results are given in Annex 1 has been used for the projection of total population. The household size, on the other hand, has been forecast by taking as basis the average household size for the year 2000 and by assuming that there is an inverse relationship between urbanization, urban development and household size.

The method has also taken into consideration the dwelling unit need that will arise depending on such factors as aging, natural disasters, conversion into uses other than house etc. The dwelling unit requirement that will arise for this reason has been calculated with the assumption that it will

be at the level of 1 percent of the dwelling house stock at every period. The total dwelling house requirement has been determined by adding the said value to the demographic dwelling house requirement. The method can be formulated as follows.

$$KI_{t_1} = [(N_{t_1} - N_{t_0}) / HH_{t_1}] + E$$

where:

KI_{t_1} = dwelling house requirement at time t_1 ,

N_{t_0} = population at time t_0 ,

N_{t_1} = population at time t_1 ,

HH_{t_1} = t_1 average household size at time t_1 ,

E = dwelling houserequirement which will arise depending on such factors as aging, natural disasters, conversion into uses other than dwelling house.

Annex 6 Table 1 gives, on the basis of province and district centers and by target years, the population, average household size forecasts used in the calculation of dwelling house requirement and demographic dwelling house requirement and the dwelling house magnitudes that will arise depending on such factors as obsolescence, natural disasters, conversion into uses other than dwelling house.

As can seen in the table, the total dwelling house requirement by the province and district centers in the period 2000-2023 will be as follows: 55 615 for Amasya province, 63 133 for Çorum province, 119 838 for Samsun province, 44 951 for Tokat province. Total dwelling unit need of the region is 283 536.

Annex 6 Table 1

Province	District	2010				2015				2020				Total housing requirement in period 2010-2015	Total housing requirement in period 2015-2020	Housing requirement in period 2000-2020			
		Population (1)	Population increase in period 2000-2010	Average household size (2)	Demographic housing requirement	Renewal & disaster housing requirement	Population increase in period 2010-2015	Average household size (2)	Demographic housing requirement	Renewal & disaster housing requirement	Population increase in period 2015-2023	Average household size (2)	Demographic housing requirement				Renewal & disaster housing requirement		
Anasaya	Göynücek	2 270	-506	3,94	-128	8	-120	2 610	340	3,89	87	96	4 300	1 690	9	454	550		
	Anasaya	13 210	-847	3,75	-225	56	-169	13 930	720	3,75	192	56	17 730	3 800	3,74	1 076	1 324		
	Gümüşhacıköy	1 390	-121	3,68	-33	6	-26	1 670	280	3,61	78	6	3 570	1 900	3,50	543	634		
	Anasaya	94 330	19 937	3,72	5 352	234	5 586	116 800	16 800	3,66	4 590	4 880	148 290	37 160	3,56	10 782	21 248		
	Anasaya	48 070	2 457	3,55	692	165	857	59 850	11 780	3,49	3 380	174	135 920	76 070	3,38	22 478	27 098		
	Anasaya	45 970	3 155	4,45	708	134	-153	48 610	2 740	4,39	624	142	765	6 020	4 100	1 550	3 157		
	Anasaya	14 690	-866	4,62	-187	35	-153	16 050	1 360	4,46	305	35	340	5 150	4,20	1 604	1 264		
	TOTAL																		
Anasaya	Alaca	23 220	-1 763	4,50	-392	65	-327	25 710	2 480	4,34	574	65	36 010	10 300	4,34	2 371	38 363		
	Çorum	6 500	-881	4,26	-206	26	-160	7 260	780	4,21	165	26	10 820	3 540	4,10	863	2 442		
	Bayat	1 760	-210	4,74	-44	6	-36	2 220	460	4,60	100	6	5 090	2 870	4,40	652	1 083		
	Bogazkale	3 180	-251	3,68	-48	14	-54	3 380	200	3,61	55	14	69	4 170	790	3,50	226	766	
	Dodurga	18 340	-1 308	3,61	-363	78	-284	19 340	1 000	3,54	282	78	23 570	4 230	3,44	1 229	762		
	Kargı	5 140	-588	3,41	-172	25	-148	5 340	200	3,37	59	25	84	6 380	1 040	3,30	315	1 672	
	Laçın	2 050	-103	4,94	-21	6	-15	2 260	210	4,89	43	6	3 140	880	4,80	189	238		
	Meçizözü	4 230	-1 557	3,96	-393	20	-373	4 650	420	3,90	108	20	127	7 190	2 540	3,80	688	817	
Çorum	208 200	46 879	3,83	12 243	574	12 817	245 500	37 300	3,76	9 910	702	325 290	79 790	3,66	21 787	808			
Çorum	4 970	-108	4,40	-25	16	-8	4 810	240	4,32	56	16	72	5 720	910	4,20	217	234		
Çorum	Oğuzlar	2 970	-379	4,73	-80	10	-71	3 210	240	4,60	52	10	62	4 320	1 110	4,40	252	324	
Çorum	Osmancık	30 000	1 577	3,88	406	81	487	32 210	2 210	3,81	580	85	665	40 110	7 900	3,70	2 135	92	
Çorum	Uğurludağ	33 960	-1 837	4,33	-425	105	-320	36 850	3 290	4,28	769	105	47 910	12 860	4,10	3 062	3 175		
Çorum	TOTAL	8 100	-452	5,82	78	14	92	8 790	690	5,45	127	15	174	10 710	1 920	4,90	392	404	
Çorum	Alaçgözü	9 610	-2 340	4,14	-565	52	-513	10 390	780	4,09	191	52	243	14 410	4 020	4,00	1 005	35 665	
	Samsun	1 460	-466	4,96	-34	5	-69	2 060	620	4,90	127	5	5 970	3 860	4,80	810	1 059		
	Samsun	86 960	3 127	5,49	16	15	31	6 500	560	5,25	107	15	12 121	7 890	4,90	341	6 817		
	Samsun	3 970	-1 759	4,37	-402	164	-363	52 110	4 680	4,14	1 517	318	118 450	17 310	4,07	4 252	4 453		
	Çarşamba	17 530	-1 855	4,25	-436	73	-388	20 060	2 530	4,19	603	73	67 770	16 650	4,26	3 909	4 085		
	Havza	6 470	-410	4,39	-235	23	-292	7 460	990	4,30	226	23	148	12 220	4 760	4,30	1 107	1 381	
	Kavak	8 130	-968	4,23	-229	30	-199	8 750	620	4,18	148	30	179	11 490	2 740	4,10	668	879	
	Ladik	405 240	42 060	3,73	11 267	1 277	12 544	442 000	36 780	3,67	10 022	1 402	601 360	159 360	3,57	44 865	1 516		
	Merkez	4 110	-4 818	4,58	-1 051	34	-1 017	4 930	820	4,47	183	34	218	5 560	4 300	4,293	1 293	1 547	
	Samsun	Salpazarı	6 970	167	5,24	32	16	7 040	570	5,07	112	17	129	8 820	1 780	4,80	371	389	
Samsun	Tekkeköy	16 950	1 879	4,11	457	48	507	24 680	7 730	3,91	1 179	54	2 034	73 940	3 600	3 683	175		
Samsun	Terme	22 910	-2 142	4,31	-497	83	-415	25 440	2 530	4,23	599	83	36 060	10 620	4,10	2 590	16 298		
Samsun	Yazıköprü	21 280	-1 931	4,26	-454	77	-377	24 260	2 980	4,20	710	77	787	38 830	4 170	3 554	363		
Samsun	Yakakent	4 890	183	4,15	44	20	64	5 770	880	4,09	215	20	235	11 010	5 240	4,00	1 310	1 632	
Samsun	TOTAL																		
	Alınış	4 860	-1 307	5,05	-259	16	-243	5 710	820	4,83	170	16	186	9 760	4 070	4,50	904	85 402	
	Tokat	5 090	-520	6,10	-95	9	-77	5 960	870	5,65	154	9	162	10 120	4 160	5,00	832	1 108	
	Tokat	6 530	599	5,69	115	12	110	7 310	780	5,33	146	13	160	10 320	4 600	4,80	754	1 005	
	Başpınarlık	46 120	525	4,55	5 736	139	255	50 010	3 890	4,41	881	142	1 023	62 790	12 780	4,20	3 043	1 039	
	Tokat	137 020	23 920	4,17	6 054	155	6 054	155 950	18 930	4,11	4 611	378	4 989	196 230	4 080	4 000	10 061	21 533	
	Tokat	45 230	422	4,65	91	139	229	48 570	3 340	4,51	740	141	881	59 440	10 870	4,30	2 528	3 768	
	Tokat	5 170	-131	4,24	-31	17	-14	5 470	300	4,18	72	17	88	6 480	1 010	4,10	246	352	
	Tokat	Resadiye	15 670	-719	5,63	-128	33	-95	17 020	1 350	5,29	255	33	288	21 610	4 590	4,80	956	992
	Tokat	Sarısaray	4 200	40	5,83	7	8	15	4 660	549	5,49	84	8	92	6 210	1 550	5,00	310	319
Tokat	Tunalı	100 260	4 724	4,92	961	186	1 147	106 020	5 760	4,67	1 234	198	1 431	118 180	12 160	4,30	2 828	212	
Tokat	Yemişli	6 960	535	5,24	102	116	7 700	710	5,07	140	16	156	9 540	1 840	4,80	383	370		
Tokat	Zile	52 690	50	4,78	10	116	55 950	3 260	4,55	716	117	834	66 750	10 800	4,20	2 571	2 697		
REGIONAL TOTAL	TOTAL																		
	TOTAL																		
TOTAL	TOTAL																		
	TOTAL																		

(1) *YYBDP* population projection results

(2) YBDP forecasts.

(3) The quantity of dwelling houses which are worn out, burnt, demolished, and which become unusable due to natural disasters has been assumed as 1 percent of the total dwelling house stock.

ANNEX 7: NEW DEVELOPMENTS IN THE WORLD TRADE AND ECONOMY AND REGIONAL FOREIGN TRADE

1 NEW DEVELOPMENTS IN THE WORLD TRADE

1.1 RESTRUCTURING AND TRANSFORMATION IN ORGANIZATION OF LABOR AND PRODUCTION IN THE WORLD

Starting from the late 1960s, the changes in the organization of production and labor and the emerging social and spatial transformations have been the subject of many studies. The wage increases arising with the welfare state applications of the Keynesian economic policies focusing on balanced organization of production and consumption and the Fordist accumulation style based on mass production which became widespread in the world in the aftermath of the IInd World War after a while save rise to problems in many sectors of the developed capitalist economies after a while. In this period, the countries starting to develop their national industries with import-substitution policies started to take their place in the world market as competitors in many sectors, by using particularly the low labor cost advantage, aggravating even more the crisis that emerged in the west.

The crisis brought about by the rising oil prices, the profitability of the Fordist accumulation regime reaching its limits, and disappearance of absolute profits, coupled with the development, in the new communications, production and transportation technologies led rapidly to a new worldwide organization of production and labor. Consequently this debate is being carried out within the framework of the new production and accumulation regimes which have been developed as a solution for the crisis experienced in the Fordist production style to a great extent and which is summarized as “flexible specialization and production”, and the regulatory mechanisms put forward for their sustainability. Although researchers are not in agreement on prevalence of the transition to a different style of production defined as post-Fordist, this

debate is the source of many studies advancing in various channels, and the concept of “flexibility” forms the basis of almost every study (Harvey, 1989; Lovering, 1990; Brenner and Glick, 1991; Tickell and Peck, 1992; Schoenberger, 1988; Jessop, 1992; Storper and Scott, 1989).

In these studies, the debates are centered generally on such subjects as rationality of globalization, changing production relations among firms, place of informal economy in this system, ways of use of different labor markets in these processes, changing spatial priorities and new industrial focuses (Türkün-Erendil, 2000; Eraydın and Erendil, 2002). As is known, the possibilities offered by new technologies in the field of both production and communications make it possible to break up different stages of production and spread them all over the world and to realize these different stages in different regions of the world by using the different potentials offered by different sites. The most basic characteristic of such an organization of production and labor is particularly the big-scale firms outsourcing the labor-intensive parts through contracting, and establishing relationships with many registered or unregistered firms according to demand. The most important rationale of such a vertical segregation is lowering the production costs of firms; by outsourcing the labor-intensive stages, firms avoid legal obligations in such subjects as tax, insurance, occupational health and safety, collective bargaining, and at the same time reduce their wage costs to a great extent by getting in touch with firms of various sizes according to demand.

Looking at the effects of this process on labor, we can say that this model reduces the bargaining power of labor worldwide, and paves the way for an environment where employment without trade union and without security becomes widespread. Within the production chains, particularly the big Fordist factories prefer outsourcing the labor-intensive posts of production, while many firms working under contract for such firms search for ways of

lowering production costs with such methods as hiring workers under contract, using family labor or awarding work to homeworkers. Many studies mention of such firms being mostly unregistered, or, even if registered, searching for ways of evading certain taxes by not using insured workers or by limiting the number of insured workers. When efforts are made to be integrated into the world market with particularly low-value-added products, lowering production cost becomes one of the most important targets and social segments consenting to working with low wages become a part of the production in different regions of the world.

In such a process, unskilled workforce is employed at very low minimum wage levels and unfavorable working conditions according to the conditions of different countries, while uninsured immigrant workers, women and sometime children participate in production in even worse conditions (Eraydın and Erendil, 2002;) Such integration into the world leads to a vicious circle, and underdeveloped countries compete with each other to produce goods at lower costs in particularly those products that can be imitated easily. As a result of this, efforts are made to lower labor income with various mechanisms, and the efforts to improve working conditions or to improve qualification of labor lose their importance.

Examination of the spatial dimensions of this transformation reveals that international companies emerge as the most important actors of this process. In this process the companies that are able to move at international labor form complex "subcontractor chains" covering factories with foreign partners established at different regions, subcontractors working with them, small workshops, micro family enterprises and homeworkers. Numerous firms of different sizes from various regions of the world join these chains according to the amount and nature of emerging demand and become a part of the flexible production and distribution. Sometimes, the production realized through the firms included in these chains are of-

fered to the world market through the intermediation and brand of the main firm, while sometimes intermediary firms market such products at chain stores organized in many cities of the world. In such a process, the ability to provide cheap and quality product is most important criterium of being included in these chains for many firms operating in different sectors; consequently the countries with low labor cost constitute areas of attraction for international firms with the help of the advantages provided and other services offered for establishment of the industry. Thus, various areas of the world compete with each other and try to boost their attractiveness for foreign capital in order to become a part of the global networks. However, a problem experienced in many developing countries is over-concentration in certain regions owing to the limited number of centers where manpower with different qualifications, services and infrastructure can be offered sufficiently. This situation creates problems on the regions where concentration is experienced, and leads to serious problems in the sense of regional inequality.

The transformation, restructuring in the world economy and different forms of integration into it naturally makes it necessary to examine effects of spatial differences on regional development potential; in this context, it is accepted that local dynamics, created capacities and potentials play an important role in spatial differentiation and in different development courses of regions. Global-local intersection forms the main axis of these studies (Cooke, 1989; Bagguley et al, 1990; Massey, 1984). As an extension of these debates, some debate the new possibilities brought about by the globalization from the standpoint of underdeveloped regions, while some have brought onto the agenda the success stories which item particularly from the Italian experience and which later on explain many different regions also in this scope, and consequently, the functions of local dynamics in keeping pace with the system (Piore and Sabel, 1984; Brusco, 1986; Camagni and Capello, 1990; Beccatini, 1991; Schoenberger) In parallel, it has

been emphasized that it is important for all parties to be included in the networks of different nature gaining importance in the globalizing world and that remaining outside it means losing or being excluded (Cooke and Morgan, 1993; Cooke, 1989, 1996; Tekeli, 1998). These debates bring onto the agenda concepts such as “industrial districts”, “local milieu”, “learning regions”, “industrial networks”, “agglomeration economies”, “embeddedness”. These debates generally reflect the experiences of developed countries; however, there are increasing number of studies on the experiences of underdeveloped countries, which suggest that proposed ideal models do not work in these countries and that different explanation forms should be found (Schmitz and Musyck). In this context, the impossibility of a single type of development and whether a model which has been successful at one place has the chance of being successful at another place emerge as important subjects of debate.

Another matter that needs to be tackled here is the different flexibility models that emerge, and the possibilities and limitations created by them in ensuring and sustaining regional development. Although flexibility emerges as one of the most basic concepts in the organization of production and labor, different flexible production models can be defined, and some of the flexibility models are observed more prevalently in different countries or regions (Eraydın and Erendil, 1999). It is important to clarify different flexibility models, because, when consideration is given to what kinds of flexibilities are created in the production relations emerging more predominantly in a region, the networks included in the power relations among the actors included in such networks, it is possible to obtain hints as to how the region will evolve in the future and who will win and who will lose. There may be asymmetrical power relations among the actors included in such production networks, and this situation may in time be transformed and gain a more egalitarian or a more hierarchical nature.

In some examples, the actors within these network relations affect each other positively due to the relationship of obligation or dependency among themselves, and create new power areas by evolving together in time. In some other cases, on the other hand, some of the actors involved in a relationship can have access to different resources and means much more easily and such means may enable them to benefit from advantageous situations much more easily and consequently, to undergo transformation. Due to such asymmetrical possibilities, potentials and powers, the actors losing their power in the context of a certain time/space disappear if they are not supported with a number of mechanisms. In fact, when the powerful parties sometimes have the chance to use the possibilities in their own favor with the support of political, economic and social structures, this asymmetry becomes even sharper and gives rise to polarization (Türkün-Erendil, 2000). It is possible to observe the structures and forms of evaluation of such different relations at both national and international level.

The flexible production emerging in the organization of production and labor and spatial consequences thereof can be examined within the framework of four different models.

- The first flexible production model provided in the firms engaged in mass production with reorganization of production and labor within the firm emerges as a relation to the conditions that put the Fordist production mode into crisis and is based on rendering production and distribution responsive to the variable demand forming in the world. Within this arrangement, firms have begun to reorganize input supply and merchandise delivery to respond to demand more quickly, by avoiding production of goods for stuck and shifting to full-time connection systems.

Within this framework, identification of defective products and quality control not after, but during the production process, working in groups instead

of a production line, and using labor flexible, in different works and taking more initiative are in question. This flexibility also includes lowering of labor costs with such methods as use of half-time or contract workers, shift to wage systems differentiated according to personal achievement, and, consequently, use of individual bargaining methods instead of collective bargaining. This model has come onto agenda mostly in the big firms engaged on mass production in developed traditional industrial zones, looking for ways of increasing profitability with various models; in this context, closure of some sections of firms, or relocation thereof to areas having the advantage of particularly cheap and obedient work-force appear on the agenda.

We observe reflections thereof in the production shifted from İstanbul to close neighbors such as Romania, Bulgaria; this preference stems mostly from relatively low labor wages, electricity and taxes.

- The second model is the flexible production model where production is broken up and segregated, where firms engaged in mass production provide some production stages outside factory, with contractual relationships and award works to homeworkers, and the main firm directs the production. Firms adopting this model close down some of their particularly labor-intensive sections and choose to contract out those stages. Consequently, the risks arising due to the uncertainty in demand are transferred to small firms and the latter try to surmount crisis by producing different types of goods to various firm and make efforts to lower their labor costs by employing cheap, uninsured workers, using family labor and awarding works to homeworkers. This model emerges at both international and national levels.

In general, Turkey's production relationship with overseas firms conform to this model and many firms perform works under contract to the main firm based abroad. The firms sometimes realize

a certain stage of the goods produced by a brand, and can sometimes produce the whole product in the name of that brand. In some cases, big chain stores can establish relationships based on order to the producers of different countries under the name of that store, within the production relationships they have established worldwide. The firms undertaking contractual work contract out a stage of the production in part or in whole to the domestic firms, and the production relationships established with such connections gain on increasingly complex nature.

As mentioned above, most of the producers participating in such networks enter into low-value-added standard goods and compete with each other in the subject of market and act mostly to lower price. Consequently, avoiding price competition by shifting to product diversification and high-value-added products has not gained momentum yet. That a very small number of the producers in Turkey can sell goods in the world with their own brands and have difficulty in creating their own demand is among the problems mentioned (Eraydın and Erendil, 1999).

Two types of contractual business relationships arise in general in such type of relationship. The first type of contractual relationship is related with capacity increase, and a firm undertaking work in excess of its capacity in the periods when demand is high can produce goods to other firms using similar technology. Consequently this type of contractual relationship can be called capacity contracting. The second type of contractual relationship is related with the specialization required in some businesses. The main firm refers some stages of production to the firms specialized in that subject as it requires special technology and manpower. This type of relationship can be called contracting based on specialization. Although these two types of contractual relationships may sometimes occur together, the general tendency is for one of them to appear more predominantly.

In countries like Turkey, ease of finding ready business in the market, deficiency in consulting services, the habit of doing business jointly not being entrenched and lack of trust discourage risk taking, and the producers participating in the market prefer capacity contracting more. Most of the newly-established small firms can maintain their existence in the market by being dependent on the works that can be undertaken by big firms in the market, and many small firms have to close down in the crisis period when big firms do not award works outside.

In such a dependent relationship, the ability to participate in the production chain required investment in similar technology and production of similar products, consequently, restricting the possibility of innovation and shift to new products. Besides, many firms in Turkey prefer to grow by integrating different stages in time instead of continuing with their production by remaining in a certain area of specialization, which, in turn, leads the small firms specialized in certain stages of production to lose their chance to develop themselves through accumulation. However, it is observed that the contractual relationships based on specialization lead to stronger and sustainable forms of relationships among firms, and that firms specializing in certain subjects have the chance to produce more creative solutions and to make innovation in both technology and organization of production. This type of structuring emerges more in regions accustomed to doing business and producing jointly and is observed in the flexible relationship model we will define next (Türkün-Erendil, 2000).

- The third type of flexibility model is the flexible production model defined with the new organization and solidarity among small and medium sized firms in order to reach new market riches. The rationale of this model is based on making efforts to reach new markets by producing according to the changing demand structure in the world and new individual preferences and to create demand for the product produced with the marketing strat-

egies, rather than lowering production cost. This model emerges with the crafts existing traditionally at a place and the production culture formed evolving towards integration with new design and brands in the world market, instead of creativeness transferred from outside and imitation. In this model where the phenomenon of localness comes to the fore, small and medium sized firms in a region provide flexibility by forming horizontal and local production networks and realize a division of labor based on specialization. The most important characteristics of these systems are as follows: relations among firms being based mostly on trust, formation of common R&D and marketing units by sharing know-how, technology and innovations, and different interest groups in the region contributing towards development of the region with the awareness that they share a common fate. This type of flexibility model which can also be called “productive specialization” are encountered mostly in some regions of the developed countries. Emilia Romagna region of Italy emerges as an important example of this model, and the explanations of “industrial zone” which gains sustainability through intensive inter-firm relationships and which improve development potential are based on such a model (Eraydın and Erendil, 1999).

The industrial zones experience peculiar to the developed countries, which, although controversial in the recent years, are considered at least to have quite an egalitarian structure from the standpoint of their power relations and development potentials are used to explain development of such cities as Denizli and Gaziantep in our country. Although similar in their beginning forms, said cities are evolving today from craft-type production towards an extremely hierarchical, pyramid-type structuring incorporating Fordist factories becoming increasingly giant. Such a structuring, in turn, acts against attachments of various groups to the region and their desires to do business jointly, and consequently, the meaning of localness becomes open to question in of (Türkün-Erendil, 2000).

- The fourth type of flexibility model is the flexible production model introduced with the diversification and fragmentation of production due to the new technological possibilities and new micro electronic revolution. The flexibility provided in their model is based on CAD (Computer Aided Design) and CAM (Computer Aided Manufacturing), with these technologies, it is possible to produce different products by using the same tools and machines. Consequently, the flexibility to change the design at short notice and to plan the production according to the nature and quantity of changing demand makes it also possible to program and realize production at different spaces with the help of the communication technologies as well. Although such technologies are used by a small number of firms at present, the percentages of benefiting from advanced technology at the stages of particularly marketing and distribution are increasing (Eraydın and Erendil, 1999).

1.2 REGIONAL POLICIES IN TURKEY

Regional development has been tackled in different ways according to the context of different periods. The most important goals of the 1960s were the philosophy of nation-state, welfare state and national development, in such a framework, elimination of inter-regional inequality emerges as the most important condition of national development. In this period, the most important actor in directing social developments is the state which is expected to ensure and maintain development without leading in crises, by planning the sharing channels that will prevent inequality in society within the framework of the welfare state. However, it was considered more rational to leave the process of reducing inequality to the next stage while priority was given to effectiveness and growth in the utilization of limited resources; consequently, taking steps towards solution of the problem was delayed, moving away from the philosophy of welfare state. Within such a process, the regions benefiting less from the resources could not have

the means to develop their capacities, and when the investments made by the state could not set in motion the inner dynamics of such regions, both the capital created in the region and the people who could not make a livelihood migrated outside the region; it can be stated that this situation locked development of some regions and the phenomenon of underdevelopment ossified in a vicious circle. The crisis experienced in the world economy starting from the late 1960s brought onto agenda a new production and labor organization together with a new global division of labor with the help of the technological developments as well. In this environment of globalization where production of information gained importance, the fate of a place is no longer dependent on the decisions taken by only that region or that country, but is exposed to the interaction of many different actors worldwide.

Within this framework, the local administrations have gained more importance, and development of regions has become dependent on the ability to be included in supranational networks, to compete through comparative advantages, institutional development, development of human capital, increasing entrepreneurship, ability to innovate and self administrations. As a result of national state borders starting to lose their old functions, the concept of welfare state has begun to be abandoned and replaced with individual-focused social goals the most important ones of which are improvement of the quality of life and eradication of poverty. When the goals are defined in this manner, the space maintains its importance, but the concept of “inter-regional inequality” is replaced by the concept of “regional development”; in other words, questioning of the conditions creating poverty is relegated to the second place, and improving the conditions in the region, preventing poverty and meeting basic needs are becoming important. However, when viewed from the perspective of the European Union, reduction of poverty is viewed as an indispensable goal to ensure integration and to turn development into a non-zero-sum game (Tekeli, 2004).

When the problem is reduced to the problem of development of individual regions, examination of success stories of developing regions gains importance, and effort have been made to develop a number of applicable models in underdeveloped regions by identifying the factors affecting success. One of the most important subjects that should be debated in this framework is the extent to which such success stories and proposed models will work in the development of the regions with limited potential. Considering that development often materializes depending on the dynamics in the historically-formed context-dependent structures of a region, and often without planning, and that moreover, the models put forward are obtained through post-rationalization from the experience of a region, it is difficult for such experiences to form a comprehensive model and to become operational in an underdeveloped region. Consequently, they may only be expected to provide an explanation as to how to sustain the development of a region that has begun developing. Regions have different peculiarities depending on the roles which originate from their own history and which they have acquired within the national and international division of labor over many years. Some regions may seize the chance of development by using their existing potentials in the direction of the priorities and possibilities provided by a certain period. For example, in the period when export-oriented policies came onto the agenda, such regions as Denizli, Gaziantep have had the chance to integrate into the world with the technological renewal realized in the area of particularly textile and to put their existing potential into application, with the contribution of various support and incentive policies of the state.

However, the problem lies frequently not in unveiling of an existing potential and in sustaining development, but in triggering it. Because, these models cannot explain why a region lags behind or why it is locked. In a situation where a region which lacks special resources, which has a population with a limited skill and knowledge level is

locked, it is almost fancy to expect it to develop with its own dynamics. Consequently, in order for a number of suggestions used in these models to be in question, it is also necessary to accept the fact that locked regions should be stimulated from outside and to debate the important function of the state in this matter. Within this framework, the state should assume the coordination function which is very important from the standpoint of ensuring that inter-regional competition does not become destructive, that idle capacities are not built with unnecessary investment, that development is shared by all regions and that a non-zero-sum transformation is achieved. When this dimension is in question, it is necessary to think within which political priorities and preferences and with what kind of tools the intervention will be made. The priority areas in this context are: how the development momentum will be created, which actors other than the state will lead it, what kind of measures should be taken and what kind of institutionalizations should be realized to mobilize them (Tekeli, 2004; Pınarcıoğlu and Işık, 2005).

2 TURKEY IN THE PROCESS OF ALIGNMENT WITH EUROPE

This section will examine the point reached by Turkey in her efforts to integrate into the world with particularly her export oriented industrialization policies after 1980s, her gains in this process as well as the adversities that arose and her aspects carrying the potential of a crisis. Within this framework, the changes in Turkey's production over years, her export potential, changes in the products she exports, the countries to which her exports are destined currently, and expectations for future change within the framework of particularly alignment with the Europe will be discussed. Such a discussion is considered important in that it will point to a number of possibilities from the standpoint of TR83 Region as well.

2.1 POST-1980 INDUSTRIAL POLICIES AND BASIC ECONOMIC INDICATORS OF TURKEY

As is known, 1980s was the period when the export-based industrial policies came onto the agenda and ways of integration with the world were searched. New conditions led different production units to enter into different production and labor organizations and to integrate into global productions networks with the contribution of the possibilities introduced by globalization and the credits and incentives provided by the state.

Taking a place in the world markets was realized through mainly the labor-intensive sectors and low-value-added, standard products, as observed on many developing countries, consequently, textile and garments led the most important sectors at the stage of transition to the export oriented industrial policies.

The competition in the world market is based on cheap production rather than on design and quality. In the period between 1981-87, efforts were made to open out and integrate into the world commodity and financial markets by lifting import restrictions. In this period, intensive credit and incentive applications were realized to increase exports of goods and services, import quotas were lifted, tariffs were renewed and efforts were made to provide competitive power with the rise in the foreign exchange prices. The opening-up policies reached their final stage with the fall liberalization of the foreign exchange regime in 1989 (Yeldan, 2001; Boratav, Türel ve Yeldan, 1996; Boratav, 1998; Eraydın ve Erendil, 2002).

The two important factors that are effective in increasing export oriented production are direct state support and lowering labor costs (senses, 1989). The state support provided to the sectors oriented towards exports at the beginning of 1980s reached 20 percent of total production

costs. A serious decline was experienced in real wages with the declining power of the labor organizations and labor unions after 1980. Although wage increases observed in certain periods in the 1990s, the general trend was the decline in real wages. The interesting point here was the increasing labor productivity on the basis of all sectors in the same period (Yeldan, 2001, Yeldan and Köse, 2000; Yentürk, 1997). This situation may be explained with the technological renewal observed in many sectors, as well as with the changes in the organization of production and labor.

After 1980, many firms turned to export with the contribution of the foreign trade companies, unions formed by SMEs and sectoral foreign trade companies established for increasing the exports (Eraydın, 1993).

The Turkish economy which could not use effectively the resources existing and transferred from abroad and which could not develop her competitive power sufficiently as she could not yet realize the transformations introduced by the export oriented policies that came onto agenda in the 1980s faced crises which gained a continuous character starting from 1990s. Reduced trade barriers among countries and increasing flow of capital and goods increases dependency among different regions of the world.

External factors such as the stagnancy experienced in the world economy and Gulf crisis, as well as the problems experienced in our country, such as high inflation, public deficits and increasing domestic and external debt stock resulted in the economic crisis experienced in 1994, which was followed by a series of measures known as the 5 April decisions. The high rate of devaluation made enhanced, the competitive power in the external markets and the exports rose 18 percent in 1994, 19,5 percent in 1995. Two important developments were experienced in the 90s: the first one was completion of the GATT process launched in the aftermath of the Second World War in order

to ensure liberalization of the international trade and membership in the World Trade Organization formed in 1995; and the second one was the Customs Union entered into with the EU in 1996. After said developments, direct and cash incentives for encouraging exports were abolished, and "State Supports for Exports" programs were put into applications starting from June 1995, in line with our international obligations furthermore, "International Processing Regime" aligned with the EU customs code entered into force on 1.1.1996 (DPT, 2004).

All these developments bring new possibilities and accelerate competition and increase fragility of different production units in the face of new conditions. As observed in many developing countries, self protection mechanisms of economies against negative external developments weaken on the one hand, and those which do not have a strong structure experience economic stagnation and crisis periods encountered more frequently in an environment of increasing competition, on the other hand (Eraydın and Türkün-Erendil, 2002). Effects of the crisis that emerged in 1997 in the Asian countries and in 1998 in Russia are observed on industrial production, capacity utiliza-

tion and exports in 1999. Furthermore, the massive earthquake that occurred in August 1999 and that affected the industrial regions of the country aggravated the stagnation said crises resulted in coming on line of IMF-supported macroeconomic programmes; however, two significant crises were experienced in November 2000 and February 2001. Excessive fluctuations in the exchange rate and interest rates in 2001 resulted in contractions in investment and consumption expenditures, and GNP dropped 9,5 percent in 2001 as a result of it. With the contraction in domestic market and the devaluation of 2001, producers turned increasingly to external markets, and the "Neighboring and Surrounding Countries Strategy" was put into application in that period for developing our trade with the countries in the region. Despite the adversities in the world economy, the year 2002 was a year of recovery; increases of 7,9 percent in GNP, 9,4 percent in industrial production reflected the economic recovery in the year 2002 (DPT, 2005). The growth continued in the following years, increasing at the level of 11,4 percent in the manufacturing industry, 13,3 percent in trade, compared with the first 9 months of 2003 and 2004, as will be seen in Annex 7 Table 1. The construction sector value added which increased starting from the

Annex 7 Table 1 Sectoral Growth Rates

Change Relative to the Same Period of Previous Year

	Annual			2004				
	2001	2002	2003	Q 1	Q 2	Q 3	9 months	9 months
Agriculture	-6,5	6,9	-2,5	-7,5	3,4	-1,6	-0,4	-1,2
Industry	-7,5	9,4	7,8	10,3	14,9	6,6	7,3	10,5
Manufacturing	-8,1	10,4	8,6	11,3	16,1	7	8,1	11,4
Services	-7,7	7,5	6,7	11,4	13,9	6,1	6,3	10,1
Construction	-5,5	-5,6	-9	2,9	0,2	-1	-12,8	0,4
Trade	-9,4	11	8,1	16,3	19,1	7,1	7,7	13,3
Transportation	-5,3	6	8,4	4,3	10,7	3,8	8,6	6,1
Import Tax	-25,1	24,7	22,6	33,8	33,2	20	22,1	28,4
GDP	-7,5	7,9	5,8	10,1	13,4	4,5	5,7	8,7
GNP	-9,5	7,9	5,9	12,4	14,4	4,7	5,4	9,7

Source: DPT (2005-5).

Annex 7: New Developments in the World Trade and Economy and Regional Foreign Trade

last quarter of 2003 declined 1 percent in the third quarter of 2004 as result of contraction of the public sector construction expenditures. GNP, on the other hand, rose 9,7 percent in this period (DPT, 2005).

Annex 7 Table 2, on the other hand, shows the developments experienced in Turkey's imports and

exports from 1980 and the changes in the capacity utilization rates. The value of exports rose from USD 29,0 in 1980 million to USD 12 959 in 1990. The increases continued in the following years as well, excepting the crisis periods. Exports increased to USD 21 637 million in 1995 and to USD 27 775 million in 2000. The crises experienced in the Asian Countries and Russia in the years 1997

Annex 7 Table 2 Main Economic Indicators By Years

	USD Million						Exports/Imports percent	Growth Rate (percent)	\$/TL	Capacity Utilization Ratio
	Exports	Change (percent)	Imports	Change (percent)	Balance	Volume				
1980	2 910	-	7 909	-	-4 999	10 819	36,8	-1,1	76	55,2
1981	4 703	61,6	8 933	13,0	-4 230	13 636	52,6	4,2	120	56,7
1982	5 746	22,2	8 843	-1,0	-3 097	14 589	65,0	4,6	164	59,4
1983	5 728	-0,3	9 235	4,4	-3 507	14 963	62,0	3,3	228	60,3
1984	7 134	24,5	10 757	16,5	-3 623	17 891	66,3	5,9	369	74,3
1985	7 958	11,6	11 343	5,5	-3 385	19 301	70,2	5,1	525	70,3
1986	7 457	-6,3	11 105	-2,1	-3 648	18 561	67,1	8,1	680	70,0
1987	10 190	36,7	14 158	27,5	-3 968	24 348	72,0	9,8	860	78,2
1988	11 662	14,4	14 335	1,3	-2 673	25 997	81,4	1,5	1 426	74,8
1989	11 625	-0,3	15 792	10,2	-4 167	27 417	73,6	1,6	2 125	72,8
1990	12 959	11,5	22 302	41,2	-9 343	35 261	58,1	9,4	2 613	75,2
1991	13 593	4,9	21 047	-5,6	-7 454	34 640	64,6	0,3	4 182	74,0
1992	14 715	8,2	22 871	8,7	-8 156	37 586	64,3	6,4	6 883	76,4
1993	15 345	4,3	29 428	28,7	-14 083	44 773	52,1	8,1	11 008	79,6
1994	18 106	18,0	23 270	-20,9	-5 164	41 376	77,8	-6,1	29 764	72,9
1995	21 637	19,5	35 709	53,5	-14 072	57 346	60,6	8 0	45 918	78,6
1996	23 224	7,3	43 627	22,2	-20 402	66 851	53,2	7,1	81 544	78,0
1997	26 261	13,1	48 559	11,3	-22 298	74 820	54,1	8,3	152 161	79,4
1998	26 974	2,7	45 921	-5,4	-18 947	72 895	58,7	3,9	261 293	76,5
1999	26 587	-1,4	40 671	-11,4	-14 084	67 258	65,4	-6,1	419 542	72,4
2000	27 775	4,5	54 503	34,0	-26 728	82 278	51,0	6,3	626 486	75,9
2001	31 334	12,8	41 399	-24,0	-10 065	72 733	75,7	-9,5	1 228 837	70,9
2002	36 059	15,1	51 554	24,5	-15 495	87 613	69,9	7,9	1 511 055	75,4
2003	47 253	31,0	69 340	34,5	-22 087	116 593	68,1	5,9	1 502 995	78,4
2004	62 774	32,8	97 161	40,1	-34 388	159 935	64,6	4,7 (1)	1 429 778	84,0 (2)
2005	1 356 542 (3)	...

1) 2004 Q3 (2) December, 2004 (3) 2005 January Average (Turkish Central Bank's Selling Rate).

Source: Dış Ticaret Müsteşarlığı (2005), DPT (2003-6).

and 1998 affected particularly the exports to this market, and the first significant effect of the crisis were felt in the years 1998 and 1999. Following the crises experienced in 2001, the exports increased particularly in the years 2003-2004, reaching USD 62 774 million in 2004. A look at the export/imports ratios indicates that these ratios changed over years.

However, particularly in the years 1994 and 2001 when TL depreciated vis-à-vis foreign currencies, the imports declined significantly, which caused the exports/imports ratio to rise above 75 percent. Said ratio was 64,6 percent in the year 2004. The capacity utilization ratios, although varying depending on crises, remained in general between 60-80 percent. When examined from 1980, the Capacity utilization ratio reached its highest level in 2004 with 84 percent, which reflected the recovery in the economy (Undersecretariat of Foreign Trade, 2005).

Examination of unemployment ratios in Turkey within this process reveals that said ratio dropped from 8 percent to 6 percent in the period 1990-96, but increased from that year onwards and reached 7,7 percent in 1999, 8,7 percent in 2001. With particularly the crises in the years 2000 and 2001, the unemployment ratio rose to 10,3 percent in 2002, 10,5 percent in 2003. Standing at 12,4 percent in the first quarter of 2004, the unemployment ratio declined to 9,5 percent level in the third quarter of the same year, but rose again to 10 percent in the fourth quarter. Said ratio still point at a serious unemployment and awaits solution (Household Work-force Surveys, DİE).

2.2 TURKEY-EU RELATIONS AND EXPECTATIONS FOR CHANGE

Turkey has taken significant steps towards alignment with Copenhagen Economic Criteria over years. Many legal arrangements have been realized in such subjects as establishment of Economic and Social Council, giving a more independent

structure to the Central Bank, re-arrangement of banking, electricity and natural gas markets by taking into consideration the international standards, and significant progress has been achieved in the reforms launched towards elimination of structural defects in the economy. The Copenhagen Economic Criteria are defined roughly as the existence of a working market economy and the capacity to cope with the competitive pressure and market powers within the EU. The main elements which support the existence of a working market economy and for improvement of which efforts are being made are liberalization of foreign trade, liberalization of prices, that is, reducing the weight of public in the economy, privatization, restructuring of the banking sector and ensuring free entry into and exit from the market.

On the other hand, the most important elements of being able to cope with the competitive pressure and market powers within the Union are enumerated as reducing inflation and achieving rapid growth by ensuring macroeconomic stability, improving the investment environment to attract direct foreign capital investments, ensuring tax justice to improve business environment, preventing tax evasion and informal economy, supporting small and medium sized enterprises (SMEs) which are considered to be among the most important elements providing stability, development of institutions and regulatory reforms, realization of public reform based on the principles of transparency, accountability and supervision, and development of trade with the EU. In fact, the trade volume with the EU which was around 47 percent within the total trade volume prior to the customs union rose above 50 percent after the customs union, and the total trade with the EU in the year 2003 reached approximately USD 56 billion (DPT, 2004-15).

With the start of the negotiations with the EU within the year 2005 and realization of the membership in the EU, it is expected that the political and economic stability achieved in Turkey will be strengthened further. In this context, it is en-

visaged that investments will increase, foreign capital inflow will be accelerated, employment possibilities and growth rate will increase and that Turkey will reduce the developmental difference between herself and the EU-member countries. The study made by DPT to predict the effects of EU-membership on the Turkish economy includes two scenarios for projections. Both scenarios assume the year 2014 which marks the beginning of the EU's next budget period as a critical year. The base scenario assuming that membership in the EU will have limited effects on the Turkish economy forecasts that Turkey's GDP as of the year 2004 will be at the level of 2,44 percent of the total GDP of the EU-25. The base scenario predicts that, as a result of the positive effects of the EU-membership, Turkey's GDP will rise to 4 percent of the GDP of the EU-25 in the year 2014. With average annual growth of 6,2 percent to be achieved in the Turkish economy in the period 2004-2020, it is expected that her GDP will reach 5,4 percent of the GDP of the EU-25 in the year 2020, and that the GDP which stood at EUR 241 billion at current prices in the year 2004 will reach approximately EUR 1 139 billion in the year 2020. According to the second scenario assuming that the effects of the membership in the EU on the Turkish economy will be high, it is predicted that Turkey's GDP will be at 4,2 percent of the GDP of the EU-25 in the year 2014, 6 percent of the GDP of EU-25 in the year 2020. It is expected that an average annual growth of 6,8 percent will be achieved in the period 2004-2020, and that her GDP which stood at EUR 241 billion at current prices in the year 2004 will reach approximately 1 251 billion in the year 2020 (DPT, 2004).

It is predicted that similar positive developments will be experienced in per capita income and unemployment rates as well with the membership in the EU. Currently, Turkey's per capita national income is at 15,1 percent of the EU-25 average at current price. It is expected that Turkey's per capita national income will reach 22,9 percent of that of the EU-25 in the year 2014, to 29,7 percent

thereof in the year 2020 according to the base scenario, to 24,5 percent of that of the EU-25 in the year 2014, to 32,6 percent thereof in the year 2020 according to the high scenario. Besides, it is forecast that employment will increase to a great extent as a result of increasing investments and realization of growth. The unemployment rate is expected to recede to 9,5 percent in the year 2014 and to 8,6 percent in the year 2020 according to the base scenario. According to the high scenario, on the other hand, the unemployment rate is expected to recede to 7,3 percent in the year 2014, the 5,4 percent in the year 2020 (DPT, 2004). In the light of all these expectations, it will be necessary for Turkey to develop her policies and strategies at the stage of integration into the EU in the direction of increasing exports and looking for new market possibilities and reaching a level that can compete with high value added products, as well as to arrange them according the demand that will arise with increased income at home.

3 FOREIGN TRADE OF TURKEY AND OF THE REGION

3.1 MAJOR COUNTRIES IN TURKEY'S EXPORTS AND POTENTIAL MARKETS

Although it is important to establish the current situation, weaknesses and strengths of the Turkish industry it is also necessary to identify the sectors and the countries to which exports can be made, in order to make a number of predictions about the future development targets and export potential. Therefore, this section will first examine the major destination countries for Turkey's exports and the merchandise groups exported, and then the conditions of the markets that may be important from the standpoint of TR83 region and the products that may be potentially important will be examined.

One of the most important problems of Turkey's exports is its dependence on limited markets and sectors. However, a change is observed from particularly the standpoints of the sectors over years. As will be seen in ANNEX 7 Table 3, the share of agricultural products in the exports declined while the share of industry increases, and, at the same time, the share of weaving and ready wear in the industrial products declines while the share of machinery and transport vehicles increases. The share of weaving and ready wear sector which had the highest share (37,89 percent) in the year 1996 declined to 28 percent in the year 2004, while the share of machinery and transport vehicles rose from 12,97 percent to 29,07 percent. This can be examined in more detail in ANNEX 7 Table 4 showing the change thereof in the years 2003 and 2004. Relative to the year 2003, the exports of the manufacturing industry rose 33,4 percent, while the exports of agricultural-forestry products rose 19,9 percent in the year 2004. In this period, significant increases occurred in the exports of particularly road vehicles and components and parts thereof, boilers, machines, mechanical devices, electrical machinery and devices, iron and steel products. In other words, it should be noted that we have entered the stage of transition to high value added products in exports, but that this should be supported and sustained.

Starting from the year 2000, a slowdown was observed in the world economy, covering such developed countries as the WA, the European countries and Japan as well, and the import demand of such countries from developing countries declined by 10 percent. As a result of the contraction in these markets to which a significant part of Turkey's exports are destined, difficulties were experienced in the country's economy, and studies have begun to be launched to diversify the export markets. A WTO report published in 2004 notes that, although the increases of 2,5 percent in the world production volume and 4,5 percent in the trade volume creates optimism, diversification of markets is one of the most important goals. In

the year 2003, the trade performance of some countries in the Asian region rose well above the world averages; the exports and imports of these countries increased by 10 percent and 12 percent, respectively. In the Middle Eastern countries which encountered serious problems in the recent years and which became unstabilized, the trade volume was below the world average (EDSC, 2004).

ANNEX 7 Table 5, on the other hand, shows the shares of the countries to which we export. In the year 2004, 56-6 percent of the exports were destined to the EU countries, rising 44,6 percent in the years 2003-2004. In the EU countries, big markets and marketing companies generally buy the products on wholesale basis, and market them through retail companies to the sub-groups reporting to themselves. Therefore, it is easier to market the products to be produced through the companies having a distribution network in the EU countries. Here, the most important bottleneck is creating, in the region and in the country to which the products will be exported, the infrastructure required for realization of big mass production at the same quality and delivery of the same to consumer through the companies concerned. Among such countries, Germany was the country to which we exported most (16,0 percent) in the year 2003; in the year 2004, it increased by 15,7 percent to 7,9 billion between January-November. The other most important countries in the exports are England, Italy and the USA having shares of 8.8 percent, 7,3 percent and 7,8 percent, respectively, in exports in the first 11 months of 2004 (Undersecretariat of Foreign Trade, 2005). ANNEX 7 Table 6 indicates that the exports to the neighbouring or nearby countries remained at very low levels. In many countries of the world, foreign trade relations with neighbouring or nearby countries are intensive due to low transportation costs, similar consumption habits, lower risk of disagreement and less cultural differences. Furthermore, neighbouring or nearby countries realize a number of regional integrations in order to facilitate the trade flow. However, the share of neighbouring and nearby

countries is quite low among the countries with which Turkey has the highest export relations. For example, Turkey's exports to the Middle Eastern countries was only 11,6 percent of her total exports in the year 2004. The share of exports to the countries included in the Black Sea Economic Cooperation was 11,5 percent, while the share of the exports to the Turkish Republics was 1,8 percent. All these percentages indicate that it is necessary to develop foreign trade relations with the neighbouring and nearby countries under the agreements made.

ANNEX 7 Table 6 reflects the course of exports to the neighbouring countries was only 0,93 percent of Turkey's total exports in the year 1980, which rose to 21,15 percent in 1988. However, said ratio declined in the following years to 7,34 percent in the year 2003. The neighbouring countries to which the largest exports were made in the year 2003 was Iraq and Greece. ANNEX 7 Table 6, on the other hand, gives the change of the exports to the nearby countries between the years 1997-2003. The share of exports to the nearby countries declined from 13,19 percent to 8,64 percent in the said period, which was affected particularly by the exports to Russia declining from 7,83 percent to 2,89 percent in the said years. Only the exports to Israel increased from 1,49 percent to 2,29 percent in the said period, but the level reached is still very low.

Particularly the unstable political structure of the

Middle East, the crises experienced in the last 10-15 years and the state of war interrupts the relations and constitute a barrier before development of exports. Besides the countries which are located in the Eastern Europe and which emerged with the collapse of the USSR are at the stage of transition to free market economy and various infrastructural deficiencies, their weak economic structures and low purchasing power prevents the exports to such countries from reaching higher levels. Free Trade Agreements were signed as a condition of the Customs Union with the countries that are in the process of integration into the EU, and developments occurred in the bilateral relations with them, but they are considered insufficient. Besides, the stagnation experienced from the year 2000 in the developed markets to which a big part of Turkey's exports are destined causes problems. Consequently, the markets that should be given importance from the standpoint of exports are the developing countries with higher growth rates and the regional countries that are rich in energy. In a classification made by the World Bank in the year 2002, only Greece and Israel are high-income countries from among Turkey's neighbouring and nearby markets; Romania, Bulgaria, Iran, Iraq, Syria, Russia and Ukraine have lower middle income status, while Azerbaijan and Georgia have low income status, consequently, this situation arises as factors limiting the export potential (EDSC, 2004). Consequently, searching for new market riches in these countries, examining the products imported by these countries and carrying

Annex 7 Table 3 Exports by Years and Products, 1996-2004

(thousand USD)

	1996		1997		1998		1999		2000		2001		2002		2003		2004	
	Value	Percent	Value	Percent	Value	Percent	Value	Percent	Value	Percent	Value	Percent	Value	Percent	Value	Percent	Value	Percent
Agricultural Products	4 948 640	21,31	5 470 485	20,83	5 052 754	18,73	4 441 540	16,71	3 855 275	13,88	4 348 783	13,88	4 052 177	11,24	5 257 071	11,13	6 434 522	10,25
Mining Products	991 091	4,27	991 888	3,78	1 033 685	3,83	1 078 258	4,06	1 157 332	4,17	1 235 923	3,94	1 497 038	4,15	2 011 127	4,26	2 813 376	4,48
Industry	17 256 328	74,30	19 769 169	75,28	20 865 575	77,35	21 022 711	79,07	22 699 162	81,73	25 660 753	81,89	30 287 645	83,99	39 593 975	83,79	53 245 592	84,82
Iron&Steel	1 926 481	8,30	2 247 733	8,56	1 824 583	6,76	1 737 339	6,53	1 864 538	6,71	2 499 664	7,98	2 831 431	7,85	3 342 453	7,07	5 962 458	9,50
Chemicals	998 773	4,30	1 169 017	4,45	1 151 927	4,27	1 120 570	4,21	1 242 841	4,47	1 366 698	4,36	1 522 905	4,22	1 893 457	4,01	2 551 650	4,06
Other semi-finished products	1 601 729	6,90	1 875 092	7,14	2 034 625	7,54	2 054 342	7,73	2 280 191	8,21	2 625 112	8,38	3 139 148	8,71	4 142 901	8,77	5 464 720	8,71
Machinery& transport vehicles	3 012 178	12,97	3 363 907	12,81	4 091 844	15,17	5 036 820	18,94	5 740 470	20,67	7 152 538	22,83	8 631 877	23,94	12 370 222	26,18	18 245 780	29,07
Weaving products	2 723 822	11,73	3 351 611	12,76	3 556 769	13,19	3 477 802	13,08	3 705 688	13,34	3 942 685	12,58	4 268 291	11,84	5 261 671	11,14	6 406 719	10,21
Ready Wear	6 075 747	26,16	6 696 933	25,50	7 074 068	26,23	6 515 967	24,51	6 585 974	23,71	6 661 072	21,26	8 093 656	22,45	9 961 748	21,08	11 166 171	17,79
Other consumer goods	917 599	3,95	1 064 876	4,05	1 131 759	4,20	1 079 872	4,06	1 279 460	4,61	1 412 984	4,51	1 800 337	4,99	2 621 524	5,55	10 783 243	17,18
Other products	28 407	0,12	29 531	0,11	21 937	0,08	44 715	0,17	63 138	0,23	88 757	0,28	222 229	0,62	280 164	0,59	280 164	0,45
TOTAL	23 224 465	100,00	26 261 072	100,00	26 973 952	100,00	26 587 225	100,00	27 774 906	100,00	31 334 216	100,00	36 059 089	100,00	47 252 836	100,00	62 773 654	100,00

Source: Dış Ticaret Müsteşarlığı (2005).

Annex 7: New Developments in the World Trade and Economy and Regional Foreign Trade

Annex 7 Table 4 Change in Sectoral Exports, 2003-2004

	(percent)	
	2003/2002	2004/2003
Total	31,0	32,8
Agriculture&forestry	21,1	19,9
Mining	40,7	36,1
Manufacturing	31,3	33,4
Woven garments	28,8	9,0
Unwoven garments	16,7	18,5
Road vehicles	58,7	57,1
Electrical machinery	20,5	37,5
Iron&steel	27,9	77,7
Boiler-machinery-mechanical devices	38,3	37,5
Cotton, cotton yarn	22,2	21,8
Edible fruits	15,6	35,3
Tobacco&tobacco products	8,6	13,9

Source: DPT (2004-15)

out market research in this direction, identifying the products that can provide competitive advantage and directing the production in this direction gain importance from the standpoint of identifying the development channels that can be recommended for both the economy of the country and TR83 region.

With the adoption of free trade policies, very significant increases occurred in exports; but in the year 2003, the share of Turkey's foreign trade volume within the total world trade was only 0,76 percent and her export potential has not yet reached the desired level. When the situation of the EU countries is examined as of the same year, it is seen that the share in total world trade was 8,84 percent for Germany, 4,73 percent for France, 3,77 percent for Italy, 2,37 percent for Spain, 0,33 percent for Greece. The share of Greece is lower than that of Turkey; but although Turkey's population was around 70 percent in 2003, that of Greece was 11 million. When Turkey's share is compared with the

Annex 7 Table 5 Exports By Country Groups, 2004

	December					January - February					(million USD)
	2003	Breakdown (%)	2004	Breakdown (%)	Change (%)	2003	Breakdown (%)	2004	Breakdown (%)	Breakdown (%)	
A- EUROPEAN UNION COUNTRIES (EU)	2 441	53,1	3 530	56,6	44,6	25 899	54,8	34 310	54,7	32,5	
1- EUROPEAN UNION COUNTRIES (15)	2 318	50,5	3 357	53,8	44,8	24.484	51,8	32 457	51,7	32,6	
2- EUROPEAN UNION COUNTRIES (20)	122	2,7	173	2,8	41,5	1.415	3,0	1 852	3,0	31,0	
B- Turkish Free Zones	207	4,5	259	4,2	24,9	1.928	4,1	2 529	4,0	31,2	
C- Other countries	1 947	42,4	2 450	39,3	25,9	19 426	41,1	25 935	41,3	33,5	
1- Other European countries	504	11,0	639	10,2	26,8	4.857	10,3	6 572	10,5	35,3	
2- African countries	194	4,2	330	5,3	69,6	2.131	4,5	2 952	4,7	38,5	
3- American countries	361	7,9	431	6,9	19,4	4.269	9,0	5 692	9,1	33,3	
4- Middle Eastern countries	584	12,7	724	11,6	24,0	5.132	10,9	7 238	11,5	41,0	
5- Other countries	303	6,6	326	5,2	7,4	3.037	6,4	3 481	5,5	14,6	
GRAND TOTAL EXPORTS	4 595	100,0	6 239	156,6	35,8	47 253	100,0	62 774	155,6	32,8	
SELECTED COUNTRY GROUPS											
OECD countries	2 839	61,8	3 985	63,9	40,4	30 422	64,4	40 332	64,3	32,6	
EFTA countries	50	1,1	53	0,8	5,8	538	1,1	655	1,0	21,8	
NAFTA countries	339	7,4	403	6,5	19,0	4 013	8,5	5 319	8,5	32,5	
Black Sea Economic Cooperation	523	11,4	715	11,5	36,8	5 044	10,7	6 736	10,7	33,5	
Economic Cooperation Organization	189	4,1	213	3,4	13,2	1 569	3,3	2 186	3,5	39,3	
CIS	304	6,6	369	5,9	21,5	2 963	6,3	3 933	6,3	32,7	
North African Countries	144	3,1	245	3,9	69,6	1 577	3,3	2 194	3,5	39,1	
Far Eastern Countries	140	3,0	96	1,5	-31,4	1 454	3,1	1 308	2,1	-10,1	
Turkish Republics	89	1,9	115	1,8	29,4	899	1,9	1 186	1,9	31,9	
Islamic Conference Organization	788	17,2	1 056	16,9	33,9	7 342	15,5	10 141	16,2	38,1	

Source: Dış Ticaret Müsteşarlığı (2005).

Annex 7: New Developments in the World Trade and Economy and Regional Foreign Trade

Annex 7 Table 6 Change in Turkey's Exports to Neighbouring Countries During 1980-2003

	(Million USD)								
	Syria	Iran	Iraq	Bulgaria	Greece	Georgia	Neighbouring Countries Total	Turkey's Total Exports	Neighbouring Countries (%)
1980	8	7	10	0,9	0,7		27	2 910	0,93
1981	15	26	63	1	5		110	4 703	2,34
1982	10	133	95	3	22		263	5 745	4,58
1983	13	246	76	5	13		353	5 728	6,16
1984	24	268	349	9	36		686	7 134	9,62
1985	29	564	498	4	39		1 134	7 958	14,25
1986	42	364	362	10	51		829	7 457	11,12
1987	54	378	831	13	52		1 328	10 190	13,03
1988	213	813	1265	38	138		2 467	11 662	21,15
1989	177	561	445	27	125		1 355	11 625	11,66
1990	194	495	215	10	139		1 053	12 959	8,13
1991	264	487	122	76	144		1 093	13 593	8,04
1992	216	455	212	72	146		1 101	14 719	7,48
1993	239	200	160	86	118		803	15 348	5,23
1994	254	250	-	134	169		807	18 106	4,46
1995	272	268	-	183	210		933	21 637	4,31
1997	269	307	549	176	298	174	1 772	26 261	6,75
1998	309	195	366	213	370	164	1 617	26 974	5,99
1999	232	158	247	234	407	114	1 391	26 587	5,23
2000	184	236	371	253	437	132	1 613	27 775	5,81
2001	281	361	707	299	476	144	2 268	31 334	7,24
2002	267	334	464	380	590	103	2 138	36 059	5,93
2003	411	534	829	622	920	155	3 470	47 253	7,34

* Georgia is included in USSR trade data until the year 1991.

Source: IGEME (2004).

Annex 7 Table 7 Change in Exports to Nearby Countries During 1997-2003

													(million USD)
	Romania		Azerbaijan		Russian Fed.		Ukraine		Israel		Nerby Countries Total		Turkey's Total Exports
	Value	Percent	Value	Percent	Value	Percent	Value	Percent	Value	Percent	Value	Percent	
1997	359	1,37	320	1,22	2 056	7,83	337	1,28	392	1,49	3 463	13,19	26 261
1998	468	1,74	327	1,21	1 348	5,00	274	1,02	480	1,78	2 897	10,74	26 974
1999	268	1,01	248	0,93	589	2,22	226	0,85	585	2,20	1 916	7,21	26 587
2000	326	1,17	230	0,83	644	2,32	258	0,93	650	2,34	2 108	7,59	27 775
2001	392	1,25	225	0,72	924	2,95	289	0,92	805	2,57	2 636	8,41	31 334
2002	556	1,54	231	0,64	1 172	3,25	313	0,87	861	2,39	3 135	8,69	36 059
2003	497	1,05	315	0,67	1 367	2,89	445	0,94	1 083	2,29	4 084	8,64	47 253

Source: IGEME (2004).

new EU-member and other candidate countries included among developing countries, it is found that only Poland has a higher share (0,84 percent) than that of Turkey and that the other countries have much lower shares; but again, when the populations are taken into consideration, it is found that almost all of them have populations below 10 million. Among the other developing countries, China (4,6 percent), Mexico (2,2 percent), and Russia (1,38 percent) emerge as important countries with their high trade volumes and high populations (DPT, 2004-14)

3.2 FOREIGN TRADE OF TR83 REGION

Number of exporter enterprises and Export values by provinces of the region

According to DİE data, the number of exporter enterprises in the region and amount of exports increased every year between the years 2001-2004, and the value of exports increased by over 100 percent particularly in the year 2004. However, the share of the amount of exports of the region in Turkey's total is very low (0,31 percent). The fact

Annex 7 Table 8 Numbers of Exporter Enterprises and Export Values

Numbers of Exporter Enterprises and Export Values of TR83 Region							
Years	Amasya	Çorum	Samsun	Tokat	Region's Total	Turkey's Total	Share in Turkey (percent)
2001	9	56	98	14	177	28 907	0,61
2002	9	54	118	23	204	31 717	0,64
2003	17	62	116	29	224	35 584	0,63
2004	18	67	136	30	251	39 419	0,64

Export Values (Thousand USD)							
2001	727	25 701	36 181	3 662	66 271	31 307 227	0,21
2002	1 198	26 274	34 589	5 861	67 922	36 047 695	0,19
2003	5 088	24 162	54 414	6 743	90 408	47 240 131	0,19
2004	9 559	34 549	143 995	7 662	195 765	63 087 424	0,31

Source: KOSGEB (2005-2).

Annex 7 Table 9 Sectoral Breakdown of Amounts of Export from the Region and Provinces

(USD)

	TR83 Region				Region's Total	Turkey's Total	Share in Turkey (percent)
	Amasya	Çorum	Samsun	Tokat			
Agriculture&Forestry	0	2 969 059	69 595 926	5 010	72 569 995	2 953 527 154	2,46
Fisheries	0	0	262 674	0	262 674	97 510 389	0,27
Mining&Quarrying	0	135	77 459	0	77 594	639 014 865	0,01
Manufacturing Industry	0	23 125 009	62 780 928	3 485 114	89 391 051	58 688 015 991	0,15
Other	0	0	282 914	0	282 914	395 585 627	0,07
TOTAL	0	26 094 203	132 999 901	3 490 124	162 584 228	62 773 654 026	0,26

Source: KOSGEB (2005-2).

that while the share of the region in Turkey's total varies around 5-6 percent (8-10 percent in some agricultural products), it lags far behind in exports indicates that there is insufficiency/ deficiency in the region in terms of exports.

Exports of the Region by Provinces and Sectors

Main exported products of the region are agricultural and manufacturing industry products, their shares in Turkey's total being 2,46 percent and 0,15 percent, respectively.

Annex 7 Table 10 Top 10 Exporting Provinces in January 2006

Rank	Province	Exports (Thousand USD)	Ratio (percent)
1	İstanbul	2 422 519	52,10
2	İzmir	380 541	8,20
3	Bursa	349 404	7,50
4	Kocaeli	302 871	6,50
5	Sakarya	171 308	3,70
6	Ankara	147 219	3,20
7	Manisa	125 605	2,70
8	Gaziantep	114 821	2,50
9	Denizli	101 058	2,20
10	Hatay	61 014	1,30
25	Samsun	7 936	0,20
Top 10 Total		4 176 359	89,70
Grand Total		4 944 057	100,00

Source: Türkiye İhracatçılar Meclisi (2006).

A point drawing attention in ANNEX 7 Table 10 is the fact that export figure of Amasya province is zero. The reason for this situation is that there is no customs directorate in the province and the value of exports cannot be determined. Samsun province ranks first in the exports of the region, followed by Çorum and Tokat. Samsun which is the biggest province of the region and which has a port ranks only 25th among Turkey's exporting provinces, and its share in exports is at 2 per thousand level.

Detailed analysis of exports from the region

Examination of the enterprise-based results of the survey commissioned by KOSGEB in the year 2005 in the subject of exports from the region reveals that 24 percent of the enterprises located in the region are exporting, and that the smallest exporter province is Amasya.

Number of Importer Enterprises and Import Values by Provinces of the Region

Imports of the region increased every year between 2001-2004, as in the case of exports. On the basis of 2004 data, Samsun is the leader of the region with its 216 importer enterprises and USD 310 005 000 worth of imports, followed by Çorum, Tokat and Amasya provinces in terms of both the number of importer enterprises and value of imports. The import coverage ratio of the region is 54 percent.

Annex 7 Table 11 Proportion of Exports

	Amasya		Çorum		Samsun		Tokat		Region		Turkey	
	No of enterprise	Percent	No of enterprise	Percent	No of enterprise	Percent	No of enterprise	Percent	No of enterprise	Percent	No of enterprise	Percent
Exporting	24	15	75	24	146	31	33	16	278	24	16 611	43
Not Exporting	137	85	243	76	321	69	169	84	870	76	21 741	57
TOTAL	161	100	318	100	467	100	202	100	1148	100	38 352	100

Source: KOSGEB (2005-1)

Annex 7: New Developments in the World Trade and Economy and Regional Foreign Trade

Annex 7 Table 12 Made of Exports

	Amasya		Çorum		Samsun		Tokat		Region		Turkey	
	No of enterprise	Percent	No of enterprise	Percent	No of enterprise	Percent	No of enterprise	Percent	No of enterprise	Percent	No of enterprise	Percent
Indirect Exports	9	38	22	29	45	31	11	17	87	28	2 817	17
Indirect exports & direct to customer	4	17	12	16	13	9	4	6	33	11	1 417	9
Broker	2	8	5	7	11	8	1	2	19	6	541	3
Broker & indirect exports		0	1	1	1	1	2	3	4	1	138	1
Broker & direct to customer	1	4	1	1	10	7	2	3	14	5	495	3
Broker, indirect & direct to customer	1	4	6	8	10	7	32	50	49	16	6 412	39
Direct to customer	7	29	28	37	55	38	12	19	102	33	4 791	29
Total	24	100	75	100	145	100	64	100	308	100	16 611	100

Source: KOSGEB (2005-1).

Annex 7 Table 13 Reason for Not Making Exports

	Amasya		Çorum		Samsun		Tokat		Region		Turkey	
	No of enterprise	Percent	No of enterprise	Percent	No of enterprise	Percent	No of enterprise	Percent	No of enterprise	Percent	No of enterprise	Percent
Cannot find middleman	3	2,2	10	4,7	11	3,7	4	2,9	28	3,6	1 473	6,8
don't know foreign market	32	23	30	14,2	80	26,9	40	29	182	23,2	3 636	16,8
Satisfied with domestic market	29	20,9	23	10,9	42	14,1	20	14,5	114	14,5	4 233	19,6
Cannot quality goods	2	1,4	10	4,7	10	3,4	3	2,2	25	3,2	851	3,9
Insufficient resources	67	48,2	114	54	126	42,4	62	44,9	369	47	10 089	46,7
Cannot offer at suitable price	6	4,3	15	7,1	22	7,4	7	5,1	50	6,4	759	3,5
Lack of foreign language		0	9	4,3	6	2	2	1,4	17	2,2	584	2,7
TOTAL	139	100	211	100	297	100	138	100	785	100	21 625	100

Source: KOSGEB (2005-1).

Annex 7: New Developments in the World Trade and Economy and Regional Foreign Trade

Annex 7 Table 14 Countries to which Exports are Made

								Region		Turkey	
Amasya		Çorum		Samsun		Tokat					
Exports to	No. of Firms	Exports to	No. of Firms	Exports to	No. of Firms	Exports to	No. of Firms	Exports to	No. of Firms	Exports to	No. of Firms
Germany	10	Germany	18	Germany	40	Germany	16	Germany	84	Germany	12 771
Israel	6	Turkish Rep. of Northern Cyprus	16	Georgia	36	USA	9	Russia	41	Russia	7 364
Italy	6	Iran	15	France	29	Netherlands	6	Georgia	41	Iraq	5 676
China	5	Romania	14	Russia	22	Russia	6	France	41	France	5 561
Georgia	5	Azerbaijan	12	Azerbaijan	21	Italy	5	Azerbaijan	41	Greece	5 254
Russia	5	Algeria	12	Iran	16	Azerbaijan	4	Iran	35	USA	5 101
USA	4	Israel	9	England	15	France	4	Italy	26	Israel	4 602
Azerbaijan	4	France	8	Italy	15	England	4	Netherlands	23	Netherlands	4 449
Greece	4	Egypt	8	Netherlands	14	Iran	4	England	22	Bulgaria	3 874
Netherlands	3	Russia	8	Iraq	14	Israel	4	Israel	19	England	3 874

Source: KOSGEB (2005-1).

Annex 7 Table 15 Number of Importer Enterprises and Import Values

Number of Importer Enterprises and Import Values		TR83 Region				Region's Total	Turkey's Total	Regions Share in Turkey (percent)
		Amasya	Çorum	Samsun	Tokat			
No. of Importer Enterprises (ea)	2001	16	54	141	26	237	37 062	0,64
	2002	18	53	140	26	237	39 037	0,61
	2003	14	65	156	36	271	43 327	0,63
	2004	21	87	216	41	365	48 056	0,76
Import Value (1000 USD)	2001	2 246	9 817	84 135	4 908	101 107	41 081 602	0,25
	2002	3 664	10 213	106 092	4 820	124 789	51 391 386	0,24
	2003	4 822	14 599	190 948	7 166	217 535	69 183 326	0,31
	2004	10 146	31 956	310 005	13 215	365 321	97 370 108	0,38

Source: KOSGEB (2005-2).

Imports of the Region by Provinces and Sectors

Sectoral breakdown of the imports of the region reveals that manufacturing industry ranks first, followed by mining and quarrying and agriculture and forestry. Share of the imports in the agriculture and forestry sector in Turkey's total is more relative to others. Some imports are made in the provinces of the regions in the other sectors excepting fisheries. In Samsun province, imports are made in mainly manufacturing industry, followed by mining and quarrying and other and agriculture-forestry sectors. In Tokat province, imports are made only in manufacturing industry. In Çorum province, imports are made in manufacturing industry and agriculture and forestry when the "other" item is excluded from evaluation.

Conclusion and the region's potential to export to neighbouring countries

The relations to be developed with foreign countries occupy an important place in the development of TR83 region. The fact that the region has coasts on the Black Sea as well as Samsun part which is its gateway to the outside world is one of the comparative advantages of the region. Therefore, the region can accelerate its development by using its said advantage. In its trade with the foreign countries, the region imports more than what it exports. In the exports of the region,

the agricultural and forestry products has a share of 2,46 percent in Turkey's exports of the same products. Share of the other products in Turkey's exports is insignificant.

Important foreign trade markets from the standpoint of neighbouring countries are the Russian Federation, Romania, Bulgaria, Ukraine, Azerbaijan, and Georgia, in that order. However, these countries do not occupy the top places in terms of the exports from Turkey. In the exports

Annex 7 Table 17 Top 10 Countries to which Exports were Made from Samsun in January 2006

Rank	Country	Exports (1000 USD)	Ratio (percent)
1	Germany	1 940	24,4
2	Bulgaria	1 268	16,0
3	Sri Lanka	693	8,7
4	USA	592	7,5
5	Iraq	541	6,8
6	Azerbaijan	337	4,2
7	Iran	321	4,0
8	Indonesia	293	3,7
9	China	200	2,5
10	Netherlands	186	2,3
Top 10 Total		6 371	80,3
Grand Total		7 936	100,0

Source: Türkiye İhracatçılar Meclisi (2006).

Annex 7 Table 16 Sectoral Breakdown of Amounts of Imports in the Region and Provinces

(USD)

	TR83 Region				Region's Total	Turkey's Total	Share in Turkey (percent)
	Amasya	Çorum	Samsun	Tokat			
Agriculture&Forestry	0	22 255	67 182 267	0	67 204 522	2 709 884 582	2,48
Fisheries	0	0	0	0	0	7 806 929	0
Mining&Quarrying	0	0	106 300 438	0	106 300 438	10 982 944 078	0,97
Manufacturing Industry	0	73 442	263 582 644	1 284 703	264 940 789	79 672 642 043	0,33
Other	0	79 200	71 376 077	0	71 455 277	3 787 990 672	1,89
TOTAL	0	174 897	508 441 426	1 284 703	509 901 026	97 161 268 304	0,52

Source: KOSGEB (2005-2).

between 1997-2003, shares of these countries in Turkey's exports were between 3-7 percent for the Russian Federation, around 1,5 percent for Romania, around 1 percent for Ukraine, between 0,6-1,2 percent for Azerbaijan.

Total volume of the trade with the neighbouring countries is very limited. The merchandise groups bought predominantly by these countries include the products produced in the region as well. These products are stated below by countries and in the order of the trade volume.

Examination of Turkey's export in terms of important merchandise groups reveals that the exports of agricultural products declined from 21 percent to 10 percent between 1996-2004, whereas the weaving product and ready wear were significant merchandise groups in Turkey's export in recent years. In ready wear, there was a decline from around 25 percent to around 18 percent in the said period. Although a decline was not in question for weaving products, their exports remained between 12 to 10 percent in the same period. Machinery and transport vehicles were the sector that achieved real development in Turkey's exports. Their exports rose from around 13 percent to 29 percent in the said period.

When Turkey's exports are compared with the region's exports, it is found that the manufacturing industry exports were very insignificant for the region, while it had considerable share in the agricultural product exports for which a proportional decline was in question for Turkey.

Agricultural products create low value added relative to the manufacturing industry products. Still, the region is in a position to specialize in the exports of agricultural products in line with the demands of the neighbouring countries and create the chance to use an advantage (at least in the short and medium term). Specialization in the exports of low value added products such as agricultural products and achieving an increase in the foreign market shares will contribute towards building a starting point which can provide positive and open ended future developments from the standpoint of the development of the region.

Although detailed statistical data are not available as to how much of these products procured predominantly by the neighbouring countries from Turkey are supplied by the provinces in the region, the share of the region in Turkey's agricultural and forestry products exports is at a considerable level.

Annex 7 Table 18 Products Imported in the Largest Amounts by Neighbouring Countries From Turkey

	Trade Volume Rank 1	Trade Volume Rank 2	Trade Volume Rank 3	Trade Volume Rank 4	Trade Volume Rank 5	Trade Volume Rank 6
Russian Federation	Fruits-Vegetables	Boilers, machinery & devices	Tobacco products			
Romania	Boilers, machinery & devices	Articles of iron & steel	Fruits-Vegetables			
Bulgaria	Boilers, machinery & devices	Articles of iron & steel	Ceramic products	Copper & articles of copper		
Ukraine	Fruits-Vegetables	Boilers, machinery & devices	Articles of iron & steel	Ceramic products		
Azerbaijan	Boilers, machinery & devices	Articles of iron & steel	Sugar & sugar products			
Georgia	Sugar & sugar products	Boilers, machinery & devices	Articles of iron & steel	Ceramic products	Fruits-Vegetables	Millery products

Source: IGEME (2004).

There is significant potential for the producers of the region to export to these continuously growing markets. Increased exports to the said markets from this sector which plays an important role in the economy of the region will make a significant contribution to the economy of the region as well. Attached map shows the cities that may become possible markets of the region when consideration is given to the suitable products (and other export products) from the standpoint of the exports of the region and the imports of the countries that are neighbours by virtue of the Black Sea.

Said cities are in a convenient position from the standpoint of transportation and have been classified according to their population as more than 1 000 000 and 500 000-1 000 000.

The supermarket chains organized in these cities will be the possible markets for the agricultural and food products of the region. For this reason, it may be possible to reach not only the big cities but also all other settlements which are included in the strategies of the supermarkets and which have less population.

Although more detailed information is needed about the regions geographical access to these markets and the market/demand characteristics and the market organizations in the big cities it will access, it is clearly understood from the map that the studies to be carried out by using the advantage of the region (conducting studies related with markets/demand, identifying required characteristics of the transportation system and transportation organization, examining the legislation of the country to which exports will be made etc.) and building the institutional structure that will ensure that such studies are carried out systematically are important from the standpoint of the region. The map also shows the highway and railway connections and airports and allows interpretation regarding the future of the advantages of the region from the standpoint of development of market relations.

It may be in question for Samsun Port to reach the parts on the east and west and to the cities located in the hinterland of these parts by using TRACECA Black Sea line. Thus, it may be possible to develop trade not only with the neighbouring countries by virtue of the Black Sea, but also with the EU countries, as well as with the Caucasian countries and the Central Asian countries.

Annex 7 Figure 1 Black Sea Basin and TR83 Region External Market Relations

